

Gc
977
H61
pt.1
1917099

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01715 4805



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/historyofuppermi01winc>

598
HISTORY

OF THE

UPPER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

CONTAINING

THE GEOLOGY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI
AND SAINT LOUIS VALLEYS,

BY PROF. N. H. WINCHELL. *pt. 1*

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA,

BY REV. EDWARD D. NEILL.

Outlines of the History of Minnesota,

BY J. FLETCHER WILLIAMS,

AND

STATE EDUCATION.

BY CHARLES S. BRYANT.

MINNEAPOLIS:

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL COMPANY,

1881.

Ge
777
461

1917099

PREFACE.

In the compilation of the *History of the Upper Mississippi Valley*, it has been the aim of the Publishers to present a general and local history, comprising in a single volume of convenient form a fund of varied information, not only of interest to the present, but from which the passing searcher for historic facts may draw without the labor involved in the preparation. The extraordinary range embraced, and the almost unpremeditated variety of topics, have rendered this an extremely difficult task; and it is with no ordinary sense of relief that we at last witness its completion. That our work is wholly error-free, or that nothing of interest has been omitted, is more than we dare hope, and more than is reasonable to expect. In closing our labors, we have the gratifying consciousness of having secured and utmost endeavor in securing reliable data, and feel no hesitancy in submitting the result to an intelligent public. The impartial critic, to whom only we look for comment, will, in passing judgment upon its merit, be governed by a knowledge of the vastness of the undertaking, and the manifold difficulties attending its prosecution. While no apology is demanded, we deem it but just to ourselves to forestall possible misunderstandings by directing attention to portions of the local history.

In presenting so many subjects in a single volume, without sacrificing its symmetrical proportions, it has been found necessary to economize space; and as some of the counties have received frequent mention in the general chapters, a repetition has been avoided, thus making our apparent difference in their relative areas which does not exist. In some cases the history is so interwoven with the proceedings as to render little else even possible, while others, as yet but partially developed, afford but meagre details either in record or legend. In a few instances we have relied upon the sacred promises of others to furnish additional detail, and only learned of their failure when too late for extended personal recourse. In these instances our duties have been doubly anxious; but the labor has been patiently performed, and, we trust, to the satisfaction of those interested.

We have been especially fortunate in enlisting the interest of Rev. Edmund D. Neill, J. Fletcher Williams, Charles S. Bryant, and Prof. N. H. Wambell, whose able productions are herewith presented. We also acknowledge ourselves indebted to Hon. Nathan Richardson, of Litch Falls; Abram P. Barker, of Princeton; and the valuable writings of the late Rev. Sherman Hall, of Sauk Rapids. In general terms we express sincere thanks to the Clergy, the Press, the Pioneers, and Citizens, who, with a few unimportant exceptions, have extended universal encouragement and endorsement.

That our efforts may prove satisfactory, and this volume receive a welcome recognition, accurate with the care bestowed in its preparation, is the earnest desire of

THE PUBLISHERS.

TRIBUNE JOB ROOM AND BINDERY,

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA.

P R E F A C E.

In the compilation of the HISTORY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY it has been the aim of the Publishers to present a general and local history, comprising in a single volume of convenient form a fund of varied information, not only of interest to the present, but from which the coming searcher for historic data may draw without the tedium incurred in its preparation. The extraordinary range embraced, and the almost unprecedented variety of topics, have rendered this an extremely difficult task; and it is with no ordinary sense of relief that we at last witness its completion. That our work is wholly errorless, or that nothing of interest has been omitted, is more than we dare hope, and more than is reasonable to expect. In closing our labors, we have the gratifying consciousness of having used our utmost endeavors in securing reliable data, and feel no hesitancy in submitting the result to an intelligent public. The impartial critic, to whom only we look for comment, will, in passing judgment upon its merit, be governed by a knowledge of the vastness of the undertaking, and the manifold difficulties attending its prosecution. While no apology is demanded, we deem it but just to ourselves to forestall possible misunderstandings by directing attention to portions of the local history.

In presenting so many subjects in a single volume, without sacrificing its symmetrical proportions, it has been found necessary to economize space; and as some of the counties have received frequent mention in the general chapters, a repetition has been avoided, thus making an apparent difference in their relative annals which does not exist. In some towns the history is so interwoven with the personages as to render little else even possible, while others, as yet but partially developed, afford but meagre details either in record or legend. In a few instances we have relied upon the sacred promises of others to furnish additional detail, and only learned of their failure when too late for extended personal research. In these instances our duties have been doubly arduous; but the labor has been patiently performed, and, we trust, to the satisfaction of those interested.

We have been especially fortunate in enlisting the interest of Rev. Edward D. Neill, J. Fletcher Williams, Charles S. Bryant, and Prof. N. H. Winchell, whose able productions are herewith presented. We also acknowledge ourselves indebted to Hon. Nathan Richardson, of Little Falls; Almon P. Barker, of Princeton; and the valuable writings of the late Rev. Sherman Hall, of Sauk Rapids. In general terms we express sincere thanks to the Clergy, the Press, the Pioneers, and Citizens, who, with a few unimportant exceptions, have extended universal encouragement and endorsement.

That our efforts may prove satisfactory, and this volume receive a welcome commensurate with the care bestowed in its preparation, is the earnest desire of

THE PUBLISHERS.

1907

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
PREFACE, - - - -	iii	CHAPTER LXXXV—CXVI.	
CHAPTER I—XXIII.		Stearns County, - - -	369-483
Explorers and Pioneers of Minnesota,	1-128	CHAPTER CXVII—CXXXVII.	
CHAPTER XXIV—XXIX.		Wright County, - - -	483-585
Outlines of the History of Minnesota,	129-160	CHAPTER CXXXVIII—CXLIX.	
CHAPTER XXX—XL.		Morrison County, - - -	586-636
Exploration and Developments above		CHAPTER CL—CLI.	
the Falls of St. Anthony, -	161-200	Crow Wing County, - - -	637-655
CHAPTER XLI—XLV.		CHAPTER CLII.	
State Education, - - -	201-216	Aitkin County, - - -	655-659
CHAPTER XLVI.		CHAPTER CLIII.	
Chronology, - - -	216-222	Cass, Beltrami, and Itasca Counties,	659-662
CHAPTER XLVII—LXIII.		CHAPTER CLIV.	
Anoka County, - - -	222-293	Mille Lacs County, - - -	663-680
CHAPTER LXIV—LXXV.		CHAPTER CLVII.	
Sherburne County, - - -	294-339	Saint Louis County, - - -	681-690
CHAPTER LXXVI—LXXXIV.		CHAPTER C.	
Benton County, - - -	340-369	Geology of the Upper Mississippi and	
		Saint Louis Valleys - - -	700-707
		INDEX, - - -	708-717

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

CHAPTER I.

FOOTPRINTS OF CIVILIZATION TOWARD THE EXTREMITY OF LAKE SUPERIOR.

Minnesota's Central Position.—D'Avagour's Prediction.—Nicollet's Visit to Green Bay.—First White Men in Minnesota.—Notices of Groselliers and Radisson.—Hurons Flee to Minnesota.—Visited by Frenchmen.—Father Menard Disappears.—Groselliers Visits Hudson's Bay.—Father Allouez Describes the Sioux Mission at La Pointe.—Father Marquette.—Sioux at Sault St Marie.—Jesuit Mission Fail.—Groselliers Visits England.—Capt. Gillam, of Boston, at Hudson's Bay.—Letter of Mother Superior of Ursulines, at Quebec.—Death of Groselliers.

The Dakotahs, called by the Ojibways, Nadowaysioux, or Sioux (Soos), as abbreviated by the French, used to claim superiority over other people, because, their sacred men asserted that the mouth of the Minnesota River was immediately over the center of the earth, and below the center of the heavens.

While this teaching is very different from that of the modern astronomer, it is certainly true, that the region west of Lake Superior, extending through the valley of the Minnesota, to the Missouri River, is one of the most healthful and fertile regions beneath the skies, and may prove to be the center of the republic of the United States of America. Baron D'Avagour, a brave officer, who was killed in fighting the Turks; while he was Governor of Canada, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated August 14th, 1663, after referring to Lake Huron, wrote, that beyond "is met another, called Lake Superior, the waters of which, it is believed, flow into New Spain, and *this, according to general opinion, ought to be the centre of the country.*"

As early as 1635, one of Champlain's interpreters, Jean Nicolet (Nicolay), who came to Canada in 1618, reached the western shores of Lake Michigan. In the summer of 1634 he ascended

the St. Lawrence, with a party of Hurons, and probably during the next winter was trading at Green Bay, in Wisconsin. On the 9th of December, 1635, he had returned to Canada, and on the 7th of October, 1637, was married at Quebec, and the next month went to three Rivers, where he lived until 1642, when he died. Of him it is said, in a letter written in 1640, that he had penetrated farthest into those distant countries, and that if he had proceeded "three days more on a great river which flows from that lake [Green Bay] he would have found the sea."

The first white men in Minnesota, of whom we have any record, were, according to Garneau, two persons of Huguenot affinities, Medard Chouart, known as Sieur Groselliers, and Pierre d'Esprit, called Sieur Radisson.

Groselliers (pronounced Gro-zay-yay) was born near Ferte-sous-Jouarre, eleven miles east of Meaux, in France, and when about sixteen years of age, in the year 1641, came to Canada. The fur trade was the great avenue to prosperity, and in 1646, he was among the Huron Indians, who then dwelt upon the eastern shore of Lake Huron, bartering for peltries. On the second of September, 1647, at Quebec, he was married to Helen, the widow of Claude Etienne, who was the daughter of a pilot, Abraham Martin, whose baptismal name is still attached to the suburbs of that city; the "Plains of Abraham," made famous by the death there, of General Wolfe of the English army, in 1759, and of General Montgomery, of the Continental army, in December, 1775, at the

commencement of the "War for Independence." His son, Medard, was born in 1657, and the next year his mother died. The second wife of Groselliers was Marguerite Hayet (Hayay) Radisson, the sister of his associate, in the exploration of the region west of Lake Superior.

Radisson was born at St. Malo, and, while a boy, went to Paris, and from thence to Canada, and in 1656, at Three Rivers, married Elizabeth, the daughter of Madeleine Hainault, and, after her death, the daughter of Sir David Kirk or Kerkt, a zealous Huguenot, became his wife.

The Iroquois of New York, about the year 1650, drove the Hurons from their villages, and forced them to take refuge with their friends the Tinontates, called by the French, Petuns, because they cultivated tobacco. In time the Hurons and their allies, the Ottawas (Ottaw-waws), were again driven by the Iroquois, and after successive wanderings, were found on the west side of Lake Michigan. In time they reached the Mississippi, and ascending above the Wisconsin, they found the Iowa River, on the west side, which they followed, and dwelt for a time with the Ayces (Ioways) who were very friendly; but being accustomed to a country of lakes and forests, they were not satisfied with the vast prairies. Returning to the Mississippi, they ascended this river, in search of a better land, and were met by some of the Sioux or Dakotahs, and conducted to their villages, where they were well received. The Sioux, delighted with the axes, knives and awls of European manufacture, which had been presented to them, allowed the refugees to settle upon an island in the Mississippi, below the mouth of the St. Croix River, called Bald Island from the absence of trees, about nine miles from the site of the present city of Hastings. Possessed of firearms, the Hurons and Ottawas asserted their superiority, and determined to conquer the country for themselves, and having incurred the hostility of the Sioux, were obliged to flee from the isle in the Mississippi. Descending below Lake Pepin, they reached the Black River, and ascending it, found an unoccupied country around its sources and that of the Chippeway. In this region the Hurons established themselves, while their allies, the Ottawas, moved eastward, till they found the shores of Lake Superior, and settled at Chagouamikon (Sha-gah-wah-mik-ong)

near what is now Bayfield. In the year 1659, Groselliers and Radisson arrived at Chagouamikon, and determined to visit the Hurons and Petuns, with whom the former had traded when they resided east of Lake Huron. After a six days' journey, in a southwesterly direction, they reached their retreat toward the sources of the Black, Chippewa, and Wisconsin Rivers. From this point they journeyed north, and passed the winter of 1659-60 among the "Nadouechiouec," or Sioux villages in the Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. From the Hurons they learned of a beautiful river, wide, large, deep, and comparable with the Saint Lawrence, the great Mississippi, which flows through the city of Minneapolis, and whose sources are in northern Minnesota.

Northeast of Mille Lacs, toward the extremity of Lake Superior, they met the "Poualak," or Assiniboines of the prairie, a separated band of the Sioux, who, as wood was scarce and small, made fire with coal (charbon de terre) and dwelt in tents of skins; although some of the more industrious built cabins of clay (terre grasse), like the swallows build their nests.

The spring and summer of 1660, Groselliers and Radisson passed in trading around Lake Superior. On the 19th of August they returned to Montreal, with three hundred Indians and sixty canoes loaded with "a wealth of skins."

"Furs of bison and of beaver,
Furs of sable and of ermine."

The citizens were deeply stirred by the travelers' tales of the vastness and richness of the region they had visited, and their many romantic adventures. In a few days, they began their return to the far West, accompanied by six Frenchmen and two priests, one of whom was the Jesuit, Rene Menard. His hair whitened by age, and his mind ripened by long experience, he seemed the man for the mission. Two hours after midnight, of the day before departure, the venerable missionary penned at "Three Rivers," the following letter to a friend:

REVEREND FATHER:

"The peace of Christ be with you: I write to you probably the last, which I hope will be the seal of our friendship until eternity. Love whom the Lord Jesus did not disdain to love, though the greatest of sinners; for he loves whom he

loads with his cross. Let your friendship, my good Father, be useful to me by the desirable fruits of your daily sacrifice.

"In three or four months you may remember me at the memento for the dead, on account of my old age, my weak constitution and the hardships I lay under amongst these tribes. Nevertheless, I am in peace, for I have not been led to this mission by any temporal motive, but I think it was by the voice of God. I was to resist the grace of God by not coming. Eternal remorse would have tormented me, had I not come when I had the opportunity.

"We have been a little surprized, not being able to provide ourselves with vestments and other things, but he who feeds the little birds, and clothes the lilies of the fields, will take care of his servants; and though it should happen we should die of want, we would esteem ourselves happy. I am burdened with business. What I can do is to recommend our journey to your daily sacrifice, and to embrace you with the same sentiments of heart as I hope to do in eternity.

"My Reverend Father,

Your most humble and affectionate
servant in Jesus Christ.

R. MENARD.

"From the Three Rivers, this 26th August, 2 o'clock after midnight, 1660."

On the 15th of October, the party with which he journeyed reached a bay on Lake Superior, where he found some of the Ottawas, who had fled from the Iroquois of New York. For more than eight months, surrounded by a few French voyageurs, he lived, to use his words, "in a kind of small hermitage, a cabin built of fir branches piled one on another, not so much to shield us from the rigor of the season as to correct my imagination, and persuade me I was sheltered."

During the summer of 1661, he resolved to visit the Hurons, who had fled eastward from the Sioux of Minnesota, and encamped amid the marshes of Northern Wisconsin. Some Frenchmen, who had been among the Hurons, in vain attempted to dissuade him from the journey. To their entreaties he replied, "I must go, if it cost me my life. I can not suffer souls to perish on the ground of saving the bodily life of a miserable old man like myself. What! Are we to serve God only when there is nothing to suffer, and no risk of life?"

Upon De l'Isle's map of Louisiana, published nearly two centuries ago, there appears the Lake of the Ottawas, and the Lake of the Old or Deserted Settlement, west of Green Bay, and south of Lake Superior. The Lake of the Old Plantation is supposed to have been the spot occupied by the Hurons at the time when Menard attempted to visit them. One way of access to this secluded spot was from Lake Superior to the headwaters of the Ontanagon River, and then by a portage, to the lake. It could also be reached from the headwaters of the Wisconsin, Black and Chipewewa Rivers, and some have said that Menard descended the Wisconsin and ascended the Black River.

Perrot, who lived at the same time, writes: "Father Menard, who was sent as missionary among the Outaouas [Utau-waws] accompanied by certain Frenchmen who were going to trade with that people, was left by all who were with him, except one, who rendered to him until death, all of the services and help that he could have hoped. The Father followed the Outaouas [Utau-waws] to the Lake of the Illinoets [Illino-ay, now Michigan] and in their flight to the Louisianne, [Mississippi] to above the Black River. There this missionary had but one Frenchman for a companion. This Frenchman carefully followed the route, and made a portage at the same place as the Outaouas. He found himself in a rapid, one day, that was carrying him away in his canoe. The Father, to assist, debarked from his own, but did not find a good path to come to him. He entered one that had been made by beasts, and desiring to return, became confused in a labyrinth of trees, and was lost. The Frenchman, after having ascended the rapids with great labor, awaited the good Father, and, as he did not come, resolved to search for him. With all his might, for several days, he called his name in the woods, hoping to find him, but it was useless. He met, however, a Sakis [Sauk] who was carrying the camp-kettle of the missionary, and who gave him some intelligence. He assured him that he had found his foot-prints at some distance, but that he had not seen the Father. He told him, also, that he had found the tracks of several, who were going towards the Scioux. He declared that he supposed that the Scioux might have killed or captured him. Indeed, several years afterwards,

there were found among this tribe, his breviary and cassock, which they exposed at their festivals, making offerings to them of food."

In a journal of the Jesuits, Menard, about the seventh or eighth of August, 1661, is said to have been lost.

Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay), while Menard was endeavoring to reach the retreat of the Hurons, which he had made known to the authorities of Canada, was pushing through the country of the Assineboines, on the northwest shore of Lake Superior, and at length, probably by Lake Alemignon, or Nepigon, reached Hudson's Bay, and early in May, 1662, returned to Montreal, and surprised its citizens with his tale of new discoveries toward the Sea of the North.

The Hurons did not remain long toward the sources of the Black River, after Menard's disappearance, and deserting their plantations, joined their allies, the Ottawas, at La Pointe, now Bayfield, on Lake Superior. While here, they determined to send a war party of one hundred against the Sioux of Mille Laes (Mil Lak) region. At length they met their foes, who drove them into one of the thousand marshes of the water-shed between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, where they hid themselves among the tall grasses. The Sioux, suspecting that they might attempt to escape in the night, cut up beaver skins into strips, and hung thereon little bells, which they had obtained from the French traders. The Hurons, emerging from their watery hiding place, stumbled over the unseen cords, ringing the bells, and the Sioux instantly attacked, killing all but one.

About the year 1665, four Frenchmen visited the Sioux of Minnesota, from the west end of Lake Superior, accompanied by an Ottawa chief, and in the summer of the same year, a flotilla of canoes laden with peltries, came down to Montreal. Upon their return, on the eighth of August, the Jesuit Father, Allouez, accompanied the traders, and, by the first of October, reached Chegoimegon Bay, on or near the site of the modern town of Bayfield, on Lake Superior, where he found the refugee Hurons and Ottawas. While on an excursion to Lake Alemignon, now Nepigon, this missionary saw, near the mouth of Saint Louis River, in Minnesota, some of the Sioux. He writes: "There is a tribe to the west of this, toward the great river called Messipi.

They are forty or fifty leagues from here, in a country of prairies, abounding in all kinds of game. They have fields, in which they do not sow Indian corn, but only tobacco. Providence has provided them with a species of marsh rice, which, toward the end of summer, they go to collect in certain small lakes, that are covered with it. They presented me with some when I was at the extremity of Lake Tracy [Superior], where I saw them. They do not use the gun, but only the bow and arrow with great dexterity. Their cabins are not covered with bark, but with deer-skins well dried, and stitched together so that the cold does not enter. These people are above all other savage and warlike. In our presence they seem abashed, and were motionless as statues. They speak a language entirely unknown to us, and the savages about here do not understand them."

The mission at La Pointe was not encouraging, and Allouez, "weary of their obstinate unbelief," departed, but Marquette succeeded him for a brief period.

The "*Relations*" of the Jesuits for 1670-71, allude to the Sioux or Dakotahs, and their attack upon the refugees at La Pointe:

"There are certain people called Nadoussi, dreaded by their neighbors, and although they only use the bow and arrow, they use it with so much skill and dexterity, that in a moment they fill the air. After the Parthian method, they turn their heads in flight, and discharge their arrows so rapidly that they are to be feared no less in their retreat than in their attack.

"They dwell on the shores and around the great river Messipi, of which we shall speak. They number no less than fifteen populous towns, and yet they know not how to cultivate the earth by seeding it, contenting themselves with a sort of marsh rye, which we call wild oats.

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the upper lakes, towards sunset, and, as it were, in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league, which has been made against them, as against a common enemy.

"They speak a peculiar language, entirely distinct from that of the Algonquins and Hurons, whom they generally surpass in generosity, since they often content themselves with the glory of

having obtained the victory, and release the prisoners they have taken in battle.

"Our Outouacs of the Point of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, now Bayfield] had to the present time kept up a kind of peace with them, but affairs having become embroiled during last winter, and some murders having been committed on both sides, our savages had reason to apprehend that the storm would soon burst upon them, and judged that it was safer for them to leave the place, which in fact they did in the spring."

Marquette, on the 13th of September, 1669, writes: "The Nadouessi are the Iroquois of this country. * * * they lie northwest of the Mission of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, the modern Bayfield] and we have not yet visited them, having confined ourselves to the conversion of the Ottawas."

Soon after this, hostilities began between the Sioux and the Hurons and Ottawas of La Pointe, and the former compelled their foes to seek another resting place, toward the eastern extremity of Lake Superior, and at length they pitched their tents at Mackinaw.

In 1674, some Sioux warriors came down to Sault Saint Marie, to make a treaty of peace with adjacent tribes. A friend of the Abbe de Gallinee wrote that a council was had at the fort to which "the Nadouessioux sent twelve deputies, and the others forty. During the conference, one of the latter, knife in hand, drew near the breast of one of the Nadouessioux, who showed surprise at the movement; when the Indian with the knife reproached him for cowardice. The Nadouessioux said he was not afraid, when the other planted the knife in his heart, and killed him. All the savages then engaged in conflict, and the Nadouessioux bravely defended themselves, but, overwhelmed by numbers, nine of them were killed. The two who survived rushed into the chapel, and closed the door. Here they found munitions of war, and fired guns at their enemies, who became anxious to burn down the chapel, but the Jesuits would not permit it, because they had their skins stored between its roof and ceiling. In this extremity, a Jesuit, Louis Le Boeme, advised that a cannon should be pointed at the door, which was discharged, and the two brave Sioux were killed."

Governor Frontenac of Canada, was indignant

at the occurrence, and in a letter to Colbert, one of the Ministers of Louis the Fourteenth, speaks in condemnation of this discharge of a cannon by a Brother attached to the Jesuit Mission.

From this period, the missions of the Church of Rome, near Lake Superior, began to wane. Shea, a devout historian of that church, writes: "In 1680, Father Enjalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw; the latter mission still comprising the two villages, Huron and Kiskakon. Of the other missions, neither Le Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect, writers of the West at this time, makes any mention, or in any way alludes to their existence, and La Hontan mentions the Jesuit missions only to ridicule them."

The Pigeon River, a part of the northern boundary of Minnesota, was called on the French maps Grosellier's River, after the first explorer of Minnesota, whose career, with his associate Radisson, became quite prominent in connection with the Hudson Bay region.

A disagreement occurring between Groselliers and his partners in Quebec, he proceeded to Paris, and from thence to London, where he was introduced to the nephew of Charles I., who led the cavalry charge against Fairfax and Cromwell at Naseby, afterwards commander of the English fleet. The Prince listened with pleasure to the narrative of travel, and endorsed the plans for prosecuting the fur trade and seeking a northwest passage to Asia. The scientific men of England were also full of the enterprise, in the hope that it would increase a knowledge of nature. The Secretary of the Royal Society wrote to Robert Boyle, the distinguished philosopher, a too sanguine letter. His words were: "Surely I need not tell you from hence what is said here, with great joy, of the discovery of a northwest passage; and by two Englishmen and one Frenchman represented to his Majesty at Oxford, and answered by the grant of a vessel to sail into Hudson's Bay and channel into the South Sea."

The ship *Nonsuch* was fitted out, in charge of Captain Zachary Gillam, a son of one of the early settlers of Boston; and in this vessel Groselliers and Radisson left the Thames, in June, 1668, and in September reached a tributary of Hudson's Bay. The next year, by way of Boston, they returned to England, and in 1670, a trading com-

pany was chartered, still known among venerable English corporations as "The Hudson's Bay Company."

The Reverend Mother of the Incarnation, Superior of the Ursulines of Quebec, in a letter of the 27th of August, 1670, writes thus :

"It was about this time that a Frenchman of our Touraine, named des Groselliers, married in this country, and as he had not been successful in making a fortune, was seized with a fancy to go to New England to better his condition. He excited a hope among the English that he had found a passage to the Sea of the North. With this expectation, he was sent as an envoy to England, where there was given to him, a vessel, with crew and every thing necessary for the voyage. With these advantages, he put to sea, and in place of the usual route, which others had taken in vain, he sailed in another direction, and searched so wide, that he found the grand Bay of the North. He found large population, and filled his ship or ships with peltries of great value. * * *

He has taken possession of this great region for the King of England, and for his personal benefit. A publication for the benefit of this French adventurer, has been made in England. He was a youth when he arrived here, and his wife and children are yet here."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, in a dispatch to Colbert, Minister of the Colonial Department of France, wrote on the 10th of November, 1670, that he has received intelligence that two English vessels are approaching Hudson's Bay, and adds : "After reflecting on all the nations that might have penetrated as far north as that, I can alight on only the English, who, under the guidance of a man named Des Grozellers, formerly an inhabitant of Canada, might possibly have attempted that navigation."

After years of service on the shores of Hudson's Bay, either with English or French trading companies, the old explorer died in Canada, and it has been said that his son went to England, where he was living in 1696, in receipt of a pension.

CHAPTER II.

EARLY MENTION OF LAKE SUPERIOR COPPER.

Sagard, A. D. 1636, on Copper Mines.—Boucher, A. D. 1640, Describes Lake Superior Copper.—Jesuit Relations, A. D. 1666-67.—Copper on Isle Royals.—Half-Breed Voyageur Goes to France with Talon.—Jolliet and Perrot Search for Copper.—St. Lussan Plants the French Arms at Sault St. Marie.—Copper at Ontonagon and Head of Lake Superior.

Before white men had explored the shores of Lake Superior, Indians had brought to the trading posts of the St. Lawrence River, specimens of copper from that region. Sagard, in his History of Canada, published in 1636, at Paris, writes: "There are mines of copper which might be made profitable, if there were inhabitants and workmen who would labor faithfully. That would be done if colonies were established. About eighty or one hundred leagues from the Hurons, there is a mine of copper, from which Truchemont Brusle showed me an ingot, on his return from a voyage which he made to the neighboring nation."

Pierre Boucher, grandfather of Sieur de la Verendrye, the explorer of the lakes of the northern boundary of Minnesota, in a volume published A. D. 1640, also at Paris, writes: "In Lake Superior there is a great island, fifty or one hundred leagues in circumference, in which there is a very beautiful mine of copper. There are other places in those quarters, where there are similar mines; so I learned from four or five Frenchmen, who lately returned. They were gone three years, without finding an opportunity to return; they told me that they had seen an ingot of copper all refined which was on the coast, and weighed more than eight hundred pounds, according to their estimate. They said that the savages, on passing it, made a fire on it, after which they cut off pieces with their axes."

In the Jesuit Relations of 1666-67, there is this description of Isle Royale: "Advancing to a place called the Grand Anse, we meet with an island, three leagues from land, which is celebrated for the metal which is found there, and for the thunder which takes place there; for they say it always thunders there,

"But farther towards the west on the same north shore, is the island most famous for copper, Minong (Isle Royale). This island is twenty-five leagues in length; it is seven from the mainland, and sixty from the head of the lake. Nearly all around the island, on the water's edge, pieces of copper are found mixed with pebbles, but especially on the side which is opposite the south, and principally in a certain bay, which is near the northeast exposure to the great lake. * * *

"Advancing to the head of the lake (Fon du Lac) and returning one day's journey by the south coast, there is seen on the edge of the water, a rock of copper weighing seven or eight hundred pounds, and is so hard that steel can hardly cut it, but when it is heated it cuts as easily as lead. Near Point Chagouamigong [Sha-gah-wah-mikong, near Bayfield] where a mission was established rocks of copper and plates of the same metal were found. * * * Returning still toward the mouth of the lake, following the coast on the south as twenty leagues from the place last mentioned, we enter the river called Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] on which is a hill where stones and copper fall into the water or upon the earth. They are readily found.

"Three years since we received a piece which was brought from this place, which weighed a hundred pounds, and we sent it to Quebec to Mr. Talon. It is not certain exactly where this was broken from. We think it was from the forks of the river; others, that it was from near the lake, and dug up."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, visited France, taking a half-breed voyageur with him, and while in Paris, wrote on the 26th of February, 1669, to Colbert, the Minister of the Marine Department, "that this voyageur had penetrated among the western nations farther than any other Frenchman, and had seen the copper mine on Lake Huron. [Superior?] The man offers to go

to that mine, and explore, either by sea, or by lake and river, the communication supposed to exist between Canada and the South Sea, or to the regions of Hudson's Bay."

As soon as Talon returned to Canada he commissioned Jolliet and Pere [Perrot] to search for the mines of copper on the upper Lakes. Jolliet received an outfit of four hundred livres, and four canoes, and Perrot one thousand livres. Minister Colbert wrote from Paris to Talon, in February, 1671, approving of the search for copper, in these words: "The resolution you have taken to send *Sieur de La Salle* toward the south, and *Sieur de St. Luson* to the north, to discover the South Sea passage, is very good, but the principal thing you ought to apply yourself in discoveries of this nature, is to look for the copper mine.

"Were this mine discovered, and its utility evident, it would be an assured means to attract several Frenchmen from old, to New France."

On the 14th of June, 1671, *Saint Luson* at *Sault St. Marie*, planted the arms of France, in the presence of *Nicholas Perrot*, who acted as interpreter on the occasion; the *Sieur Jolliet*; *Pierre Moreau* or *Sieur de la Taupine*; a soldier of the garrison of *Quebec*, and several other Frenchmen.

Talon, in announcing *Saint Luson's* explorations to *Colbert*, on the 2d of November, 1671, wrote from *Quebec*: "The copper which I send from *Lake Superior* and the river *Nantaouagan* [*Ontonagon*] proves that there is a mine on the border of some stream, which produces this material as pure as one could wish. More than twenty Frenchmen have seen one lump at the lake, which they estimate weighs more than eight hundred pounds. The *Jesuit Fathers* among the *Outaouas* [*Ou-taw-waws*] use an anvil of this material, which weighs about one hundred pounds. There will be no rest until the source from whence these detached lumps come is discovered.

"The river *Nantaouagan* [*Ontonagon*] appears

between two high hills, the plain above which feeds the lakes, and receives a great deal of snow, which, in melting, forms torrents which wash the borders of this river, composed of solid gravel, which is rolled down by it.

"The gravel at the bottom of this, hardens itself, and assumes different shapes, such as those pebbles which I send to *Mr. Bellinzany*. My opinion is that these pebbles, rounded and carried off by the rapid waters, then have a tendency to become copper, by the influence of the sun's rays which they absorb, and to form other nuggets of metal similar to those which I send to *Sieur de Bellinzany*, found by the *Sieur de Saint Luson*, about four hundred leagues, at some distance from the mouth of the river.

"He hoped by the frequent journeys of the savages, and French who are beginning to travel by these routes, to discern the source of production."

Governor *Denonville*, of Canada, sixteen years after the above circumstances, wrote: "The copper, a sample of which I sent *M. Arnou*, is found at the head of *Lake Superior*. The body of the mine has not yet been discovered. I have seen one of our voyageurs who assures me that, some fifteen months ago he saw a lump of two hundred weight, as yellow as gold, in a river which falls into *Lake Superior*. When heated, it could be cut with an axe; but the superstitious Indians, regarding this boulder as a good spirit, would never permit him to take any of it away. His opinion is that the frost undermined this piece, and that the mine is in that river. He has promised to search for it on his way back."

In the year 1730, there was some correspondence with the authorities in France relative to the discovery of copper at *La Pointe*, but, practically, little was done by the French, in developing the mineral wealth of *Lake Superior*.

CHAPTER III.

DU LUTH PLANTS THE FRENCH ARMS IN MINNESOTA

Du Luth's Relatives.—Randin Visits Extremity of Lake Superior.—Du Luth Plants King's Arms.—Post at Kaministigoya.—Pierre MorenF, alias La Taupine.—La Salle's Visit.—A Pilot Deserts to the Sioux Country.—unfart, Du Luth's Interpreter.—Descent of the River St. Croix.—Meets Father Hennepin.—Criticised by La Salle.—Trades with New England.—Visits France.—In Command at Mackinaw.—Frenchmen Murdered at Keweenaw.—Du Luth Arrests and Shoots Murderers.—Builds Fort above Detroit.—With Indian Allies in the Seneca War.—Du Luth's Brother.—Cadillac Defends the Brandy Trade.—Du Luth Disapproves of Selling Brandy to the Indians.—In Command at Fort Frontenac.—Death.

In the year 1678, several prominent merchants of Quebec and Montreal, with the support of Governor Frontenac of Canada, formed a company to open trade with the Sioux of Minnesota, and a nephew of Patron, one of these merchants, a brother-in-law of Sieur de Lusigny, an officer of the Governor's Guards, named Daniel Greyson Du Luth [Doo-loo], a native of St. Germain en Laye, a few miles from Paris, although Lahontan speaks of him as from Lyons, was made the leader of the expedition. At the battle of Seneffe against the Prince of Orange, he was a gendarme, and one of the King's guards.

Du Luth was also a cousin of Henry Tonty, who had been in the revolution at Naples, to throw off the Spanish dependence. Du Luth's name is variously spelled in the documents of his day. Hennepin writes, "Du Luth;" others, "Dulhut," "Du Lhu," "Du Lut," "De Luth," "Du Lud."

The temptation to procure valuable furs from the Lake Superior region, contrary to the letter of the Canadian law, was very great; and more than one Governor winked at the contraband trade. Randin, who visited the extremity of Lake Superior, distributed presents to the Sioux and Ottawas in the name of Governor Frontenac, to secure the trade, and after his death, Du Luth was sent to complete what he had begun. With a party of twenty, seventeen Frenchmen and three Indians, he left Quebec on the first of September, 1678, and on the fifth of April, 1679, Du Luth writes to Governor Frontenac, that he is in the woods, about nine miles from Sault St. Marie, at the entrance of Lake Superior, and

adds that: he "will not stir from the Nadoussioux, until further orders, and, peace being concluded, he will set up the King's Arms; lest the English and other Europeans settled towards California, take possession of the country."

On the second of July, 1679, he caused his Majesty's Arms to be planted in the great village of the Nadoussioux, called Kathio, where no Frenchman had ever been, and at Songaskicons and Houetbatons, one hundred and twenty leagues distant from the former, where he also set up the King's Arms. In a letter to Seignalay, published for the first time by Harris, he writes that it was in the village of Izatys [Issati]. Upon Franquelin's map, the Mississippi branches into the Tintonha [Teeton Sioux] country, and not far from here, he alleges, was seen a tree upon which was this legend: "Arms of the King cut on this tree in the year 1679."

He established a post at Kaministigoya, which was distant fifteen leagues from the Grand Portage at the western extremity of Lake Superior; and here, on the fifteenth of September, he held a council with the Assenipoulaks [Assineboines] and other tribes, and urged them to be at peace with the Sioux. During this summer, he dispatched Pierre Moreau, a celebrated voyageur, nicknamed La Taupine, with letters to Governor Frontenac, and valuable furs to the merchants. His arrival at Quebec, created some excitement. It was charged that the Governor corresponded with Du Luth, and that he passed the beaver, sent by him, in the name of merchants in his interest. The Intendant of Justice, Du Chesneau, wrote to the Minister of the Colonial Department of France, that "the man named La Taupine, a famous coureur des bois, who set out in the month of September of last year, 1678, to go to the Ottawacs, with goods, and who has always been interested with the Governor, having returned this year, and I, being advised that he had traded in

two days, one hundred and fifty beaver robes in one village of this tribe, amounting to nearly nine hundred beavers, which is a matter of public notoriety; and that he left with Du Luth two men whom he had with him, considered myself bound to have him arrested, and to interrogate him; but having presented me with a license from the Governor, permitting him and his comrades, named Lamonde and Dupuy, to repair to the Outawac, to execute his secret orders, I had him set at liberty: and immediately on his going out, Sieur Prevost, Town Mayor of Quebec, came at the head of some soldiers to force the prison, in case he was still there, pursuant to his orders from the Governor, in these terms: "Sieur Prevost, Mayor of Quebec, is ordered, in case the Intendant arrest Pierre Moreau *alias* La Taupine, whom we have sent to Quebec as bearer of our dispatches, upon pretext of his having been in the bush, to set him forthwith at liberty, and to employ every means for this purpose, at his peril. Done at Montreal, the 5th September, 1679."

La Taupine, in due time returned to Lake Superior with another consignment of merchandise. The interpreter of Du Luth, and trader with the Sioux, was Faffart, who had been a soldier under La Salle at Fort Frontenac, and had deserted.

La Salle was commissioned in 1678, by the King of France, to explore the West, and trade in cibola, or buffalo skins, and on condition that he did not traffic with the Ottawa-waws, who carried their beaver to Montreal.

On the 27th of August, 1679, he arrived at Mackinaw, in the "Griffin," the first sailing vessel on the great Lakes of the West, and from thence went to Green Bay, where, in the face of his commission, he traded for beaver. Loading his vessel with peltries, he sent it back to Niagara, while he, in canoes, proceeded with his expedition to the Illinois River. The ship was never heard of, and for a time supposed to be lost, but La Salle afterward learned from a Pawnee boy fourteen or fifteen years of age, who was brought prisoner to his fort on the Illinois by some Indians, that the pilot of the "Griffin" had been among the tribes of the Upper Missouri. He had ascended the Mississippi with four others in two birch canoes with goods and some hand grenades, taken from the ship, with the intention of joining Du Luth, who had for months been trading

with the Sioux; and if their efforts were unsuccessful, they expected to push on to the English, at Hudson's Bay. While ascending the Mississippi they were attacked by Indians, and the pilot and one other only survived, and they were sold to the Indians on the Missouri.

In the month of June, 1680, Du Luth, accompanied by Faffart, an interpreter, with four Frenchmen, also a Chippeway and a Sioux, with two canoes, entered a river, the mouth of which is eight leagues from the head of Lake Superior on the South side, named Nemitsakouat. Reaching its head waters, by a short portage, of half a league, he reached a lake which was the source of the Saint Croix River, and by this, he and his companions were the first Europeans to journey in a canoe from Lake Superior to the Mississippi.

La Salle writes, that Du Luth, finding that the Sioux were on a hunt in the Mississippi valley, below the Saint Croix, and that Accault, Augelle and Hennepin, who had come up from the Illinois a few weeks before, were with them, descended until he found them. In the same letter he disregards the truth in order to disparage his rival, and writes:

"Thirty-eight or forty leagues above the Chippeway they found the river by which the Sieur Du Luth did descend to the Mississippi. He had been three years, contrary to orders, with a company of twenty "coureurs du bois" on Lake Superior; he had borne himself bravely, proclaiming everywhere that at the head of his brave fellows he did not fear the Grand Prevost, and that he would compel an amnesty.

"While he was at Lake Superior, the Nadouesieux, enticed by the presents that the late Sieur Randin had made on the part of Count Frontenac, and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are the savages who carry the peltries to Montreal, and who dwell on Lake Superior, wishing to obey the repeated orders of the Count, made a peace to unite the Sauteurs and French, and to trade with the Nadouesieux, situated about sixty leagues to the west of Lake Superior. Du Luth, to disguise his desertion, seized the opportunity to make some reputation for himself, sending two messengers to the Count to negotiate a truce, during which period their comrades negotiated still better for beaver.

Several conferences were held with the Na-

douessieux, and as he needed an interpreter, he led off one of mine, named Faffart, formerly a soldier at Fort Frontenac. During this period there were frequent visits between the Sauteurs [Ojibways] and Nadouesieux, and supposing that it might increase the number of beaver skins, he sent Faffart by land, with the Nadouesieux and Sauteurs [Ojibways]. The young man on his return, having given an account of the quantity of beaver in that region, he wished to proceed thither himself, and, guided by a Sauter and a Nadouesieux, and four Frenchmen, he ascended the river Nemitsakouat, where, by a short portage, he descended that stream, whereon he passed through forty leagues of rapids [Upper St. Croix River], and finding that the Nadouesieux were below with my men and the Father, who had come down again from the village of the Nadouesieux, he discovered them. They went up again to the village, and from thence they all together came down. They returned by the river Ouisconsin, and came back to Montreal, where Du Luth insults the commissaries, and the deputy of the 'procureur general,' named d'Auteuil. Count Frontenac had him arrested and imprisoned in the castle of Quebec, with the intention of returning him to France for the amnesty accorded to the *coureurs des bois*, did not release him."

At this very period, another party charges Frontenac as being Du Luth's particular friend.

Du Luth, during the fall of 1681, was engaged in the beaver trade at Montreal and Quebec. Du Chesneau, the Intendant of Justice for Canada, on the 13th of November, 1681, wrote to the Marquis de Siegnelay, in Paris: "Not content with the profits to be derived from the countries under the King's dominion, the desire of making money everywhere, has led the Governor [Frontenac], Boisseau, Du Lut and Patron, his uncle, to send canoes loaded with peltries, to the English. It is said sixty thousand livres' worth has been sent thither;" and he further stated that there was a very general report that within five or six days, Frontenac and his associates had divided the money received from the beavers sent to New England.

At a conference in Quebec of some of the distinguished men in that city, relative to difficulties with the Iroquois, held on the 10th of October, 1682, Du Luth was present. From thence he went

to France, and, early in 1683, consulted with the Minister of Marine at Versailles relative to the interests of trade in the Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior region. Upon his return to Canada, he departed for Mackinaw. Governor De la Barre, on the 9th of November, 1683, wrote to the French Government that the Indians west and north of Lake Superior, "when they heard by expresses sent them by Du Lhut, of his arrival at Missilimakinak, that he was coming, sent him word to come quickly and they would unite with him to prevent others going thither. If I stop that pass as I hope, and as it is necessary to do, as the English of the Bay [Hudson's] excite against us the savages, whom *Sieur Du Lhut* alone can quiet."

While stationed at Mackinaw he was a participant in a tragic occurrence. During the summer of 1683 Jacques le Maire and Colin Berthot, while on their way to trade at Keweenaw, on Lake Superior, were surprised by three Indians, robbed, and murdered. Du Luth was prompt to arrest and punish the assassins. In a letter from Mackinaw, dated April 12, 1684, to the Governor of Canada, he writes: "Be pleased to know, Sir, that on the 24th of October last, I was told that Folle Avoine, accomplice in the murder and robbery of the two Frenchmen, had arrived at Sault Ste. Marie with fifteen families of the Sauteurs [Ojibways] who had fled from Chagoamigon [La Pointe] on account of an attack which they, together with the people of the land, made last Spring upon the Nadouesieux [Dakotahs.]

"He believed himself safe at the Sault, on account of the number of allies and relatives he had there. Rev. Father Albanel informed me that the French at the Saut, being only twelve in number, had not arrested him, believing themselves too weak to contend with such numbers, especially as the Sauteurs had declared that they would not allow the French to redden the land of their fathers with the blood of their brothers.

"On receiving this information, I immediately resolved to take with me six Frenchmen, and embark at the dawn of the next day for Sault Ste. Marie, and if possible obtain possession of the murderer. I made known my design to the Rev. Father Engalran, and, at my request, as he had some business to arrange with Rev. Father Albanel, he placed himself in my canoe.

"Having arrived within a league of the village

of the Saut, the Rev. Father, the Chevalier de Fourcille, Cardonnierre, and I disembarked. I caused the canoe, in which were Baribaud, Le Mere, La Fortune, and Macons, to proceed, while we went across the wood to the house of the Rev. Father, fearing that the savages, seeing me, might suspect the object of my visit, and cause Folle Avoine to escape. Finally, to cut the matter short, I arrested him, and caused him to be guarded day and night by six Frenchmen.

"I then called a council, at which I requested all the savages of the place to be present, where I repeated what I had often said to the Hurons and Ottawas since the departure of M. Pere [Perrot], giving them the message you ordered me, Sir, that in case there should be among them any spirits so evil disposed as to follow the example of those who have murdered the French on Lake Superior and Lake Michigan, they must separate the guilty from the innocent, as I did not wish the whole nation to suffer, unless they protected the guilty. * * * The savages held several councils, to which I was invited, but their only object seemed to be to exculpate the prisoner, in order that I might release him.

"All united in accusing Achiganaga and his children, assuring themselves with the belief that M. Pere, [Perrot] with his detachment would not be able to arrest them, and wishing to persuade me that they apprehended that all the Frenchmen might be killed.

"I answered them, * * * 'As to the anticipated death of M. Pere [Perrot], as well as of the other Frenchmen, that would not embarrass me, since I believed neither the allies nor the nation of Achiganaga would wish to have a war with us to sustain an action so dark as that of which we were speaking. Having only to attack a few murderers, or, at most, those of their own family, I was certain that the French would have them dead or alive.'

"This was the answer they had from me during the three days that the councils lasted; after which I embarked, at ten o'clock in the morning, sustained by only twelve Frenchmen, to show a few unruly persons who boasted of taking the prisoner away from me, that the French did not fear them.

"Daily I received accounts of the number of savages that Achiganaga drew from his nation to

Kiaonan [Keweenaw] under pretext of going to war in the spring against the Nadouecioux, to avenge the death of one of his relatives, son of Ouenaus, but really to protect himself against us, in case we should become convinced that his children had killed the Frenchmen. This precaution placed me between hope and fear respecting the expedition which M. Pere [Perrot] had undertaken.

"On the 24th of November, [1683], he came across the wood at ten o'clock at night, to tell me that he had arrested Achiganaga and four of his children. He said they were not all guilty of the murder, but had thought proper, in this affair, to follow the custom of the savages, which is to seize all the relatives. Folle Avoine, whom I had arrested, he considered the most guilty, being without doubt the originator of the mischief.

"I immediately gave orders that Folle Avoine should be more closely confined, and not allowed to speak to any one; for I had also learned that he had a brother, sister, and uncle in the village of the Kiskakons.

"M. Pere informed me that he had released the youngest son of Achiganaga, aged about thirteen or fourteen years, that he might make known to their nation and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are at Nocke and in the neighborhood, the reason why the French had arrested his father and brothers. M. Pere bade him assure the savages that if any one wished to complain of what he had done, he would wait for them with a firm step; for he considered himself in a condition to set them at defiance, having found at Kiaonan [Keweenaw] eighteen Frenchmen who had wintered there.

"On the 25th, at daybreak, M. Pere embarked at the Sault, with four good men whom I gave him, to go and meet the prisoners. He left them four leagues from there, under a guard of twelve Frenchmen; and at two o'clock in the afternoon, they arrived. I had prepared a room in my house for the prisoners, in which they were placed under a strong guard, and were not allowed to converse with any one.

"On the 26th, I commenced proceedings; and this, sir, is the course I pursued. I gave notice to all the chiefs and others, to appear at the council which I had appointed, and gave to Folle Avoine the privilege of selecting two of his rela-

tives to support his interests; and to the other prisoners I made the same offer.

"The council being assembled, I sent for Folle Avoine to be interrogated, and caused his answers to be written, and afterwards they were read to him, and inquiry made whether they were not, word for word, what he had said. He was then removed under a safe guard. I used the same form with the two eldest sons of Achiganaga, and, as Folle Avoine had indirectly charged the father with being accessory to the murder, I sent for him and also for Folle Avoine, and bringing them into the council, confronted the four.

"Folle Avoine and the two sons of Achiganaga accused each other of committing the murder, without denying that they were participators in the crime. Achiganaga alone strongly maintained that he knew nothing of the design of Folle Avoine, nor of his children, and called on them to say if he had advised them to kill the Frenchmen. They answered, 'No.'

"This confrontation, which the savages did not expect, surprised them; and, seeing the prisoners had convicted themselves of the murder, the Chiefs said: 'It is enough; you accuse yourselves; the French are masters of your bodies.'

"The next day I held another council, in which I said there could be no doubt that the Frenchmen had been murdered, that the murderers were known, and that they knew what was the practice among themselves upon such occasions. To all this they said nothing, which obliged us on the following day to hold another council in the cabin of Brochet, where, after having spoken, and seeing that they would make no decision, and that all my councils ended only in reducing tobacco to ashes, I told them that, since they did not wish to decide, I should take the responsibility, and that the next day I would let them know the determination of the French and myself.

"It is proper, Sir, you should know that I observed all these forms only to see if they would feel it their duty to render to us the same justice that they do to each other, having had divers examples in which when the tribes of those who had committed the murder did not wish to go to war with the tribe aggrieved, the nearest relations of the murderers killed them themselves; that is to say, man for man.

"On the 29th of November. I gathered together

the French that were here, and, after the interrogations and answers of the accused had been read to them, the guilt of the three appeared so evident, from their own confessions, that the vote was unanimous that all should die. But as the French who remained at Kiaonan to pass the winter had written to Father Engalran and to myself, to beg us to treat the affair with all possible leniency, the savages declaring that if they made the prisoners die they would avenge themselves, I told the gentlemen who were with me in council that, this being a case without a precedent, I believed it was expedient for the safety of the French who would pass the winter in the Lake Superior country to put to death only two, as that of the third might bring about grievous consequences, while the putting to death, man for man, could give the savages no complaint, since this is their custom. M. de la Tour, chief of the Fathers, who had served much, sustained my opinions by strong reasoning, and all decided that two should be shot, namely, Folle Avoine and the older of the two brothers, while the younger should be released, and hold his life, Sir, as a gift from you.

"I then returned to the cabin of Brochet with Messrs. Boisguillot, Pere, De Repentigny, De Manthet, De la Ferte, and Macons, where were all the chiefs of the Outawas du Sable, Outawas Sinagos, Kiskakons, Sauteurs, D'Achiliny, a part of the Hurons, and Oumamens, the chief of the Amikoyes. I informed them of our decision * * * that, the Frenchmen having been killed by the different nations, one of each must die, and that the same death they had caused the French to suffer they must also suffer. * * * This decision to put the murderers to death was a hard stroke to them all, for none had believed that I would dare to undertake it. * * * I then left the council and asked the Rev. Fathers if they wished to baptize the prisoners, which they did.

"An hour after, I put myself at the head of forty-two Frenchmen, and, in sight of more than four hundred savages, and within two hundred paces of their fort, I caused the two murderers to be shot. The impossibility of keeping them until spring made me hasten their death. * * * When M. Pere made the arrest, those who had committed the murder confessed it; and when he asked them what they had done with our goods,

they answered that they were almost all concealed. He proceeded to the place of concealment, and was very much surprised, as were also the French with him, to find them, in fifteen or twenty different places. By the carelessness of the savages, the tobacco and powder were entirely destroyed, having been placed in the pinery, under the roots of trees, and being soaked in the water caused by ten or twelve days' continuous rain, which inundated all the lower country. The season for snow and ice having come, they had all the trouble in the world to get out the bales of cloth.

"They then went to see the bodies, but could not remove them, these miserable wretches having thrown them into a marsh, and thrust them down into holes which they had made. Not satisfied with this, they had also piled branches of trees upon the bodies, to prevent them from floating when the water should rise in the spring, hoping by this precaution the French would find no trace of those who were killed, but would think them drowned; as they reported that they had found in the lake on the other side of the Portage, a boat with the sides all broken in, which they believed to be a French boat.

"Those goods which the French were able to secure, they took to Kiaonau [Keweenaw], where were a number of Frenchmen who had gone there to pass the winter, who knew nothing of the death of Colin Berthot and Jacques le Maire, until M. Pere arrived.

"The ten who formed M. Pere's detachment having conferred together concerning the means they should take to prevent a total loss, decided to sell the goods to the highest bidder. The sale was made for 1100 livres, which was to be paid in beavers, to M. de la Chesnaye, to whom I send the names of the purchasers.

"The savages who were present when Achiganaga and his children were arrested wished to pass the calumet to M. Pere, and give him captives to satisfy him for the murder committed on the two Frenchmen; but he knew their intention, and would not accept their offer. He told them neither a hundred captives nor a hundred packs of beaver would give back the blood of his brothers; that the murderers must be given up to me, and I would see what I would do.

"I caused M. Pere to repeat these things in the

council, that in future the savages need not think by presents to save those who commit similar deeds. Besides, sir, M. Pere showed plainly by his conduct, that he is not strongly inclined to favor the savages, as was reported. Indeed, I do not know any one whom they fear more, yet who flatters them less or knows them better.

"The criminals being in two different places, M. Pere being obliged to keep four of them, sent Messrs. de Repentigny, Manthet, and six other Frenchmen, to arrest the two who were eight leagues in the woods. Among others, M. de Repentigny and M. de Manthet showed that they feared nothing when their honor called them.

"M. de la Chevrotiere has also served well in person, and by his advice, having pointed out where the prisoners were. Achiganaga, who had adopted him as a son, had told him where he should hunt during the winter. * * * * * It still remained for me to give to Achiganaga and his three children the means to return to his family. Their home from which they were taken was nearly twenty-six leagues from here. Knowing their necessity, I told them you would not be satisfied in giving them life; you wished to preserve it, by giving them all that was necessary to prevent them from dying with hunger and cold by the way, and that your gift was made by my hands. I gave them blankets, tobacco, meat, hatchets, knives, twine to make nets for beavers, and two bags of corn, to supply them till they could kill game.

"They departed two days after, the most contented creatures in the world, but God was not; for when only two days' journey from here, the old Achiganaga fell sick of the quinsy, and died, and his children returned. When the news of his death arrived, the greater part of the savages of this place [Mackinaw] attributed it to the French, saying we had caused him to die. I let them talk, and laughed at them. It is only about two months since the children of Achiganaga returned to Kiaonan."

Some of those opposed to Du Luth and Frontenac, prejudiced the King of France relative to the transaction we have described, and in a letter to the Governor of Canada, the King writes: "It appears to me that one of the principal causes of the war arises from one Du Luth having caused two to be killed who had assassinated two French-

men on Lake Superior; and you sufficiently see now much this man's voyage, which can not produce any advantage to the colony, and which was permitted only in the interest of some private persons, has contributed to distract the peace of the colony."

Du Luth and his young brother appear to have traded at the western extremity of Lake Superior, and on the north shore, to Lake Nipigon.

In June, 1684, Governor De la Barre sent Guillet and Hebert from Montreal to request Du Luth and Durantaye to bring down voyageurs and Indians to assist in an expedition against the Iroquois of New York. Early in September, they reported on the St. Lawrence, with one hundred and fifty *coureurs des bois* and three hundred and fifty Indians; but as a treaty had just been made with the Senecas, they returned.

De la Barre's successor, Governor Denonville, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated November 12th, 1685, alludes to Du Luth being in the far West, in these words: "I likewise sent to M. De la Durantaye, who is at Lake Superior under orders from M. De la Barre, and to Sieur Du Luth, who is also at a great distance in another direction, and all so far beyond reach that neither the one nor the other can hear news from me this year; so that, not being able to see them at soonest, before next July, I considered it best not to think of undertaking anything during the whole of next year, especially as a great number of our best men are among the Outaouacs, and can not return before the ensuing summer. * * * In regard to Sieur Du Luth, I sent him orders to repair here, so that I may learn the number of savages on whom I may depend. He is accredited among them, and rendered great services to M. De la Barre by a large number of savages he brought to Niagara, who would have attacked the Senecas, was it not for an express order from M. De la Barre to the contrary."

In 1686, while at Mackinaw, he was ordered to establish a post on the Detroit, near Lake Erie. A portion of the order reads as follows: "After having given all the orders that you may judge necessary for the safety of this post, and having well secured the obedience of the Indians, you will return to Michilimackinac, there to await Rev. Father Engelran, by whom I will communicate what I wish of you, there."

The design of this post was to block the passage of the English to the upper lakes. Before it was established, in the fall of 1686, Thomas Roseboom, a daring trader from Albany, on the Hudson, had found his way to the vicinity of Mackinaw, and by the proffer of brandy, weakened the allegiance of the tribes to the French.

A canoe coming to Mackinaw with dispatches for the French and their allies, to march to the Seneca country, in New York, perceived this New York trader and associates, and, giving the alarm, they were met by three hundred *coureurs du bois* and captured.

In the spring of 1687 Du Luth, Durantaye, and Tonty all left the vicinity of Detroit for Niagara, and as they were coasting along Lake Erie they met another English trader, a Scotchman by birth, and by name Major Patrick McGregor, a person of some influence, going with a number of traders to Mackinaw. Having taken him prisoner, he was sent with Roseboom to Montreal.

Du Luth, Tonty, and Durantaye arrived at Niagara on the 27th of June, 1687, with one hundred and seventy French voyageurs, besides Indians, and on the 10th of July joined the army of Denonville at the mouth of the Genesee River, and on the 13th Du Luth and his associates had a skirmish near a Seneca village, now the site of the town of Victor, twenty miles southeast of the city of Rochester, New York. Governor Denonville, in a report, writes: "On the 13th, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having passed through two dangerous defiles, we arrived at the third, where we were vigorously attacked by eight hundred Senecas, two hundred of whom fired, wishing to attack our rear, while the rest would attack our front, but the resistance, made produced such a great consternation that they soon resolved to fly. * * * We witnessed the painful sight of the usual cruelties of the savages, who cut the dead into quarters, as is done in slaughter houses, in order to put them into the kettle. The greater number were opened while still warm, that the blood might be drunk. Our rascally Otaoas distinguished themselves particularly by these barbarities. * * * We had five or six men killed on the spot, French and Indians, and about twenty wounded, among the first of whom was the Rev. Father Angelran, superior of all the Otaoan Missions, by a very severe gun-shot. It is a great

misfortune that this wound will prevent him going back again, for he is a man of capacity."

In the order to Du Luth assigning him to duty at the post on the site of the modern Fort Gratiot, above the city of Detroit, the Governor of Canada said: "If you can so arrange your affairs that your brother can be near you in the Spring, I shall be very glad. He is an intelligent lad, and might be a great assistance to you; he might also be very serviceable to us."

This lad, Greysolon de la Tourette, during the winter of 1686-7 was trading among the Assinaboines and other tribes at the west end of Lake Superior, but, upon receiving a dispatch, hastened to his brother, journeying in a canoe without any escort from Mackinaw. He did not arrive until after the battle with the Senecas. Governor Denonville, on the 25th of August, 1687, wrote:

"Du Luth's brother, who has recently arrived from the rivers above the Lake of the Allempignons [Nipigon], assures me that he saw more than fifteen hundred persons come to trade with him, and they were very sorry he had not goods sufficient to satisfy them. They are of the tribes accustomed to resort to the English at Port Nelson and River Bourbon, where, they say, they did not go this year, through Sieur Du Lhu's influence."

After the battle in the vicinity of Rochester, New York, Du Luth, with his celebrated cousin, Henry Tonty, returned together as far as the post above the present city of Detroit, Michigan, but this point, after 1688, was not again occupied.

From this period Du Luth becomes less prominent. At the time when the Jesuits attempted to exclude brandy from the Indian country a bitter controversy arose between them and the traders. Cadillac, a Gascon by birth, commanding Fort Buade, at Mackinaw, on August 3, 1695, wrote to Count Frontenac: "Now, what reason can we assign that the savages should not drink brandy bought with their own money as well as we? Is it prohibited to prevent them from becoming intoxicated? Or is it because the use of brandy reduces them to extreme misery, placing it out of their power to make war by depriving them of clothing and arms? If such representations in regard to the Indians have been made to the Count, they are very false, as every one knows who is acquainted with the ways of the savages.

* * * It is bad faith to represent to the Count

that the sale of brandy reduces the savage to a state of nudity, and by that means places it out of his power to make war, since he never goes to war in any other condition. * * * Perhaps it will be said that the sale of brandy makes the labors of the missionaries unfruitful. It is necessary to examine this proposition. If the missionaries care for only the extension of commerce, pursuing the course they have hitherto, I agree to it; but if it is the use of brandy that hinders the advancement of the cause of God, I deny it, for it is a fact which no one can deny that there are a great number of savages who never drink brandy, yet who are not, for that, better Christians.

"All the Sioux, the most numerous of all the tribes, who inhabit the region along the shore of Lake Superior, do not even like the smell of brandy. Are they more advanced in religion for that? They do not wish to have the subject mentioned, and when the missionaries address them they only laugh at the foolishness of preaching. Yet these priests boldly fling before the eyes of Europeans, whole volumes filled with glowing descriptions of the conversion of souls by thousands in this country, causing the poor missionaries from Europe, to run to martyrdom as flies to sugar and honey."

Du Luth, or Du Lhut, as he wrote his name, during this discussion, was found upon the side of order and good morals. His attestation is as follows: "I certify that at different periods I have lived about ten years among the Ottawa nation, from the time that I made an exploration to the Nadouecioux people until Fort Saint Joseph was established by order of the Monsieur Marquis Denonville, Governor General, at the head of the Detroit of Lake Erie, which is in the Iroquois country, and which I had the honor to command. During this period, I have seen that the trade in eau-de-vie (brandy) produced great disorder, the father killing the son, and the son throwing his mother into the fire; and I maintain that, morally speaking, it is impossible to export brandy to the woods and distant missions, without danger of its leading to misery."

Governor Frontenac, in an expedition against the Oneidas of New York, arrived at Fort Frontenac, on the 19th of July, 1695, and Captain Du Luth was left in command with forty soldiers,

and masons and carpenters, with orders to erect new buildings. In about four weeks he erected a building one hundred and twenty feet in length, containing officers' quarters, store-rooms, a bakery and a chapel. Early in 1697 he was still in command of the post, and in a report it is mentioned that "everybody was then in good health, except Captain Dulhut the commander, who was unwell of the gout."

It was just before this period, that as a member of the Roman Catholic Church, he was firmly impressed that he had been helped by prayers which he addressed to a deceased Iroquois girl, who had died in the odor of sanctity, and, as a thank offering, signed the following certificate: "I, the subscriber, certify to all whom it may concern, that having been tormented by the gout, for the space of twenty-three years, and with such

severe pains, that it gave me no rest for the space of three months at a time, I addressed myself to Catherine Tegahkouda, an Iroquois virgin deceased at the Sault Saint Louis, in the reputation of sanctity, and I promised her to visit her tomb, if God should give me health, through her intercession. I have been as perfectly cured at the end of one novena, which I made in her honor, that after five months, I have not perceived the slightest touch of my gout. Given at Fort Frontenac, this 18th day of August, 1696."

As soon as cold weather returned, his old malady again appeared. He died early in A. D. 1710. Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada, under date of first of May of that year, wrote to Count Pontchartrain, Colonial Minister at Paris, "Captain Du Lud died this winter. He was a very honest man."

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST WHITE MEN AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY OF PADUA.

Falls of St. Anthony Visited by White Men.—La Salle Gives the First Description of Upper Mississippi Valley.—Accault, the Leader, Accompanied by Augelle and Hennepin, at Falls of Saint Anthony.—Hennepin Declared Unreliable by La Salle.—His Early Life.—His First Book Criticised by Abbe Bernou and Tronson.—Deceptive Map.—First Meeting with Sioux.—Astonishment at Reading His Breviary.—Sioux Name for Guns.—Accault and Hennepin at Lake Pepin.—Leave the River Below Saint Paul.—At Mille Lacs.—A Sweating Cabin.—Sioux Wonder at Mariner's Compass.—Fears of an Iron Pot.—Making a Dictionary.—Infant Baptised.—Route to the Pacific.—Hennepin Descends Rum River.—First Visit to Falls of Saint Anthony.—On a Buffalo Hunt.—Meets Du Luth.—Returns to Mille Lacs.—With Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Returns to France.—Subsequent Life.—His Books Examined.—Denies in First Book His Descent to the Gulf of Mexico.—Dispute with Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Patronage of Du Luth.—Tribute to Du Luth.—Hennepin's Answer to Criticisms.—Denounced by D'Iberville and Father Gravier.—Residence in Rome.

In the summer of 1680, Michael Accault (Ako), Hennepin, the Franciscan missionary, Augelle, Du Luth, and Faffart all visited the Falls of Saint Anthony.

The first description of the valley of the upper Mississippi was written by La Salle, at Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, on the 22d of August, 1682, a month before Hennepin, in Paris, obtained a license to print, and some time before the Franciscan's first work, was issued from the press.

La Salle's knowledge must have been received from Michael Accault, the leader of the expedition, Augelle, his comrade, or the clerical attache, the Franciscan, Hennepin.

It differs from Hennepin's narrative in its freedom from bombast, and if its statements are to be credited, the Franciscan must be looked on as one given to exaggeration. The careful student, however, soon learns to be cautious in receiving the statement of any of the early explorers and ecclesiastics of the Northwest. The Franciscan depreciated the Jesuit missionary, and La Salle did not hesitate to misrepresent Du Luth and others for his own exaltation. La Salle makes statements which we deem to be wide of the truth when his prejudices are aroused.

At the very time that the Intendant of Justice in Canada is complaining that Governor Frontenac is a friend and correspondent of Du Luth,

La Salle writes to his friends in Paris, that Du Luth is looked upon as an outlaw by the governor.

While official documents prove that Du Luth was in Minnesota a year before Accault and associates, yet La Salle writes: "Moreover, the Nadouesieux is not a region which he has discovered. It is known that it was discovered a long time before, and that the Rev. Father Hennepin and Michael Accault were there before him."

La Salle in this communication describes Accault as one well acquainted with the language and names of the Indians of the Illinois region, and also "cool, brave, and prudent," and the head of the party of exploration.

We now proceed with the first description of the country above the Wisconsin, to which is given, for the first and only time, by any writer, the Sioux name, Meschetz Odeba, perhaps intended for Meshdeke Wakpa, River of the Foxes.

He describes the Upper Mississippi in these words: "Following the windings of the Mississippi, they found the river Ouisconsin, Wisconsin, or Meschetz Odeba, which flows between Bay of Puans and the Grand river. * * * About twenty-three or twenty-four leagues to the north or northwest of the mouth of the Ouisconsin, * * * they found the Black river, called by the Nadouesieux, Chabadaba [Chapa Wakpa, Beaver river] not very large, the mouth of which is bordered on the two shores by alders.

"Ascending about thirty leagues, almost at the same point of the compass, is the Buffalo river [Chippewa], as large at its mouth as that of the Illinois. They follow it ten or twelve leagues, where it is deep, small and without rapids, bordered by hills which widen out from time to time to form prairies."

About three o'clock in the afternoon of the 11th of April, 1680, the travelers were met by a war party of one hundred Sioux in thirty-three birch bark canoes. "Michael Accault, who was the

leader," says La Salle, "presented the Calumet." The Indians were presented by Accault with twenty knives and a fathom and a half of tobacco and some goods. Proceeding with the Indians ten days, on the 22d of April the isles in the Mississippi were reached, where the Sioux had killed some Maskoutens, and they halted to weep over the death of two of their own number; and to assuage their grief, Accault gave them in trade a box of goods and twenty-four hatchets.

When they were eight leagues below the Falls of Saint Anthony, they resolved to go by land to their village, sixty leagues distant. They were well received; the only strife among the villages was that which resulted from the desire to have a Frenchman in their midst. La Salle also states that it was not correct to give the impression that Du Luth had rescued his men from captivity, for they could not be properly called prisoners.

He continues: "In going up the Mississippi again, twenty leagues above that river [Saint Croix] is found the falls, which those I sent, and who passing there first, named Saint Anthony. It is thirty or forty feet high, and the river is narrower here than elsewhere. There is a small island in the midst of the chute, and the two banks of the river are not bordered by high hills, which gradually diminish at this point, but the country on each side is covered with thin woods, such as oaks and other hard woods, scattered wide apart.

"The canoes were carried three or four hundred steps, and eight leagues above was found the west [east?] bank of the river of the Nadouesious, ending in a lake named Issati, which expands into a great marsh, where the wild rice grows toward the mouth."

In the latter part of his letter La Salle uses the following language relative to his old chaplain:

"I believed that it was appropriate to make for you the narrative of the adventures of this canoe, because I doubt not that they will speak of it, and if you wish to confer with the Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, who has returned to France, you must know him a little, because he will not fail to exaggerate all things; it is his character, and to me he has written as if he were about to be burned when he was not even in danger, but he believes that it is honorable to act in this manner,

and he speaks more conformably to that which he wishes than to that which he knows."

Hennepin was born in Ath, an inland town of the Netherlands. From boyhood he longed to visit foreign lands, and it is not to be wondered at that he assumed the priest's garb, for next to the soldier's life, it suited one of wandering propensities.

At one time he is on a begging expedition to some of the towns on the sea coast. In a few months he occupies the post of chaplain at an hospital, where he shrives the dying and administers extreme unction. From the quiet of the hospital he proceeds to the camp, and is present at the battle of Seneffe, which occurred in the year 1674.

His whole mind, from the time that he became a priest, appears to have been on "things seen and temporal," rather than on those that are "unseen and eternal." While on duty at some of the ports of the Straits of Dover, he exhibited the characteristic of an ancient Athenian more than that of a professed successor of the Apostles. He sought out the society of strangers "who spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing." With perfect nonchalance he confesses that notwithstanding the nauseating fumes of tobacco, he used to slip behind the doors of sailors' taverns, and spend days, without regard to the loss of his meals, listening to the adventures and hair-breadth escapes of the mariners in lands beyond the sea.

In the year 1676, he received a welcome order from his Superior, requiring him to embark for Canada. Unaccustomed to the world, and arbitrary in his disposition, he rendered the cabin of the ship in which he sailed any thing but heavenly. As in modern days, the passengers in a vessel to the new world were composed of heterogeneous materials. There were young women going out in search for brothers or husbands, ecclesiastics, and those engaged in the then new, but profitable, commerce in furs. One of his fellow passengers was the talented and enterprising, though unfortunate, La Salle, with whom he was afterwards associated. If he is to be credited, his intercourse with La Salle was not very pleasant on ship-board. The young women, tired of being cooped up in the narrow accommodations of the ship, when the evening was fair

sought the deck, and engaged in the rude dances of the French peasantry of that age. Hennepin, feeling that it was improper, began to assume the air of the priest, and forbade the sport. La Salle, feeling that his interference was uncalled for, called him a pedant, and took the side of the girls, and during the voyage there were stormy discussions.

Good humor appears to have been restored when they left the ship, for Hennepin would otherwise have not been the companion of La Salle in his great western journey.

Sojourning for a short period at Quebec, the adventure-loving Franciscan is permitted to go to a mission station on or near the site of the present town of Kingston, Canada West.

Here there was much to gratify his love of novelty, and he passed considerable time in rambling among the Iroquois of New York. In 1678 he returned to Quebec, and was ordered to join the expedition of Robert La Salle.

On the 6th of December Father Hennepin and a portion of the exploring party had entered the Niagara river. In the vicinity of the Falls, the winter was passed, and while the artisans were preparing a ship above the Falls, to navigate the great lakes, the Recollect whiled away the hours, in studying the manners and customs of the Seneca Indians, and in admiring the sublimest handiwork of God on the globe.

On the 7th of August, 1679, the ship being completely rigged, unfurled its sails to the breezes of Lake Erie. The vessel was named the "Griffin," in honor of the arms of Frontenac, Governor of Canada, the first ship of European construction that had ever ploughed the waters of the great inland seas of North America.

After encountering a violent and dangerous storm on one of the lakes, during which they had given up all hope of escaping shipwreck, on the 27th of the month, they were safely moored in the harbor of "Missilimackinack." From thence the party proceeded to Green Bay, where they left the ship, procured canoes, and continued along the coast of Lake Michigan. By the middle of January, 1680, La Salle had conducted his expedition to the Illinois River, and, on an eminence near Lake Peoria, he commenced, with much heaviness of heart, the erection of a fort,

which he called Crevecoeur, on account of the many disappointments he had experienced.

On the last of February, Accault, Augelle, and Hennepin left to ascend the Mississippi.

The first work bearing the name of the Reverend Father Louis Hennepin, Franciscan Missionary of the Recollect order, was entitled, "*Description de la Louisiane*," and in 1683 published in Paris.

As soon as the book appeared it was criticised. Abbe Bernou, on the 29th of February, 1684, writes from Rome about the "paltry book" (*meschant livre*) of Father Hennepin. About a year before the pious Tronson, under date of March 13, 1683, wrote to a friend: "I have interviewed the P. Recollect, who *pretends* to have descended the Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. I do not know that one *will believe what he speaks* any more than that which is in the *printed relation* of P. Louis, which I send you that you may make your own reflections."

On the map accompanying his first book, he boldly marks a Recollect Mission many miles north of the point he had visited. In the Utrecht edition of 1697 this deliberate fraud is erased.

Throughout the work he assumes, that he was the leader of the expedition, and magnifies trifles into tragedies. For instance, Mr. La Salle writes that Michael Accault, also written Ako, who was the leader, presented the Sioux with the calumet;" but Hennepin makes the occurrence more formidable.

He writes: "Our prayers were heard, when on the 11th of April, 1680, about two o'clock in the afternoon, we suddenly perceived thirty-three bark canoes manned by a hundred and twenty Indians coming down with very great speed, on a war party, against the Miamis, Illinois and Maroas. These Indians surrounded us, and while at a distance, discharged some arrows at us, but as they approached our canoe, the old men seeing us with the calumet of peace in our hands, prevented the young men from killing us. These savages leaping from their canoes, some on land, others into the water, with frightful cries and yells approached us, and as we made no resistance, being only three against so great a number, one of them wrenched our calumet from our hands, while our canoe and theirs were tied to the shore. We first presented to them a piece of

French tobacco, better for smoking than theirs' and the eldest among them uttered the words' "Miamiha, Miamiha."

"As we did not understand their language, we took a little stick, and by signs which we made on the sand, showed them that their enemies, the Miamis, whom they sought, had fled across the river Colbert [Mississippi] to join the Islineois; when they saw themselves discovered and unable to surprise their enemies, three or four old men laying their hands on my head, wept in a mournful tone.

"With a spare handkerchief I had left I wiped away their tears, but they would not smoke our Calumet. They made us cross the river with great cries, while all shouted with tears in their eyes; they made us row before them, and we heard yells capable of striking the most resolute with terror. After landing our canoe and goods, part of which had already been taken, we made a fire to boil our kettle, and we gave them two large wild turkeys which we had killed. These Indians having called an assembly to deliberate what they were to do with us, the two head chiefs of the party approaching, showed us by signs that the warriors wished to tomahawk us. This compelled me to go to the war chiefs with one young man, leaving the other by our property, and throw into their midst six axes, fifteen knives and six fathom of our black tobacco; and then bringing down my head, I showed them with an axe that they might kill me, if they thought proper. This present appeased many individual members, who gave us some beaver to eat, putting the three first morsels into our mouths, according to the custom of the country, and blowing on the meat, which was too hot, before putting the bark dish before us to let us eat as we liked. We spent the night in anxiety, because, before retiring at night, they had returned us our peace calumet.

"Our two boatmen were resolved to sell their lives dearly, and to resist if attacked; their arms and swords were ready. As for my own part, I determined to allow myself to be killed without any resistance; as I was going to announce to them a God who had been foully accused, unjustly condemned, and cruelly crucified, without showing the least aversion to those who put him to death. We watched in turn, in our anxiety,

so as not to be surprised asleep. The next morning, a chief named Narrhetoba asked for the peace calumet, filled it with willow bark, and all smoked. It was then signified that the white men were to return with them to their villages."

In his narrative the Franciscan remarks, "I found it difficult to say my office before these Indians. Many seeing me move my lips, said in a fierce tone, 'Ouakanche.' Michael, all out of countenance, told me, that if I continued to say my breviary, we should all three be killed, and the Picard begged me at least to pray apart, so as not to provoke them. I followed the latter's advice, but the more I concealed myself the more I had the Indians at my heels; for when I entered the wood, they thought I was going to hide some goods under ground, so that I knew not on what side to turn to pray, for they never let me out of sight. This obliged me to beg pardon of my canoe-men, assuring them I could not dispense with saying my office. By the word, 'Ouakanche,' the Indians meant that the book I was reading was a spirit, but by their gesture they nevertheless showed a kind of aversion, so that to accustom them to it, I chanted the litany of the Blessed Virgin in the canoe, with my book opened. They thought that the breviary was a spirit which taught me to sing for their diversion; for these people are naturally fond of singing."

This is the first mention of a Dahkotoh word in a European book. The savages were annoyed rather than enraged, at seeing the white man reading a book, and exclaimed, "Wakan-de!" this is wonderful or supernatural. The war party was composed of several bands of the M'dewahkantonwan Dahkotahs, and there was a diversity of opinion in relation to the disposition that should be made of the white men. The relatives of those who had been killed by the Miamis, were in favor of taking their scalps, but others were anxious to retain the favor of the French, and open a trading intercourse.

Perceiving one of the canoe-men shoot a wild turkey, they called the gun, "Manza Ouackange," iron that has understanding; more correctly, "Maza Wakande," this is the supernatural metal.

Aquipaguetin, one of the head men, resorted to the following device to obtain merchandise. Says the Father, "This wily savage had the bones of some distinguished relative, which he

preserved with great care in some skins dressed and adorned with several rows of black and red porcupine quills. From time to time he assembled his men to give it a smoke, and made us come several days to cover the bones with goods, and by a present wipe away the tears he had shed for him, and for his own son killed by the Miamis. To appease this captious man, we threw on the bones several fathoms of tobacco, axes, knives, beads, and some black and white wampum bracelets. * * * We slept at the point of the Lake of Tears [Lake Pepin], which we so called from the tears which this chief shed all night long, or by one of his sons whom he caused to weep when he grew tired."

The next day, after four or five leagues' sail, a chief came, and telling them to leave their canoes, he pulled up three piles of grass for seats. Then taking a piece of cedar full of little holes, he placed a stick into one, which he revolved between the palms of his hands, until he kindled a fire, and informed the Frenchmen that they would be at Mille Lac in six days. On the nineteenth day after their captivity, they arrived in the vicinity of Saint Paul, not far, it is probable, from the marshy ground on which the Kaposia band once lived, and now called Pig's Eye.

The journal remarks, "Having arrived on the nineteenth day of our navigation, five leagues below St. Anthony's Falls, these Indians landed us in a bay, broke our canoe to pieces, and secreted their own in the reeds."

They then followed the trail to Mille Lac, sixty leagues distant. As they approached their villages, the various bands began to show their spoils. The tobacco was highly prized, and led to some contention. The chalice of the Father, which glistened in the sun, they were afraid to touch, supposing it was "wakan." After five days' walk they reached the Issati [Dahkotah] settlements in the valley of the Rum or Knife river. The different bands each conducted a Frenchman to their village, the chief Aquipaguetin taking charge of Hennepin. After marching through the marshes towards the sources of Rum river, five wives of the chief, in three bark canoes, met them and took them a short league to an island where their cabins were.

An aged Indian kindly rubbed down the way-worn Franciscan; placing him on a bear-skin

near the fire, he anointed his legs and the soles of his feet with wildcat oil.

The son of the chief took great pleasure in carrying upon his bare back the priest's robe with dead men's bones enveloped. It was called *Pere Louis Chinnen*. In the Dahkotah language *Shinna* or *Shinnan* signifies a buffalo robe.

Hennepin's description of his life on the island is in these words:

"The day after our arrival, Aquipaguetin, who was the head of a large family, covered me with a robe made of ten large dressed beaver skins, trimmed with porcupine quills. This Indian showed me five or six of his wives, telling them, as I afterwards learned, that they should in future regard me as one of their children.

"He set before me a bark dish full of fish, and seeing that I could not rise from the ground, he had a small sweating-cabin made, in which he made me enter with four Indians. This cabin he covered with buffalo skins, and inside he put stones red-hot. He made me a sign to do as the others before beginning to sweat, but I merely concealed my nakedness with a handkerchief. As soon as these Indians had several times breathed out quite violently, he began to sing vociferously, the others putting their hands on me and rubbing me while they wept bitterly. I began to faint, but I came out and could scarcely take my habit to put on. When he made me sweat thus three times a week, I felt as strong as ever."

The mariner's compass was a constant source of wonder and amazement. Aquipaguetin having assembled the braves, would ask Hennepin to show his compass. Perceiving that the needle turned, the chief harangued his men, and told them that the Europeans were spirits, capable of doing any thing.

In the Franciscan's possession was an iron pot with feet like lions', which the Indians would not touch unless their hands were wrapped in buffalo skins. The women looked upon it as "wakan," and would not enter the cabin where it was.

"The chiefs of these savages, seeing that I was desirous to learn, frequently made me write, naming all the parts of the human body; and as I would not put on paper certain indelicate words, at which they do not blush, they were heartily amused."

They often asked the Franciscan questions, to answer which it was necessary to refer to his lexicon. This appeared very strange, and, as they had no word for paper, they said, "That white thing must be a spirit which tells Pere Louis all we say."

Hennepin remarks: "These Indians often asked me how many wives and children I had, and how old I was, that is, how many winters; for so these natives always count. Never illumined by the light of faith, they were surprised at my answer. Pointing to our two Frenchmen, whom I was then visiting, at a point three leagues from our village, I told them that a man among us could only have one wife; that as for me, I had promised the Master of life to live as they saw me, and to come and live with them to teach them to be like the French.

"But that gross people, till then lawless and faithless, turned all I said into ridicule. 'How,' said they, 'would you have these two men with thee have wives? Ours would not live with them, for they have hair all over their face, and we have none there or elsewhere.' In fact, they were never better pleased with me than when I was shaved, and from a complaisance, certainly not criminal, I shaved every week.

"As often as I went to visit the cabins, I found a sick child, whose father's name was Mamenisi. Michael Ako would not accompany me; the Picard du Gay alone followed me to act as sponsor, or, rather, to witness the baptism.

"I christened the child Antoinette, in honor of St. Anthony of Padua, as well as for the Picard's name, which was Anthony Auguelle. He was a native of Amiens, and nephew of the Procurator-General of the Premonstratensians both now at Paris. Having poured natural water on the head and uttered these words: 'Creature of God, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,' I took half an altar cloth which I had wrested from the hands of an Indian who had stolen it from me, and put it on the body of the baptized child; for as I could not say mass for want of wine and vestments, this piece of linen could not be put to better use than to enshroud the first Christian child among these tribes. I do not know whether the softness of the linen had refreshed her, but she was the next day smiling in her mother's arms,

who believed that I had cured the child; but she died soon after, to my great consolation.

"During my stay among them, there arrived four savages, who said they were come alone five hundred leagues from the west, and had been four months upon the way. They assured us there was no such place as the Straits of Anian, and that they had traveled without resting, except to sleep, and had not seen or passed over any great lake, by which phrase they always mean the sea.

"They further informed us that the nation of the Assenipoulacs [Assiniboines] who lie north-east of Issati, was not above six or seven days' journey; that none of the nations, within their knowledge, who lie to the east or northwest, had any great lake about their countries, which were very large, but only rivers, which came from the north. They further assured us that there were very few forests in the countries through which they passed, insomuch that now and then they were forced to make fires of buffaloes' dung to boil their food. All these circumstances make it appear that there is no such place as the Straits of Anian, as we usually see them set down on the maps. And whatever efforts have been made for many years past by the English and Dutch, to find out a passage to the Frozen Sea, they have not yet been able to effect it. But by the help of my discovery and the assistance of God, I doubt not but a passage may still be found, and that an easy one too.

"For example, we may be transported into the Pacific Sea by rivers which are large and capable of carrying great vessels, and from thence it is very easy to go to China and Japan, without crossing the equinoctial line; and, in all probability, Japan is on the same continent as America."

Hennepin in his first book, thus describes his first visit to the Falls of St. Anthony: "In the beginning of July, 1680, we descended the [Rum] River in a canoe southward, with the great chief Ouasicoude [Wauzeekootay] that is to say Pierced Pine, with about eighty cabins composed of more than a hundred and thirty families and about two hundred and fifty warriors. Scarcely would the Indians give me a place in their little flotilla, for they had only old canoes. They went four leagues lower down, to get birch bark to make some more. Having made a hole in the ground, to hide our silver chalice and our papers, till our

return from the hunt, and keeping only our breviary, so as not to be loaded, I stood on the bank of the lake formed by the river we had called St. Francis [now Rum] and stretched out my hand to the canoes as they rapidly passed in succession.

"Our Frenchmen also had one for themselves, which the Indians had given them. They would not take me in, Michael Ako saying that he had taken me long enough to satisfy him. I was hurt at this answer, seeing myself thus abandoned by Christians, to whom I had always done good, as they both often acknowledged; but God never having abandoned me on that painful voyage, inspired two Indians to take me in their little canoe, where I had no other employment than to bale out with a little bark tray, the water which entered by little holes. This I did not do without getting all wet. This boat might, indeed, be called a death box, for its lightness and fragility. These canoes do not generally weigh over fifty pounds, the least motion of the body upsets them, unless you are long accustomed to that kind of navigation.

"On disembarking in the evening, the Picard, as an excuse, told me that their canoe was half-rotten, and that had we been three in it, we should have run a great risk of remaining on the way. * * * Four days after our departure for the buffalo hunt, we halted eight leagues above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, on an eminence opposite the mouth of the River St. Francis [Rum] * * * The Picard and myself went to look for haws, gooseberries, and little wild fruit, which often did us more harm than good. This obliged us to go alone, as Michael Ako refused, in a wretched canoe, to Ouisconsin river, which was more than a hundred leagues off, to see whether the Sieur de la Salle had sent to that place a reinforcement of men, with powder, lead, and other munitions, as he had promised us.

"The Indians would not have suffered this voyage had not one of the three remained with them. They wished me to stay, but Michael Ako absolutely refused. As we were making the portage of our canoe at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, we perceived five or six of our Indians who had taken the start; one of them was up in an oak opposite the great fall, weeping bitterly, with a rich dressed beaver robe, whitened inside, and trimmed with porcupine quills, which he was

offering as a sacrifice to the falls; which is, in itself, admirable and frightful. I heard him while shedding copious tears, say as he spoke to the great cataract, 'Thou who art a spirit, grant that our nation may pass here quietly, without accident; may kill buffalo in abundance; conquer our enemies, and bring in slaves, some of whom we will put to death before thee. The Messenecqz (so they call the tribe named by the French Outagamis) have killed our kindred; grant that we may avenge them.' This robe offered in sacrifice, served one of our Frenchmen, who took it as we returned."

It is certainly wonderful, that Hennepin, who knew nothing of the Sioux language a few weeks before, should understand the prayer offered at the Falls without the aid of an interpreter.

The narrator continues: "A league beyond St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, the Picard was obliged to land and get his powder horn, which he had left at the Falls. * * * As we descended the river Colbert [Mississippi] we found some of our Indians on the islands loaded with buffalo meat, some of which they gave us. Two hours after landing, fifteen or sixteen warriors whom we had left above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, entered, tomakawk in hand, upset the cabin of those who had invited us, took all the meat and bear oil they found, and greased themselves from head to foot."

This was done because the others had violated the rules for the buffalo hunt. With the Indians Hennepin went down the river sixty leagues, and then went up the river again, and met buffalo. He continues:

"While seeking the Ouisconsin River, that savage father, Aquipaguetin, whom I had left, and who I believed more than two hundred leagues off, on the 11th of July, 1680, appeared with the warriors." After this, Hennepin and Picard continued to go up the river almost eighty leagues.

There is great confusion here, as the reader will see. When at the mouth of the Rum River, he speaks of the Wisconsin as more than a hundred leagues off. He floats down the river sixty leagues; then he ascended, but does not state the distance; then he ascends eighty leagues.

He continues: "The Indians whom he had left with Michael Ako at Buffalo [Chippeway] River,

with the flotilla of canoes loaded with meat, came down. * * * All the Indian women had their stock of meat at the mouth of Buffalo River and on the islands, and again we went down the Colbert [Mississippi] about eighty leagues. * * * We had another alarm in our camp: the old men on duty on the top of the mountains announced that they saw two warriors in the distance; all the bowmen hastened there with speed, each trying to outstrip the others; but they brought back only two of their enemies, who came to tell them that a party of their people were hunting at the extremity of Lake Conde [Superior] and had found four Spirits (so they call the French) who, by means of a slave, had expressed a wish to come on, knowing us to be among them. * * * On the 25th of July, 1680, as we were ascending the river Colbert, after the buffalo hunt, to the Indian villages, we met Sieur du Luth, who came to the Nadouessious with five French soldiers. They joined us about two hundred and twenty leagues distant from the country of the Indians who had taken us. As we had some knowledge of the language, they begged us to accompany them to the villages of these tribes, to which I readily agreed, knowing that these two Frenchmen had not approached the sacrament for two years."

Here again the number of leagues is confusing, and it is impossible to believe that Du Luth and his interpreter Faffart, who had been trading with the Sioux for more than a year, needed the help of Hennepin, who had been about three months with these people.

We are not told by what route Hennepin and Du Luth reached Lake Issati or Mille Laes, but Hennepin says they arrived there on the 11th of August, 1680, and he adds, "Toward the end of September, having no implements to begin an establishment, we resolved to tell these people, that for their benefit, we would have to return to the French settlements. The grand Chief of the Issati or Nadouessioux consented, and traced in pencil on paper I gave him, the route I should take for four hundred leagues. With this chart, we set out, eight Frenchmen, in two canoes, and descended the river St. Francis and Colbert [Rum and Mississippi]. Two of our men took two beaver robes at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, which the Indians had hung in sacrifice on the trees."

The second work of Hennepin, an enlargement of the first, appeared at Utrecht in the year 1697, ten years after La Salle's death. During the interval between the publication of the first and second book, he had passed three years as Superintendent of the Recollects at Reny in the province of Artois, when Father Hyacinth Lefevre, a friend of La Salle, and Commissary Provincial of Recollects at Paris, wished him to return to Canada. He refused, and was ordered to go to Rome, and upon his coming back was sent to a convent at St. Omer, and there received a dispatch from the Minister of State in France to return to the countries of the King of Spain, of which he was a subject. This order, he asserts, he afterwards learned was forged.

In the preface to the English edition of the *New Discovery*, published in 1698, in London, he writes:

"The pretended reason of that violent order was because I refused to return into America, where I had been already eleven years; though the particular laws of our Order oblige none of us to go beyond sea against his will. I would have, however, returned very willingly had I not known the malice of M. La Salle, who would have exposed me to perish, as he did one of the men who accompanied me in my discovery. God knows that I am sorry for his unfortunate death; but the judgments of the Almighty are always just, for the gentleman was killed by one of his own men, who were at last sensible that he exposed them to visible dangers without any necessity and for his private designs."

After this he was for about five years at Gosselies, in Brabant, as Confessor in a convent, and from thence removed to his native place, Ath, in Belgium, where, according to his narrative in the preface to the "*Nouveau Decouverte*," he was again persecuted. Then Father Payez, Grand Commissary of Recollects at Louvain, being informed that the King of Spain and the Elector of Bavaria recommended the step, consented that he should enter the service of William the Third of Great Britain, who had been very kind to the Roman Catholics of Netherlands. By order of Payez he was sent to Antwerp to take the lay habit in the convent there, and subsequently went to Utrecht, where he finished his second book known as the *New Discovery*.

His first volume, printed in 1683, contains 312 pages, with an appendix of 107 pages, on the Customs of the Savages, while the Utrecht book of 1697 contains 509 pages without an appendix.

On page 249 of the New Discovery, he begins an account of a voyage alleged to have been made to the mouth of the Mississippi, and occupies over sixty pages in the narrative. The opening sentences give as a reason for concealing to this time his discovery, that La Salle would have reported him to his Superiors for presuming to go down instead of ascending the stream toward the north, as had been agreed; and that the two with him threatened that if he did not consent to descend the river, they would leave him on shore during the night, and pursue their own course.

He asserts that he left the Gulf of Mexico, to return, on the 1st of April, and on the 24th left the Arkansas; but a week after this, he declares he landed with the Sioux at the marsh about two miles below the city of Saint Paul.

The account has been and is still a puzzle to the historical student. In our review of his first book we have noticed that as early as 1683, he claimed to have descended the Mississippi. In the Utrecht publication he declares that while at Quebec, upon his return to France, he gave to Father Valentine Roux, Commissary of Recollects, his journal, upon the promise that it would be kept secret, and that this Father made a copy of his whole voyage, including the visit to the Gulf of Mexico; but in his Description of Louisiana, Hennepin wrote, "We had some design of going to the mouth of the river Colbert, which more probably empties into the Gulf of Mexico than into the Red Sea, but the tribes that seized us gave us no time to sail up and down the river."

The additions in his Utrecht book to magnify his importance and detract from others, are many. As Sparks and Parkman have pointed out the plagiarisms of this edition, a reference here is unnecessary.

Du Luth, who left Quebec in 1678, and had been in northern Minnesota, with an interpreter, for a year, after he met Ako and Hennepin, becomes of secondary importance, in the eyes of the Franciscan.

In the Description of Louisiana, on page 289, Hennepin speaks of passing the Falls of Saint Anthony, upon his return to Canada, in these

few words: "Two of our men seized two beaver robes at the Falls of St. Anthony of Padua, which the Indians had in sacrifice, fastened to trees." But in the Utrecht edition, commencing on page 416, there is much added concerning Du Luth. After using the language of the edition of 1683, already quoted it adds: "Hereupon there arose a dispute between Sieur du Luth and myself. I commended what they had done, saying, 'The savages might judge by it that they disliked the superstition of these people.' The Sieur du Luth, on the contrary, said that they ought to have left the robes where the savages placed them, for they would not fail to avenge the insult we had put upon them by this action, and that it was feared that they would attack us on this journey. I confessed he had some foundation for what he said, and that he spoke according to the rules of prudence. But one of the two men flatly replied, the two robes suited them, and they cared nothing for the savages and their superstitions. The Sieur du Luth at these words was so greatly enraged that he nearly struck the one who uttered them, but I intervened and settled the dispute. The Picard and Michael Ako ranged themselves on the side of those who had taken the robes in question, which might have resulted badly.

"I argued with Sieur du Luth that the savages would not attack us, because I was persuaded that their great chief Ouasicoude would have our interests at heart, and he had great credit with his nation. The matter terminated pleasantly.

"When we arrived near the river Ouisconsin, we halted to smoke the meat of the buffalo we had killed on the journey. During our stay, three savages of the nation we had left, came by the side of our canoe to tell us that their great chief Ouasicoude, having learned that another chief of these people wished to pursue and kill us, and that he entered the cabin where he was consulting, and had struck him on the head with such violence as to scatter his brains upon his associates; thus preventing the executing of this injurious project.

"We regaled the three savages, having a great abundance of food at that time. The Sieur du Luth, after the savages had left, was as enraged as before, and feared that they would pursue and attack us on our voyage. He would have pushed

the matter further, but seeing that one man would resist, and was not in the humor to be imposed upon, he moderated, and I appeased them in the end with the assurance that God would not abandon us in distress, and, provided we confided in Him, he would deliver us from our foes, because He is the protector of men and angels."

After describing a conference with the Sioux, he adds, "Thus the savages were very kind, without mentioning the beaver robes. The chief Ouasiscoude told me to offer a fathom of Martini-co tobacco to the chief Aquipaguetin, who had adopted me as a son. This had an admirable effect upon the barbarians, who went off shouting several times the word 'Louis,' [Ouis or We] which, as he said, means the sun. Without vanity, I must say that my name will be for a long time among these people.

"The savages having left us, to go to war against the Messorites, the Maroha, the Illinois, and other nations which live toward the lower part of the Mississippi, and are irreconcilable foes of the people of the North, the Sieur du Luth, who upon many occasions gave me marks of his friendship, could not forbear to tell our men that I had all the reason in the world to believe that the Viceroy of Canada would give me a favorable reception, should we arrive before winter, and that he wished with all his heart that he had been among as many natives as myself."

The style of Louis Hennepin is unmistakable in this extract, and it is amusing to read his patronage of one of the fearless explorers of the Northwest, a cousin of Tonty, favored by Frontenac, and who was in Minnesota a year before his arrival.

In 1691, six years before the Utrecht edition of Hennepin, another Recollect Franciscan had published a book at Paris, called "The First Establishment of the Faith in New France," in which is the following tribute to Du Luth, whom Hennepin strives to make a subordinate: "In the last years of M. de Frontenac's administration, Sieur Du Luth, a man of talent and experience, opened a way to the missionary and the Gospel in many different nations, turning toward the north of that lake [Superior] where he even built a fort, he advanced as far as the Lake of the Issati, called Lake Buade, from the family name of M.

de Frontenac, planting the arms of his Majesty in several nations on the right and left."

In the second volume of his last book, which is called "A Continuance of the New Discovery of a vast Country in America," etc., Hennepin noticed some criticisms.

To the objection that his work was dedicated to William the Third of Great Britain, he replies: "My King, his most Catholic Majesty, his Electoral Highness of Bavaria, the consent in writing of the Superior of my order, the integrity of my faith, and the regular observance of my vows, which his Britannic Majesty allows me, are the best warrants of the uprightness of my intentions."

To the query, how he could travel so far upon the Mississippi in so little time, he answers with a bold face, "That we may, with a canoe and a pair of oars, go twenty, twenty-five, or thirty leagues every day, and more too, if there be occasion. And though we had gone but ten leagues a day, yet in thirty days we might easily have gone three hundred leagues. If during the time we spent from the river of the Illinois to the mouth of the Meschasipi, in the Gulf of Mexico, we had used a little more haste, we might have gone the same twice over."

To the objection, that he said, he had passed eleven years in America, when he had been there but about four, he evasively replies, that "reckoning from the year 1674, when I first set out, to the year 1688, when I printed the second edition of my 'Louisiana,' it appears that I have spent fifteen years either in travels or printing my Discoveries."

To those who objected to the statement in his first book, in the dedication to Louis the Fourteenth, that the Sioux always call the sun Louis, he writes: "I repeat what I have said before, that being among the Issati and Nadouessans, by whom I was made a slave in America, I never heard them call the sun any other than Louis. It is true these savages call also the moon Louis, but with this distinction, that they give the moon the name of Louis Bastache, which in their language signifies, the sun that shines in the night."

The Utrecht edition called forth much censure, and no one in France doubted that Hennepin was the author. D'Iberville, Governor of Louisiana, while in Paris, wrote on July 3d 1699, to

the Minister of Marine and Colonies of France, in these words: "Very much vexed at the Recollect, whose false narratives had deceived every one, and caused our suffering and total failure of our enterprise, by the time consumed in the search of things which alone existed in his imagination."

The Rev. Father James Gravier, in a letter from a fort on the Gulf of Mexico, near the Mississippi, dated February 16th, 1701, expressed the sentiment of his times when he speaks of Hennepin "who presented to King William, the Relation of the Mississippi, where he never was, and after a thousand falsehoods and ridiculous boasts,

* * * he makes Mr. de la Salle appear in his Relation, wounded with two balls in the head, turn toward the Recollect Father Anastase, to ask him for absolution, having been killed instantly, without uttering a word and other like false stories."

Hennepin gradually faded out of sight. Brunet mentions a letter written by J. B. Dubos, from Rome, dated March 1st, 1701, which mentions that Hennepin was living on the Capitoline Hill, in the celebrated convent of Ara Coeli, and was a favorite of Cardinal Spada. The time and place of his death has not been ascertained.

CHAPTER V.

NICHOLAS PERROT, FOUNDER OF FIRST POST ON LAKE PEPIN.

Early Life.—Searches for Copper.—Interpreter at Sault St. Marie, Employed by La Salle.—Builds Stockade at Lake Pepin.—Hostile Indians Rebuked.—A Silver Ostensorium Given to a Jesuit Chapel.—Perrot in the Battle against Senecas, in New York.—Second Visit to Sioux Country.—Taking Possession by "Proces Verbal."—Discovery of Lead Mines.—Attends Council at Montreal.—Establishes a Post near Detroit, in Michigan.—Perrot's Death, and his Wife.

Nicholas Perrot, sometimes written Pere, was one of the most energetic of the class in Canada known as "coureurs des bois," or forest rangers. Born in 1644, at an early age he was identified with the fur trade of the great inland lakes. As early as 1665, he was among the Outagamies [Foxes], and in 1667 was at Green Bay. In 1669, he was appointed by Talon to go to the lake region in search of copper mines. At the formal taking possession of that country in the name of the King of France, at Sault St. Marie, on the 14th of May, 1671, he acted as interpreter. In 1677, he seems to have been employed at Fort Frontenac. La Salle was made very sick the next year, from eating a salad, and one Nicholas Perrot, called Joly Cœur (Jolly Soul) was suspected of having mingled poison with the food. After this he was associated with Du Luth in the execution of two Indians, as we have seen. In 1684, he was appointed by De la Barre, the Governor of Canada, as Commandant for the West, and left Montreal with twenty men. Arriving at Green Bay in Wisconsin, some Indians told him that they had visited countries toward the setting sun, where they obtained the blue and green stones suspended from their ears and noses, and that they saw horses and men like Frenchmen, probably the Spaniards of New Mexico; and others said that they had obtained hatchets from persons who lived in a house that walked on the water, near the mouth of the river of the Assiniboines, alluding to the English established at Hudson's Bay. Proceeding to the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin, thirteen Hurons were met, who were bitterly opposed to the establishment of a post near the Sioux. After the

Mississippi was reached, a party of Winnebagoes was employed to notify the tribes of Northern Iowa that the French had ascended the river, and wished to meet them. It was further agreed that prairie fires would be kindled from time to time, so that the Indians could follow the French.

After entering Lake Pepin, near its mouth, on the east side, Perrot found a place suitable for a post, where there was wood. The stockade was built at the foot of a bluff beyond which was a large prairie. La Potherie makes this statement, which is repeated by Penicaut, who writes of Lake Pepin: "To the right and left of its shores there are also prairies. In that on the right on the bank of the lake, there is a fort, which was built by Nicholas Perrot, whose name it yet [1700] bears."

Soon after he was established, it was announced that a band of Aïouez [Ioways] was encamped above, and on the way to visit the post. The French ascended in canoes to meet them, but as they drew nigh, the Indian women ran up the bluffs, and hid in the woods; but twenty of the braves mustered courage to advance and greet Perrot, and bore him to the chief's lodge. The chief, bending over Perrot, began to weep, and allowed the moisture to fall upon his visitor. After he had exhausted himself, the principal men of the party repeated the slabbering process. Then buffalo tongues were boiled in an earthen pot, and after being cut into small pieces, the chief took a piece, and, as a mark of respect, placed it in Perrot's mouth.

During the winter of 1684-85, the French traded in Minnesota.

At the end of the beaver hunt, the Ayoes [Ioways] came to the post, but Perrot was absent visiting the Nadouaïssoux, and they sent a chief to notify him of their arrival. Four Illinois met him on the way, and were anxious for the return of four children held by the French. When the

Sioux, who were at war with the Illinois, perceived them, they wished to seize their canoes, but the French voyageurs who were guarding them, pushed into the middle of the river, and the French at the post coming to their assistance, a reconciliation was effected, and four of the Sioux took the Illinois upon their shoulders, and bore them to the shore.

An order having been received from Denonville, Governor of Canada, to bring the Miamis, and other tribes, to the rendezvous at Niagara, to go on an expedition against the Senecas, Perrot entrusting the post at Lake Pepin to a few Frenchmen, visited the Miamis, who were dwelling below on the Mississippi, and with no guide but Indian camp fires, went sixty miles into the country beyond the river.

Upon his return, he perceived a great smoke, and at first thought that it was a war party proceeding to the Sioux country. Fortunately he met a Maskouten chief, who had been at the post to see him, and he gave the intelligence, that the Outagamies [Foxes], Kikapous [Kickapoos], and Mascoutechs [Maskoutens], and others, from the region of Green Bay, had determined to pillage the post, kill the French, and then go to war against the Sioux. Hurrying on, he reached the fort, and learned that on that very day three spies had been there and seen that there were only six Frenchmen in charge.

The next day two more spies appeared, but Perrot had taken the precaution to put loaded guns at the door of each hut, and caused his men frequently to change their clothes. To the query, "How many French were there?" the reply was given, "Forty, and that more were daily expected, who had been on a buffalo hunt, and that the guns were well loaded and knives well sharpened." They were then told to go back to their camp and bring a chief of each nation represented, and that if Indians, in large numbers, came near, they would be fired at. In accordance with this message six chiefs presented themselves. After their bows and arrows were taken away they were invited to Perrot's cabin, who gave something to eat and tobacco to smoke. Looking at Perrot's loaded guns they asked, "If he was afraid of his children?" He replied, he was not. They continued, "You are displeased." He answered, "I have good reason to be. The Spirit has warned

me of your designs; you will take my things away and put me in the kettle, and proceed against the Nadouaissieux, The Spirit told me to be on my guard, and he would help me." At this they were astonished, and confessed that an attack was meditated. That night the chiefs slept in the stockade, and early the next morning a part of the hostile force was encamped in the vicinity, and wished to trade. Perrot had now only a force of fifteen men, and seizing the chiefs, he told them he would break their heads if they did not disperse the Indians. One of the chiefs then stood up on the gate of the fort and said to the warriors, "Do not advance, young men, or you are dead. The Spirit has warned Metaminens[Perrot] of your designs." They followed the advice, and afterwards Perrot presented them with two guns, two kettles, and some tobacco, to close the door of war against the Nadouaissieux, and the chiefs were all permitted to make a brief visit to the post.

Returning to Green Bay in 1686, he passed much time in collecting allies for the expedition against the Iroquois in New York. During this year he gave to the Jesuit chapel at Depere, five miles above Green Bay, a church utensil of silver, fifteen inches high, still in existence. The standard, nine inches in height, supports a radiated circlet closed with glass on both sides and surmounted with a cross. This vessel, weighing about twenty ounces, was intended to show the consecrated wafer of the mass, and is called a soleil, monstrance, or ostensorium.

Around the oval base of the rim is the following inscription:

CE SOLEIL ESTE DONNE PAR MR NICHOLAS PERROT A LA MISSION
DE ST. FRANCOIS XAVIER EN LA BAYE DES PIANTE + 1686

In 1802 some workmen in digging at Green Bay, Wisconsin, on the old Langlade estate dis-

covered this relic, which is now kept in the vault of the Roman Catholic bishop of that diocese.

During the spring of 1687 Perrot, with De Luth and Tonty, was with the Indian allies and the French in the expedition against the Senecas of the Genessee Valley in New York.

The next year Denonville, Governor of Canada, again sent Perrot with forty Frenchmen to the Sioux who, says Potherie, "were very distant, and who would not trade with us as easily as the other tribes, the Outagamis [Foxes] having boasted of having cut off the passage thereto."

When Perrot arrived at Mackinaw, the tribes of that region were much excited at the hostility of the Outagamis [Foxes] toward the Sauteurs [Chippeways]. As soon as Perrot and his party reached Green Bay a deputation of the Foxes sought an interview. He told them that he had nothing to do with this quarrel with the Chippeways. In justification, they said that a party of their young men, in going to war against the Nadouaissieux, had found a young man and three Chippeway girls.

Perrot was silent, and continued his journey towards the Nadouaissieux. Soon he was met by five chiefs of the Foxes in a canoe, who begged him to go to their village. Perrot consented, and when he went into a chief's lodge they placed before him broiled venison, and raw meat for the rest of the French. He refused to eat because, said he, "that meat did not give him any spirit, but he would take some when the Outagamis [Foxes] were more reasonable." He then chided them for not having gone, as requested by the Governor of Canada, to the Detroit of Lake Erie, and during the absence of the French fighting with the Chippeways. Having ordered them to go on their beaver hunt and only fight against the Iroquois, he left a few Frenchmen to trade and proceeded on his journey to the Sioux country. Arriving at the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers they were impeded by ice, but with the aid of some Pottawatomies they transported their goods to the Wisconsin, which they found no longer frozen. The Chippeways were informed that their daughters had been taken from the Foxes, and a deputation came to take them back, but being attacked by the Foxes, who did not know their errand, they fled without securing the three girls. Perrot then ascended the

Mississippi to the post which in 1684 he had erected, just above the mouth, and on the east side of Lake Pepin.

As soon as the rivers were navigable, the Nadouaissieux came down and escorted Perrot to one of their villages, where he was welcomed with much enthusiasm. He was carried upon a beaver robe, followed by a long line of warriors, each bearing a pipe, and singing. After taking him around the village, he was borne to the chief's lodge, when several came in to weep over his head, with the same tenderness that the Ayoës (Ioways) did, when Perrot several years before arrived at Lake Pepin. "These weepings," says an old chronicler "do not weaken their souls. They are very good warriors, and reported the bravest in that region. They are at war with all the tribes at present except the Sauteurs [Chippeways] and Ayoës [Ioways], and even with these they have quarrels. At the break of day the Nadouaissieux bathe, even to the youngest. They have very fine forms, but the women are not comely, and they look upon them as slaves. They are jealous and suspicious about them, and they are the cause of quarrels and blood-shedding.

"The Sioux are very dextrous with their canoes, and they fight unto death if surrounded, Their country is full of swamps, which shelter them in summer from being molested. One must be a Nadouaissieux, to find the way to their villages."

While Perrot was absent in New York, fighting the Senecas, a Sioux chief knowing that few Frenchmen were left at Lake Pepin, came with one hundred warriors, and endeavored to pillage it. Of this complaint was made, and the guilty leader was near being put to death by his associates. Amicable relations having been formed, preparations were made by Perrot to return to his post. As they were going away, one of the Frenchmen complained that a box of his goods had been stolen. Perrot ordered a voyageur to bring a cup of water, and into it he poured some brandy. He then addressed the Indians and told them he would dry up their marshes if the goods were not restored; and then he set on fire the brandy in the cup. The savages were astonished and terrified, and supposed that he possessed supernatural powers; and in a little while the goods

were found and restored to the owner, and the French descended to their stockade.

The Foxes, while Perrot was in the Sioux country, changed their village, and settled on the Mississippi. Coming up to visit Perrot, they asked him to establish friendly relations between them and the Sioux. At the time some Sioux were at the post trading furs, and at first they supposed the French were plotting with the Foxes. Perrot, however, eased them by presenting the calumet and saying that the French considered the Outagamis [Foxes] as brothers, and then adding: "Smoke in my pipe; this is the manner with which Onontio [Governor of Canada] feeds his children." The Sioux replied that they wished the Foxes to smoke first. This was reluctantly done, and the Sioux smoked, but would not conclude a definite peace until they consulted their chiefs. This was not concluded, because Perrot, before the chiefs came down, received orders to return to Canada.

About this time, in the presence of Father Joseph James Marest, a Jesuit missionary, Boisguillot, a trader on the Wisconsin and Mississippi, Le Sueur, who afterward built a post below the Saint Croix River, about nine miles from Hastings, the following document was prepared:

"Nicholas Perrot, commanding for the King at the post of the Nadouessioux, commissioned by the Marquis Denonville, Governor and Lieutenant Governor of all New France, to manage the interests of commerce among all the Indian tribes and people of the Bay des Puants [Green Bay], Nadouessioux, Mascoutens, and other western nations of the Upper Mississippi, and to take possession in the King's name of all the places where he has heretofore been and whither he will go:

"We this day, the eighth of May, one thousand six hundred and eighty-nine, do, in the presence of the Reverend Father Marest, of the Society of Jesus, Missionary among the Nadouessioux, of Monsieur de Boisguillot, commanding the French in the neighborhood of the Ouisconsin, on the Mississippi, Augustin Legardeur, Esquire, Sieur de Caumont, and of Messieurs Le Sueur, Hebert, Lemire and Blein.

"Declare to all whom it may concern, that, being come from the Bay des Puants, and to the Lake of the Ouisconsin, we did transport ourselves to the country of the Nadouessioux, on the

border of the river St. Croix, and at the mouth of the river St. Pierre, on the bank of which were the Mantantans, and further up to the interior, as far as the Menchokatonx [Med-ay-wah-kawn-twawn], with whom dwell the majority of the Songeskitons [Se-see-twawns] and other Nadouessioux who are to the northwest of the Mississippi, to take possession, for and in the name of the King, of the countries and rivers inhabited by the said tribes, and of which they are proprietors. The present act done in our presence, signed with our hand, and subscribed."

The three Chippeway girls of whom mention has been made were still with the Foxes, and Perrot took them with him to Mackinaw, upon his return to Canada.

While there, the Ottawas held some prisoners upon an island not far from the mainland. The Jesuit Fathers went over and tried to save the captives from harsh treatment, but were unsuccessful. The canoes appeared at length near each other, one man paddling in each, while the warriors were answering the shouts of the prisoners, who each held a white stick in his hand. As they neared the shore the chief of the party made a speech to the Indians who lived on the shore, and giving a history of the campaign, told them that they were masters of the prisoners. The warriors then came on land, and, according to custom, abandoned the spoils. An old man then ordered nine men to conduct the prisoners to a separate place. The women and the young men formed a line with big sticks. The young prisoners soon found their feet, but the old men were so badly used they spat blood, and they were condemned to be burned at the Mamilion.

The Jesuit Fathers and the French officers were much embarrassed, and feared that the Iroquois would complain of the little care which had been used to prevent cruelty.

Perrot, in this emergency, walked to the place where the prisoners were singing the death dirge, in expectation of being burned, and told them to sit down and be silent. A few Ottawa-waws rudely told them to sing on, but Perrot forbade. He then went back to the Council, where the old men had rendered judgment, and ordered one prisoner to be burned at Mackinaw, one at Sault St. Marie and another at Green Bay. Undaunted he spoke as follows: "I come to cut the strings of the

dogs. I will not suffer them to be eaten. I have pity on them, since my Father, Onontio, has commanded me. You Outaouaks [Ottawaws] are like tame bears, who will not recognize them who has brought them up. You have forgotten Onontio's protection. When he asks your obedience, you want to rule over him, and eat the flesh of those children he does not wish to give to you. Take care, that, if you swallow them, Onontio will tear them with violence from between your teeth. I speak as a brother, and I think I am showing pity to your children, by cutting the bonds of your prisoners."

His boldness had the desired effect. The prisoners were released, and two of them were sent with him to Montreal, to be returned to the Iroquois.

On the 22nd of May, 1690, with one hundred and forty-three voyageurs and six Indians, Perrot left Montreal as an escort of *Sieur de Louvigny La Porte*, a half-pay captain, appointed to succeed *Durantaye* at Mackinaw, by *Frontenac*, the new Governor of Canada, who in October of the previous year had arrived, to take the place of *Denonville*.

Perrot, as he approached Mackinaw, went in advance to notify the French of the coming of the commander of the post. As he came in sight of the settlement, he hoisted the white flag with the fleur de lis and the voyageurs shouted, "Long live the king!" *Louvigny* soon appeared and was received by one hundred "coureur des bois" under arms.

From Mackinaw, Perrot proceeded to Green Bay, and a party of *Miamis* there begged him to make a trading establishment on the *Mississippi* towards the *Ouiskonsing* (*Wisconsin*.) The chief made him a present of a piece of lead from a mine which he had found in a small stream which flows into the *Mississippi*. Perrot promised to visit him within twenty days, and the chief then returned to his village below the *d'Ouiskonche* (*Wisconsin*) River.

Having at length reached his post on Lake *Pepin*, he was informed that the *Sioux* were forming a large war party against the *Outagamis* (*Foxes*) and other allies of the French. He gave notice of his arrival to a party of about four hundred *Sioux* who were on the *Mississippi*.

They arrested the messengers and came to the post for the purpose of plunder. Perrot asked them why they acted in this manner, and said that the *Foxes*, *Miamis*, *Kickapoos*, *Illinois*, and *Maskoutens* had united in a war party against them, but that he had persuaded them to give it up, and now he wished them to return to their families and to their beaver. The *Sioux* declared that they had started on the war-path, and that they were ready to die. After they had traded their furs, they sent for Perrot to come to their camp, and begged that he would not hinder them from searching for their foes. Perrot tried to dissuade them, but they insisted that the Spirit had given them men to eat, at three days' journey from the post. Then more powerful influences were used. After giving them two kettles and some merchandise, Perrot spoke thus: "I love your life, and I am sure you will be defeated. Your Evil Spirit has deceived you. If you kill the *Outagamis*, or their allies, you must strike me first; if you kill them, you kill me just the same, for I hold them under one wing and you under the other." After this he extended the calumet, which they at first refused; but at length a chief said he was right, and, making invocations to the sun, wished Perrot to take him back to his arms. This was granted, on condition that he would give up his weapons of war. The chief then tied them to a pole in the centre of the fort, turning them toward the sun. He then persuaded the other chiefs to give up the expedition, and, sending for Perrot, he placed the calumet before him, one end in the earth and the other on a small forked twig to hold it firm. Then he took from his own sack a pair of his cleanest moccasins, and taking off Perrot's shoes, put on these. After he had made him eat, presenting the calumet, he said: "We listen to you now. Do for us as you do for our enemies, and prevent them from killing us, and we will separate for the beaver hunt. The sun is the witness of our obedience."

After this, Perrot descended the *Mississippi* and revealed to the *Maskoutens*, who had come to meet him, how he had pacified the *Sioux*. He, about this period, in accordance with his promise, visited the lead mines. He found the ore abundant "but the lead hard to work because it lay between rocks which required blowing up. It had very little dross and was easily melted."

Penicaut, who ascended the Mississippi in 1700, wrote that twenty leagues below the Wisconsin, on both sides of the Mississippi, were mines of lead called "Nicolas Perrot's." Early French maps indicate as the locality of lead mines the site of modern towns, Galena, in Illinois, and Dubuque, in Iowa.

In August, 1693, about two hundred Frenchmen from Mackinaw, with delegates from the tribes of the West, arrived at Montreal to attend a grand council called by Governor Frontenac, and among these was Perrot.

On the first Sunday in September the governor

gave the Indians a great feast, after which they and the traders began to return to the wilderness. Perrot was ordered by Frontenac to establish a new post for the Miamis in Michigan, in the neighborhood of the Kalamazoo River.

Two years later he is present again, in August, at a council in Montreal, then returned to the West, and in 1699 is recalled from Green Bay. In 1701 he was at Montreal acting as interpreter, and appears to have died before 1718; his wife was Madeline Raclos, and his residence was in the Seigneury of Becancourt, not far from Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence.

1917099

CHAPTER VI.

BARON LA HONTAN'S FABULOUS VOYAGE.

La Hontan, a Gascon by Birth.—Early Life.—Description of Fox and Wisconsin Rivers.—Indian Feast.—Alleged Ascent of Long River.—Bobe Exposes the Deception.—Route to the Pacific.

The "Travels" of Baron La Hontan appeared in A. D. 1703, both at London and at Hague, and were as saleable and readable as those of Hennepin, which were on the counters of booksellers at the same time.

La Hontan, a Gascon by birth, and in style of writing, when about seventeen years of age, arrived in Canada, in 1683, as a private soldier, and was with Gov. De la Barre in his expedition of 1684, toward Niagara, and was also in the battle near Rochester, New York, in 1687, at which Du Luth and Perrot, explorers of Minnesota, were present.

In 1688 he appears to have been sent to Fort St. Joseph, which was built by Du Luth, on the St. Clare River, near the site of Fort Gratiot, Michigan. It is possible that he may have accompanied Perrot to Lake Pepin, who came about this time to reoccupy his old post.

From the following extracts it will be seen that his style is graphic, and that he probably had been in 1688 in the valley of the Wisconsin. At Mackinaw, after his return from his pretended voyage of the Long River, he writes:

"I left here on the 24th September, with my men and five Outaouas, good hunters, whom I have before mentioned to you as having been of good service to me. All my brave men being provided with good canoes, filled with provisions and ammunition, together with goods for the Indian trade, I took advantage of a north wind, and in three days entered the Bay of the Poutouatamis, distant from here about forty leagues. The entrance to the bay is full of islands. It is ten leagues wide and twenty-five in length.

"On the 29th we entered a river, which is quite deep, whose waters are so affected by the lake that they often rise and fall three feet in twelve

hours. This is an observation that I made during these three or four days that I passed here. The Sakis, the Poutouatamis, and a few of the Malominis have their villages on the border of this river, and the Jesuits have a house there. In the place there is carried on quite a commerce in furs and Indian corn, which the Indians traffic with the 'coureurs des bois' that go and come, for it is their nearest and most convenient passage to the Mississippi.

"The lands here are very fertile, and produce, almost without culture, the wheat of our Europe, peas, beans, and any quantity of fruit unknown in France.

"The moment I landed, the warriors of three nations came by turns to my cabin to entertain me with the pipe and chief dance; the first in proof of peace and friendship, the second to indicate their esteem and consideration for me. In return, I gave them several yards of tobacco, and beads, with which they trimmed their capots. The next morning, I was asked as a guest, to one of the feasts of this nation, and after having sent my dishes, which is the custom, I went towards noon. They began to compliment me of my arrival, and after hearing them, they all, one after the other, began to sing and dance, in a manner that I will detail to you when I have more leisure. These songs and dances lasted two hours, and were seasoned with whoops of joy, and quibbles that they have woven into their ridiculous musique. Then the captives waited upon us. The whole troop were seated in the Oriental custom. Each one had his portion before him, like our monks in their refectories. They commenced by placing four dishes before me. The first consisted of two white fish simply boiled in water. The second was chopped meats with the boiled tongue of a bear; the third a beaver's tail, all roasted. They made me drink also of a syrup, mixed with water, made out of the maple tree. The feast lasted two

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people. The second part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

The third part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people. The fourth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

The fifth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

The sixth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people. The seventh part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

The eighth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people. The ninth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

The tenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

The eleventh part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the United States. It is argued that the study of the history of the United States is essential for a full understanding of the country and its people.

hours, after which, I requested a chief of the nation to sing for me; for it is the custom, when we have business with them, to employ an inferior for self in all the ceremonies they perform. I gave him several pieces of tobacco, to oblige him to keep the party till dark. The next day and the day following, I attended the feasts of the other nations, where I observed the same formalities."

He alleges that, on the 23d of October, he reached the Mississippi River, and, ascending, on the 3d of November he entered into a river, a tributary from the west, that was almost without a current, and at its mouth filled with rushes. He then describes a journey of five hundred miles up this stream. He declares he found upon its banks three great nations, the Eokoros, Essanapes, and Gnacsitaires, and because he ascended it for sixty days, he named it Long River.

For years his wondrous story was believed, and geographers hastened to trace it upon their maps. But in time the voyage up the Long River was discovered to be a fabrication. There is extant a letter of Bobe, a Priest of the Congregation of the Mission, dated Versailles, March 15, 1716, and addressed to De L'Isle, the geographer of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, which exposes the deception.

He writes: "It seems to me that you might give the name of Bourbonia to these vast countries which are between the Missouri, Mississippi, and the Western Ocean. Would it not be well to efface that great river which La Hontan says he discovered?"

"All the Canadians, and even the Governor General, have told me that this river is unknown. If it existed, the French, who are on the Illinois, and at Ouabache, would know of it. The last volume of the '*Lettres Edifiantes*' of the Jesuits, in which there is a very fine relation of the Illinois Country, does not speak of it, any more than the letters which I received this year, which tell wonders of the beauty and goodness of the country. They send me some quite pretty work, made by the wife of one of the principal chiefs.

"They tell me, that among the Scioux, of the Mississippi, there are always Frenchmen trading; that the course of the Mississippi is from north to west, and from west to south; that it is known that toward the source of the Mississippi there is a river in the highlands that leads to the western

ocean; that the Indians say that they have seen bearded men with caps, who gather gold-dust on the seashore, but that it is very far from this country, and that they pass through many nations unknown to the French.

"I have a memoir of La Motte Cadillac, formerly Governor of Missilimackinack, who says that if St. Peters [Minnesota] River is ascended to its source they will, according to all appearance, find in the highland another river leading to the Western Ocean.

"For the last two years I have tormented exceedingly the Governor-General, M. Raudot, and M. Duche, to move them to discover this ocean. If I succeed, as I hope, we shall hear tidings before three years, and I shall have the pleasure and the consolation of having rendered a good service to Geography, to Religion and to the State."

Charlevoix, in his History of New France, alluding to La Hontan's voyage, writes: "The voyage up the Long River is as fabulous as the Island of Barrataria, of which Sancho Panza was governor. Nevertheless, in France and elsewhere, most people have received these memoirs as the fruits of the travels of a gentleman who wrote badly, although quite lightly, and who had no religion, but who described pretty sincerely what he had seen. The consequence is that the compilers of historical and geographical dictionaries have almost always followed and cited them in preference to more faithful records."

Even in modern times, Nicollet, employed by the United States to explore the Upper Mississippi, has the following in his report:

"Having procured a copy of La Hontan's book, in which there is a roughly made map of his Long River, I was struck with the resemblance of its course as laid down with that of Cannon River, which I had previously sketched in my own field-book. I soon convinced myself that the principal statements of the Baron in reference to the country and the few details he gives of the physical character of the river, coincide remarkably with what I had laid down as belonging to Cannon River. Then the lakes and swamps corresponded; traces of Indian villages mentioned by him might be found by a growth of wild grass that propagates itself around all old Indian settlements."

CHAPTER VII.

LE SUEUR, EXPLORER OF THE MINNESOTA RIVER.

Le Sueur Visits Lake Pepin.—Stationed at La Pointe.—Establishes a Post on an Island Above Lake Pepin.—Island Described by Penicaut.—First Sioux Chief at Montreal.—Ojibway Chiefs' Speeches.—Speech of Sioux Chief.—Teoskah-tay's Death.—Le Sueur Goes to France.—Posts West of Mackinaw Abandoned.—Le Sueur's License Revoked.—Second Visit to France.—Arrives in Gulf of Mexico with D'Iberville.—Ascends the Mississippi.—Lead Mines.—Canadians Fleeing from the Sioux.—At the Mouth of the Wisconsin.—Sioux Robbers.—Elk Hunting.—Lake Pepin Described.—Rattlesnakes.—La Place Killed.—St. Croix River Named After a Frenchman.—Le Sueur Reaches St. Pierre, now Minne-sota River.—Enters Mankato, or Blue Earth, River.—Sioux of the Plains.—Fort L'Huilier Completed.—Conferences with Sioux Bands.—Assinaboines a Separated Sioux Band.—An Indian Feast.—Names of the Sioux Bands.—Char-levois's Account.—Le Sueur Goes with D'Iberville to France.—D'Iberville's Memorial.—Early Census of Indian Tribes.—Penicaut's Account of Fort L'Huil-lier.—Le Sueur's Departure from the Fort.—D'Esparje Left in Charge.—Return to Mobile.—Juchereau at Mouth of Wisconsin.—Bondor a Montreal Merchant.—Sioux Attack Miamis.—Bondor Robbed by the Sioux.

Le Sueur was a native of Canada, and a relative of D'Iberville, the early Governor of Louisiana. He came to Lake Pepin in 1683, with Nicholas Perrot, and his name also appears attached to the document prepared in May, 1689, after Perrot had re-occupied his post just above the entrance of the lake, on the east side.

In 1692, he was sent by Governor Frontenac of Canada, to La Pointe, on Lake Superior, and in a dispatch of 1693, to the French Government, is the following: "Le Sueur, another voyageur, is to remain at Chagouamagon [La Pointe] to endeavor to maintain the peace lately concluded between the Saulteurs [Chippeways] and Sioux. This is of the greatest consequence, as it is now the sole pass by which access can be had to the latter nation, whose trade is very profitable; the country to the south being occupied by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who several times plundered the French, on the ground they were carrying ammunition to the Sioux, their ancient enemies."

Entering the Sioux country in 1694, he established a post upon a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below the present town of Hastings, according to Bellin and others. Penicaut, who accompanied him in the exploration of the Minnesota, writes, "At the extremity of the lake [Pepin] you come to the Isle Pelee, so called because there are no trees on it. It is on this island

that the French from Canada established their fort and storehouse, and they also winter here, because game is very abundant. In the month of September they bring their store of meat, obtained by hunting, and after having skinned and cleaned it, hang it upon a crib of raised scaffolding, in order that the extreme cold, which lasts from September to March, may preserve it from spoiling. During the whole winter they do not go out except for water, when they have to break the ice every day, and the cabin is generally built upon the bank, so as not to have far to go. When spring arrives, the savages come to the island, bringing their merchandize."

On the fifteenth of July, 1695, Le Sueur arrived at Montreal with a party of Ojibways, and the first *Dakota* brave that had ever visited Canada.

The Indians were much impressed with the power of France by the marching of a detachment of seven hundred picked men, under Chevalier Cresafi, who were on their way to La Chine.

On the eighteenth, Frontenac, in the presence of Callieres and other persons of distinction, gave them an audience.

The first speaker was the chief of the Ojibway band at La Pointe, Shingowahbay, who said:

"That he was come to pay his respects to Onontio [the title given the Governor of Canada] in the name of the young warriors of Point Chagouamigon, and to thank him for having given them some Frenchmen to dwell with them; to testify their sorrow for one Jobin, a Frenchman, who was killed at a feast, accidentally, and not maliciously. We come to ask a favor of you, which is to let us act. We are allies of the Sciou. Some Outagamies, or Mascoutins, have been killed. The Sciou came to mourn with us. Let us act, Father; let us take revenge.

"Le Sueur alone, who is acquainted with the language of the one and the other, can serve us. We ask that he return with us."

Another speaker of the Ojibways was Le Brochet.

Teeoskahtay, the Dahkotch chief, before he spoke, spread out a beaver robe, and, laying another with a tobacco pouch and otter skin, began to weep bitterly. After drying his tears, he said:

"All of the nations had a father, who afforded them protection; all of them have iron. But he was a bastard in quest of a father; he was come to see him, and hopes that he will take pity on him."

He then placed upon the beaver robe twenty-two arrows, at each arrow naming a Dahkotch village that desired Frontenac's protection. Resuming his speech, he remarked:

"It is not on account of what I bring that I hope him who rules the earth will have pity on me. I learned from the Sauteurs that he wanted nothing; that he was the Master of the Iron; that he had a big heart, into which he could receive all the nations. This has induced me to abandon my people and come to seek his protection, and to beseech him to receive me among the number of his children. Take courage, Great Captain, and reject me not; despise me not, though I appear poor in your eyes. All the nations here present know that I am rich, and the little they offer here is taken from my lands."

Count Frontenac in reply told the chief that he would receive the Dahkotahs as his children, on condition that they would be obedient, and that he would send back Le Sueur with him.

Teeoskahtay, taking hold of the governor's knees, wept, and said: "Take pity on us; we are well aware that we are not able to speak, being children; but Le Sueur, who understands our language, and has seen all our villages, will next year inform you what will have been achieved by the Sioux nations represented by those arrows before you."

Having finished, a Dahkotch woman, the wife of a great chief whom Le Sueur had purchased from captivity at Mackinaw, approached those in authority, and, with downcast eyes, embraced their knees, weeping and saying:

"I thank thee, Father; it is by thy means I have been liberated, and am no longer captive."

Then Teeoskahtay resumed:

"I speak like a man penetrated with joy. The Great Captain; he who is the Master of Iron, as-

sure me of his protection, and I promise him that if he condescends to restore my children, now prisoners among the Foxes, Ottawas and Hurons, I will return hither, and bring with me the twenty-two villages whom he has just restored to life by promising to send them Iron."

On the 14th of August, two weeks after the Ojibway chief left for his home on Lake Superior, Nicholas Perrot arrived with a deputation of Sauks, Foxes, Menomonees, Miamis of Maramek and Pottowatomies.

Two days after, they had a council with the governor, who thus spoke to a Fox brave:

"I see that you are a young man; your nation has quite turned away from my wishes; it has pillaged some of my young men, whom it has treated as slaves. I know that your father, who loved the French, had no hand in the indignity. You only imitate the example of your father, who had sense, when you do not co-operate with those of your tribe who are wishing to go over to my enemies, after they grossly insulted me and defeated the Sioux, whom I now consider my son. I pity the Sioux; I pity the dead whose loss I deplore. Perrot goes up there, and he will speak to your nation from me for the release of their prisoners; let them attend to him."

Teeoskahtay never returned to his native land. While in Montreal he was taken sick, and in thirty-three days he ceased to breathe; and, followed by white men, his body was interred in the white man's grave.

Le Sueur instead of going back to Minnesota that year, as was expected, went to France and received a license, in 1697, to open certain mines supposed to exist in Minnesota. The ship in which he was returning was captured by the English, and he was taken to England. After his release he went back to France, and, in 1698, obtained a new commission for mining.

While Le Sueur was in Europe, the Dahkotahs waged war against the Foxes and Miamis. In retaliation, the latter raised a war party and entered the land of the Dahkotahs. Finding their foes intrenched, and assisted by "coureurs des bois," they were indignant; and on their return they had a skirmish with some Frenchmen, who were carrying goods to the Dahkotahs.

Shortly after, they met Perrot, and were about to burn him to death, when prevented by some

friendly Foxes. The Miamis, after this, were disposed to be friendly to the Iroquois. In 1696, the year previous, the authorities at Quebec decided that it was expedient to abandon all the posts west of Mackinaw, and withdraw the French from Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The voyageurs were not disposed to leave the country, and the governor wrote to Pontchartrain for instructions, in October, 1698. In his dispatch he remarks:

"In this conjuncture, and under all these circumstances, we consider it our duty to postpone, until new instructions from the court, the execution of *Sieur Le Sueur's* enterprise for the mines, though the promise had already been given him to send two canoes in advance to Missilimackinac, for the purpose of purchasing there some provisions and other necessaries for his voyage, and that he would be permitted to go and join them early in the spring with the rest of his hands. What led us to adopt this resolution has been, that the French who remained to trade off with the Five Nations the remainder of their merchandise, might, on seeing entirely new comers arriving there, consider themselves entitled to dispense with coming down, and perhaps adopt the resolution to settle there; whilst, seeing no arrival there, with permission to do what is forbidden, the reflection they will be able to make during the winter, and the apprehension of being guilty of crime, may oblige them to return in the spring.

"This would be very desirable, in consequence of the great difficulty there will be in constraining them to it, should they be inclined to lift the mask altogether and become buccaneers; or should *Sieur Le Sueur*, as he easily could do, furnish them with goods for their beaver and smaller peltry, which he might send down by the return of other Frenchmen, whose sole desire is to obey, and who have remained only because of the impossibility of getting their effects down. This would rather induce those who would continue to lead a vagabond life to remain there, as the goods they would receive from *Le Sueur's* people would afford them the means of doing so."

In reply to this communication, Louis XIV. answered that—

"His majesty has approved that the late *Sieur de Frontenac* and *De Champigny* suspended the

execution of the license granted to the man named *Le Sueur* to proceed, with fifty men, to explore some mines on the banks of the Mississippi. He has revoked said license, and desires that the said *Le Sueur*, or any other person, be prevented from leaving the colony on pretence of going in search of mines, without his majesty's express permission."

Le Sueur, undaunted by these drawbacks to the prosecution of a favorite project, again visited France.

Fortunately for *Le Sueur*, *D'Iberville*, who was a friend, and closely connected by marriage, was appointed governor of the new territory of Louisiana. In the month of December he arrived from France, with thirty workmen, to proceed to the supposed mines in Minnesota.

On the thirteenth of July, 1700, with a felucca, two canoes, and nineteen men, having ascended the Mississippi, he had reached the mouth of the Missouri, and six leagues above this he passed the Illinois. He there met three Canadians, who came to join him, with a letter from Father Maréchal, who had once attempted a mission among the Dakotas, dated July 13, Mission Immaculate Conception of the Holy Virgin, in Illinois.

"I have the honor to write, in order to inform you that the Saugiestas have been defeated by the Scioux and Ayavois [Iowas]. The people have formed an alliance with the Quincapous [Kickapoes], some of the Mecoutins, Renards [Foxes], and Metesigamias, and gone to revenge themselves, not on the Scioux, for they are too much afraid of them, but perhaps on the Ayavois, or very likely upon the Paoutees, or more probably upon the Osages, for these suspect nothing, and the others are on their guard.

"As you will probably meet these allied nations, you ought to take precaution against their plans, and not allow them to board your vessel, since *they are traitors, and utterly faithless*. I pray God to accompany you in all your designs."

Twenty-two leagues above the Illinois, he passed a small stream which he called the River of Oxen, and nine leagues beyond this he passed a small river on the west side, where he met four Canadians descending the Mississippi, on their way to the Illinois. On the 30th of July, nine leagues above the last-named river, he met seventeen Scioux, in seven canoes, who were going to re-

venge the death of three Sciou, one of whom had been burned, and the others killed, at Tamarois, a few days before his arrival in that village. As he had promised the chief of the Illinois to appease the Sciou who should go to war against his nation, he made a present to the chief of the party to engage him to turn back. He told them the King of France did not wish them to make this river more bloody, and that he was sent to tell them that, if they obeyed the king's word, they would receive in future all things necessary for them. The chief answered that he accepted the present, that is to say, that he would do as had been told him.

From the 30th of July to the 25th of August, Le Sueur advanced fifty-three and one-fourth leagues to a small river which he called the River of the Mine. At the mouth it runs from the north, but it turns to the northeast. On the right seven leagues, there is a lead mine in a prairie, one and a half leagues. The river is only navigable in high water, that is to say, from early spring till the month of June.

From the 25th to the 27th he made ten leagues, passed two small rivers, and made himself acquainted with a mine of lead, from which he took a supply. From the 27th to the 30th he made eleven and a half leagues, and met five Canadians, one of whom had been dangerously wounded in the head. They were naked, and had no ammunition except a miserable gun, with five or six loads of powder and balls. They said they were descending from the Sciou to go to Tamarois, and, when seventy leagues above, they perceived nine canoes in the Mississippi, in which were ninety savages, who robbed and cruelly beat them. This party were going to war against the Sciou, and were composed of four different nations, the Outagamies [Foxes], Pontouwatomis [Pottowattamies], and Puans [Winnebagoes], who dwell in a country eighty leagues east of the Mississippi from where Le Sueur then was.

The Canadians determined to follow the detachment, which was composed of twenty-eight men. This day they made seven and a half leagues. On the 1st of September he passed the Wisconsin river. It runs into the Mississippi from the northeast. It is nearly one and a half miles wide. At about seventy-five leagues up this river, on the right, ascending, there is a portage of more than

a league. The half of this portage is shaking ground, and at the end of it is a small river which descends into a bay called Winnebago Bay. It is inhabited by a great number of nations who carry their furs to Canada. Monsieur Le Sueur came by the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, for the first time, in 1683, on his way to the Sciou country, where he had already passed seven years at different periods. The Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Wisconsin, is less than half a mile wide. From the 1st of September to the 5th, our voyageur advanced fourteen leagues. He passed the river "Aux Canots," which comes from the northeast, and then the Quincapous, named from a nation which once dwelt upon its banks.

From the 5th to the 9th he made ten and a half leagues, and passed the rivers Cachee and Aux Ailes. The same day he perceived canoes, filled with savages, descending the river, and the five Canadians recognized them as the party who had robbed them. They placed sentinels in the wood, for fear of being surprised by land, and when they had approached within hearing, they cried to them that if they approached farther they would fire. They then drew up by an island, at half the distance of a gun shot. Soon, four of the principal men of the band approached in a canoe, and asked if it was forgotten that they were our brethren, and with what design we had taken arms when we perceived them. Le Sueur replied that he had cause to distrust them, since they had robbed five of his party. Nevertheless, for the surety of his trade, being forced to be at peace with all the tribes, he demanded no redress for the robbery, but added merely that the king, their master and his, wished that his subjects should navigate that river without insult, and that they had better beware how they acted.

The Indian who had spoken was silent, but another said they had been attacked by the Sciou, and that if they did not have pity on them, and give them a little powder, they should not be able to reach their villages. The consideration of a missionary, who was to go up among the Sciou, and whom these savages might meet, induced them to give two pounds of powder.

M. Le Sueur made the same day three leagues; passed a stream on the west, and afterward another river on the east, which is navigable at all times, and which the Indians call Red River.

On the 10th, at daybreak, they heard an elk whistle, on the other side of the river. A Canadian crossed in a small Scioux canoe, which they had found, and shortly returned with the body of the animal, which was very easily killed, "*quand il est en rut*," that is, from the beginning of September until the end of October. The hunters at this time made a whistle of a piece of wood, or reed, and when they hear an elk whistle they answer it. The animal, believing it to be another elk, approaches, and is killed with ease.

From the 10th to the 14th, M. Le Sueur made seventeen and a half leagues, passing the rivers Raisin and Paquilenettes (perhaps the Wazi Ozu and Buffalo.) The same day he left, on the east side of the Mississippi, a beautiful and large river, which descends from the very far north, and called Bon Secours (Chippeway), on account of the great quantity of buffalo, elk, bears and deers which are found there. Three leagues up this river there is a mine of lead, and seven leagues above, on the same side, they found another long river, in the vicinity of which there is a copper mine, from which he had taken a lump of sixty pounds in a former voyage. In order to make these mines of any account, peace must be obtained between the Scioux and Ouatagamis (Foxes), because the latter, who dwell on the east side of the Mississippi, pass this road continually when going to war against the Sioux.

Penicaut, in his journal, gives a brief description of the Mississippi between the Wisconsin and Lake Pepin. He writes: "Above the Wisconsin, and ten leagues higher on the same side, begins a great prairie extending for sixty leagues along the bank; this prairie is called Aux Ailes. Opposite to Aux Ailes, on the left, there is another prairie facing it called Paquilanet which is not so long by a great deal. Twenty leagues above these prairies is found Lake Bon Secours" [Good Help, now Pepin.]

In this region, at one and a half leagues on the northwest side, commenced a lake, which is six leagues long and more than one broad, called Lake Pepin. It is bounded on the west by a chain of mountains; on the east is seen a prairie; and on the northwest of the lake there is another prairie two leagues long and one wide. In the neighborhood is a chain of mountains quite two hundred feet high, and more than one and a half

miles long. In these are found several caves, to which the bears retire in winter. Most of the caverns are more than seventy feet in extent, and two hundred feet high. There are several of which the entrance is very narrow, and quite closed up with saltpetre. It would be dangerous to enter them in summer, for they are filled with rattlesnakes, the bite of which is very dangerous. Le Sueur saw some of these snakes which were six feet in length, but generally they are about four feet. They have teeth resembling those of the pike, and their gums are full of small vessels, in which their poison is placed. The Scioux say they take it every mornin^g, and cast it away at night. They have at the tail a kind of scale which makes a noise, and this is called the rattle.

Le Sueur made on this day seven and a half leagues, and passed another river, called Hiam-bouxcate Ouataba, or the River of Flat Rock. [The Sioux call the Cannon river Inyanbosndata.]

On the 15th he crossed a small river, and saw in the neighborhood several canoes, filled with Indians, descending the Mississippi. He supposed they were Scioux, because he could not distinguish whether the canoes were large or small. The arms were placed in readiness, and soon they heard the cry of the savages, which they are accustomed to raise when they rush upon their enemies. He caused them to be answered in the same manner; and after having placed all the men behind the trees, he ordered them not to fire until they were commanded. He remained on shore to see what movement the savages would make, and perceiving that they placed two on shore, on the other side, where from an eminence they could ascertain the strength of his forces, he caused the men to pass and repass from the shore to the wood, in order to make them believe that they were numerous. This ruse succeeded, for as soon as the two descended from the eminence the chief of the party came, bearing the calumet, which is a signal of peace among the Indians. They said that having never seen the French navigate the river with boats like the felucca, they had supposed them to be English, and for that reason they had raised the war cry, and arranged themselves on the other side of the Mississippi; but having recognized their flag, they had come without fear to inform them, that one of their number, who was crazy, had accidentally killed a

Frenchman, and that they would go and bring his comrade, who would tell how the mischief had happened.

The Frenchman they brought was Denis, a Canadian, and he reported that his companion was accidentally killed. His name was Laplace, a deserting soldier from Canada, who had taken refuge in this country.

Le Sueur replied, that Onontio (the name they give to all the governors of Canada), being their father and his, they ought not to seek justification elsewhere than before him; and he advised them to go and see him as soon as possible, and beg him to wipe off the blood of this Frenchman from their faces.

The party was composed of forty-seven men of different nations, who dwell far to the east, about the forty-fourth degree of latitude. Le Sueur, discovering who the chiefs were, said the king whom they had spoken of in Canada, had sent him to take possession of the north of the river; and that he wished the nations who dwell on it, as well as those under his protection, to live in peace.

He made this day three and three-fourths leagues; and on the 16th of September, he left a large river on the east side, *named St. Croix, because a Frenchman of that name was shipwrecked at its mouth.* It comes from the north-northwest. Four leagues higher, in going up, is found a small lake, at the mouth of which is a very large mass of copper. It is on the edge of the water, in a small ridge of sandy earth, on the west of this lake. [One of La Salle's men was named St. Croix.]

From the 16th to the 19th, he advanced thirteen and three-fourths leagues. After having made from Tamarois two hundred and nine and a half leagues, he left the navigation of the Mississippi, to enter the river St. Pierre, on the west side. By the 1st of October, he had made in this river forty-four and one-fourth leagues. After he entered Blue river, thus named on account of the mines of blue earth found at its mouth, he founded his post, situated in forty-four degrees, thirteen minutes north latitude. He met at this place nine Scioux, who told him that the river belonged to the Scioux of the west, the Ayavois (Iowas) and Otocatas (Ottoes), who lived a little farther off; that it was not their custom to hunt

on ground belonging to others, unless invited to do so by the owners, and that when they would come to the fort to obtain provisions, they would be in danger of being killed in ascending or descending the rivers, which were narrow, and that if they would show their pity, *he must establish himself on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the St. Pierre*, where the Ayavois, the Otocatas, and the other Scioux could go as well as they.

Having finished their speech, they leaned over the head of Le Sueur, according to their custom, crying out, "Ouaechissou ouaepanimanabo," that is to say, "Have pity upon us." Le Sueur had foreseen that the establishment of Blue Earth river would not please the Scioux of the East, who were, so to speak, *masters of the other Scioux* and of the nations which will be hereafter mentioned, *because they were the first with whom trade was commenced*, and in consequence of which they had already quite a number of guns.

As he had commenced his operations not only with a view to the trade of beaver but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered, he told them that he was sorry that he had not known their intentions sooner, and that it was just, since he came expressly for them, that he should establish himself on their land, but that the season was too far advanced for him to return. He then made them a present of powder, balls and knives, and an armful of tobacco, to entice them to assemble, as soon as possible, near the fort he was about to construct, that when they should be all assembled he might tell them the intention of the king, their and his sovereign.

The Scioux of the West, according to the statement of the Eastern Scioux, have more than a thousand lodges. They do not use canoes, nor cultivate the earth, nor gather wild rice. They remain generally on the prairies which are between the Upper Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and live entirely by the chase. The Scioux generally say they have three souls, and that after death, that which has done well goes to the warm country, that which has done evil to the cold regions, and the other guards the body. Polygamy is common among them. They are very jealous, and sometimes fight in duel for their wives. They manage the bow admirably, and have been seen several times to kill ducks on the

wing. They make their lodges of a number of buffalo skins interlaced and sewed, and carry them wherever they go. They are all great smokers, but their manner of smoking differs from that of other Indians. There are some Scioux who swallow all the smoke of the tobacco, and others who, after having kept it some time in their mouth, cause it to issue from the nose. In each lodge there are usually two or three men with their families.

On the third of October, they received at the fort several Scioux, among whom was Wahkantape, chief of the village. Soon two Canadians arrived who had been hunting, and who had been robbed by the Scioux of the East, who had raised their guns against the establishment which M. Le Sueur had made on Blue Earth river.

On the fourteenth the fort was finished and named Fort L'Huillier, and on the twenty-second two Canadians were sent out to invite the Ayavois and Otoctatas to come and establish a village near the fort, because these Indians are industrious and accustomed to cultivate the earth, and they hoped to get provisions from them, and to make them work in the mines.

On the twenty-fourth, six Scioux Oujalespoitons wished to go into the fort, but were told that they did not receive men who had killed Frenchmen. This is the term used when they have insulted them. The next day they came to the lodge of Le Sueur to beg him to have pity on them. They wished, according to custom, to weep over his head and make him a present of packs of beavers, which he refused. He told them he was surprised that people who had robbed should come to him; to which they replied that they had heard it said that two Frenchmen had been robbed, but none from their village had been present at that wicked action.

Le Sueur answered, that he knew it was the Mendeoucantons and not the Oujalespoitons; "but," continued he, "you are Scioux; it is the Scioux who have robbed me, and if I were to follow your manner of acting I should break your heads; for is it not true, that when a stranger (it is thus they call the Indians who are not Scioux) has insulted a Scioux, Mendeoucanton, Oujalespoitons, or others—all the villages revenge upon the first one they meet?"

As they had nothing to answer to what he said

to them, they wept and repeated, according to custom, "*Ouaechissou! ouaepanimanabo!*" Le Sueur told them to cease crying, and added that the French had good hearts, and that they had come into the country to have pity on them. At the same time he made them a present, saying to them, "Carry back your beavers and say to all the Scioux, that they will have from me no more powder or lead, and they will no longer smoke any long pipe until they have made satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman.

The same day the Canadians, who had been sent off on the 22d, arrived without having found the road which led to the Ayavois and Otoctatas. On the 25th, Le Sueur went to the river with three canoes, which he filled with green and blue earth. It is taken from the hills near which are very abundant mines of copper, some of which was worked at Paris in 1696, by L'Huillier, one of the chief collectors of the king. Stones were also found there which would be curious, if worked.

On the ninth of November, eight Mantanton Scioux arrived, who had been sent by their chiefs to say that the *Mendeoucantons were still at their lake on the east of the Mississippi*, and they could not come for a long time; and that for a single village which had no good sense, the others ought not to bear the punishment; and that they were willing to make reparation if they knew how. Le Sueur replied that he was glad that they had a disposition to do so.

On the 15th the two Mantanton Scioux, who had been sent expressly to say that all of the Scioux of the east, and part of those of the west, were joined together to come to the French, because they had heard that the Christianaux and the Assinipoils were making war on them. These two nations dwell above the fort on the east side, more than eighty leagues on the Upper Mississippi.

The Assinipoils speak Scioux, and are certainly of that nation. It is only a few years since that they became enemies. The enmity thus originated: The Christianaux, having the use of arms before the Scioux, through the English at Hudson's Bay, they constantly warred upon the Assinipoils, who were their nearest neighbors. The latter, being weak, sued for peace, and to render it more lasting, married the Christianaux

women. The other Scioux, who had not made the compact, continued the war; and, seeing some Christianaux with the Assinipoils, broke their heads. The Christianaux furnished the Assinipoils with arms and merchandise.

On the 16th the Scioux returned to their village, and it was reported that the Ayavois and Otoctatas were gone to establish themselves towards the Missouri River, near the Maha, who dwell in that region. On the 26th the Mantantons and Oujalespoitons arrived at the fort; and, after they had encamped in the woods, Wahnkantape came to beg Le Sueur to go to his lodge. He there found sixteen men with women and children, with their faces daubed with black. In the middle of the lodge were several buffalo skins which were sewed for a carpet. After motioning him to sit down, they wept for the fourth of an hour, and the chief gave him some wild rice to eat (as was their custom), putting the first three spoonfuls to his mouth. After which, he said all present were relatives of Tioscate, whom Le Sueur took to Canada in 1695, and who died there in 1696.

At the mention of Tioscate they began to weep again, and wipe their tears and heads upon the shoulders of Le Sueur. Then Wahnkantape again spoke, and said that Tioscate begged him to forget the insult done to the Frenchmen by the Mendeoucantons, and take pity on his brethren by giving them powder and balls whereby they could defend themselves, and gain a living for their wives and children, who languish in a country full of game, because they had not the means of killing them. "Look," added the chief, "Behold thy children, thy brethren, and thy sisters; it is to thee to see whether thou wishest them to die. They will live if thou givest them powder and ball; they will die if thou refusest."

Le Sueur granted them their request, but as the Scioux never answer on the spot, especially in matters of importance, and as he had to speak to them about his establishment he went out of the lodge without saying a word. The chief and all those within followed him as far as the door of the fort; and when he had gone in, they went around it three times, crying with all their strength, "Atheouanan!" that is to say, "Father, have pity on us." [Ate unyanpi, means Our Father.]

The next day, he assembled in the fort the principal men of both villages; and as it is not possible to subdue the Scioux or to hinder them from going to war, unless it be by inducing them to cultivate the earth, he said to them that if they wished to render themselves worthy of the protection of the king, they must abandon their erring life, and form a village near his dwelling, where they would be shielded from the insults of of their enemies; and that they might be happy and not hungry, he would give them all the corn necessary to plant a large piece of ground; that the king, their and his chief, in sending him, had forbidden him to purchase beaver skins, knowing that this kind of hunting separates them and exposes them to their enemies; and that in consequence of this he had come to establish himself on Blue River and vicinity, where they had many times assured him were many kinds of beasts, for the skins of which he would give them all things necessary; that they ought to reflect that they could not do without French goods, and that the only way not to want them was, not to go to war with our allied nations.

As it is customary with the Indians to accompany their word with a present proportioned to the affair treated of, he gave them fifty pounds of powder, as many balls, six guns, ten axes, twelve armsful of tobacco, and a hatchet pipe.

On the first of December, the Mantantons invited Le Sueur to a great feast. Of four of their lodges they had made one, in which were one hundred men seated around, and every one his dish before him. After the meal, Wahnkantape, the chief, made them all smoke, one after another, in the hatchet pipe which had been given them. He then made a present to Le Sueur of a slave and a sack of wild rice, and said to him, showing him his men: "Behold the remains of this great village, which thou hast aforetimes seen so numerous! All the others have been killed in war; and the few men whom thou seest in this lodge, accept the present thou hast made them, and are resolved to obey the great chief of all nations, of whom thou hast spoken to us. Thou oughtest not to regard us as Scioux, but as French, and instead of saying the Scioux are miserable, and have no mind, and are fit for nothing but to rob and steal from the French, thou shalt say my brethren are miserable and have no mind, and we must

try to procure some for them. They rob us, but I will take care that they do not lack iron, that is to say, all kinds of goods. If thou dost this, I assure thee that in a little time the Mantantons will become Frenchmen, and they will have none of those vices, with which thou reproachest us."

Having finished his speech, he covered his face with his garment, and the others imitated him. They wept over their companions who had died in war, and chanted an adieu to their country in a tone so gloomy, that one could not keep from partaking of their sorrow.

Wahkantape then made them smoke again, and distributed the presents, and said that he was going to the Mendeoucantons, to inform them of the resolution, and invite them to do the same.

On the twelfth, three Mendeoucauton chiefs, and a large number of Indians of the same village, arrived at the fort, and the next day gave satisfaction for robbing the Frenchmen. They brought four hundred pounds of beaver skins, and promised that the summer following, after their canoes were built and they had gathered their wild rice, that they would come and establish themselves near the French. The same day they returned to their village east of the Mississippi.

NAMES OF THE BANDS OF SIOUX OF THE EAST, WITH THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

MANTANTONS—That is to say, Village of the Great Lake which empties into a small one.

MENDEOUACANTONS—Village of Spirit Lake.

QUIOPETONS—Village of the Lake with one River.

PSIOUMANITONS—Village of Wild Rice Gatherers.

OUADEBATONS—The River Village.

OUAETEMANETONS—Village of the Tribe who dwell on the Point of the Lake.

SONGASQUITONS—The Brave Village,

THE SIOUX OF THE WEST.

TOUCHOUAESINTONS—The Village of the Pole.

PSINCHIATONS—Village of the Red Wild Rice.

OUJALESPOITONS—Village divided into many small Bands.

PSINOUTANHINIINTONS—The Great Wild Rice Village.

TINTANGAOUGHATONS—The Grand Lodge Village.

OUAEPETONS—Village of the Leaf.

OUGHETGEODATONS—Dung Village.

OUAPEONTETONS—Village of those who shoot in the Large Pine.

IIHIANETONS—Village of the Red Stone Quarry.

The above catalogue of villages concludes the extract that La Harpe has made from Le Sueur's journal.

In the narrative of Major Long's second expedition, there are just as many villages of the Gens du Lac, or M'dewakantonwan Scioux mentioned, though the names are different. After leaving the Mille Lac region, the divisions evidently were different, and the villages known by new names.

Charlevoix, who visited the valley of the Lower Mississippi in 1722, says that Le Sueur spent a winter in his fort on the banks of the Blue Earth, and that in the following April he went up to the mine, about a mile above. In twenty-two days they obtained more than thirty thousand pounds of the substance, four thousand of which were selected and sent to France.

On the tenth of February, 1702, Le Sueur came back to the post on the Gulf of Mexico, and found D'Iberville absent, who, however, arrived on the eighteenth of the next month, with a ship from France, loaded with supplies. After a few weeks, the Governor of Louisiana sailed again for the old country, Le Sueur being a fellow passenger.

On board of the ship, D'Iberville wrote a memorial upon the Mississippi valley, with suggestions for carrying on commerce therein, which contains many facts furnished by Le Sueur. A copy of the manuscript was in possession of the Historical Society of Minnesota, from which are the following extracts:

"If the Sioux remain in their own country, they are useless to us, being too distant. We could have no commerce with them except that of the beaver. *M. Le Sueur, who goes to France to give an account of this country*, is the proper person to make these movements. He estimates the Sioux at four thousand families, who could settle upon the Missouri.

"He has spoken to me of another which he calls the Mahas, composed of more than twelve hundred families. The Ayooques (Ioways) and the Octoctatas, their neighbors, are about three hundred families. They occupy the lands be-

tween the Mississippi and the Missouri, about one hundred leagues from the Illinois. These savages do not know the use of arms, and a descent might be made upon them in a river, which is beyond the Wabash on the west. * * *

"The Assinibouel, Quenistinos, and people of the north, who are upon the rivers which fall into the Mississippi, and trade at Fort Nelson (Hudson Bay), are about four hundred. We could prevent them from going there if we wish."

"In four or five years we can establish a commerce with these savages of sixty or eighty thousand buffalo skins; more than one hundred deer skins, which will produce, delivered in France, more than two million four hundred thousand livres yearly. One might obtain for a buffalo skin four or five pounds of wool, which sells for twenty sous, two pounds of coarse hair at ten sous.

"Besides, from smaller peltries, two hundred thousand livres can be made yearly."

In the third volume of the "History and Statistics of the Indian Tribes," prepared under the direction of the Commissioner of Indian affairs, by Mr. Schoolcraft, a manuscript, a copy of which was in possession of General Cass, is referred to as containing the first enumeration of the Indians of the Mississippi Valley. The following was made thirty-four years earlier by D'Iberville:

"The Sioux,	Families, 4,000
Mahas,	12,000
Octata and Ayoues,	300
Cansas [Kansas],	1,500
Missouri,	1,500
Akansas, &c.,	200
Manton [Mandan],	100
Panis [Pawnee],	2,000
Illinois, of the great village and Canaroua [Tamaroa],	800
Meosigamea [Metchigamias],	200
Kikapous and Mascoutens,	450
Miamis,	500
Chactas,	4,000
Chicachas,	2,000
Mobilien and Chohomes,	350
Concaques [Conchas],	2,000
Ouma [Houmas],	150
Colapissa,	250
Bayogoula,	100
People of the Fork,	200

Counica, &c. [Tonicas],	300
Nadeches,	1,500
Belochy, [Biloxi] Pascoboula,	100

Total, 23,850

"The savage tribes located in the places I have marked out, make it necessary to establish three posts on the Mississippi, one at the Arkansas, another at the Wabash (Ohio), and the third at the Missouri. At each post it would be proper to have an officer with a detachment of ten soldiers with a sergeant and corporal. All Frenchmen should be allowed to settle there with their families, and trade with the Indians, and they might establish tanneries for properly dressing the buffalo and deer skins for transportation.

"No Frenchman shall be allowed to follow the Indians on their hunts, as it tends to keep them hunters, as is seen in Canada, and when they are in the woods, they do not desire to become tillers of the soil. * * * * *

"I have said nothing in this memoir of which I have not personal knowledge or the most reliable sources. The most of what I propose is founded upon personal reflection in relation to what might be done for the defence and advancement of the colony. * * * * *

* * * It will be absolutely necessary that the king should define the limits of this country in relation to the government of Canada. It is important that the commandant of the Mississippi should have a report of those who inhabit the rivers that fall into the Mississippi, and principally those of the river Illinois.

"The Canadians intimate to the savages that they ought not to listen to us but to the governor of Canada, who always speaks to them with large presents, that the governor of Mississippi is mean and never sends them any thing. This is true, and what I cannot do. It is imprudent to accustom the savages to be spoken to by presents, for, with so many, it would cost the king more than the revenue derived from the trade. When they come to us, it will be necessary to bring them in subjection, make them no presents, and compel them to do what we wish, as if they were Frenchmen.

"The Spaniards have divided the Indians into parties on this point, and we can do the same. When one nation does wrong, we can cease to

trade with them, and threaten to draw down the hostility of other Indians. We rectify the difficulty by having missionaries, who will bring them into obedience *secretly*.

"The Illinois and Mascoutens have detained the French canoes they find upon the Mississippi, saying that the governors of Canada have given them permission. I do not know whether this is so, but if true, it follows that we have not the liberty to send any one on the Mississippi.

"M. Le Sueur would have been taken if he had not been the strongest. Only one of the canoes he sent to the Sioux was plundered." * * *

Penicaut's account varies in some particulars from that of La Harpe's. He calls the Mahkahto Green River instead of Blue and writes: "We took our route by its mouth and ascended it forty leagues, when we found another river falling into the Saint Pierre, which we entered. We called this the Green River because it is of that color by reason of a green earth which loosening itself from the copper mines, becomes dissolved and makes it green.

"A league up this river, we found a point of land a quarter of a league distant from the woods, and it was upon this point that M. Le Sueur resolved to build his fort, because we could not go any higher on account of the ice, it being the last day of September. Half of our people went hunting whilst the others worked on the fort. We killed four hundred buffaloes, which were our provisions for the winter, and which we placed upon scaffolds in our fort, after having skinned and cleaned and quartered them. We also made cabins in the fort, and a magazine to keep our goods. After having drawn up our shallop within the inclosure of the fort, we spent the winter in our cabins.

"When we were working in our fort in the beginning seven French traders from Canada took refuge there. They had been pillaged and stripped naked by the Sioux, a wandering nation living only by hunting and plundering. Among these seven persons there was a Canadian gentleman of Le Sueur's acquaintance, whom he recognized at once, and gave him some clothes, as he did also to all the rest, and whatever else was necessary for them. They remained with us during the entire winter at our fort, where we had not food enough for all, except buffalo meat

which we had not even salt to eat with. We had a good deal of trouble the first two weeks in accustoming ourselves to it, having fever and diarrhœa and becoming so tired of it as to hate the smell. But by degrees our bodies became adapted to it so well that at the end of six weeks there was not one of us who could not eat six pounds of meat a day, and drink four bowls of broth. As soon as we were accustomed to this kind of living it made us very fat, and then there was no more sickness.

"When spring arrived we went to work in the copper mine. This was the beginning of April of this year [1701.] We took with us twelve laborers and four hunters. This mine was situated about three-quarters of a league from our post. We took from the mine in twenty days more than twenty thousand pounds weight of ore, of which we only selected four thousand pounds of the finest, which M. Le Sueur, who was a very good judge of it, had carried to the fort, and which has since been sent to France, though I have not learned the result.

"This mine is situated at the beginning of a very long mountain, which is upon the bank of the river, so that boats can go right to the mouth of the mine itself. At this place is the green earth, which is a foot and a half in thickness, and above it is a layer of earth as firm and hard as stone, and black and burnt like coal by the exhalation from the mine. The copper is scratched out with a knife. There are no trees upon this mountain. * * * After twenty-two days' work, we returned to our fort. When the Sioux, who belong to the nation of savages who pillaged the Canadians, came they brought us merchandize of furs.

"They had more than four hundred beaver robes, each robe made of nine skins sewed together. M. Le Sueur purchased these and many other skins which he bargained for, in the week he traded with the savages. * * * We sell in return wares which come very dear to the buyers, especially tobacco from Brazil, in the proportion of a hundred crowns the pound; two little horn-handled knives, and four leaden bullets are equal to ten crowns in exchange for skins; and so with the rest.

"In the beginning of May, we launched our shallop in the water, and loaded it with green

earth that had been taken out of the river, and with the furs we had traded for, of which we had three canoes full. M. Le Sueur before going held council with M. D'Evaque [for Eraque] the Canadian gentleman, and the three great chiefs of the Sioux, three brothers, and told them that as he had to return to the sea, he desired them to live in peace with M. D'Evaque, whom he left in command at Fort L'Huillier, with twelve Frenchmen. M. Le Sueur made a considerable present to the three brothers, chiefs of the savages, desiring them to never abandon the French. Afterward we the twelve men whom he had chosen to go down to the sea with him embarked. In setting out, M. Le Sueur promised to M. D'Evaque and the twelve Frenchmen who remained with him to guard the fort, to send up munitions of war from the Illinois country as soon as he should arrive there; which he did, for on getting there he sent off to him a canoe loaded with two thousand pounds of lead and powder, with three of our people in charge."

Le Sueur arrived at the French fort on the Gulf of Mexico in safety, and in a few weeks, in the spring of 1701, sailed for France, with his kinsman, D'Iberville, the first governor of Louisiana.

In the spring of the next year (1702) D'Evaque came to Mobile and reported to D'Iberville, who had come back from France, that he had been attacked by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who killed three Frenchmen who were working near Fort L'Huillier, and that, being out of powder and lead, he had been obliged to conceal the goods which were left and abandon the post. At the Wisconsin River he had met Juchereau, formerly criminal judge in Montreal, with thirty-five men, on his way to establish a tannery for buffalo skins at the Wabash, and that at the Illinois he met the canoe of supplies sent by Bienville, D'Iberville's brother.

La Motte Cadillac, in command at Detroit, in a letter written on August 31st, 1703, alludes to Le Sueur's expedition in these words: "Last year they sent Mr. Boudor, a Montreal merchant, into the country of the Sioux to join Le Sueur. He succeeded so well in that journey he transported thither twenty-five or thirty thousand pounds of merchandize with which to trade in all the country of the Outawas. This proved

to him an unfortunate investment, as he has been robbed of a part of the goods by the Outagamies. The occasion of the robbery by one of our own allies was as follows. I speak with a full knowledge of the facts as they occurred while I was at Michillimackinac. From time immemorial our allies have been at war with the Sioux, and on my arrival there in conformity to the order of M. Frontenac, the most able man who has ever come into Canada, I attempted to negotiate a truce between the Sioux and all our allies. Succeeding in this negotiation I took the occasion to turn their arms against the Iroquois with whom we were then at war, and soon after I effected a treaty of peace between the Sioux and the French and their allies which lasted two years.

"At the end of that time the Sioux came, in great numbers, to the villages of the Miamis, under pretense of ratifying the treaty. They were well received by the Miamis, and, after spending several days in their villages, departed, apparently perfectly satisfied with their good reception, as they certainly had every reason to be.

"The Miamis, believing them already distant, slept quietly; but the Sioux, who had premeditated the attack, returned the same night to the principal village of the Miamis, where most of the tribe were congregated, and, taking them by surprise, slaughtered nearly three thousand(?) and put the rest to flight.

"This perfectly infuriated all the nations. They came with their complaints, begging me to join with them and exterminate the Sioux. But the war we then had on our hands did not permit it, so it became necessary to play the orator in a long harangue. In conclusion I advised them to 'weep their dead, and wrap them up, and leave them to sleep coldly till the day of vengeance should come;' telling them we must sweep the land on this side of the Iroquois, as it was necessary to extinguish even their memory, after which the allied tribes could more easily avenge the atrocious deed that the Sioux had just committed upon them. In short, I managed them so well that the affair was settled in the manner that I proposed.

"But the twenty-five permits still existed, and the cupidity of the French induced them to go among the Sioux to trade for beaver. Our allies complained bitterly of this, saying it was unjust-

ice to them, as they had taken up arms in our quarrel against the Iroquois, while the French traders were carrying munitions of war to the Sioux to enable them to kill the rest of our allies as they had the Miamis.

"I immediately informed M. Frontenac, and M. Champigny having read the communication, and commanded that an ordinance be published at Montreal forbidding the traders to go into the country of the Sioux for the purpose of traffic under penalty of a thousand francs fine, the confiscation of the goods, and other arbitrary penalties. The ordinance was sent to me and faithfully executed. The same year [1699] I descended to Quebec, having asked to be relieved. Since that time, in spite of this prohibition, the French have continued to trade with the Sioux, but not without being subject to affronts and indignities from our allies themselves which bring dishonor on the French name. * * * I do not consider it best any longer to allow the traders to carry on commerce with the Sioux, under any pretext what-

ever, especially as M. Boudor has just been robbed by the Fox nation, and M. Jucheraux has given a thousand crowns, in goods, for the right of passage through the country of the allies to his habitation.

"The allies say that Le Sueur has gone to the Sioux on the Mississippi; that they are resolved to oppose him, and if he offers any resistance they will not be answerable for the consequences. It would be well, therefore, to give Le Sueur warning by the Governor of Mississippi.

"The Sauteurs [Chippeways] being friendly with the Sioux wished to give passage through their country to M. Boudor and others, permitting them to carry arms and other munitions of war to this nation; but the other nations being opposed to it, differences have arisen between them which have resulted in the robbery of M. Boudor. This has given occasion to the Sauteurs to make an outbreak upon the Sacs and Foxes, killing thirty or forty of them. So there is war among the people."

CHAPTER VIII.

EVENTS WHICH LED TO BUILDING FORT BEAUHARNOIS ON LAKE PEPIN.

Re-Establishment of Mackinaw.—Sieur de Louvigny at Mackinaw.—De Lignery at Mackinaw.—Louvigny Attacks the Foxes.—Du Luth's Post Reoccupied.—Saint Pierre at La Pointe on Lake Superior.—Preparations for a Jesuit Mission among the Sioux.—La Perriere Boucher's Expedition to Lake Pepin.—De Gonor and Guiguas, Jesuit Missionaries.—Visit to Foxes and Winnebagoes.—Wisconsin River Described.—Fort Beauharnois Built.—Fireworks Displayed.—High Water at Lake Pepin.—De Gonor Visits Mackinaw.—Boucherville, Mont-hun and Guiguas Captured by Indians.—Montheun's Escape.—Boucherville's Presents to Indians. Exaggerated Account of Father Guiguas' Capture.—Dis-patches Concerning Fort Beauharnois.—Sieur de la Jemeraye.—Saint Pierre at Fort Beauharnois.—Trouble between Sioux and Foxes.—Sioux Visit Quebec.—De Lusignan Visits the Sioux Country.—Saint Pierre Noticed in the Travels of Jonathan Carver and Lieutenant Pike.

After the Fox Indians drove away Le Sueur's men, in 1702, from the Makahto, or Blue Earth river, the merchants of Montreal and Quebec did not encourage trade with the tribes beyond Mackinaw.

D'Aigreult, a French officer, sent to inspect that post, in the summer of 1708, reported that he arrived there, on the 19th of August, and found there but fourteen or fifteen Frenchmen. He also wrote: "Since there are now only a few wanderers at Michilimackinack, the greater part of the furs of the savages of the north goes to the English trading posts on Hudson's Bay. The Outawas are unable to make this trade by themselves, because the northern savages are timid, and will not come near them, as they have often been plundered. It is, therefore, necessary that the French be allowed to seek these northern tribes at the mouth of their own river, which empties into Lake Superior."

Louis de la Porte, the Sieur De Louvigny, in 1690, accompanied by Nicholas Perrot, with a detachment of one hundred and seventy Canadians and Indians, came to Mackinaw, and until 1694 was in command, when he was recalled.

In 1712, Father Joseph J. Marest the Jesuit missionary wrote, "If this country ever needs M. Louvigny it is now; the savages say it is absolutely necessary that he should come for the safety of the country, to unite the tribes and to defend those whom the war has caused to return to Michilimacinae. * * * * *

I do not know what course the Pottawatomes will take, nor even what course they will pursue who are here, if M. Louvigny does not come, especially if the Foxes were to attack them or us."

The next July, M. Lignery urged upon the authorities the establishment of a garrison of trained soldiers at Mackinaw, and the Intendant of Canada wrote to the King of France:

"Michilimackinac might be re-established, without expense to his Majesty, either by surrendering the trade of the post to such individuals as will obligate themselves to pay all the expenses of twenty-two soldiers and two officers; to furnish munitions of war for the defense of the fort, and to make presents to the savages.

"Or the expenses of the post might be paid by the sale of permits, if the King should not think proper to grant an exclusive commerce. It is absolutely necessary to know the wishes of the King concerning these two propositions; and as M. Lignery is at Michilimackinac, it will not be any greater injury to the colony to defer the re-establishment of this post, than it has been for eight or ten years past."

The war with England ensued, and in April, 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was ratified. France had now more leisure to attend to the Indian tribes of the West.

Early in 1714, Mackinaw was re-occupied, and on the fourteenth of March, 1716, an expedition under Lieutenant Louvigny, left Quebec. His arrival at Mackinaw, where he had been long expected, gave confidence to the voyageurs, and friendly Indians, and with a force of eight hundred men, he proceeded against the Foxes in Wisconsin. He brought with him two pieces of cannon and a grenade mortar, and besieged the fort of the Foxes, which he stated contained five hundred warriors, and three thousand men, a declaration which can scarcely be credited. After

three days of skirmishing, he prepared to mine the fort, when the Foxes capitulated.

The paddles of the birch bark canoes and the gay songs of the voyageurs now began to be heard once more on the waters of Lake Superior and its tributaries. In 1717, the post erected by Du Luth, on Lake Superior near the northern boundary of Minnesota, was re-occupied by Lt. Robertel de la Noue.

In view of the troubles among the tribes of the northwest, in the month of September, 1718, Captain St. Pierre, who had great influence with the Indians of Wisconsin and Minnesota, was sent with Ensign Linctot and some soldiers to re-occupy La Pointe on Lake Superior, now Bayfield, in the northwestern part of Wisconsin. The chiefs of the band there, and at Keweenaw, had threatened war against the Foxes, who had killed some of their number.

When the Jesuit Charlevoix returned to France after an examination of the resources of Canada and Louisiana, he urged that an attempt should be made to reach the Pacific Ocean by an inland route, and suggested that an expedition should proceed from the mouth of the Missouri and follow that stream, or that a post should be established among the Sioux which should be the point of departure. The latter was accepted, and in 1722 an allowance was made by the French Government, of twelve hundred livres, for two Jesuit missionaries to accompany those who should establish the new post. D'Avagour, Superintendent of Missions, in May, 1723, requested the authorities to grant a separate canoe for the conveyance of the goods of the proposed mission, and as it was necessary to send a commandant to persuade the Indians to receive the missionaries, he recommended *Sieur Pachot*, an officer of experience.

A dispatch from Canada to the French government, dated October 14, 1723, announced that *Father de la Chasse*, Superior of the Jesuits, expected that, the next spring, *Father Guymoneau*, and another missionary from Paris, would go to the Sioux, but that they had been hindered by the Sioux a few months before killing seven Frenchmen, on their way to Louisiana. The aged Jesuit, *Joseph J. Marest*, who had been on Lake Pepin in 1689 with *Perrot*, and was now in Montreal, said that it was the wandering Sioux who

had killed the French, but he thought the stationary Sioux would receive Christian instruction.

The hostility of the Foxes had also prevented the establishment of a fort and mission among the Sioux.

On the seventh of June, 1726, peace was concluded by *De Lignery* with the Sauks, Foxes, and Winnebagoes at Green Bay; and *Linctot*, who had succeeded *Saint Pierre* in command at La Pointe, was ordered, by presents and the promise of a missionary, to endeavor to detach the *Dahkotahs* from their alliance with the Foxes. At this time *Linctot* made arrangements for peace between the Ojibways and *Dahkotahs*, and sent two Frenchmen to dwell in the villages of the latter, with a promise that, if they ceased to fight the Ojibways, they should have regular trade, and a "black robe" reside in their country.

Traders and missionaries now began to prepare for visiting the Sioux, and in the spring of 1727 the Governor of Canada wrote that the fathers, appointed for the Sioux mission, desired a case of mathematical instruments, a universal astronomical dial, a spirit level, chain and stakes, and a telescope of six or seven feet tube.

On the sixteenth of June, 1727, the expedition for the Sioux country left Montreal in charge of the *Sieur de la Perriere* who was son of the distinguished and respected Canadian, *Pierre Boucher*, the Governor of Three Rivers.

La Perriere had served in Newfoundland and been associated with *Hertel de Rouville* in raids into New England, and gained an unenviable notoriety as the leader of the savages, while *Rouville* led the French in attacks upon towns like *Haverhill*, Massachusetts, where the Indians exultingly killed the Puritan pastor, scalped his loving wife, and dashed out his infant's brains against a rock. He was accompanied by his brother and other relatives. Two Jesuit fathers, *De Gonor* and *Pierre Michel Guignas*, were also of the party.

In *Shea's "Early French Voyages"* there was printed, for the first time, a letter from *Father Guignas*, from the *Brevoort* manuscripts, written on May 29, 1728, at Fort *Beauharnois*, on Lake *Pepin*, which contains facts of much interest.

He writes: "The Sioux convoy left the end of Montreal Island on the 16th of the month of June last year, at 11 A. M., and reached *Michili-*

mackinac the 22d of the month of July. This post is two hundred and fifty-one leagues from Montreal, almost due west, at 45 degrees 46 minutes north latitude.

"We spent the rest of the month at this post, in the hope of receiving from day to day some news from Montreal, and in the design of strengthening ourselves against the alleged extreme difficulties of getting a free passage through the Foxes. At last, seeing nothing, we set out on our march, the first of the month of August, and, after seventy-three leagues quite pleasant sail along the northerly side of Lake Michigan, running to the southeast, we reached the Bay [Green] on the 8th of the same month, at 5:30 p. m. This post is at 44 degrees 43 minutes north latitude.

"We stopped there two days, and on the 11th in the morning, we embarked, in a very great impatience to reach the Foxes. On the third day after our departure from the bay, quite late in the afternoon, in fact somewhat in the night, the chiefs of the Puans [Winnebagoes] came out three leagues from their village to meet the French, with their peace calumets and some bear meat as a refreshment, and the next day we were received by that small nation, amid several discharges of a few guns, and with great demonstrations.

"They asked us with so good a grace to do them the honor to stay some time with them that we granted them the rest of the day from noon, and the following day. There may be in all the village, sixty to eighty men, but all the men and women of very tall stature, and well made. They are on the bank of a very pretty little lake, in a most agreeable spot for its situation and the goodness of the soil, nineteen leagues from the bay and eight leagues from the Foxes.

"Early the next morning, the 15th of the month of August, the convoy preferred to continue its route, with quite pleasant weather, but a storm coming on in the afternoon, we arrived quite wet, still in the rain, at the cabins of the Foxes, a nation so much dreaded, and really so little to be dreaded. From all that we could see, it is composed of two hundred men at most, but there is a perfect hive of children, especially boys from ten to fourteen years old, well formed.

"They are cabined on a little eminence on the bank of a small river that bears their name, ex-

tremely tortuous or winding, so that you are constantly boxing the compass. Yet it is apparently quite wide, with a chain of hills on both sides, but there is only one miserable little channel amid this extent of apparent bed, which is a kind of marsh full of rushes and wild rice of almost impenetrable thickness. They have nothing but mere bark cabins, without any kind of palisade or other fortification. As soon as the French canoes touched their shore they ran down with their peace calumets, lighted in spite of the rain, and all smoked.

"We stayed among them the rest of this day, and all the next, to know what were their designs and ideas as to the French post among the Sioux. The Sieur Reaume, interpreter of Indian languages at the Bay, acted efficiently there, and with devotion to the King's service. Even if my testimony, Sir, should be deemed not impartial, I must have the honor to tell you that Rev. Father Chardon, an old missionary, was of very great assistance there, and the presence of three missionaries reassured these cut-throats and assassins of the French more than all the speeches of the best orators could have done.

"A general council was convened in one of the cabins, they were addressed in decided friendly terms, and they replied in the same way. A small present was made to them. On their side they gave some quite handsome dishes, lined with dry meat.

On the following Sunday, 17th of the month of August, very early in the morning, Father Chardon set out, with Sieur Reaume, to return to the Bay, and the Sioux expedition, greatly rejoiced to have so easily got over this difficulty, which had everywhere been represented as so insurmountable, got under way to endeavor to reach its journey's end.

"Never was navigation more tedious than what we subsequently made from uncertainty as to our course. No one knew it, and we got astray every moment on water and on land for want of a guide and pilots. We kept on, as it were feeling our way for eight days, for it was only on the ninth, about three o'clock p. m., that we arrived, by accident, believing ourselves still far off, at the portage of the Ouisconsin, which is forty-five leagues from the Foxes, counting all the twists and turns of this abominable river.

This portage is half a league in length, and half of that is a kind of marsh full of mud,

"The Ouisconsin is quite a handsome river, but far below what we had been told, apparently, as those who gave the description of it in Canada saw it only in the high waters of spring. It is a shallow river on a bed of quicksand, which forms bars almost everywhere, and these often change place. Its shores are either steep, bare mountains or low points with sandy base. Its course is from northeast to southwest. From the portage to its mouth in the Mississippi, I estimated thirty-eight leagues. The portage is at 43 deg. 24 min. north latitude.

"The Mississippi from the mouth of the Ouisconsin ascending, goes northwest. This beautiful river extends between two chains of high, bare and very sterile mountains, constantly a league, three-quarters of a league, or where it is narrowest, half a league apart. Its centre is occupied by a chain of well wooded islands, so that regarding from the heights above, you would think you saw an endless valley watered on the right and left by two large rivers; sometimes, too, you could discern no river. These islands are overflowed every year, and would be adapted to raising rice. Fifty-eight leagues from the mouth of the Ouisconsin, according to my calculation, ascending the Mississippi, is Lake Pepin, which is nothing else but the river itself, destitute of islands at that point, where it may be half a league wide. This river, in what I traversed of it, is shallow, and has shoals in several places, because its bed is moving sands, like that of the Ouisconsin.

"On the 17th of September, 1727, at noon, we reached this lake, which had been chosen as the bourne of our voyage. We planted ourselves on the shore about the middle of the north side, on a low point, where the soil is excellent. The wood is very dense there, but is already thinned in consequence of the rigor and length of the winter, which has been severe for the climate, for we are here on the parallel of 43 deg. 41 min. It is true that the difference of the winter is great compared to that of Quebec and Montreal, for all that some poor judges say.

"From the day after our landing we put our axes to the wood: on the fourth day following the fort was entirely finished. It is a square plat

of one hundred feet, surrounded by pickets twelve feet long, with two good bastions. For so small a space there are large buildings quite distinct and not huddled together, each thirty, thirty-eight, and twenty-five feet long by sixteen feet wide.

"All would go well there if the spot were not inundated, but this year [1728], on the 15th of the month of April, we were obliged to camp out, and the water ascended to the height of two feet and eight inches in the houses, and it is idle to say that it was the quantity of snow that fell this year. The snow in the vicinity had melted long before, and there was only a foot and a half from the 8th of February to the 15th of March; you could not use snow-shoes.

"I have great reason to think that this spot is inundated more or less every year; I have always thought so, but they were not obliged to believe me, as old people who said that they had lived in this region fifteen or twenty years declared that it was never overflowed. We could not enter our much-devastated houses until the 30th of April, and the disorder is even now scarcely repaired.

"Before the end of October [1727] all the houses were finished and furnished, and each one found himself tranquilly lodged at home. They then thought only of going out to explore the hills and rivers and to see those herds of all kinds of deer of which they tell such stories in Canada. They must have retired, or diminished greatly, since the time the *old voyageurs* left the country; they are no longer in such great numbers, and are killed with difficulty.

"After beating the field, for some time, all re-assembled at the fort, and thought of enjoying a little the fruit of their labors. On the 4th of November we did not forget it was the General's birthday. Mass was said for him [Beauharnois, Governor-General of Canada] in the morning, and they were well disposed to celebrate the day in the evening, but the tardiness of the pyrotechnists and the inconstancy of the weather caused them to postpone the celebration to the 14th of the same month, when they set off some very fine rockets and made the air ring with an hundred shouts of *Vive le Roy!* and *Vive Charles de Beauharnois!* It was on this occasion that the wine of the Sioux was broached; it was *par ex-*

cellence, although there are no wines here finer than in Canada.

"What contributed much to the amusement, was the terror of some cabins of Indians, who were at the time around the fort. When these poor people saw the fireworks in the air, and the stars fall from heaven, the women and children began to take flight, and the most courageous of the men to cry mercy, and implore us very earnestly to stop the surprising play of that wonderful medicine.

"As soon as we arrived among them, they assembled, in a few days, around the French fort to the number of ninety-five cabins, which might make in all one hundred and fifty men; for there are at most two men in their portable cabins of dressed skins, and in many there is only one. This is all we have seen except a band of about sixty men, who came on the 26th of the month of February, who were of those nations called Sioux of the Prairies.

"At the end of November, the Indians set out for their winter quarters. They do not, indeed, go far, and we saw some of them all through the winter; but from the second of the month of April last, when some cabins repassed here to go in search of them, [he] sought them in vain, during a week, for more than sixty leagues of the Mississippi. He [La Perriere?] arrived yesterday without any tidings of them.

"Although I said above, that the Sioux were alarmed at the rockets, which they took for new phenomena, it must not be supposed from that they were less intelligent than other Indians we know. They seem to me more so; at least they are much gayer and open, apparently, and far more dextrous thieves, great dancers, and great medicine men. The men are almost all large and well made, but the women are very ugly and disgusting, which does not, however, check debauchery among them, and is perhaps an effect of it."

In the summer of 1728 the Jesuit De Gonor left the fort on Lake Pepin, and, by way of Mackinaw, returned to Canada. The Foxes had now become very troublesome, and De Lignery and Beaujeu marched against their stronghold, to find they had retreated to the Mississippi River.

On the 12th of October, Boucherville, his brother Montbrun, a young cadet of enterprising spirit, the Jesuit Guignas, and other Frenchmen,

eleven in all, left Fort Pepin to go to Canada, by way of the Illinois River. They were captured by the Mascoutens and Kickapoos, and detained at the river "Au Bœuf," which stream was probably the one mentioned by Le Sueur as twenty-two leagues above the Illinois River, although the same name was given by Hennepin to the Chipewewa River, just below Lake Pepin. They were held as prisoners, with the view of delivering them to the Foxes. The night before the delivery the Sieur Montbrun and his brother and another Frenchman escaped. Montbrun, leaving his sick brother in the Illinois country, journeyed to Canada and informed the authorities.

Boucherville and Guignas remained prisoners for several months, and the former did not reach Detroit until June, 1729. The account of expenditures made during his captivity is interesting as showing the value of merchandize at that time. It reads as follows:

"Memorandum of the goods that Monsieur de Boucherville was obliged to furnish in the service of the King, from the time of his detention among the Kickapoos, on the 12th of October, 1728, until his return to Detroit, in the year 1729, in the month of June. On arriving at the Kickapoo village, he made a present to the young men to secure their opposition to some evil minded old warriors—

Two barrels of powder, each fifty pounds at Montreal price, valued at the sum of 150 liv.	
One hundred pounds of lead and balls making the sum of.....	50 liv.
Four pounds of vermilion, at 12 francs the pound.....	48 fr.
Four coats, braided, at twenty francs...	80 fr.
Six dozen knives at four francs the dozen	24 fr.
Four hundred flints, one hundred gun-worms, two hundred ramrods and one hundred and fifty files, the total at the maker's prices.....	90 liv.

After the Kickapoos refused to deliver them to the Renards [Foxes] they wished some favors, and I was obliged to give them the following which would allow them to weep over and cover their dead:

Two braided coats (@ 20 fr. each.....	40fr.
Two woolen blankets (@ 15 fr.	30
One hundred pounds of powder (@ 30 sous	75
One hundred pounds of lead (@ 10 sous..	25

Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr.	24fr.
Moreover, given to the Renards to cover their dead and prepare them for peace, fifty pounds of powder, making.	75
One hundred pounds of lead (@ 10 sous.	50
Two pounds of vermillion (@ 12 fr.	24

During the winter a considerable party was sent to strike hands with the Illinois. Given at that time :

Two blue blankets (@ 15 fr.	30
Four men's shirts (@ 6 fr.	24
Four pairs of long-necked bottles (@ 6 fr.	24
Four dozen of knives (@ 4 fr.	16
Gun-worms, files, ramrods, and flints, estimated.	40

Given to engage the Kickapoos to establish themselves upon a neighboring isle, to protect from the treachery of the Renards—

Four blankets, @ 15f.	60f
Two pairs of bottles, 6f.	24
Two pounds of vermillion, 12f.	24
Four dozen butcher knives, 6f.	24
Two woolen blankets, @ 15f.	30
Four pairs of bottles, @ 6f.	24
Four shirts, @ 6f.	24
Four dozen of knives, @ 4f.	16

The Renards having betrayed and killed their brothers, the Kickapoos, I seized the favorable opportunity, and to encourage the latter to avenge themselves, I gave—

Twenty-five pounds of powder, @ 30sous.	37f.10s.
Twenty-five pounds of lead, @ 10s.	12f.10s.
Two guns at 30 livres each.	60f
One half pound of vermillion.	6f
Flints, guns, worms and knives.	20f

The Illinois coming to the Kikapoos village, I supported them at my expense, and gave them powder, balls and shirts valued at.

50f

In departing from the Kikapoos village, I gave them the rest of the goods for their good treatment, estimated at.

80f

In a letter, written by a priest, at New Orleans, on July 12, 1730, is the following exaggerated account of the capture of Father Guignas: "We always felt a distrust of the Fox Indians, although they did not longer dare to undertake anything, since Father Guignas has detached from their alliance the tribes of the Kikapous and Maskoutins. You know, my Reverend Father, that, being in

Canada, he had the courage to penetrate even to the Sioux near the sources of the Mississippi, at the distance of eight hundred leagues from New Orleans and five hundred from Quebec. Obligated to abandon this important mission by the unfortunate result of the enterprise against the Foxes, he descended the river to repair to the Illinois. On the 15th of October in the year 1728 he was arrested when half way by the Kickapous and Maskoutins. For four months he was a captive among the Indians, where he had much to suffer and everything to fear. The time at last came when he was to be burned alive, when he was adopted by an old man whose family saved his life and procured his liberty.

"Our missionaries who are among the Illinois were no sooner acquainted with the situation than they procured him all the alleviation they were able. Everything which he received he employed to conciliate the Indians, and succeeded to the extent of engaging them to conduct him to the Illinois to make peace with the French and Indians of this region. Seven or eight months after this peace was concluded, the Maskoutins and Kikapous returned again to the Illinois country, and took back Father Guignas to spend the winter, from whence, in all probability, he will return to Canada."

In dispatches sent to France, in October, 1729, by the Canadian government, the following reference is made to Fort Beauharnois: "They agree that the fort built among the Scioux, on the border of Lake Pepin, appears to be badly situated on account of the freshets, but the Indians assure that the waters rose higher in 1728 than it ever did before. When Sieur de Laperriere located it at that place it was on the assurance of the Indians that the waters did not rise so high." In reference to the absence of Indians, is the following:

"It is very true that these Indians did leave shortly after on a hunting excursion, as they are in the habit of doing, for their own support and that of their families, who have only that means of livelihood, as they do not cultivate the soil at all. M. de Beauharnois has just been informed that their absence was occasioned only by having fallen in while hunting with a number of prairie Scioux, by whom they were invited to accompany them on a war expedition against the Mahas,

which invitation they accepted, and returned only in the month of July following.

"The interests of religion, of the service, and of the colony, are involved in the maintenance of this establishment, which has been the more necessary as there is no doubt but the Foxes, when routed, would have found an asylum among the Scioux had not the French been settled there, and the docility and submission manifested by the Foxes can not be attributed to any cause except the attention entertained by the Scioux for the French, and the offers which the former made the latter, of which the Foxes were fully cognisant.

"It is necessary to retain the Scioux in these favorable dispositions, in order to keep the Foxes in check and counteract the measures they might adopt to gain over the Scioux, who will invariably reject their propositions so long as the French remain in the country, and their trading post shall continue there. But, despite all these advantages and the importance of preserving that establishment, M. de Beauharnois cannot take any steps until he has news of the French who asked his permission this summer to go up there with a canoe load of goods, and until assured that those who wintered there have not dismantled the fort, and that the Scioux continue in the same sentiments. Besides, it does not seem very easy, in the present conjuncture, to maintain that post unless there is a solid peace with the Foxes; on the other hand, the greatest portion of the traders, who applied in 1727 for the establishment of that post, have withdrawn, and will not send thither any more, as the rupture with the Foxes, through whose country it is necessary to pass in order to reach the Scioux in canoe, has led them to abandon the idea. But the one and the other case might be remedied. The Foxes will, in all probability, come or send next year to sue for peace; therefore, if it be granted to them on advantageous conditions, there need be no apprehension when going to the Sioux, and another company could be formed, less numerous than the first, through whom, or some responsible merchants able to afford the outfit, a new treaty could be made, whereby these difficulties would be soon obviated. One only trouble remains, and that is, to send a commanding and sub-officer, and some soldiers, up there, which are absolutely

necessary for the maintenance of good order at that post; the missionaries would not go there without a commandant. This article, which regards the service, and the expense of which must be on his majesty's account, obliges them to apply for orders. They will, as far as lies in their power, induce the traders to meet that expense, which will possibly amount to 1000 livres or 1500 livres a year for the commandant, and in proportion for the officer under him; but, as in the beginning of an establishment the expenses exceed the profits, it is improbable that any company of merchants will assume the outlay, and in this case they demand orders on this point, as well as his majesty's opinion as to the necessity of preserving so useful a post, and a nation which has already afforded proofs of its fidelity and attachment.

"These orders could be sent them by the way of Ile Royale, or by the first merchantmen that will sail for Quebec. The time required to receive intelligence of the occurrences in the Scioux country, will admit of their waiting for these orders before doing anything."

Sieur de la Jemeraie, a relative of Sieur de la Perriere Boucher, with a few French, during the troubles remained in the Sioux country. After peace was established with the Foxes, Legardeur Saint Pierre was in command at Fort Beauharnois, and Father Guignas again attempted to establish a Sioux mission. In a communication dated 12th of October, 1736, by the Canadian authorities is the following: "In regard to the Scioux, Saint Pierre, who commanded at that post, and Father Guignas, the missionary, have written to Sieur de Beauharnois on the tenth and eleventh of last April, that these Indians appeared well intentioned toward the French, and had no other fear than that of being abandoned by them. Sieur de Beauharnois annexes an extract of these letters, and although the Scioux seem very friendly, the result only can tell whether this fidelity is to be absolutely depended upon, for the unrestrained and inconsistent spirit which composes the Indian character may easily change it. They have not come over this summer as yet, but M. de la St. Pierre is to get them to do so next year, and to have an eye on their proceedings."

The reply to this communication from Louis

XV. dated Versailles, May 10th, 1737, was in these words: "As respects the Scioux, according to what the commandant and missionary at that post have written to Sieur de Beauharnois relative to the disposition of these Indians, nothing appears to be wanting on that point.

"But their delay in coming down to Montreal since the time they have promised to do so, must render their sentiments somewhat suspected, and nothing but facts can determine whether their fidelity can be absolutely relied on. But what must still further increase the uneasiness to be entertained in their regard is the attack on the convoy of M. de Verandrie, especially if this officer has adopted the course he had informed the Marquis de Beauharnois he should take to have revenge therefor."

The particulars of the attack alluded to will be found in the next chapter. Soon after this the Foxes again became troublesome, and the post on Lake Pepin was for a time abandoned by the French. A dispatch in 1741 uses this language: "The Marquis de Beauharnois' opinion respecting the war against the Foxes, has been the more readily approved by the Baron de Longueil, Messieurs De la Chassaigne, La Corne, de Lignery, La Noue, and Duplessis-Fabert, whom he had assembled at his house, as it appears from all the letters that the Count has writ for several years, that he has nothing so much at heart as the destruction of that Indian nation, which can not be prevailed on by the presents and the good treatment of the French, to live in peace, notwithstanding all its promises.

"Besides, it is notorious that the Foxes have a secret understanding with the Iroquois, to secure a retreat among the latter, in case they be obliged to abandon their villages. They have one already secured among the Sioux of the prairies, with whom they are allied; so that, should they be

advised beforehand of the design of the French to wage war against them, it would be easy for them to retire to the one or the other before their passage could be intersected or themselves attacked in their villages."

In the summer of 1743, a deputation of the Sioux came down to Quebec, to ask that trade might be resumed. Three years after this, four Sioux chiefs came to Quebec, and asked that a commandant might be sent to Fort Beauharnois; which was not granted.

During the winter of 1745-6, De Lusignan visited the Sioux country, ordered by the government to hunt up the "coureurs des bois," and withdraw them from the country. They started to return with him, but learning that they would be arrested at Mackinaw, for violation of law, they ran away. While at the villages of the Sioux of the lakes and plains, the chiefs brought to this officer nineteen of their young men, bound with cords, who had killed three Frenchmen, at the Illinois. While he remained with them, they made peace with the Ojibways of La Pointe, with whom they had been at war for some time. On his return, four chiefs accompanied him to Montreal, to solicit pardon for their young braves.

The lessees of the trading-post lost many of their peltries that winter in consequence of a fire.

Reminiscences of St. Pierre's residence at Lake Pepin were long preserved. Carver, in 1766, "observed the ruins of a French factory, where, it is said, Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a great trade with the Nadouessies before the reduction of Canada."

Pike, in 1805, wrote in his journal: "Just below Pt. Le Sable, the French, who had driven the Renards [Foxes] from Wisconsin, and chased them up the Mississippi, built a stockade on this lake, as a barrier against the savages. It became a noted factory for the Sioux."

CHAPTER IX.

VERENDRYE, THE EXPLORER OF NORTHERN MINNESOTA, AND DISCOVERER OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

Conversation of Verendrye with Father De Gonor.—Parentage and Early Life.—Old Indian Map Preserved.—Verendrye's Son and Nephew Explore Pigeon River and Reach Rainy Lake.—Father Messayer a Companion.—Fort St. Pierre Established.—Lake of the Woods Reached and Fort St. Charles Built.—De la Jemeraye's Map.—Fort on the Assinaboine River.—Verendrye's Son, Father Ouneau and Associates Killed by Sioux, on Massacre Isle, in Lake of the Woods.—Fort La Reine.—Verendrye's Eldest Son, with Others, Reaches the Missouri River.—Discovers the Rocky Mountains.—Returns to Lake of the Woods.—Exploration of Saskatchewan River.—Sieur de la Verendrye Jr.—Verendrye the Father, made Captain of the Order of St. Louis.—His Death.—The Swedish Traveler, Kalin, Notices Verendrye.—Bougainville Describes Verendrye's Explorations.—Legardeur de St. Pierre at Fort La Reine.—Fort Jonquiere Established.—De la Corne Succeeds St. Pierre.—St. Pierre Meets Washington at French Creek, in Pennsylvania.—Killed in Battle, near Lake George.

Early in the year 1728, two travelers met at the secluded post of Mackinaw, one was named De Gonor, a Jesuit Father, who with Guignas, had gone with the expedition, that the September before had built Fort Beauharnois on the shores of Lake Pepin, the other was Pierre Gaultier Varennes, the Sieur de la Verendrye the commander of the post on Lake Nepigon of the north shore of Lake Superior, and a relative of the Sieur de la Perriere, the commander at Lake Pepin.

Verendrye was the son of Rene Gaultier Varennes who for twenty-two years was the chief magistrate at Three Rivers, whose wife was Marie Boucher, the daughter of his predecessor whom he had married when she was twelve years of age. He became a cadet in 1697, and in 1704 accompanied an expedition to New England. The next year he was in Newfoundland and the year following he went to France, joined a regiment of Brittany and was in the conflict at Malplaquet when the French troops were defeated by the Duke of Marlborough. When he returned to Canada he was obliged to accept the position of ensign notwithstanding the gallant manner in which he had behaved. In time he became identified with the Lake Superior region. While at Lake Nepigon the Indians assured him that there was a communication largely by water to the Pacific Ocean. One, named Ochagachs, drew a rude map of the country, which is still preserved among the French archives. Pigeon River is

marked thereon Mantohavagane, and the River St. Louis is marked R. fond du L. Superior, and the Indians appear to have passed from its headwaters to Rainy Lake. Upon the western extremity is marked the River of the West.

De Gonor conversed much upon the route to the Pacific with Verendrye, and promised to use his influence with the Canadian authorities to advance the project of exploration.

Charles De Beauharnois, the Governor of Canada, gave Verendrye a respectful hearing, and carefully examined the map of the region west of the great lakes, which had been drawn by Ochagachs (Otchaga), the Indian guide. Orders were soon given to fit out an expedition of fifty men. It left Montreal in 1731, under the conduct of his sons and nephew De la Jemeraye, he not joining the party till 1733, in consequence of the detentions of business.

In the autumn of 1731, the party reached Rainy Lake, by the Nantouagan, or Groselliers river, now called Pigeon. Father Messayer, who had been stationed on Lake Superior, at the Groselliers river, was taken as a spiritual guide. At the foot of Rainy Lake a post was erected and called Fort St. Pierre, and the next year, having crossed Minittie, or Lake of the Woods, they established Fort St. Charles on its southwestern bank. Five leagues from Lake Winnipeg they established a post on the Assinaboine. An unpublished map of these discoveries by De la Jemeraye still exists at Paris. The river Winnipeg, called by them Maurepas, in honor of the minister of France in 1734, was protected by a fort of the same name.

About this time their advance was stopped by the exhaustion of supplies, but on the 12th of April, 1735, an arrangement was made for a second equipment, and a fourth son joined the expedition.

In June, 1736, while twenty-one of the expedi-

tion were camped upon an isle in the Lake of the Woods, they were surprised by a band of Sioux hostile to the French allies, the Cristinaux, and all killed. The island, upon this account, is called Massacre Island. A few days after, a party of five Canadian voyageurs discovered their dead bodies and scalped heads. Father Oumeau, the missionary, was found upon one knee, an arrow in his head, his breast bare, his left hand touching the ground, and the right hand raised.

Among the slaughtered was also a son of Verendrye, who had a tomahawk in his back, and his body adorned with garters and bracelets of porcupine. The father was at the foot of the Lake of the Woods when he received the news of his son's murder, and about the same time heard of the death of his enterprising nephew, Dufrost de la Jemeraie, the son of his sister Marie Reine de Varennes, and brother of Madame Youville, the foundress of the Hospitaliers at Montreal.

It was under the guidance of the latter that the party had, in 1731, mastered the difficulties of the Nantaouagon, or Groselliers river.

On the 3d of October, 1738, they built an advanced post, Fort La Reine, on the river Assiniboels, now Assinaboine, which they called St. Charles, and beyond was a branch called St. Pierre. These two rivers received the baptismal name of Verendrye, which was Pierre, and Governor Beauharnois, which was Charles. The post became the centre of trade and point of departure for explorations, either north or south.

It was by ascending the Assinaboine, and by the present trail from its tributary, Mouse river, they reached the country of the Mantanes, and in 1741, came to the upper Missouri, passed the Yellow Stone, and at length arrived at the Rocky Mountains. The party was led by the eldest son and his brother, the chevalier. They left the Lake of the Woods on the 29th of April, 1742, came in sight of the Rocky Mountains on the 1st of January, 1743, and on the 12th ascended them. On the route they fell in with the Beaux Hommes, Pioya, Petits Renards, and Arc tribes, and stopped among the Snake tribe, but could go no farther in a southerly direction, owing to a war between the Arcs and Snakes.

On the 19th of May, 1744, they had returned to the upper Missouri, and, in the country of the Petite Cerise tribe, they planted on an eminence

a leaden plate of the arms of France, and raised a monument of stones, which they called Beauharnois. They returned to the Lake of the Woods on the 2d of July.

North of the Assiniboine they proceeded to Lake Dauphin, Swan's Lake, explored the river "Des Biches," and ascended even to the fork of the Saskatchewan, which they called Poskoic. Two forts were subsequently established, one near Lake Dauphin and the other on the river "des Biches," called Fort Bourbon. The northern route, by the Saskatchewan, was thought to have some advantage over the Missouri, because there was no danger of meeting with the Spaniards.

Governor Beauharnois having been prejudiced against Verendrye by envious persons, De Noyelles was appointed to take command of the posts. During these difficulties, we find Sieur de la Verendrye, Jr., engaged in other duties. In August, 1747, he arrives from Mackinaw at Montreal, and in the autumn of that year he accompanies St. Pierre to Mackinaw, and brings back the convoy to Montreal. In February, 1748, with five Canadians, five Cristenaux, two Ottawas, and one Sauter, he attacked the Mohawks near Schenectady, and returned to Montreal with two scalps, one that of a chief. On June 20th, 1748, it is recorded that Chevalier de la Verendrye departed from Montreal for the head of Lake Superior. Margry states that he perished at sea in November, 1764, by the wreck of the "Auguste."

Fortunately, Galissioniero the successor of Beauharnois, although deformed and insignificant in appearance, was fair minded, a lover of science, especially botany, and anxious to push discoveries toward the Pacific. Verendrye the father was restored to favor, and made Captain of the Order of St. Louis, and ordered to resume explorations, but he died on December 6th, 1749, while planning a tour up the Saskatchewan.

The Swedish Professor, Kalm, met him in Canada, not long before his decease, and had interesting conversations with him about the furrows on the plains of the Missouri, which he erroneously conjectured indicated the former abode of an agricultural people. These ruts are familiar to modern travelers, and may be only buffalo trails.

Father Coquard, who had been associated with

Verendrye, says that they first met the Mantanes, and next the Brochets. After these were the Gros Ventres, the Crows, the Flat Heads, the Black Feet, and Dog Feet, who were established on the Missouri, even up to the falls, and that about thirty leagues beyond they found a narrow pass in the mountains.

Bougainville gives a more full account: he says: "He who most advanced this discovery was the Sieur de la Veranderie. He went from Fort la Reine to the Missouri. He met on the banks of this river the Mandans, or White Beards, who had seven villages with pine stockades, strengthened by a ditch. Next to these were the Kinongewiniris, or the Brochets, in three villages, and toward the upper part of the river were three villages of the Mahantas. All along the mouth of the Wabeik, or Shell River, were situated twenty-three villages of the Panis. To the southwest of this river, on the banks of the Ouanaradeba, or La Graisse, are the Hectanes or Snake tribe. They extend to the base of a chain of mountains which runs north northeast. South of this is the river Karoskiou, or Cerise Pelee, which is supposed to flow to California.

"He found in the immense region watered by the Missouri, and in the vicinity of forty leagues, the Mahantas, the Owiliniock, or Beaux Hommes, four villages; opposite the Brochets the Black Feet, three villages of a hundred lodges each; opposite the Mandans are the Ospekakaerenousques, or Flat Heads, four villages; opposite the Panis are the Arcs of Cristinaux, and Utasibaouchatas of Assiniboel, three villages; following these the Makesh, or Little Foxes, two villages; the Piwassa, or great talkers, three villages; the Kakokoschena, or Gens de la Pie, five villages; the Kiskipisoumouini, or the Garter tribe, seven villages."

Galassoniere was succeeded by Jonquiere in the governorship of Canada, who proved to be a grasping, peevish, and very miserly person. For the sons of Verendrye he had no sympathy, and forming a clique to profit by their father's toils,

he determined to send two expeditions toward the Pacific Ocean, one by the Missouri and the other by the Saskatchewan.

Father Coquard, one of the companions of Verendrye, was consulted as to the probability of finding a pass in the Rocky Mountains, through which they might, in canoes, reach the great lake of salt water, perhaps Puget's Sound.

The enterprise was at length confided to two experienced officers, Lamarque de Marin and Jacques Legardeur de Saint Pierre. The former was assigned the way, by the Missouri, and to the latter was given the more northern route; but Saint Pierre in some way excited the hostility of the Cristinaux, who attempted to kill him, and burned Fort la Reine. His lieutenant, Boucher de Niverville, who had been sent to establish a post toward the source of the Saskatchewan, failed on account of sickness. Some of his men, however, pushed on to the Rocky Mountains, and in 1753 established Fort Jonquiere. Henry says St. Pierre established Fort Bourbon.

In 1753, Saint Pierre was succeeded in the command of the posts of the West, by de la Corne, and sent to French Creek, in Pennsylvania. He had been but a few days there when he received a visit from Washington, just entering upon manhood, bearing a letter from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, complaining of the encroachments of the French.

Soon the clash of arms between France and England began, and Saint Pierre, at the head of the Indian allies, fell near Lake George, in September, 1755, in a battle with the English. After the seven years' war was concluded, by the treaty of Paris, the French relinquished all their posts in the Northwest, and the work begun by Verendrye, was, in 1805, completed by Lewis and Clarke; and the Northern Pacific Railway is fast approaching the passes of the Rocky Mountains, through the valley of the Yellow Stone, and from thence to the great land-locked bay of the ocean, Puget's Sound.

CHAPTER X.

EFFECT OF THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH WAR.

English Influence Increasing.—Le Due Robbed at Lake Superior.—St. Pierre at Mackinaw.—Escape of Indian Prisoners.—La Ronde and Verendrye.—Influence of *Sieur Marin*.—St. Pierre Recalled from Winnipeg Region.—Interview with Washington.—Langlade Urges Attack Upon Troops of Braddock.—Saint Pierre Killed in Battle.—Marin's Boldness.—Rogers, a Partisan Ranger, Commands at Mackinaw.—At Ticonderoga.—French Deliver up the Posts in Canada.—Capt. Balfour Takes Possession of Mackinaw and Green Bay.—Lieut. Gorrell in Command at Green Bay.—Sioux Visit Green Bay.—Pennensha a French Trader Among the Sioux.—Treaty of Paris.

English influence produced increasing dissatisfaction among the Indians that were beyond Mackinaw. Not only were the voyageurs robbed and maltreated at Sault St. Marie and other points on Lake Superior, but even the commandant at Mackinaw was exposed to insolence, and there was no security anywhere.

On the twenty-third of August, 1747, Philip Le Duc arrived at Mackinaw from Lake Superior, stating that he had been robbed of his goods at Kamanistigoya, and that the Ojibways of the lake were favorably disposed toward the English. The Dahkotahs were also becoming unruly in the absence of French officers.

In a few weeks after Le Due's robbery, St. Pierre left Montreal to become commandant at Mackinaw, and Vercheres was appointed for the post at Green Bay. In the language of a document of the day, St. Pierre was "a very good officer, much esteemed among all the nations of those parts; none more loved and feared." On his arrival, the savages were so cross, that he advised that no Frenchman should come to trade.

By promptness and boldness, he secured the Indians who had murdered some Frenchmen, and obtained the respect of the tribes. While the three murderers were being conveyed in a canoe down the St. Lawrence to Quebec, in charge of a sergeant and seven soldiers, the savages, with characteristic cunning, though manacled, succeeded in killing or drowning the guard. Cutting their irons with an axe, they sought the woods, and escaped to their own country. "Thus," writes Galassoniere, in 1748, to Count Maurepas,

was lost in a great measure the fruit of *Sieur St. Pierre's* good management, and of all the fatigue I endured to get the nations who surrendered these rascals to listen to reason."

On the twenty-first of June of the next year, La Ronde started to La Pointe, and Verendrye for West Sea, or Fon du Lac, Minnesota.

Under the influence of *Sieur Marin*, who was in command at Green Bay in 1753, peaceful relations were in a measure restored between the French and Indians.

As the war between England and France deepened, the officers of the distant French posts were called in and stationed nearer the enemy. Legardeur St. Pierre, was brought from the Lake Winnipeg region, and, in December, 1753, was in command of a rude post near Erie, Pennsylvania. Langlade, of Green Bay, Wisconsin, arrived early in July, 1755, at Fort Duquesne. With Beauyeu and De Lignery, who had been engaged in fighting the Fox Indians, he left that fort, at nine o'clock of the morning of the 9th of July, and, a little after noon, came near the English, who had halted on the south shore of the Monongahela, and were at dinner, with their arms stacked. By the urgent entreaty of Langlade, the western half-breed, Beauyeu, the officer in command ordered an attack, and Braddock was overwhelmed, and Washington was obliged to say, "We have been beaten, shamefully beaten, by a handful of Frenchmen."

Under Baron Dieskau, St. Pierre commanded the Indians, in September, 1755, during the campaign near Lake George, where he fell gallantly fighting the English, as did his commander. The Rev. Claude Coquard, alluding to the French defeat, in a letter to his brother, remarks:

"We lost, on that occasion, a brave officer, M. de St. Pierre, and had his advice, as well as that of several other Canadian officers, been followed, Jonckson [Johnson] was irretrievably destroyed,

and we should have been spared the trouble we have had this year."

Other officers who had been stationed on the borders of Minnesota also distinguished themselves during the French war. The Marquis Montcalm, in camp at Ticonderoga, on the twenty-seventh of July, 1757, writes to Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada:

"Lieutenant Marin, of the Colonial troops, who has exhibited a rare audacity, did not consider himself bound to halt, although his detachment of about four hundred men was reduced to about two hundred, the balance having been sent back on account of inability to follow. He carried off a patrol of ten men, and swept away an ordinary guard of fifty like a wafer; went up to the enemy's camp, under Fort Lydias (Edward), where he was exposed to a severe fire, and retreated like a warrior. He was unwilling to amuse himself making prisoners; he brought in only one, and thirty-two scalps, and must have killed many men of the enemy, in the midst of whose ranks it was neither wise nor prudent to go in search of scalps. The Indians generally all behaved well. * * * The Outaouais, who arrived with me, and whom I designed to go on a scouting party towards the lake, had conceived a project of administering a corrective to the English barges. * * * On the day before yesterday, your brother formed a detachment to accompany them. I arrived at his camp on the evening of the same day. Lieutenant de Corbiere, of the Colonial troops, was returning, in consequence of a misunderstanding, and as I knew the zeal and intelligence of that officer, I made him set out with a new instruction to join Messrs de Langlade and Hertel de Chantilly. They remained in ambush all day and night yesterday; at break of day the English appeared on Lake St. Sacrament, to the number of twenty-two barges, under the command of Sieur Parker. The whoops of our Indians impressed them with such terror that they made but feeble resistance, and only two barges escaped."

After De Corbiere's victory on Lake Champlain, a large French army was collected at Ticonderoga, with which there were many Indians from the tribes of the Northwest, and the Iowas appeared for the first time in the east.

It is an interesting fact that the English officers who were in frequent engagements with St.

Pierre, Lusignan, Marin, Langlade, and others, became the pioneers of the British, a few years afterwards, in the occupation of the outposts of the lakes, and in the exploration of Minnesota.

Rogers, the celebrated captain of rangers, subsequently commander of Mackinaw, and Jonathan Carver, the first British explorer of Minnesota, were both on duty near Lake Champlain, the latter narrowly escaping at the battle of Fort George.

On Christmas eve, 1757, Rogers approached Fort Ticonderoga, to fire the outhouses, but was prevented by discharge of the cannons of the French.

He contented himself with killing fifteen beeves, on the horns of one of which he left this laconic and amusing note, addressed to the commander of the post:

"I am obliged to you, Sir, for the repose you have allowed me to take; *I thank you for the fresh meat you have sent me*, I request you to present my compliments to the Marquis du Montcalm."

On the thirteenth of March, 1758, Durantaye, formerly at Mackinaw, had a skirmish with Rogers. Both had been trained on the frontier, and they met "as Greek met Greek." The conflict was fierce, and the French victorious. The Indian allies, finding a scalp of a chief underneath an officer's jacket, were furious, and took one hundred and fourteen scalps in return. When the French returned, they supposed that Captain Rogers was among the killed.

At Quebec, when Montcalm and Wolfe fell, there were Ojibways present assisting the French.

The Indians, returning from the expeditions against the English, were attacked with small-pox, and many died at Mackinaw.

On the eighth of September, 1760, the French delivered up all their posts in Canada. A few days after the capitulation at Montreal, Major Rogers was sent with English troops, to garrison the posts of the distant Northwest.

On the eighth of September, 1761, a year after the surrender, Captain Balfour, of the eightieth regiment of the British army, left Detroit, with a detachment to take possession of the French forts at Mackinaw and Green Bay. Twenty-five soldiers were left at Mackinaw, in command of Lieutenant Leslie, and the rest sailed to Green Bay, under Lieutenant Gorrell of the Royal

Americans, where they arrived on the twelfth of October. The fort had been abandoned for several years, and was in a dilapidated condition. In charge of it there was left a lieutenant, a corporal, and fifteen soldiers. Two English traders arrived at the same time, McKay from Albany, and Goddard from Montreal.

Correll in his journal alludes to the Minnesota Sioux. He writes—

“ On March 1, 1763, twelve warriors of the Sous came here. It is certainly the greatest nation of Indians ever yet found. Not above two thousand of them were ever armed with firearms; the rest depending entirely on bows and arrows, which they use with more skill than any other Indian nation in America. They can shoot the wildest and largest beasts in the woods at seventy or one hundred yards distant. They are remarkable for their dancing, and the other nations take the fashions from them. * * * * * This nation is always at war with the Chippewas, those who destroyed Mishamakinak. They told me with warmth that if ever the Chippewas or any other Indians wished to obstruct the passage of the traders coming up, to send them word, and they would come and cut them off from the face of the earth; as all Indians were their slaves or dogs. I told them I was glad to see them, and hoped to have a lasting peace with them. They then gave me a letter wrote in French, and two belts of wampum from their king, in which he expressed great joy on hearing of there being English at his post. The letter was written by a French trader whom I had allowed to go among them last fall, with a promise of his behaving well; which he did, better than any Canadian I ever knew. * * * * * With regard to traders, I would not allow any to go amongst them, as I

then understood they lay out of the government of Canada, but made no doubt they would have traders from the Mississippi in the spring. They went away extremely well pleased. June 14th, 1763, the traders came down from the Sack country, and confirmed the news of Landsing and his son being killed by the French. There came with the traders some Puans, and four young men with one chief of the Avoy [Ioway] nation, to demand traders. * * * * *

“ On the nineteenth, a deputation of Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes and Menominees arrived with a Frenchman named Pennensha. This Pennensha is the same man who wrote the letter the Sous brought with them in French, and at the same time held council with that great nation in favour of the English, by which he much promoted the interest of the latter, as appeared by the behaviour of the Sous. He brought with him a pipe from the Sous, desiring that as the road is now clear, they would by no means allow the Chippewas to obstruct it, or give the English any disturbance, or prevent the traders from coming up to them. If they did so they would send all their warriors and cut them off.”

In July, 1763, there arrived at Green Bay, Bruce, Fisher; and Roseboom of Albany, to engage in the Indian trade.

By the treaty of Paris of 1763, France ceded to Great Britain all of the country east of the Mississippi, and to Spain the whole of Louisiana, so that the latter power for a time held the whole region between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean, and that portion of the city of Minneapolis known as the East Division was then governed by the British, while the West Division was subject to the Spanish code.

CHAPTER XI.

JONATHAN CARVER, THE FIRST BRITISH TRAVELER AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Early Life.—In the Battle near Lake George.—Arrives at Mackinaw.—Old Fort at Green Bay.—Winnebago Village.—Description of Prairie du Chien. Earthworks on Banks of Lake Pepin.—Sioux Bands Described.—Cave and Burial Place in Suburbs of St. Paul.—The Falls of Saint Anthony.—Burial Rites of the Sioux.—Speech of a Sioux Chief.—Schiller's Poem of the Death Song.—Sir John Herschel's Translation.—Sir E. Bulwer Lytton's Version.—Correspondence of Sir William Johnson.—Carver's Project for Opening a Route to the Pacific.—Supposed Origin of the Sioux.—Carver's Claim to Lands Examined.—Alleged Deed.—Testimony of Rev. Samuel Peters.—Communication from Gen. Leavenworth.—Report of U. S. Senate Committee.

Jonathan Carver was a native of Connecticut. His grandfather, William Carver, was a native of Wigan, Lancashire, England, and a captain in King William's army during the campaign in Ireland, and for meritorious services received an appointment as an officer of the colony of Connecticut.

His father was a justice of the peace in the new world, and in 1732, the subject of this sketch was born. At the early age of fifteen he was called to mourn the death of his father. He then commenced the study of medicine, but his roving disposition could not bear the confines of a doctor's office, and feeling, perhaps, that his genius would be cramped by pestle and mortar, at the age of eighteen he purchased an ensign's commission in one of the regiments raised during the French war. He was of medium stature, and of strong mind and quick perceptions.

In the year 1757, he was captain under Colonel Williams in the battle near Lake George, where Saint Pierre was killed, and narrowly escaped with his life.

After the peace of 1763, between France and England was declared, Carver conceived the project of exploring the Northwest. Leaving Boston in the month of June, 1766, he arrived at Mackinaw, then the most distant British post, in the month of August. Having obtained a credit on some French and English traders from Major Rogers, the officer in command, he started with them on the third day of September. Pursuing the usual route to Green Bay, they arrived there on the eighteenth.

The French fort at that time was standing, though much decayed. It was, some years previous to his arrival, garrisoned for a short time by an officer and thirty English soldiers, but they having been captured by the Menominees, it was abandoned.

In company with the traders, he left Green Bay on the twentieth, and ascending Fox river, arrived on the twenty-fifth at an island at the east end of Lake Winnebago, containing about fifty acres.

Here he found a Winnebago village of fifty houses. He asserts that a woman was in authority. In the month of October the party was at the portage of the Wisconsin, and descending that stream, they arrived, on the ninth at a town of the Sauks. While here he visited some lead mines about fifteen miles distant. An abundance of lead was also seen in the village, that had been brought from the mines.

On the tenth they arrived at the first village of the "Ottigaumies" [Foxes] about five miles before the Wisconsin joins the Mississippi, he perceived the remnants of another village, and learned that it had been deserted about thirty years before, and that the inhabitants soon after their removal, built a town on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the "Ouisconsin," at a place called by the French La Prairie les Chiens, which signified the Dog Plains. It was a large town, and contained about three hundred families. The houses were built after the Indian manner, and pleasantly situated on a dry rich soil.

He saw here many houses of a good size and shape. This town was the great mart where all the adjacent tribes, and where those who inhabit the most remote branches of the Mississippi, annually assemble about the latter end of May, bringing with them their furs to dispose of to the traders. But it is not always that they conclude their sale here. This was determined by a gen

eral council of the chiefs, who consulted whether it would be more conducive to their interest to sell their goods at this place, or to carry them on to Louisiana or Mackinaw.

At a small stream called Yellow River, opposite Prairie du Chien, the traders who had thus far accompanied Carver took up their residence for the winter.

From this point he proceeded in a canoe, with a Canadian voyageur and a Mohawk Indian as companions. Just before reaching Lake Pepin, while his attendants were one day preparing dinner, he walked out and was struck with the peculiar appearance of the surface of the country, and thought it was the site of some vast artificial earth-work. It is a fact worthy of remembrance, that he was the first to call the attention of the civilized world to the existence of ancient monuments in the Mississippi valley. We give his own description :

"On the first of November I reached Lake Pepin, a few miles below which I landed, and, whilst the servants were preparing my dinner, I ascended the bank to view the country. I had not proceeded far before I came to a fine, level, open plain, on which I perceived, at a little distance, a partial elevation that had the appearance of entrenchment. On a nearer inspection I had greater reason to suppose that it had really been intended for this many centuries ago. Notwithstanding it was now covered with grass, I could plainly see that it had once been a breastwork of about four feet in height, extending the best part of a mile, and sufficiently capacious to cover five thousand men. Its form was somewhat circular and its flanks reached to the river.

"Though much defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable, and appeared as regular and fashioned with as much military skill as if planned by Vauban himself. The ditch was not visible, but I thought, on examining more curiously, that I could perceive there certainly had been one. From its situation, also, I am convinced that it must have been designed for that purpose. It fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river, nor was there any rising ground for a considerable way that commanded it; a few straggling lakes were alone to be seen near it. In many places small tracks were worn across it by the feet of the elks or deer, and from the depth

of the bed of earth by which it was covered, I was able to draw certain conclusions of its great antiquity. I examined all the angles, and every part with great attention. and have often blamed myself since, for not encamping on the spot, and drawing an exact plan of it. To show that this description is not the offspring of a heated imagination, or the chimerical tale of a mistaken traveler, I find, on inquiry since my return, that Mons. St. Pierre, and several traders have at different times, taken notice of similar appearances, upon which they have formed the same conjectures, but without examining them so minutely as I did. How a work of this kind could exist in a country that has hitherto (according to the generally received opinion) been the seat of war to untutored Indians alone, whose whole stock of military knowledge has only, till within two centuries, amounted to drawing the bow, and whose only breastwork even at present is the thicket, I know not. I have given as exact an account as possible of this singular appearance, and leave to future explorers of those distant regions, to discover whether it is a production of nature or art. Perhaps the hints I have here given might lead to a more perfect investigation of it, and give us very different ideas of the ancient state of realms that we at present believe to have been, from the earliest period, only the habitations of savages."

Lake Pepin excited his admiration, as it has that of every traveler since his day, and here he remarks: "I observed the ruins of a French factory, where it is said Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a very great trade with the Naudowessies, before the reduction of Canada."

Carver's first acquaintance with the Dakotahs commenced near the river St. Croix. It would seem that the erection of trading posts on Lake Pepin had enticed them from their old residence on Rum river and Mille Lacs.

He says: "Near the river St. Croix reside bands of the Naudowessie Indians, called the River Bands. This nation is composed at present of eleven bands. They were originally twelve, but the Assinipoils, some years ago, revolting and separating themselves from the others, there remain at this time eleven. Those I met here are termed the River Bands, because they chiefly dwell near the banks of this river; the other eight are generally distinguished by the

title of Nadowessies of the Plains, and inhabit a country more to the westward. The names of the former are Nehogatawonahs, the Mawtawbauntowahs, and Shashweentowahs.

Arriving at what is now a suburb of the capital of Minnesota, he continues: "About thirteen miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, at which I arrived the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin, is a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-teebe [Wakan-tipi]. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide, the height of it five feet. The arch within is fifteen feet high and about thirty feet broad; the bottom consists of fine, clear sand. About thirty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave prevents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it.] I threw a small pebble towards the interior part of it with my utmost strength. I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of a small size, it caused an astonishing and terrible noise, that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the wall, which was composed of a stone so extremely soft that it might be easily penetrated with a knife; a stone everywhere to be found near the Mississippi.

"At a little distance from this dreary cavern, is the burying-place of several bands of the Nadowessie Indians. Though these people have no fixed residence, being in tents, and seldom but a few months in one spot, yet they always bring the bones of the dead to this place.

"Ten miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, the river St. Pierre, called by the natives Wadapaw Menesotor, falls into the Mississippi from the west. It is not mentioned by Father Hennepin, though a large, fair river. This omission, I consider, must have proceeded from a small island [Pike's] that is situated exactly in its entrance."

When he reached the Minnesota river, the ice became so troublesome that he left his canoe in the neighborhood of what is now St. Anthony, and walked to St. Anthony, in company with a young Winnebago chief, who had never seen the

curling waters. The chief, on reaching the eminence some distance below Cheever's, began to invoke his gods, and offer oblations to the spirit in the waters.

"In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the Falls, in an oblique position, that appeared to be about five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the Falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oak trees."

From this description, it would appear that the little island, now some distance below the Falls, was once in the very midst, and shows that a constant recession has been going on, and that in ages long past they were not far from the Minnesota river.

No description is more glowing than Carver's of the country adjacent:

"The country around them is extremely beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the summer are covered with the finest verdure, and interspersed with little groves that give a pleasing variety to the prospect. On the whole, when the Falls are included, which may be seen at a distance of four miles, a more pleasing and picturesque view, I believe, cannot be found throughout the universe."

"He arrived at the Falls on the seventeenth of November, 1766, and appears to have ascended as far as Elk river.

On the twenty-fifth of November, he had returned to the place opposite the Minnesota, where he had left his canoe, and this stream as yet not being obstructed with ice, he commenced its ascent, with the colors of Great Britain flying at the stern of his canoe. There is no doubt that he entered this river, but how far he explored it cannot be ascertained. He speaks of the Rapids near Shakopay, and asserts that he went as far as two hundred miles beyond Mendota. He remarks:

"On the seventh of December, I arrived at the utmost of my travels towards the West, where I

met a large party of the Naudowessie Indians, among whom I resided some months."

After speaking of the upper bands of the Dakotahs and their allies, he adds that he "left the habitations of the hospitable Indians the latter end of April, 1767, but did not part from them for several days, as I was accompanied on my journey by near three hundred of them to the mouth of the river St. Pierre. At this season these bands annually go to the great cave (Dayton's Bluff) before mentioned.

When he arrived at the great cave, and the Indians had deposited the remains of their deceased friends in the burial-place that stands adjacent to it, they held their great council to which he was admitted.

When the Naudowessies brought their dead for interment to the great cave (St. Paul), I attempted to get an insight into the remaining burial rites, but whether it was on account of the stench which arose from so many dead bodies, or whether they chose to keep this part of their custom secret from me, I could not discover. I found, however, that they considered my curiosity as ill-timed, and therefore I withdrew. * *

One formality among the Naudowessies in mourning for the dead is very different from any mode I observed in the other nations through which I passed. The men, to show how great their sorrow is, pierce the flesh of their arms above the elbows with arrows, and the women cut and gash their legs with broken flints till the blood flows very plentifully. * *

After the breath is departed, the body is dressed in the same attire it usually wore, his face is painted, and he is seated in an erect posture on a mat or skin, placed in the middle of the hut, with his weapons by his side. His relatives seated around, each in turn harangues the deceased; and if he has been a great warrior, recounts his heroic actions, nearly to the following purport, which in the Indian language is extremely poetical and pleasing

"You still sit among us, brother, your person retains its usual resemblance, and continues similar to ours, without any visible deficiency, except it has lost the power of action! But whither is that breath flown, which a few hours ago sent up smoke to the Great Spirit? Why are those lips silent, that lately delivered to us expressions

and pleasing language? Why are those feet motionless, that a few hours ago were fleetier than the deer on yonder mountains? Why useless hang those arms, that could climb the tallest tree or draw the toughest bow? Alas, every part of that frame which we lately beheld with admiration and wonder has now become as inanimate as it was three hundred years ago! We will not, however, bemoan thee as if thou wast forever lost to us, or that thy name would be buried in oblivion; thy soul yet lives in the great country of spirits, with those of thy nation that have gone before thee; and though we are left behind to perpetuate thy fame, we will one day join thee.

"Actuated by the respect we bore thee whilst living, we now come to tender thee the last act of kindness in our power; that thy body might not lie neglected on the plain, and become a prey to the beasts of the field or fowls of the air, and we will take care to lay it with those of thy predecessors that have gone before thee; hoping at the same time that thy spirit will feed with their spirits, and be ready to receive ours when we shall also arrive at the great country of souls."

For this speech Carver is principally indebted to his imagination, but it is well conceived, and suggested one of Schiller's poems, which Gæthe considered one of his best, and wished "he had made a dozen such."

Sir E. Lytton Bulwer the distinguished novelist, and Sir John Herschel the eminent astronomer, have each given a translation of Schiller's "Song of the Nadowessee Chief."

SIR E. L. BULWER'S TRANSLATION.

See on his mat—as if of yore,
All life-like sits he here!
With that same aspect which he wore
When light to him was dear

But where the right hand's strength? and where
The breath that loved to breathe
To the Great Spirit, aloft in air,
The peace pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!
That wont the deer pursue,
Along the waves of rippling grass,
Or fields that shone with dew?

Are these the limber, bounding feet
That swept the winter's snows ?
What stateliest stag so fast and fleet ?
Their speed outstripped the roe's !

These arms, that then the steady bow
Could supple from it's pride,
How stark and helpless hang they now
Adown the stiffened side !

Yet weal to him—at peace he stays
Wherever fall the snows ;
Where o'er the meadows springs the maize
That mortal never sows.

Where birds are blithe on every brake—
Where orests teem with deer—
Where glide the fish through every lake—
One chase from year to year !

With spirits now he feasts above ;
All left us to revere
The deeds we honor with our love,
The dust we bury here.

Here bring the last gift ; loud and shrill
Wail death dirge for the brave ;
What pleased him most in life, may still
Give pleasure in the grave.

Well lay the axe beneath his head
He swung when strength was strong—
The bear on which his banquets fed,
The way from earth is long.

And here, new sharpened, place the knife
That severed from the clay,
From which the axe had spoiled the life,
The conquered scalp away.

The paints that deck the dead, bestow ;
Yes, place them in his hand,
That red the kingly shade may glow
Amid the spirit land.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL'S TRANSLATION.

See, where upon the mat he sits
Erect, before his door,
With just the same majestic air
That once in life he wore.

But where is fled his strength of limb,
The whirlwind of his breath,
To the Great Spirit, when he sent
The peace pipe's mounting wreath?

Where are those falcon eyes, which late
Along the plain could trace,
Along the grass's dewy waves
The reindeer's printed pace?

Those legs, which once with matchless speed,
Flew through the drifted snow,
Surpassed the stag's unwearied course,
Outran the mountain roe?

Those arms, once used with might and main,
The stubborn bow to twang?
See, see, their nerves are slack at last,
All motionless they hang.

'Tis well with him, for he is gone
Where snow no more is found,
Where the gay thorn's perpetual bloom
Decks all the field around.

Where wild birds sing from every spray,
Where deer come sweeping by,
Where fish from every lake afford
A plentiful supply.

With spirits now he feasts above,
And leaves us here alone,
To celebrate his valiant deeds,
And round his grave to moan.

Sound the death song, bring forth the gifts,
The last gifts of the dead,—
Let all which yet may yield him joy
Within his grave be laid.

The hatchet place beneath his head
Still red with hostile blood;
And add, because the way is long,
The bear's fat limbs for food.

The scalping-knife beside him lay,
With paints of gorgeous dye,
That in the land of souls his form
May shine triumphantly.

It appears from other sources that Carver's visit to the Dakotahs was of some effect in bringing about friendly intercourse between them and the commander of the English force at Mackinaw.

The earliest mention of the Dabkotahs, in any public British documents that we know of, is in the correspondence between Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Colony of New York, and General Gage, in command of the forces.

On the eleventh of September, less than six months after Carver's speech at Dayton's Bluff, and the departure of a number of chiefs to the English fort at Mackinaw, Johnson writes to General Gage: "Though I wrote to you some days ago, yet I would not mind saying something again on the score of the vast expenses incurred, and, as I understand, still incurring at Michilimackinac, chiefly on pretense of making a peace between the Sioux and Chippeweighs, with which I think we have very little to do, in good policy or otherwise."

Sir William Johnson, in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, one of his Majesty's ministers, dated August seventeenth, 1768, again refers to the subject:

"Much greater part of those who go a trading are men of such circumstances and disposition as to venture their persons everywhere for extravagant gains, yet the consequences to the public are not to be slighted, as we may be led into a general quarrel through their means. The Indians in the part adjacent to Michilimackinac have been treated with at a very great expense for some time previous.

"Major Rodgers brings a considerable charge against the former for mediating a peace between some tribes of the Sioux and some of the Chippeweighs, which, had it been attended with success, would only have been interesting to a very few French, and others that had goods in that part of the Indian country, but the contrary has happened, and they are now more violent, and war against one another."

Though a wilderness of over one thousand miles intervened between the Falls of St. Anthony and the white settlements of the English, Carver was fully impressed with the idea that the State now organized under the name of Minnesota, on account of its beauty and fertility, would attract settlers.

Speaking of the advantages of the country, he says that the future population will be "able to convey their produce to the seaports with great

facility, the current of the river from its source to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico being extremely favorable for doing this in small craft. *This might also in time be facilitated by canals or shorter cuts, and a communication opened by water with New York by way of the Lakes.*"

The subject of this sketch was also confident that a route would be discovered by way of the Minnesota river, which would open a passage to China and the English settlements in the East Indies."

Carver having returned to England, interested Whitworth, a member of parliament, in the northern route. Had not the American Revolution commenced, they proposed to have built a fort at Lake Pepin, to have proceeded up the Minnesota until they found, as they supposed they could, a branch of the Missouri, and from thence, journeying over the summit of lands until they came to a river which they called Oregon, they expected to descend to the Pacific.

Carver, in common with other travelers, had his theory in relation to the origin of the Dabkotahs. He supposed that they came from Asia. He remarks: "But this might have been at different times and from various parts—from Tartary, China, Japan, for the inhabitants of these places resemble each other. * * *

"It is very evident that some of the names and customs of the American Indians resemble those of the Tartars, and I make no doubt but that in some future era, and this not far distant, it will be reduced to certainty that during some of the wars between the Tartars and Chinese a part of the inhabitants of the northern provinces were driven from their native country, and took refuge in some of the isles before mentioned, and from thence found their way into America. * * *

"Many words are used both by the Chinese and the Indians which have a resemblance to each other, not only in their sound, but in their signification. The Chinese call a slave Shungo; and the Noudowessie Indians, whose language, from their little intercourse with the Europeans, is least corrupted, term a dog Shungush [Shoan-kah.] The former denominate one species of their tea Shoushong; the latter call their tobacco Shousas-sau [Chanshasha.] Many other of the words used by the Indians contain the syllables *che*, *chaw*, and *chu*, after the dialect of the Chinese."

The comparison of languages has become a rich source of historical knowledge, yet many of the analogies traced are fanciful. The remark of Humbolt in "Cosmos" is worthy of remembrance. "As the structure of American idioms appears remarkably strange to nations speaking the modern languages of Western Europe, and who readily suffer themselves to be led away by some accidental analogies of sound, theologians have generally believed that they could trace an affinity with the Hebrew, Spanish colonists with the Basque and the English, or French settlers with Gaelic, Erse, or the Bas Breton. I one day met on the coast of Peru, a Spanish naval officer and an English whaling captain, the former of whom declared that he had heard Basque spoken at Tahiti; the other, Gaelic or Erse at the Sandwich Islands."

Carver became very poor while in England, and was a clerk in a lottery-office. He died in 1780, and left a widow, two sons, and five daughters, in New England, and also a child by another wife that he had married in Great Britain.

After his death a claim was urged for the land upon which the capital of Minnesota now stands, and for many miles adjacent. As there are still many persons who believe that they have some right through certain deeds purporting to be from the heirs of Carver, it is a matter worthy of an investigation.

Carver says nothing in his book of travels in relation to a grant from the Dahkotahs, but after he was buried, it was asserted that there was a deed belonging to him in existence, conveying valuable lands, and that said deed was executed at the cave now in the eastern suburbs of Saint Paul.

DEED PURPORTING TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN AT
THE CAVE IN THE BLUFF BELOW ST. PAUL.

"To Jonathan Carver, a chief under the most mighty and potent George the Third, King of the English and other nations, the fame of whose warriors has reached our ears, and has now been fully told us by our *good brother Jonathan*, aforesaid, whom we rejoice to have come among us, and bring us good news from his country.

"We, chiefs of the Naudowessies, who have hereunto set our seals, do by these presents, for ourselves and heirs forever, in return for the aid and other good services done by the said Jona-

than to ourselves and allies, give grant and convey to him, the said Jonathan, and to his heirs and assigns forever, the whole of a certain tract or territory of land, bounded as follows, viz: from the Falls of St. Anthony, running on the east bank of the Mississippi, nearly southeast, as far as Lake Pepin, where the Chippewa joins the Mississippi, and from thence eastward five days travel, accounting twenty English miles per day; and from thence again to the Falls of St. Anthony, on a direct straight line. We do for ourselves, heirs, and assigns, forever give unto the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, with all the trees, rocks, and rivers therein, reserving the sole liberty of hunting and fishing on land not planted or improved by the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, to which we have affixed our respective seals.

"At the Great Cave, May 1st, 1767.

"Signed, IIAWNOPAWJATIN.

OTOITGNGOOMLISHEAW."

The original deed was never exhibited by the assignees of the heirs. By his English wife Carver had one child, a daughter Martha, who was cared for by Sir Richard and Lady Pearson. In time she eloped and married a sailor. A mercantile firm in London, thinking that money could be made, induced the newly married couple, the day after the wedding, to convey the grant to them, with the understanding that they were to have a tenth of the profits.

The merchants despatched an agent by the name of Clarke to go to the Dahkotahs, and obtain a new deed; but on his way he was murdered in the state of New York.

In the year 1791, the heirs of Carver's American wife, in consideration of fifty thousand pounds sterling, conveyed their interest in the Carver grant to Edward Houghton of Vermont. In the year 1806, Samuel Peters, who had been a tory and an Episcopal minister during the Revolutionary war, alleges, in a petition to Congress, that he had also purchased of the heirs of Carver their rights to the grant.

Before the Senate committee, the same year, he testified as follows:

"In the year 1774, I arrived there (London), and met Captain Carver. In 1775, Carver had a hearing before the king, praying his majesty's approval of a deed of land dated May first, 1767,

and sold and granted to him by the Naudowissies. The result was his majesty approved of the exertions and bravery of Captain Carver among the Indian nations, near the Falls of St. Anthony, in the Mississippi, gave to said Carver 137*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* sterling, and ordered a frigate to be prepared, and a transport ship to carry one hundred and fifty men, under command of Captain Carver, with four others as a committee, to sail the next June to New Orleans, and then to ascend the Mississippi, to take possession of said territory conveyed to Captain Carver; but the battle of Bunker Hill prevented."

In 1821, General Leavenworth, having made inquiries of the Dahkotahs, in relation to the alleged claim, addressed the following to the commissioner of the land office:

"Sir:—Agreeably to your request, I have the honour to inform you what I have understood from the Indians of the Sioux Nation, as well as some facts within my own knowledge, as to what is commonly termed Carver's Grant. The grant purports to be made by the chiefs of the Sioux of the Plains, and one of the chiefs uses the sign of a serpent, and the other of a turtle, purporting that their names are derived from those animals.

"The land lies on the east side of the Mississippi. The Indians do not recognize or acknowledge the grant to be valid, and they among others assign the following reasons:

"1. The Sioux of the Plains never owned a foot of land on the east side of the Mississippi. The Sioux Nation is divided into two grand divisions, viz: The Sioux of the Lake; or perhaps more literally Sioux of the River, and Sioux of the Plain. The former subsists by hunting and fishing, and usually move from place to place by water, in canoes, during the summer season, and travel on the ice in the winter, when not on their hunting excursions. The latter subsist entirely by hunting, and have no canoes, nor do they know but little about the use of them. They reside in the large prairies west of the Mississippi, and follow the buffalo, upon which they entirely subsist; these are called Sioux of the Plain, and never owned land east of the Mississippi.

"2. The Indians say they have no knowledge of any such chiefs as those who have signed the grant to Carver, either amongst the Sioux of the

River or the Sioux of the Plain. They say that if Captain Carver did ever obtain a deed or grant, it was signed by some foolish young men who were not chiefs and who were not authorized to make a grant. Among the Sioux of the River there are no such names.

"3. They say the Indians never received anything for the land, and they have no intention to part with it without a consideration. From my knowledge of the Indians, I am induced to think they would not make so considerable a grant, and have it to go into full effect without receiving a substantial consideration.

"4. They have, and ever have had, the possession of the land, and intend to keep it. I know that they are very particular in making every person who wishes to cut timber on that tract obtain their permission to do so, and to obtain payment for it. In the month of May last, some Frenchmen brought a large raft of red cedar timber out of the Chippewa River, which timber was cut on the tract before mentioned. The Indians at one of the villages on the Mississippi, where the principal chief resided, compelled the Frenchmen to land the raft, and would not permit them to pass until they had received pay for the timber, and the Frenchmen were compelled to leave their raft with the Indians until they went to Prairie du Chien, and obtained the necessary articles, and made the payment required."

On the twenty-third of January, 1823, the Committee of Public Lands made a report on the claim to the Senate, which, to every disinterested person, is entirely satisfactory. After stating the facts of the petition, the report continues:

"The Rev. Samuel Peters, in his petition, further states that Lefei, the present Emperor of the Sioux and Naudowessies, and Red Wing, a sachem, the heirs and successors of the two grand chiefs who signed the said deed to Captain Carver, have given satisfactory and positive proof that they allowed their ancestors' deed to be genuine, good, and valid, and that Captain Carver's heirs and assigns are the owners of said territory, and may occupy it free of all molestation.

The committee have examined and considered the claims thus exhibited by the petitioners, and remark that the original deed is not produced, nor any competent legal evidence offered of its execution; nor is there any proof that the persons, who

it is alleged made the deed, were the chiefs of said tribe, nor that (if chiefs) they had authority to grant and give away the land belonging to their tribe. The paper annexed to the petition, as a copy of said deed, has no subscribing witnesses; and it would seem impossible, at this remote period, to ascertain the important fact, that the persons who signed the deed comprehended and understood the meaning and effect of their act.

"The want of proof as to these facts, would interpose in the way of the claimants insuperable difficulties. But, in the opinion of the committee, the claim is not such as the United States are under any obligation to allow, even if the deed were proved in legal form.

"The British government, before the time when the alleged deed bears date, had deemed it prudent and necessary for the preservation of peace with the Indian tribes under their sovereignty, protection and dominion, to prevent British subjects from purchasing lands from the Indians, and this rule of policy was made known and enforced by the proclamation of the king of Great Britain, of seventh October, 1763, which contains an express prohibition.

"Captain Carver, aware of the law, and knowing that such a contract could not vest the legal title in him, applied to the British government to ratify and confirm the Indian grant, and, though it was competent for that government then to confirm the grant, and vest the title of said land

in him, yet, from some cause, that government did not think proper to do it.

"The territory has since become the property of the United States, and an Indian grant not good against the British government, would appear to be not binding upon the United States government.

"What benefit the British government derived from the services of Captain Carver, by his travels and residence among the Indians, that government alone could determine, and alone could judge what remuneration those services deserved.

"One fact appears from the declaration of Mr. Peters, in his statement in writing, among the papers exhibited, namely, that the British government did give Captain Carver the sum of one thousand three hundred and seventy-five pounds six shillings and eight pence sterling. To the United States, however, Captain Carver rendered no services which could be assumed as any equitable ground for the support of the petitioners' claim.

"The committee being of opinion that the United States are not bound in law and equity to confirm the said alleged Indian grant, recommend the adoption of the resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the prayer of the petitioners ought not to be granted."

Lord Palmerston stated in 1839, that no trace could be found in the records of the British office of state papers, showing any ratification of the Carver grant.

CHAPTER XII.

EXPLORATION BY THE FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY OFFICER, LIEUTENANT Z. M. PIKE.

Trading Posts at the beginning of Nineteenth Century.—Sandy Lake Fort.—Leech Lake Fort.—William Morrison, before Schoolcraft at Itasca Lake.—Division of Northwest Territory.—Organization of Indiana, Michigan and Upper Louisiana.—Notices of Wood, Frazer, Fisher, Cameron, Faribault.—Early Traders.—Pike's Council at Mouth of Minnesota River.—Grant for Military Posts.—Encampment at Falls of St. Anthony.—Block House near Swan River.—Visit to Sandy and Leech Lakes.—British Flag Shot at and Lowered.—Thompson, Topographer of Northwest Company.—Pike at Dickson's Trading Post.—Returns to Mendota.—Fails to find Carver's Cave.—Conference with Little Crow.—Cameron sells Liquor to Indians.

At the beginning of the present century, the region now known as Minnesota, contained no white men, except a few engaged in the fur trade. In the treaty effected by Hon. John Jay, Great Britain agreed to withdraw her troops from all posts and places within certain boundary lines, on or before the first of June, 1796, but all British settlers and traders might remain for one year, and enjoy all their former privileges, without being obliged to be citizens of the United States of America.

In the year 1800, the trading posts of Minnesota were chiefly held by the Northwest Company, and their chief traders resided at Sandy Lake, Leech Lake, and Fond du Lac, on St. Louis River. In the year 1794, this company built a stockade one hundred feet square, on the southeast end of Sandy Lake. There were bastions pierced for small arms, in the southeast and in the northwest corner. The pickets which surrounded the post were thirteen feet high. On the north side there was a gate ten by nine feet; on the west side, one six by five feet, and on the east side a third gate six by five feet. Travelers entering the main gate, saw on the left a one story building twenty feet square, the residence of the superintendent, and on the left of the east gate, a building twenty-five by fifteen, the quarters of the voyageurs. Entering the western gate, on the left was a stone house, twenty by thirty feet, and a house twenty by forty feet, used as a store, and a workshop, and a residence for clerks. On the south shore of Leech Lake there was another establishment, a little larger. The stockade was one hundred

and fifty feet square. The main building was sixty by twenty-five feet, and one and a half story in height, where resided the Director of the fur trade of the Fond du Lac department of the Northwest Company. In the centre was a small store, twelve and a half feet square, and near the main gate was flagstaff fifty feet in height, from which used to float the flag of Great Britain.

William Morrison was, in 1802, the trader at Leech Lake, and in 1804 he was at Elk Lake, the source of the Mississippi, thirty-two years afterwards named by Schoolcraft, Lake Itasca.

The entire force of the Northwest Company, west of Lake Superior, in 1805, consisted of three accountants, nineteen clerks, two interpreters, eighty-five canoe men, and with them were twenty-nine Indian or half-breed women, and about fifty children.

On the seventh of May, 1800, the Northwest Territory, which included all of the western country east of the Mississippi, was divided. The portion not designated as Ohio, was organized as the Territory of Indiana.

On the twentieth of December, 1803, the province of Louisiana, of which that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi was a part, was officially delivered up by the French, who had just obtained it from the Spaniards, according to treaty stipulations.

To the transfer of Louisiana by France, after twenty days' possession, Spain at first objected; but in 1804 withdrew all opposition.

President Jefferson now deemed it an object of paramount importance for the United States to explore the country so recently acquired, and make the acquaintance of the tribes residing therein; and steps were taken for an expedition to the upper Mississippi.

Early in March, 1804, Captain Stoddard, of the United States army, arrived at St. Louis, the agent of the French Republic, to receive from

the Spanish authorities the possession of the country, which he immediately transferred to the United States.

As the old settlers, on the tenth of March, saw the ancient flag of Spain displaced by that of the United States, the tears coursed down their cheeks.

On the twentieth of the same month, the territory of Upper Louisiana was constituted, comprising the present states of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and a large portion of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of January, 1805, the territory of Michigan was organized.

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States. We refer to the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, a native of New Jersey, who afterwards fell in battle at York, Upper Canada, and whose loss was justly mourned by the whole nation.

When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minnesota, and expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few common soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles to reconnoitre, and then he would do the duty of hunter.

During the day he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied the notes, and plotted the courses of the day.

On the 4th day of September, 1805, Pike arrived at Prairie du Chien, from St. Louis, and was politely treated by three traders, all born under the flag of the United States. One was named Wood, another Frazer, a native of Vermont, who, when a young man became a clerk of one Blakely, of Montreal, and thus became a fur trader. The third was Henry Fisher, a captain of the Militia, and Justice of the Peace, whose wife was a daughter of Goutier de Verville. Fisher was said to have been a nephew of President Monroe, and later in life traded at the sources of the Minnesota. One of his daughters was the mother of Joseph Rolette, Jr., a mem-

ber of the early Minnesota Legislative assemblies. On the eighth of the month Lieutenant Pike left Prairie du Chien, in two batteaux, with Sergeant Henry Kemmerman, Corporals William E. Mack and Samuel Bradley, and ten privates.

At La Crosse, Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, overtook him, and at Sandy point of Lake Pepin he found a trader, a Scotchman by the name of Murdoch Cameron, with his son, and a young man named John Rudsell. On the twenty-first he breakfasted with the Kaposia band of Sioux, who then dwelt at the marsh below Dayton's Bluff, a few miles below St. Paul. The same day he passed three miles from Mendota the encampment of J. B. Faribault, a trader and native of Lower Canada, then about thirty years of age, in which vicinity he continued for more than fifty years. He married Pelagie the daughter of Francis Kinnie by an Indian woman, and his eldest son, Alexander, born soon after Pike's visit, was the founder of the town of Faribault.

Arriving at the confluence of the Minnesota and the Mississippi Rivers, Pike and his soldiers encamped on the Northeast point of the island which still bears his name. The next day was Sunday, and he visited Cameron, at his trading post on the Minnesota River, a short distance above Mendota.

On Monday, the 23d of September, at noon, he held a Council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, and gave an admirable talk, a portion of which was as follows:

"Brothers, I am happy to meet you here, at this council fire which your father has sent me to kindle, and to take you by the hands, as our children. We having but lately acquired from the Spanish, the extensive territory of Louisiana, our general has thought proper to send out a number of his warriors to visit all his red children; to tell them his will, and to hear what request they may have to make of their father. I am happy the choice fell on me to come this road, as I find my brothers, the Sioux, ready to listen to my words.

"Brothers, it is the wish of our government to establish military posts on the Upper Mississippi, at such places as might be thought expedient. I have, therefore, examined the country, and have pitched on the mouth of the river St. Croix, this

place, and the Falls of St. Anthony; I therefore wish you to grant to the United States, nine miles square, at St. Croix, and at this place, from a league below the confluence of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, to a league above St. Anthony, extending three leagues on each side of the river; and as we are a people who are accustomed to have all our acts written down, in order to have them handed to our children, I have drawn up a form of an agreement, which we will both sign, in the presence of the traders now present. After we know the terms, we will fill it up, and have it read and interpreted to you.

"Brothers, those posts are intended as a benefit to you. The old chiefs now present must see that their situation improves by a communication with the whites. It is the intention of the United States to establish at those posts factories, in which the Indians may procure all their things at a cheaper and better rate than they do now, or than your traders can afford to sell them to you, as they are single men, who come from far in small boats; but your fathers are many and strong, and will come with a strong arm, in large boats. There will also be chiefs here, who can attend to the wants of their brothers, without their sending or going all the way to St. Louis, and will see the traders that go up your rivers, and know that they are good men. * * * *

"Brothers, I now present you with some of your father's tobacco, and some other trifling things, as a memorandum of my good will, and before my departure I will give you some liquor to clear your throats."

The traders, Cameron and Frazer, sat with Pike. His interpreter was Pierre Rosseau. Among the Chiefs present were Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow), and Way-ago Enagee, and L'Original Leve or Rising Moose. It was with difficulty that the chiefs signed the following agreement; not that they objected to the language, but because they thought their word should be taken, without any mark; but Pike overcame their objection, by saying that he wished them to sign it on his account.

"Whereas, at a conference held between the United States of America and the Sioux nation of Indians, Lieutenant Z. M. Pike, of the army of the United States, and the chiefs and warriors of said tribe, have agreed to the follow-

ing articles, which, when ratified and approved of by the proper authority, shall be binding on both parties:

ART. 1. That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States, for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square, at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river; that the Sioux Nation grants to the United States the full sovereignty and power over said district forever.

ART. 2. That in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay [filled up by the Senate with 2,000 dollars].

ART. 3. The United States promise, on their part, to permit the Sioux to pass and repass, hunt, or make other use of the said districts, as they have formerly done, without any other exception than those specified in article first.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, have hereunto set our hands and seals, at the mouth of the river St. Peter's, on the 23d day of September, 1805.

Z. M. PIKE, [L. S.]

1st Lieutenant and agent at the above conference.

his

LE PETIT CORBEAU, ♂ [L. S.]

mark

his

WAY-AGO ENAGEE, ♂ [L. S.]

mark "

The following entries from Pike's Journal, descriptive of the region around the city of Minneapolis, seventy-five years ago, are worthy of preservation:

"SEPT. 26th, *Thursday*.—Embarked at the usual hour, and after much labor in passing through the rapids, arrived at the foot of the Falls about three or four o'clock; unloaded my boat, and had the principal part of her cargo carried over the portage. With the other boat, however, full loaded, they were not able to get over the last shoot, and encamped about six yards below. I pitched my tent and encamped above the shoot. The rapids mentioned in this day's march, might properly be called a continuation of the Falls of St. Anthony, for they are equally entitled to this appellation, with the Falls of the Delaware and

Susquehanna. Killed one deer. Distance nine miles

SEPT. 27th, *Friday*. Brought over the residue of my loading this morning. Two men arrived from Mr. Frazer, on St. Peters, for my dispatches. This business, closing and sealing, appeared like a last adieu to the civilized world. Sent a large packet to the General, and a letter to Mrs. Pike, with a short note to Mr. Frazer. Two young Indians brought my flag across by land, who arrived yesterday, just as we came in sight of the Fall. I made them a present for their punctuality and expedition, and the danger they were exposed to from the journey. Carried our boats out of the river, as far as the bottom of the hill.

SEPT. 28th, *Saturday*.—Brought my barge over, and put her in the river above the Falls. While we were engaged with her three-fourths miles from camp, seven Indians painted black, appeared on the heights. We had left our guns at the camp and were entirely defenceless. It occurred to me that they were the small party of Sioux who were obstinate, and would go to war, when the other part of the bands came in; these they proved to be; they were better armed than any I had ever seen; having guns, bows, arrows, clubs, spears, and some of them even a case of pistols. I was at that time giving my men a dram; and giving the cup of liquor to the first, he drank it off; but I was more cautious with the remainder. I sent my interpreter to camp with them, to wait my coming; wishing to purchase one of their war clubs, it being made of elk horn, and decorated with inlaid work. This and a set of bows and arrows I wished to get as a curiosity. But the liquor I had given him began to operate, he came back for me, but refusing to go till I brought my boat, he returned, and (I suppose being offended) borrowed a canoe and crossed the river. In the afternoon got the other boat near the top of the hill, when the props gave way, and she slid all the way down to the bottom, but fortunately without injuring any person. It raining very hard, we left her. Killed one goose and a racoon.

SEPT. 29th, *Sunday*.—I killed a remarkably large racoon. Got our large boat over the portage, and put her in the river, at the upper landing; this night the men gave sufficient proof of their fatigue, by all throwing themselves down to sleep, preferring rest to supper. This day I had

but fifteen men out of twenty-two; the others were sick. This voyage could have been performed with great convenience, if we had taken our departure in June. But the proper time would be to leave the Illinois as soon as the ice would permit, when the river would be of a good height.

SEPT. 30th, *Monday*.—Loaded my boat, moved over and encamped on the Island. The large boats loading likewise, we went over and put on board. In the mean time, I took a survey of the Falls, Portage, etc. If it be possible to pass the Falls in high water, of which I am doubtful, it must be on the East side, about thirty yards from shore; as there are three layers of rocks, one below the other. The pitch off of either, is not more than five feet; but of this I can say more on my return.

On the tenth of October, the expedition reached some large island below Sauk Rapids, where in 1797, Porlier and Joseph Renville had wintered. Six days after this, he reached the Rapids in Morrison county, which still bears his name, and he writes: "When we arose in the morning, found that snow had fallen during the night, the ground was covered and it continued to snow. This, indeed, was but poor encouragement for attacking the Rapids, in which we were certain to wade to our necks. I was determined, however, if possible to make la riviere de Corbeau, [Crow Wing River], the highest point was made by traders in their bark canoes. We embarked, and after four hours work, became so benumbed with cold that our limbs were perfectly useless. We put to shore on the opposite side of the river, about two-thirds of the way up the rapids. Built a large fire; and then discovered that our boats were nearly half full of water; both having sprung large leaks so as to oblige me to keep three hands bailing. My sergeant (Kennebman) one of the stoutest men I ever knew, broke a blood-vessel and vomited nearly two quarts of blood. One of my corporals (Bradley) also evacuated nearly a pint of blood, when he attempted to void his urine. These unhappy circumstances, in addition to the inability of four other men whom we were obliged to leave on shore, convinced me, that if I had no regard for my own health and constitution, I should have some for those poor fellows, who were kill-

ing themselves to obey my orders. After we had breakfast and refreshed ourselves, we went down to our boats on the rocks, where I was obliged to leave them. I then informed my men that we would return to the camp and there leave some of the party and our large boats. This information was pleasing, and the attempt to reach the camp soon accomplished. My reasons for this step have partly been already stated. The necessity of unloading and refitting my boats, the beauty and convenience of the spot for building huts, the fine pine trees for perogues, and the quantity of game, were additional inducements. We immediately unloaded our boats and secured their cargoes. In the evening I went out upon a small, but beautiful creek, which emptied into the Falls, for the purpose of selecting pine trees to make canoes. Saw five deer, and killed one buck weighing one hundred and thirty-seven pounds. By my leaving men at this place, and from the great quantities of game in its vicinity, I was ensured plenty of provision for my return voyage. In the party left behind was one hunter, to be continually employed, who would keep our stock of salt provisions good. Distance two hundred and thirty-three and a half miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.

Having left his large boats and some soldiers at this point, he proceeded to the vicinity of Swan River where he erected a block house, and on the thirty-first of October he writes: "Enclosed my little work completely with pickets. Hauled up my two boats and turned them over on each side of the gateways; by which means a defence was made to the river, and had it not been for various political reasons, I would have laughed at the attack of eight hundred or a thousand savages, if all my party were within. For, except accidents, it would only have afforded amusement, the Indians having no idea of taking a place by storm. Found myself powerfully attacked with the fantasies of the brain, called ennui, at the mention of which I had hitherto scoffed; but my books being packed up, I was like a person entranced, and could easily conceive why so many persons who have been confined to remote places, acquire the habit of drinking to excess, and many other vicious practices, which have been adopted merely to pass time.

During the next month he hunted the buffalo which were then in that vicinity. On the third of December he received a visit from Robert Dickson, afterwards noted in the history of the country, who was then trading about sixty miles below, on the Mississippi.

On the tenth of December with some sleds he continued his journey northward, and on the last day of the year passed Pine River. On the third of January, 1806, he reached the trading post at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and was quite indignant at finding the British flag floating from the staff. The night after this his tent caught on fire, and he lost some valuable and necessary clothing. On the evening of the eighth he reached Sandy Lake and was hospitably received by Grant, the trader in charge. He writes.

"JAN. 9th, *Thursday*.—Marched the corporal early, in order that our men should receive assurance of our safety and success. He carried with him a small keg of spirits, a present from Mr. Grant. The establishment of this place was formed twelve years since, by the North-west Company, and was formerly under the charge of a Mr. Charles Brusky. It has attained at present such regularity, as to permit the superintendent to live tolerably comfortable. They have horses they procured from Red River, of the Indians; raise plenty of Irish potatoes, catch pike, suckers, pickerel, and white fish in abundance. They have also beaver, deer, and moose; but the provision they chiefly depend upon is wild oats, of which they purchase great quantities from the savages, giving at the rate of about one dollar and a half per bushel. But flour, pork, and salt, are almost interdicted to persons not principals in the trade. Flour sells at half a dollar; salt a dollar; pork eighty cents; sugar half a dollar; and tea four dollars and fifty cents per pound. The sugar is obtained from the Indians, and is made from the maple tree."

He remained at Sandy Lake ten days, and on the last day two men of the Northwest Company arrived with letters from Fon du Lac Superior, one of which was from Athapúscow, and had been since May on the route.

On the twentieth of January began his journey to Leech Lake, which he reached on the first of February, and was hospitably received by Hugh

McGillis, the head of the Northwest Company at this post.

A Mr. Anderson, in the employ of Robert Dickson, was residing at the west end of the lake. While here he hoisted the American flag in the fort. The English yacht still flying at the top of the flagstaff, he directed the Indians and his soldiers to shoot at it. They soon broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and it fell to the ground. He was informed by a venerable old Ojibway chief, called Sweet, that the Sioux dwelt there when he was a youth. On the tenth of February, at ten o'clock, he left Leech Lake with Corporal Bradley, the trader McGillis and two of his men, and at sunset arrived at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake. At this place, in 1798, Thompson, employed by the Northwest Company for three years, in topographical surveys, made some observations. He believed that a line from the Lake of the Woods would touch the sources of the Mississippi. Pike, at this point, was very kindly treated by a Canadian named Roy, and his Ojibway squaw. On his return home, he reached Clear River on the seventh of April, where he found his canoe and men, and at night was at Grand Rapids, Dickson's trading post. He talked until four o'clock the next morning with this person and another trader named Porlier. He forbade while there, the traders Greignor [Grignon] and La Jenness, to sell any more liquor to Indians, who had become very drunken and unruly. On the tenth he again reached the Falls of Saint Anthony. He writes in his journal as follows:

APRIL 11th, *Friday*.—Although it snowed very hard we brought over both boats, and descended the river to the island at the entrance of the St. Peter's. I sent to the chiefs and informed them I had something to communicate to them. The Fils de Pincho immediately waited on me, and informed me that he would provide a place for the purpose. About sundown I was sent for and introduced into the council-house, where I found a great many chiefs of the Sussitongs, Gens de Feuilles, and the Gens du Lac. The Yancetongs had not yet come down. They were all awaiting for my arrival. There were about one hundred lodges, or six hundred people; we were saluted on our crossing the river with ball as usual. The council-house was two large lodges, capable of

containing three hundred men. In the upper were forty chiefs, and as many pipes set against the poles, alongside of which I had the Santeur's pipes arranged. I then informed them in short detail, of my transactions with the Santeurs; but my interpreters were not capable of making themselves understood. I was therefore obliged to omit mentioning every particular relative to the rascal who fired on my sentinel, and of the scoundrel who broke the Fols Avoins' canoes, and threatened my life; the interpreters, however, informed them that I wanted some of their principal chiefs to go to St. Louis; and that those who thought proper might descend to the prairie, where we would give them more explicit information. They all smoked out of the Santeur's pipe, excepting three, who were painted black, and were some of those who lost their relations last winter. I invited the Fils de Pinchow, and the son of the Killeur Rouge, to come over and sup with me; when Mr. Dickson and myself endeavored to explain what I intended to have said to them, could I have made myself understood; that at the prairie we would have all things explained; that I was desirous of making a better report of them than Captain Lewis could do from their treatment of him. The former of those savages was the person who remained around my post all last winter, and treated my men so well; they endeavored to excuse their people.

"APRIL 12th, *Saturday*.—Embarked early. Although my interpreter had been frequently up the river, he could not tell me where the cave (spoken of by Carver) could be found; we carefully sought for it, but in vain. At the Indian village, a few miles below St. Peter's, we were about to pass a few lodges, but on receiving a very particular invitation to come on shore, we landed, and were received in a lodge kindly; they presented us sugar. I gave the proprietor a dram, and was about to depart when he demanded a kettle of liquor; on being refused, and after I had left the shore, he told me he did not like the arrangements, and that he would go to war this summer. I directed the interpreter to tell him that if I returned to St. Peter's with the troops, I would settle that affair with him. On our arrival at the St. Croix, I found the Pettit Corbeau with his people, and Messrs. Frazer and Wood. We had a conference, when the Pettit Corbeau made

many apologies for the misconduct of his people; he represented to us the different manners in which the young warriors had been inducing him to go to war; that he had been much blamed for dismissing his party last fall; but that he was determined to adhere as far as lay in his power to our instructions; that he thought it most prudent to remain here and restrain the warriors. He then presented me with a beaver robe and pipe, and his message to the general. That he was determined to preserve peace, and make the road clear; also a remembrance of his promised medal. I made a reply, calculated to confirm him in his good intentions, and assured him that he should not be the less remembered by his father, although not present. I was informed that, notwithstanding the instruction of his license, and my particular request, Murdoch Cameron had taken liquor and sold it to the Indians on the river St. Peter's, and that his partner below had been

equally imprudent. I pledged myself to prosecute them according to law; for they have been the occasion of great confusion, and of much injury to the other traders. This day met a canoe of Mr. Dickson's loaded with provisions, under the charge of Mr. Anderson, brother of the Mr. Anderson at Leech Lake. He politely offered me any provision he had on board (for which Mr. Dickson had given me an order), but not now being in want, I did not accept of any. This day, for the first time, I observed the trees beginning to bud, and indeed the climate seemed to have changed very materially since we passed the Falls of St. Anthony."

The strife of political parties growing out of the French Revolution, and the declaration of war against Great Britain in the year 1812, postponed the military occupation of the Upper Mississippi by the United States of America, for several years.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE VALLEY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI DURING SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN.

Dickson and other traders hostile—American stockade at Prairie du Chien—Fort Shelby surrenders to Lt. Col. William McKay—Loyal traders Provencalle and Faribault—Rising Moose or One-eyed Sioux—Capt. Bulger evacuates Fort McKay—Intelligence of Peace.

Notwithstanding the professions of friendship made to Pike, in the second war with Great Britain, Dickson and others were found bearing arms against the Republic.

A year after Pike left Prairie du Chien, it was evident, that under some secret influence, the Indian tribes were combining against the United States. In the year 1809, Nicholas Jarrot declared that the British traders were furnishing the savages with guns for hostile purposes. On the first of May, 1812, two Indians were apprehended at Chicago, who were on their way to meet Dickson at Green Bay. They had taken the precaution to hide letters in their moccasins, and bury them in the ground, and were allowed to proceed after a brief detention. Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, who had been with Pike at the Council at the mouth of the Minnesota River, was at the portage of the Wisconsin when the Indians delivered these letters, which stated that the British flag would soon be flying again at Mackinaw. At Green Bay, the celebrated warrior, Black Hawk, was placed in charge of the Indians who were to aid the British. The American troops at Mackinaw were obliged, on the seventeenth of July, 1812, to capitulate without firing a single gun. One who was made prisoner, writes from Detroit to the Secretary of War:

"The persons who commanded the Indians are Robert Dickson, Indian trader, and John Askin, Jr., Indian agent, and his son. The latter two were painted and dressed after the manner of the Indians. Those who commanded the Canadians are John Johnson, Crawford, Pothier, Armitinger, La Croix, Rolette, Franks, Livingston, and other traders, some of whom were lately concerned in smuggling British goods into the

Indian country, and, in conjunction with others, have been using their utmost efforts, several months before the declaration of war, to excite the Indians to take up arms. The least resistance from the fort would have been attended with the destruction of all the persons who fell into the hands of the British, as I have been assured by some of the British traders."

On the first of May, 1814, Governor Clark, with two hundred men, left St. Louis, to build a fort at the junction of the Wisconsin and Mississippi. Twenty days before he arrived at Prairie du Chien, Dickson had started for Mackinaw with a band of Dahkotahs and Winnebagoes. The place was left in command of Captain Deace and the Mackinaw Fencibles. The Dahkotahs refusing to co-operate, when the Americans made their appearance they fled. The Americans took possession of the old Mackinaw house, in which they found nine or ten trunks of papers belonging to Dickson. From one they took the following extract:

"Arrived, from below, a few Winnebagoes with scalps. Gave them tobacco, six pounds powder and six pounds ball."

A fort was immediately commenced on the site of the old residence of the late H. L. Dousman, which was composed of two block-houses in the angles, and another on the bank of the river, with a subterranean communication. In honor of the governor of Kentucky it was named "Shelby."

The fort was in charge of Lieutenant Perkins, and sixty rank and file, and two gunboats, each of which carried a six-pounder; and several howitzers were commanded by Captains Yeiser, Sullivan, and Aid-de-camp Kennerly.

The traders at Mackinaw, learning that the Americans had built a fort at the Prairie, and knowing that as long as they held possession they would be cut off from the trade with the

Dahkotahs, immediately raised an expedition to capture the garrison.

The captain was an old trader by the name of McKay, and under him was a sergeant of artillery, with a brass six-pounder, and three or four volunteer companies of Canadian voyageurs, officered by Captains Grignon, Rolette and Anderson, with Lieutenants Brisbois and Duncan Graham, all dressed in red coats, with a number of Indians.

The Americans had scarcely completed their rude fortification, before the British force, guided by Joseph Rolette, Sr., descended in canoes to a point on the Wisconsin, several miles from the Prairie, to which they marched in battle array. McKay sent a flag to the Fort demanding a surrender. Lieutenant Perkins replied that he would defend it to the last.

A fierce encounter took place, in which the Americans were worsted. The officer was wounded, several men were killed and one of their boats captured, so that it became necessary to retreat to St. Louis. Fort Shelby after its capture, was called Fort McKay.

Among the traders a few remained loyal, especially Provencalle and J. B. Faribault, traders among the Sioux. Faribault was a prisoner among the British at the time Lieut. Col. Wm. McKay was preparing to attack Fort Shelby, and he refused to perform any service, Faribault's wife, who was at Prairie du Chien, not knowing that her husband was a prisoner in the hands of the advancing foe, fled with others to the Sioux village, where is now the city of Winona. Faribault was at length released on parole and returned to his trading post.

Pike writes of his flag, that "being in doubt whether it had been stolen by the Indians, or had fallen overboard and floated away, I sent for my friend the Original Leve." He also calls the Chief, Rising Moose, and gives his Sioux name Tahamie. He was one of those, who in 1805, signed the agreement, to surrender land at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers to the United States. He had but one eye, having lost the other when a boy, belonged to the Wapasha band of the Sioux, and proved true to the flag which had waved on the day he sat in council with Pike.

In the fall of 1814, with another of the same

nation, he ascended the Missouri under the protection of the distinguished trader, Manuel Lisa, as far as the Au Jacques or James River, and from thence struck across the country, enlisting the Sioux in favour of the United States, and at length arrived at Prairie du Chien. On his arrival, Dickson accosted him, and inquired from whence he came, and what was his business; at the same time rudely snatching his bundle from his shoulder, and searching for letters, The "one-eyed warrior" told him that he was from St. Louis, and that he had promised the white chiefs there that he would go to Prairie du Chien, and that he had kept his promise.

Dickson then placed him in confinement in Fort McKay, as the garrison was called by the British, and ordered him to divulge what information he possessed, or he would put him to death. But the faithful fellow said he would impart nothing, and that he was ready for death if he wished to kill him. Finding that confinement had no effect, Dickson at last liberated him. He then left, and visited the bands of Sioux on the Upper Mississippi, with which he passed the winter. When he returned in the spring, Dickson had gone to Mackinaw, and Capt. A. Bulger, of the Royal New Foundland Regiment, was in command of the fort.

On the twenty-third of May, 1815, Capt. Bulger, wrote from Fort McKay to Gov. Clark at St. Louis: "Official intelligence of peace reached me yesterday. I propose evacuating the fort, taking with me the guns captured in the fort. * * * I have not the smallest hesitation in declaring my decided opinion, that the presence of a detachment of British and United States troops at the same time, would be the means of embroiling one party or the other in a fresh rupture with the Indians, which I presume it is the wish of both governments to avoid."

The next month the "One-Eyed Sioux," with three other Indians and a squaw, visited St. Louis, and he informed Gov. Clark, that the British commander left the cannons in the fort when he evacuated, but in a day or two came back, took the cannons, and fired the fort with the American flag flying, but that he rushed in and saved it from being burned. From this time, the British flag ceased to float in the Valley of the Mississippi.

CHAPTER XIV.

LONG'S EXPEDITION, A. D. 1817, IN A SIX-OARED SKIFF, TO THE FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Grandsons.—Roque, Sioux Interpreter.—Wapashaw's Village and its Vicinity.—A Sacred Dance.—Indian Village Below Dayton's Bluff.—Carver's Cave.—Fountain Cave.—Falls of St. Anthony Described.—Site of a Fort.

Major Stephen H. Long, of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, learning that there was little or no danger to be apprehended from the Indians, determined to ascend to the Falls of Saint Anthony, in a six-oared skiff presented to him by Governor Clark, of Saint Louis. His party consisted of a Mr. Hempstead, a native of New London, Connecticut, who had been living at Prairie du Chien, seven soldiers, and a half-breed interpreter, named Roque. A bark canoe accompanied them, containing Messrs. Gun and King, grandsons of the celebrated traveler, Jonathan Carver.

On the ninth of July, 1817, the expedition left Prairie du Chien, and on the twelfth arrived at "Trempe a l'eau." He writes:

"When we stopped for breakfast, Mr. Hempstead and myself ascended a high peak to take a view of the country. It is known by the name of the Kettle Hill, having obtained this appellation from the circumstance of its having numerous piles of stone on its top, most of them fragments of the rocky stratifications which constitute the principal part of the hill, but some of them small piles made by the Indians. These at a distance have some similitude of kettles arranged along upon the ridge and sides of the hill. From this, or almost any other eminence in its neighborhood, the beauty and grandeur of the prospect would baffle the skill of the most ingenious pencil to depict, and that of the most accomplished pen to describe. Hills marshaled into a variety of agreeable shapes, some of them towering into lofty peaks, while others present broad summits embellished with contours and slopes in the most pleasing manner; champaigns and waving valleys; forests, lawns, and parks alternating with each other; the humble Missis-

sippi meandering far below, and occasionally losing itself in numberless islands, give variety and beauty to the picture, while rugged cliffs and stupendous precipices here and there present themselves as if to add boldness and majesty to the scene. In the midst of this beautiful scenery is situated a village of the Sioux Indians, on an extensive lawn called the Aux Aisle Prairie; at which we lay by for a short time. On our arrival the Indians hoisted two American flags, and we returned the compliment by discharging our blunderbuss and pistols. They then fired several guns ahead of us by way of a salute, after which we landed and were received with much friendship. The name of their chief is Wauppaushaw, or the Leaf, commonly called by a name of the same import in French, *La Feuille*, or *La Fye*, as it is pronounced in English. He is considered one of the most honest and honorable of any of the Indians, and endeavors to inculcate into the minds of his people the sentiments and principles adopted by himself. He was not at home at the time I called, and I had no opportunity of seeing him. The Indians, as I suppose, with the expectation that I had something to communicate to them, assembled themselves at the place where I landed and seated themselves upon the grass. I inquired if their chief was at home, and was answered in the negative. I then told them I should be very glad to see him, but as he was absent I would call on him again in a few days when I should return. I further told them that our father, the new President, wished to obtain some more information relative to his red children, and that I was on a tour to acquire any intelligence he might stand in need of. With this they appeared well satisfied, and permitted Mr. Hempstead and myself to go through their village. While I was in the wigwam, one of the subordinate chiefs, whose name was Wazzecoota, or Shooter from the Pine Tree, volunteered to

accompany me up the river. I accepted of his services, and he was ready to attend me on the tour in a very short time. When we have in sight the Indians were engaged in a ceremony called the *Bear Dance*; a ceremony which they are in the habit of performing when any young man is desirous of bringing himself into particular notice, and is considered a kind of initiation into the state of manhood. I went on to the ground where they had their performances, which were ended sooner than usual on account of our arrival. There was a kind of flag made of fawn skin dressed with the hair on, suspended on a pole. Upon the flesh side of it were drawn certain rude figures indicative of the dream which it is necessary the young man should have dreamed, before he can be considered a proper candidate for this kind of initiation; with this a pipe was suspended by way of sacrifice. Two arrows were stuck up at the foot of the pole, and fragments of painted feathers, etc., were strewed about the ground near to it. These pertained to the religious rites attending the ceremony, which consists in bewailing and self-mortification, that the Good Spirit may be induced to pity them and succor their undertaking.

"At the distance of two or three hundred yards from the flag, is an excavation which they call the bear's hole, prepared for the occasion. It is about two feet deep, and has two ditches, about one foot deep, leading across it at right angles. The young hero of the farce places himself in this hole, to be hunted by the rest of the young men, all of whom on this occasion are dressed in their best attire and painted in their neatest style. The hunters approach the hole in the direction of one of the ditches, and discharge their guns, which were previously loaded for the purpose with blank cartridges, at the one who acts the part of the bear; whereupon he leaps from his den, having a hoop in each hand, and a wooden lance; the hoops serving as forefeet to aid him in characterizing his part, and his lance to defend him from his assailants. Thus accoutred he dances round the place, exhibiting various feats of activity, while the other Indians pursue him and endeavor to trap him as he attempts to return to his den, to effect which he is privileged to use any violence he pleases with impunity against

his assailants, and even to taking the life of any of them.

"This part of the ceremony is performed three times, that the bear may escape from his den and return to it again through three of the avenues communicating with it. On being hunted from the fourth or last avenue, the bear must make his escape through all his pursuers, if possible, and flee to the woods, where he is to remain through the day. This, however, is seldom or never accomplished, as all the young men exert themselves to the utmost in order to trap him. When caught, he must retire to a lodge erected for his reception in the field, where he is to be secluded from all society through the day, except one of his particular friends whom he is allowed to take with him as an attendant. Here he smokes and performs various other rites which superstition has led the Indians to believe are sacred. After this ceremony is ended, the young Indian is considered qualified to act any part as an efficient member of their community. The Indian who has the good fortune to catch the bear and overcome him when endeavoring to make his escape to the woods, is considered a candidate for preferment, and is on the first suitable occasion appointed the leader of a small war party, in order that he may further have an opportunity to test his prowess and perform more essential service in behalf of his nation. It is accordingly expected that he will kill some of their enemies and return with their scalps. I regretted very much that I had missed the opportunity of witnessing this ceremony, which is never performed except when prompted by the particular dreams of one or other of the young men, who is never complimented twice in the same manner on account of his dreams."

On the sixteenth he approached the vicinity of where is now the capital of Minnesota, and writes: "Set sail at half past four this morning with a favorable breeze. Passed an Indian burying ground on our left, the first that I have seen surrounded by a fence. In the centre a pole is erected, at the foot of which religious rites are performed at the burial of an Indian, by the particular friends and relatives of the deceased. Upon the pole a flag is suspended when any person of extraordinary merit, or one who is very much beloved, is buried. In the enclosure were

two scaffolds erected also, about six feet high and six feet square. Upon one of them were two coffins containing dead bodies. Passed a Sioux village on our right containing fourteen cabins. The name of the chief is the *Petit Corbeau*, or *Little Raven*. The Indians were all absent on a hunting party up the River *St. Croix*, which is but a little distance across the country from the village. Of this we were very glad, as this band are said to be the most notorious beggars of all the Sioux on the Mississippi. One of their cabins is furnished with loop holes, and is situated so near the water that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means the *Petit Corbeau* is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induced them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with.

"Two miles above the village, on the same side of the river, is *Carver's Cave*, at which we stopped to breakfast. However interesting it may have been, it does not possess that character in a very high degree at present. We descended it with lighted candles to its lower extremity. The entrance is very low and about eight feet broad, so that a man in order to enter it must be completely prostrate. The angle of descent within the cave is about 25 deg. The flooring is an inclined plane of quicksand, formed of the rock in which the cavern is formed. The distance from its entrance to its inner extremity is twenty-four paces, and the width in the broadest part about nine, and its greatest height about seven feet. In shape it resembles a bakers's oven. The cavern was once probably much more extensive. My interpreter informed me that, since his remembrance, the entrance was not less than ten feet high and its length far greater than at present. The rock in which it is formed is a very white sandstone, so friable that the fragments of it will almost crumble to sand when taken into the hand. A few yards below the mouth of the cavern is a very copious spring of fine water issuing from the bottom of the cliff.

"Five miles above this is the *Fountain Cave*, on the same side of the river, formed in the same kind of sandstone but of a more pure and fine quality. It is far more curious and interesting than the former. The entrance of the cave is a large winding hall about one hundred and fifty feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and from eight to sixteen feet in height, finely arched overhead, and nearly perpendicular. Next succeeds a narrow passage and difficult of entrance, which opens into a most beautiful circular room, finely arched above, and about forty feet in diameter. The cavern then continues a meandering course, expanding occasionally into small rooms of a circular form. We penetrated about one hundred and fifty yards, till our candles began to fail us, when we returned. To beautify and embellish the scene, a fine crystal stream flows through the cavern, and cheers the lonesome dark retreat with its enlivening murmurs. The temperature of the water in the cave was 46 deg., and that of the air 60 deg. Entering this cold retreat from an atmosphere of 89 deg., I thought it not prudent to remain in it long enough to take its several dimensions and meander its courses; particularly as we had to wade in water to our knees in many places in order to penetrate as far as we went. The fountain supplies an abundance of water as fine as I ever drank. This cavern I was informed by my interpreter, has been discovered but a few years. That the Indians formerly living in its neighborhood knew nothing of it till within six years past. That it is not the same as that described by Carver is evident, not only from this circumstance, but also from the circumstance that instead of a stagnant pool, and only one accessible room of a very different form, this cavern has a brook running through it, and at least four rooms in succession, one after the other. *Carver's Cave* is fast filling up with sand, so that no water is now found in it, whereas this, from the very nature of the place, must be enlarging, as the fountain will carry along with its current all the sand that falls into it from the roof and sides of the cavern."

On the night of the sixteenth, he arrived at the Falls of Saint Anthony and encamped on the east shore just below the cataract. He writes in his journal:

"The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. The post oak, hickory, walnut, linden, sugar tree, white birch, and the American box; also various evergreens, such as the pine, cedar, juniper, etc., added their embellishments to the scene. Amongst the shrubbery were the prickly ash, plum, and cherry tree, the gooseberry, the black and red raspberry, the chokeberry, grape vine, etc. There were also various kinds of herbage and flowers, among which were the wild parsley, rue, spikenard, etc., red and white roses, morning glory and various other handsome flowers. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet high. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the Falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene the most interesting and magnificent of any I ever before witnessed."

"The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract the river is divided into two parts by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quantity of water passes through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in

the right channel also. The rapids commence several hundred yards above the cataract and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall. The mode I adopted to ascertain the height of a cataract, was to suspend a line and plummet from the table rock on the south side of the river, which at the same time had very little water passing over it as the river was unusually low. The rocky formations at this place were arranged in the following order, from the surface downward. A coarse kind of limestone in thin strata containing considerable silex; a kind of soft friable stone of a greenish color and slaty fracture, probably containing lime, aluminum and silex; a very beautiful stratification of shell limestone, in thin plates, extremely regular in its formation and containing a vast number of shells, all apparently of the same kind. This formation constitutes the Table Rock of the cataract. The next in order is a white or yellowish sandstone, so easily crumbled that it deserves the name of a sandbank rather than that of a rock. It is of various depths, from ten to fifty or seventy-five feet, and is of the same character with that found at the caves before described. The next in order is a soft friable sandstone, of a greenish color, similar to that resting upon the shell limestone. These stratifications occupied the whole space from the low water mark nearly to the top of the bluffs. On the east, or rather north side of the river, at the Falls, are high grounds, at the distance of half a mile from the river, considerably more elevated than the bluffs, and of a hilly aspect.

Speaking of the bluff at the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota, he writes: "A military work of considerable magnitude might be constructed on the point, and might be rendered sufficiently secure by occupying the commanding height in the rear in a suitable manner, as the

latter would control not only the point, but all the neighboring heights, to the full extent of a twelve pounder's range. The work on the point would be necessary to control the navigation of the two rivers. But without the commanding work in the rear, would be liable to be greatly annoyed from a height situated directly opposite

on the other side of the Mississippi, which is here no more than about two hundred and fifty yards wide. This latter height, however, would not be eligible for a permanent post, on account of the numerous ridges and ravines situated immediately in its rear."

CHAPTER XV.

THOMAS DOUGLAS, EARL OF SELKIRK, AND THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

Early travelers to Lake Winnipeg—Earliest Map by the Indian Otchaga—Bellin's allusion to it—Verendrye's Map—De la Jemeraye's Map—Fort La Reine—Fort on Red River abandoned—Origin of name Red Lake—Earl of Selkirk—Ossiniboia described—Scotch immigrants at Pembina—Strife of trading companies—Earl of Selkirk visits America—Governor Semple Killed—Romantic life of John Tanner, and his son James—Letter relative to Selkirk's tour through Minnesota.

The valley of the Red River of the North is not only an important portion of Minnesota, but has a most interesting history.

While there is no evidence that Groselliers, the first white man who explored Minnesota, ever visited Lake Winnipeg and the Red River, yet he met the Assineboines at the head of Lake Superior and at Lake Nepigon, while on his way by a northeasterly trail to Hudson's Bay, and learned something of this region from them.

The first person, of whom we have an account, who visited the region, was an Englishman, who came in 1692, by way of York River, to Winnipeg.

Ochagachs, or Otchaga, an intelligent Indian, in 1728, assured Pierre Gualtier de Varenne, known in history as the Sieur Verendrye, while he was stationed at Lake Nepigon, that there was a communication, largely by water, west of Lake Superior, to the Great Sea or Pacific Ocean. The rude map, drawn by this Indian, was sent to France, and is still preserved. Upon it is marked Kamanistigouia, the fort first established by Du Luth. Pigeon River is called Mantohavagane. Lac Sasakanaga is marked, and Rainy Lake is named Tecamemiouen. The river St. Louis, of Minnesota, is R. fond du L. Superior. The French geographer, Bellin, in his "Remarks upon the map of North America," published in 1755, at Paris, alludes to this sketch of Ochagachs, and says it is the earliest drawing of the region west of Lake Superior, in the Depot de la Marine.

After this Verendrye, in 1737, drew a map, which remains unpublished, which shows Red Lake in Northern Minnesota, and the point of the Big Woods in the Red River Valley. There

is another sketch in the archives of France, drawn by De la Jemeraye. He was a nephew of Verendrye, and, under his uncle's orders, he was in 1731, the first to advance from the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, by way of the Nalao-uagan or Groselliers, now Pigeon River, to Rainy Lake. On this appears Fort Rouge, on the south bank of the Assineboine at its junction with the Red River, and on the Assineboine, a post established on October 3, 1738, and called Fort La Reine. Bellin describes the fort on Red River, but asserts that it was abandoned because of its vicinity to Fort La Reine, on the north side of the Assiniboine, and only about nine miles by a portage, from Swan Lake. Red Lake and Red River were so called by the early French explorers, on account of the reddish tint of the waters after a storm.

Thomas Douglas, Earl of Selkirk, a wealthy, kind-hearted but visionary Scotch nobleman, at the commencement of the present century formed the design of planting a colony of agriculturists west of Lake Superior. In the year 1811 he obtained a grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company called Ossiniboia, which it seems strange has been given up by the people of Manitoba. In the autumn of 1812 a few Scotchmen with their families arrived at Pembina, in the Red River Valley, by way of Hudson Bay, where they passed the winter. In the winter of 1813-14 they were again at Fort Daer or Pembina. The colonists of Red River were rendered very unhappy by the strife of rival trading companies.

In the spring of 1815, McKenzie and Morrison, traders of the Northwest company, at Sandy Lake, told the Ojibway chief there, that they would give him and his band all the goods and rum at Leech or Sandy Lakes, if they would annoy the Red River settlers.

The Earl of Selkirk hearing of the distressed condition of his colony, sailed for America, and

in the fall of 1815, arrived at New York City. Proceeding to Montreal he found a messenger who had traveled on foot in mid-winter from the Red River by way of Red Lake and Fon du Lac, of Lake Superior. He sent back by this man, kind messages to the dispirited settlers, but one night he was way-laid near Fon du Lac, and robbed of his canoe and dispatches. An Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, afterwards testified that a trader named Grant offered him rum and tobacco, to send persons to intercept a bearer of dispatches to Red River, and soon the messenger was brought in by a negro and some Indians.

Failing to obtain military aid from the British authorities in Canada, Selkirk made an engagement with four officers and eighty privates, of the discharged Meuron regiment, twenty of the De Watteville, and a few of the Glengary Fencibles, which had served in the late war with the United States, to accompany him to Red River. They were to receive monthly wages for navigating the boats to Red River, to have lands assigned them, and a free passage if they wished to return.

When he reached Sault St. Marie, he received the intelligence that the colony had again been destroyed, and that Semple, a mild, amiable, but not altogether judicious man, the chief governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson Bay company, residing at Red River, had been killed.

Schoolcraft, in 1832, says he saw at Leech Lake, Majegabowi, the man who had killed Gov. Semple, after he fell wounded from his horse.

Before he heard of the death of Semple, the Earl of Selkirk had made arrangements to visit his colony by way of Fon du Lac, on the St. Louis River, and Red Lake of Minnesota, but he now changed his mind, and proceeded with his force to Fort William, the chief trading post of the Northwest Company on Lake Superior; and apprehending the principal partners, warrants of commitment were issued, and they were forwarded to the Attorney-General of Upper Canada.

While Selkirk was engaged at Fort William, a party of emigrants in charge of Miles McDonnell, Governor, and Captain D'Orsomen, went forward to reinforce the colony. At Rainy Lake they obtained the guidance of a man who had all the characteristics of an Indian, and yet

had a bearing which suggested a different origin. By his efficiency and temperate habits, he had secured the respect of his employers, and on the Earl of Selkirk's arrival at Red River, his attention was called to him, and in his welfare he became deeply interested. By repeated conversations with him, memories of a different kind of existence were aroused, and the light of other days began to brighten. Though he had forgotten his father's name, he furnished sufficient data for Selkirk to proceed with a search for his relatives. Visiting the United States in 1817, he published a circular in the papers of the Western States, which led to the identification of the man.

It appeared from his own statement, and those of his friends, that his name was John Tanner, the son of a minister of the gospel, who, about the year 1790, lived on the Ohio river, near the Miami. Shortly after his location there, a band of roving Indians passed near the house, and found John Tanner, then a little boy, filling his hat with walnuts from under a tree. They seized him and fled. The party was led by an Ottawa whose wife had lost a son. To compensate for his death, the mother begged that a boy of the same age might be captured.

Adopted by the band, Tanner grew up an Indian in his tastes and habits, and was noted for bravery. Selkirk was successful in finding his relatives. After twenty-eight years of separation, John Tanner in 1818, met his brother Edward near Detroit, and went with him to his home in Missouri. He soon left his brother, and went back to the Indians. For a time he was interpreter for Henry R. Schoolcraft, but became lazy and ill-natured, and in 1836, skulking behind some bushes, he shot and killed Schoolcraft's brother, and fled to the wilderness, where, in 1847, he died. His son, James, was kindly treated by the missionaries to the Ojibways of Minnesota; but he walked in the footsteps of his father. In the year 1851, he attempted to impose upon the Presbyterian minister in Saint Paul, and, when detected, called upon the Baptist minister, who, believing him a penitent, cut a hole in the ice, and received him into the church by immersion. In time, the Baptists found him out, when he became an Unitarian missionary, and, at last, it is said, met a death by violence.

Lord Selkirk was in the Red River Valley

during the summer of 1817, and on the eighteenth of July concluded a treaty with the Crees and Saulteaux, for a tract of land beginning at the mouth of the Red River, and extending along the same as far as the Great Forks (now Grand Forks) at the mouth of Red Lake River, and along the Assiniboine River as far as Musk Rat River, and extending to the distance of six miles from Fort Douglas on every side, and likewise from Fort Daer (Pembina) and also from the Great Forks, and in other parts extending to the distance of two miles from the banks of the said rivers.

Having restored order and confidence, attended by three or four persons he crossed the plains to the Minnesota River, and from thence proceeded to St. Louis. The Indian agent at Prairie du Chien was not pleased with Selkirk's trip through Minnesota; and on the sixth of February, 1818, wrote the Governor of Illinois under excitement, some groundless suspicions:

"What do you suppose, sir, has been the result of the passage through my agency of this British nobleman? Two entire bands, and part of a third, all Sioux, have deserted us and joined Dickson, who has distributed to them large quantities of Indian presents, together with flags, medals, etc. Knowing this, what must have been my feelings on hearing that his lordship had met with a favourable reception at St. Louis. The newspapers announcing *his arrival, and general Scottish appearance*, all tend to discompose me; believing as I do, that he is plotting with his friend Dickson our destruction—sharpening the savage scalping knife, and colonizing a tract of country, so remote as that of the Red River, for the purpose, no doubt, of monopolizing the fur and peltry trade of this river, the Missouri and their waters; a trade of the first importance to our Western States and Territories. A courier who had arrived a few days since, confirms the belief that Dickson is endeavouring to undo what I have done, and secure to the British government the affections of the Sioux, and subject the Northwest Company to his lordship. * * *

Dickson, as I have before observed, is situated near the head of the St. Peter's, to which place he transports his goods from Selkirk's Red River establishment, in carts made for the purpose. The trip is performed in five days, sometimes less. He is directed to build a fort on the highest land between Lac du Traverse and Red River, which he supposes will be the established lines. This fort will be defended by twenty men, with two small pieces of artillery."

In the year 1820, at Berne, Switzerland, a circular was issued, signed, R. May D'Uzistorf, Captain, in his Britannic Majesty's service, and agent Plenipotentiary to Lord Selkirk. Like many documents to induce emigration, it was so highly colored as to prove a delusion and a snare. The climate was represented as "mild and healthy." "Wood either for building or fuel in the greatest plenty," and the country supplying "in profusion, whatever can be required for the convenience, pleasure or comfort of life." Remarkable statements considering that every green thing had been devoured the year before by grasshoppers.

Under the influence of these statements, a number were induced to embark. In the spring of 1821, about two hundred persons assembled on the banks of the Rhine to proceed to the region west of Lake Superior. Having descended the Rhine to the vicinity of Rotterdam, they went aboard the ship "Lord Wellington," and after a voyage across the Atlantic, and amid the ice-floes of Hudson's Bay, they reached York Fort. Here they debarked, and entering batteaux, ascended Nelson River for twenty days, when they came to Lake Winnipeg, and coasting along the west shore they reached the Red River of the North, to feel that they had been deluded, and to long for a milder clime. If they did not sing the Switzer's Song of Home, they appreciated its sentiments, and gradually these immigrants removed to the banks of the Mississippi River. Some settled in Minnesota, and were the first to raise cattle, and till the soil.

CHAPTER XVI.

FORT SNELLING DURING ITS OCCUPANCY BY COMPANIES OF THE FIFTH REGIMENT U. S. INFANTRY,
A. D. 1819, TO A. D. 1827.

Orders for military occupation of Upper Mississippi—Leavenworth and Forsyth at Prairie du Chien—Birth in Camp—Troops arrive at Mendota—Cantonment Established—Wheat carried to Pembina—Notice of Devotion, Prescott, and Major Taliaferro—Camp Cold Water Established—Col. Snelling takes command—Impressive Scene—Officers in 1820—Condition of the Fort in 1821—Saint Anthony Miff—Alexis Bailly takes cattle to Pembina—Notice of Beltrami—Arrival of first Steamboat—Major Long's Expedition to Northern Boundary—Beltrami visits the northern sources of the Mississippi—First flour mill—First Sunday School—Great flood in 1826. African slaves at the Fort—Steamboat Arrivals—Duels—Notice of William Joseph Snelling—Indian fight at the Fort—Attack upon keel boats—General Gaines' report—Removal of Fifth Regiment—Death of Colonel Snelling.

The rumor that Lord Selkirk was founding a colony on the borders of the United States, and that the British trading companies within the boundaries of what became the territory of Minnesota, convinced the authorities at Washington of the importance of a military occupation of the valley of the Upper Mississippi.

By direction of Major General Brown, the following order, on the tenth of February, 1819, was issued:

"Major General Macomb, commander of the Fifth Military department, will without delay, concentrate at Detroit the Fifth Regiment of Infantry, excepting the recruits otherwise directed by the general order herewith transmitted. As soon as the navigation of the lakes will admit, he will cause the regiment to be transported to Fort Howard; from thence, by the way of the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, to Prairie du Chien, and, after detaching a sufficient number of companies to garrison Forts Crawford and Armstrong, the remainder will proceed to the mouth of the River St. Peter's, where they will establish a post, at which the headquarters of the regiment will be located. The regiment, previous to its departure, will receive the necessary supplies of clothing, provisions, arms, and ammunition. Immediate application will be made to Brigadier General Jesup, Quartermaster General, for funds necessary to execute the movements required by this order."

On the thirteenth of April, this additional order was issued, at Detroit:

"The season having now arrived when the lakes may be navigated with safety, a detachment of the Fifth Regiment, to consist of Major Marston's and Captain Fowle's companies, under the command of Major Muhlenburg, will proceed to Green Bay. Surgeon's Mate, R. M. Byrne, of the Fifth Regiment, will accompany the detachment. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transport, and will send by the same opportunity two hundred barrels of provisions, which he will draw from the contractor at this post. The provisions must be examined and inspected, and properly put up for transportation. Colonel Leavenworth will, without delay, prepare his regiment to move to the post on the Mississippi, agreeable to the Division order of the tenth of February. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transportation, to be ready by the first of May next. The Colonel will make requisition for such stores, ammunition, tools and implements as may be required, and he be able to take with him on the expedition. Particular instructions will be given to the Colonel, explaining the objects of his expedition."

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1819.

On Wednesday, the last day of June, Col. Leavenworth and troops arrived from Green Bay, at Prairie du Chien. Scarcely had they reached this point when Charlotte Seymour, the wife of Lt. Nathan Clark, a native of Hartford, Ct., gave birth to a daughter, whose first baptismal name was Charlotte, after her mother, and the second Ouisconsin, given by the officers in view of the fact that she was born at the junction of that stream with the Mississippi.

In time Charlotte Ouisconsin married a young Lieutenant, a native of Princeton, New Jersey, and a graduate of West Point, and still resides with her husband, General H. P. Van Cleve, in

the city of Minneapolis, living to do good as she has opportunity.

In June, under instructions from the War Department, Major Thomas Forsyth, connected with the office of Indian affairs, left St. Louis with two thousand dollars worth of goods to be distributed among the Sioux Indians, in accordance with the agreement of 1805, already referred to, by the late General Pike.

About nine o'clock of the morning of the fifth of July, he joined Leavenworth and his command at Prairie du Chien. Some time was occupied by Leavenworth awaiting the arrival of ordnance, provisions and recruits, but on Sunday morning, the eighth of August, about eight o'clock, the expedition set out for the point now known as Mendota. The flotilla was quite imposing; there were the Colonel's barge, fourteen batteaux with ninety-eight soldiers and officers, two large canal or Mackinaw boats, filled with various stores, and Forsyth's keel boat, containing goods and presents for the Indians. On the twenty-third of August, Forsyth reached the mouth of the Minnesota with his boat, and the next morning Col. Leavenworth arrived, and selecting a place at Mendota, near the present railroad bridge, he ordered the soldiers to cut down trees and make a clearing. On the next Saturday Col. Leavenworth, Major Vose, Surgeon Purcell, Lieutenant Clark and the wife of Captain Gooding invited the Falls of Saint Anthony with Forsyth, in his keel boat.

Early in September two more boats and a batteaux, with officers and one hundred and twenty recruits, arrived.

During the winter of 1820, Laidlow and others, in behalf of Lord Selkirk's Scotch settlers at Pembina, whose crops had been destroyed by grasshoppers, passed the Cantonment, on their way to Prairie du Chien, to purchase wheat. Upon the fifteenth of April they began their return with their Mackinaw boats, each loaded with two hundred bushels of wheat, one hundred of oats, and thirty of peas, and reached the mouth of the Minnesota early in May. Ascending this stream to Big Stone Lake, the boats were drawn on rollers a mile and a half to Lake Traverse, and on the third of June arrived at Pembina and cheered the desponding and needy settlers of the Selkirk colony.

The first sutler of the post was a Mr. Devotion. He brought with him a young man named Philander Prescott, who was born in 1801, at Phelps-town, Ontario county, New York. At first they stopped at Mud Hen Island, in the Mississippi below the mouth of the St. Croix River. Coming up late in the year 1819, at the site of the present town of Hastings they found a keel-boat loaded with supplies for the cantonment, in charge of Lieut. Oliver, detained by the ice.

Amid all the changes of the troops, Mr. Prescott remained nearly all his life in the vicinity of the post, to which he came when a mere lad, and was at length killed in the Sioux Massacre.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1820

In the spring of 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault brought up Leavenworth's horses from Prairie du Chien.

The first Indian Agent at the post was a former army officer, Lawrence Taliaferro, pronounced Toliver. As he had the confidence of the Government for twenty-one successive years, he is deserving of notice.

His family was of Italian origin, and among the early settlers of Virginia. He was born in 1794, in King William county in that State, and when, in 1812, war was declared against Great Britain, with four brothers, he entered the army, and was commissioned as Lieutenant of the Thirty-fifth Infantry. He behaved gallantly at Fort Erie and Sackett's Harbor, and after peace was declared, he was retained as a First Lieutenant of the Third Infantry. In 1816 he was stationed at Fort Dearborn, now the site of Chicago. While on a furlough, he called one day upon President Monroe, who told him that a fort would be built near the Falls of Saint Anthony, and an Indian Agency established, to which he offered to appoint him. His commission was dated March 27th, 1819, and he proceeded in due time to his post.

On the fifth day of May, 1820, Leavenworth left his winter quarters at Mendota, crossed the stream and made a summer camp near the present military grave yard, which in consequence of a fine spring has been called "Camp Cold Water." The Indian agency, under Taliaferro, remained for a time at the old cantonment.

The commanding officer established a fine

garden in the bottom lands of the Minnesota, and on the fifteenth of June the earliest garden peas were eaten. The first distinguished visitors at the new encampment were Governor Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and Henry Schoolcraft, who arrived in July, by way of Lake Superior and Sandy Lake.

The relations between Col. Leavenworth and Indian Agent Taliaferro were not entirely harmonious, growing out of a disagreement of views relative to the treatment of the Indians, and on the day of the arrival of Governor Cass, Taliaferro writes to Leavenworth :

"As it is now understood that I am agent for Indian affairs in this country, and you are about to leave the upper Mississippi, in all probability in the course of a month or two, I beg leave to suggest, for the sake of a general understanding with the Indian tribes in this country, that any medals, you may possess, would by being turned over to me, cease to be a topic of remark among the different Indian tribes under my direction. I will pass to you any voucher that may be required, and I beg leave to observe that any progress in influence is much impeded in consequence of this frequent intercourse with the garrison."

In a few days, the disastrous effect of Indians mingling with the soldiers was exhibited. On the third of August, the agent wrote to Leavenworth:

"His Excellency Governor Cass during his visit to this post remarked to me that the Indians in this quarter were spoiled, and at the same time said they should not be permitted to enter the camp. An unpleasant affair has lately taken place; I mean the stabbing of the old chief Mahgossau by his comrade. This was caused, doubtless, by an anxiety to obtain the chief's whiskey. I beg, therefore, that no whiskey whatever be given to any Indians, unless it be through their proper agent. While an overplus of whiskey thwarts the beneficent and humane policy of the government, it entails misery upon the Indians, and endangers their lives."

A few days after this note was written Josiah Snelling, who had been recently promoted to the Colonelcy of the Fifth Regiment, arrived with his family, relieved Leavenworth, and infused new life and energy. A little while before his

arrival, the daughter of Captain Gooding was married to Lieutenant Green, the Adjutant of the regiment, the first marriage of white persons in Minnesota. Mrs. Snelling, a few days after her arrival, gave birth to a daughter, the first white child born in Minnesota, and after a brief existence of thirteen months, she died and was the first interred in the military grave yard, and for years the stone which marked its resting place, was visible.

The earliest manuscript in Minnesota, written at the Cantonment, is dated October 4, 1820, and is in the handwriting of Colonel Snelling. It reads: "In justice to Lawrence Taliaferro, Esq., Indian Agent at this post, we, the undersigned, officers of the Fifth Regiment here stationed, have presented him this paper, as a token, not only of our individual respect and esteem, but as an entire approval of his conduct and deportment as a public agent in this quarter. Given at St. Peter, this 4th day of October, 1820.

J. SNELLING,	N. CLARK,
Col. 5th Inf.	Lieutenant.
S. BURBANK,	JOS. HARE,
Br. Major.	Lieutenant.
DAVID PERRY,	ED. PURCELL,
Captain.	Surgeon,
D. GOODING,	P. R. GREEN,
Brevet Captain.	Lieut. and Adjt.
J. PLYMPTON,	W. G. CAMP,
Lieutenant.	Lt. and Q. M.
R. A. McCABE,	H. WILKINS,
Lieutenant.	Lieutenant."

During the summer of 1820, a party of the Sisseton Sioux killed on the Missouri, Isadore Ponpon, a half-breed, and Joseph Andrews, a Canadian engaged in the fur trade. The Indian Agent, through Colin Campbell, as interpreter, notified the Sissetons that trade would cease with them, until the murderers were delivered. At a council held at Big Stone Lake, one of the murderers, and the aged father of another, agreed to surrender themselves to the commanding officer.

On the twelfth of November, accompanied by their friends, they approached the encampment in solemn procession, and marched to the centre of the parade. First appeared a Sisseton bearing a British flag; then the murderer and the devoted father of another, their arms pinioned, and

large wooden splinters thrust through the flesh above the elbows indicating their contempt for pain and death; in the rear followed friends and relatives, with them chanting the death dirge. Having arrived in front of the guard, fire was kindled; and the British flag burned; then the murderer delivered up his medal, and both prisoners were surrounded. Col. Snelling detained the old chief, while the murderer was sent to St. Louis for trial.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1821.

Col. Snelling built the fort in the shape of a lozenge, in view of the projection between the two rivers. The first row of barracks was of hewn logs, obtained from the pine forests of Rum River, but the other buildings were of stone. Mrs. Van Cleve, the daughter of Lieutenant, afterwards Captain Clark, writes:

"In 1821 the fort, although not complete, was fit for occupancy. My father had assigned to him the quarters next beyond the steps leading to the Commissary's stores, and during the year my little sister Juliet was born there. At a later period my father and Major Garland obtained permission to build more commodious quarters outside the walls, and the result was the two stone houses afterwards occupied by the Indian Agent and interpreter, lately destroyed."

Early in August, a young and intelligent mixed blood, Alexis Bailly, in after years a member of the legislature of Minnesota, left the cantonment with the first drove of cattle for the Selkirk Settlement, and the next winter returned with Col. Robert Dickson and Messrs. Laidlow and Mackenzie.

The next month, a party of Sissetons visited the Indian Agent, and told him that they had started with another of the murderers, to which reference has been made, but that on the way he had, through fear of being hung, killed himself.

This fall, a mill was constructed for the use of the garrison, on the west side of St. Anthony Falls, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe. During the fall, George Gooding, Captain by brevet, resigned, and became Sutler at Prairie du Chien. He was a native of Massachusetts, and entered the army as ensign in 1808. In 1810 he became a Second Lieutenant, and the next year was wounded at Tippecanoe.

In the middle of October, there embarked on the keel-boat "Saucey Jack," for Prairie du Chien, Col. Snelling, Lieut. Baxley, Major Taliaferro, and Mrs. Gooding.

EVENTS OF 1822 AND 1823.

Early in January, 1822, there came to the Fort from the Red River of the North, Col. Robert Dickson, Laidlow, a Scotch farmer, the superintendent of Lord Selkirk's experimental farm, and one Mackenzie, on their way to Prairie du Chien. Dickson returned with a drove of cattle, but owing to the hostility of the Sioux his cattle were scattered, and never reached Pembina.

During the winter of 1823, Agent Taliaferro was in Washington. While returning in March, he was at a hotel in Pittsburg, when he received a note signed G. C. Beltrami, who was an Italian exile, asking permission to accompany him to the Indian territory. He was tall and commanding in appearance, and gentlemanly in bearing, and Taliaferro was so forcibly impressed as to accede to the request. After reaching St. Louis they embarked on the first steamboat for the Upper Mississippi.

It was named the Virginia, and was built in Pittsburg, twenty-two feet in width, and one hundred and eighteen feet in length, in charge of a Captain Crawford. It reached the Fort on the tenth of May, and was saluted by the discharge of cannon. Among the passengers, besides the Agent and the Italian, were Major Biddle, Lieut. Russell, and others.

The arrival of the Virginia is an era in the history of the Dakotah nation, and will probably be transmitted to their posterity as long as they exist as a people. They say their sacred men, the night before, dreamed of seeing some monster of the waters, which frightened them very much.

As the boat neared the shore, men, women, and children beheld with silent astonishment, supposing that it was some enormous water-spirit, coughing, pulling out hot breath, and splashing water in every direction. When it touched the landing their fears prevailed, and they retreated some distance; but when the blowing off of steam commenced they were completely unnerved: mothers forgetting their children, with streaming hair, sought hiding-places; chiefs, re-

nouncing their stoicism, scampered away like affrighted animals.

The peace agreement between the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, made through the influence of Governor Cass, was of brief duration, the latter being the first to violate the provisions.

On the fourth of June, Taliaferro, the Indian agent among the Dahkotahs, took advantage of the presence of a large number of Ojibways to renew the agreement for the cessation of hostilities. The council hall of the agent was a large room of logs, in which waved conspicuously the flag of the United States, surrounded by British colors and medals that had been delivered up from time to time by Indian chiefs.

Among the Dahkotah chiefs present were Wapashaw, Little Crow, and Penneshaw; of the Ojibways there were Kendouswa, Moshomene, and Pasheskonoepe. After mutual accusations and excuses concerning the infraction of the previous treaty, the Dahkotahs lighted the calumet, they having been the first to infringe upon the agreement of 1820. After smoking and passing the pipe of peace to the Ojibways, who passed through the same formalities, they all shook hands as a pledge of renewed amity.

The morning after the council, Flat Mouth, the distinguished Ojibway chief, arrived, who had left his lodge vowing that he would never be at peace with the Dahkotahs. As he stepped from his canoe, Penneshaw held out his hand, but was repulsed with scorn. The Dahkotah warrior immediately gave the alarm, and in a moment runners were on their way to the neighboring villages to raise a war party.

On the sixth of June, the Dahkotahs had assembled, stripped for a fight, and surrounded the Ojibways. The latter, fearing the worst, concealed their women and children behind the old barracks which had been used by the troops while the fort was being erected. At the solicitation of the agent and commander of the fort, the Dahkotahs desisted from an attack and retired.

On the seventh, the Ojibways left for their homes; but, in a few hours, while they were making a portage at Falls of St. Anthony, they were again approached by the Dahkotahs, who would have attacked them, if a detachment of troops had not arrived from the fort.

A rumor reaching Penneshaw's village that he

had been killed at the falls, his mother seized an Ojibway maiden, who had been a captive from infancy, and, with a tomahawk, cut her in two. Upon the return of the son in safety he was much gratified at what he considered the prowess of his parent.

On the third of July, 1823, Major Long, of the engineers, arrived at the fort in command of an expedition to explore the Minnesota River, and the region along the northern boundary line of the United States. Beltrami, at the request of Col. Snelling, was permitted to be of the party, and Major Taliaferro kindly gave him a horse and equipments.

The relations of the Italian to Major Long were not pleasant, and at Pembina Beltrami left the expedition, and with a "bois brule", and two Ojibways proceeded and discovered the northern sources of the Mississippi, and suggested where the western sources would be found; which was verified by Schoolcraft nine years later. About the second week in September Beltrami returned to the fort by way of the Mississippi, escorted by forty or fifty Ojibways, and on the 25th departed for New Orleans, where he published his discoveries in the French language.

The mill which was constructed in 1821, for sawing lumber, at the Falls of St. Anthony, stood upon the site of the Holmes and Sidle Mill, in Minneapolis, and in 1823 was fitted up for grinding flour. The following extracts from correspondence addressed to Lieut. Clark, Commissary at Fort Snelling, will be read with interest.

Under the date of August 5th, 1823, General Gibson writes: "From a letter addressed by Col. Snelling to the Quartermaster General, dated the 2d of April, I learn that a large quantity of wheat would be raised this summer. The assistant Commissary of Subsistence at St. Louis has been instructed to forward sickles and a pair of millstones to St. Peters. If any flour is manufactured from the wheat raised, be pleased to let me know as early as practicable, that I may deduct the quantity manufactured at the post from the quantity advertised to be contracted for."

In another letter, General Gibson writes: "Below you will find the amount charged on the books against the garrison at Ft. St. Anthony, for certain articles, and forwarded for the use of the troops at that post, which you will deduct

from the payments to be made for flour raised and turned over to you for issue :

One pair buhr millstones.....	\$250 11
337 pounds plaster of Paris.....	20 22
Two dozen sickles.....	18 00

Total.....\$288 33

Upon the 19th of January, 1824, the General writes: "The mode suggested by Col. Snelling, of fixing the price to be paid to the troops for the flour furnished by them is deemed equitable and just. You will accordingly pay for the flour \$3.33 per barrel."

Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, now the oldest person living who was connected with the cantonment in 1819, in a paper read before the Department of American History of the Minnesota Historical Society in January, 1880, wrote :

"In 1823, Mrs. Snelling and my mother established the first Sunday School in the Northwest. It was held in the basement of the commanding officer's quarters, and was productive of much good. Many of the soldiers, with their families, attended. Joe. Brown, since so well known in this country, then a drummer boy, was one of the pupils. A Bible class, for the officers and their wives, was formed, and all became so interested in the history of the patriarchs, that it furnished topics of conversation for the week. One day after the Sunday School lesson on the death of Moses, a member of the class meeting my mother on the parade, after exchanging the usual greetings, said, in saddened tones, 'But don't you feel sorry that Moses is dead?'

Early in the spring of 1824, the Tully boys were rescued from the Sioux and brought to the fort. They were children of one of the settlers of Lord Selkirk's colony, and with their parents and others, were on their way from Red River Valley to settle near Fort Snelling.

The party was attacked by Indians, and the parents of these children murdered, and the boys captured. Through the influence of Col. Snelling the children were ransomed and brought to the fort. Col. Snelling took John and my father Andrew, the younger of the two. Everyone became interested in the orphans, and we loved Andrew as if he had been our own little brother. John died some two years after his arrival at the fort, and Mrs. Snelling asked me

when I last saw her if a tomb stone had been placed at his grave, she as requested, during a visit to the old home some years ago. She said she received a promise that it should be done, and seemed quite disappointed when I told her it had not been attended to."

Andrew Tully, after being educated at an Orphan Asylum in New York City, became a carriage maker, and died a few years ago in that vicinity.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR A. D. 1824.

In the year 1824 the Fort was visited by Gen. Scott, on a tour of inspection, and at his suggestion, its name was changed from Fort St. Anthony to Fort Snelling. The following is an extract from his report to the War Department :

"This work, of which the War Department is in possession of a plan, reflects the highest credit on Col. Snelling, his officers and men. The defenses, and for the most part, the public storehouses, shops and quarters being constructed of stone, the whole is likely to endure as long as the post shall remain a frontier one. The cost of erection to the government has been the amount paid for tools and iron, and the per diem paid to soldiers employed as mechanics. I wish to suggest to the General in Chief, and through him to the War Department, the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name, (Fort St. Anthony), is foreign to all our associations, and is, besides, geographically incorrect, as the work stands at the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota] Rivers, eight miles below the great falls of the Mississippi, called after St. Anthony."

In 1824, Major Taliaferro proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dakotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grand father of the chief of the same name, who was engaged in the late horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit, was to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the Upper Mississippi, at Prairie du Chein, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chein, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashaw, by the whisperings of mean traders, became dis-

affected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow, perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends, you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about by evil counsels. We are here and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father here (Taliaferro) by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take by the hand, our great American Father."

While on board of a steamer on the Ohio River, Marcepee or the Cloud, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the stern of the boat, and was supposed to be drowned, but he swam ashore and made his way to St. Charles, Mo., there to be murdered by some Sacs. The remainder safely arrived in Washington and accomplished the object of the visit. The Dahkotahs returned by way of New York, and while there were anxious to pay a visit to certain parties with Wm. Dickson, a half-breed son of Col. Robert Dickson, the trader, who in the war of 1812-15 led the Indians of the Northwest against the United States.

After this visit Little Crow carried a new double-barreled gun, and said that a medicine man by the name of Peters gave it to him for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised he would send a keel-boat full of goods to them. The medicine man referred to was the Rev. Samuel Peters, an Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious during the Revolution by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop of Vermont.

Peters asserted that in 1806 he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver the right to a tract of land on the upper Mississippi, embracing St. Paul, alleged to have been given to Carver by the Dahkotahs, in 1767.

The next year there arrived, in one of the keel-boats from Prairie du Chien, at Fort Snelling a box marked Col. Robert Dickson. On opening, it was found to contain a few presents from Peters to Dickson's Indian wife, a long letter, and a copy of Carver's alleged grant, written on parchment.

EVENTS OF THE YEARS 1825 AND 1826.

On the 30th of October, 1825, seven Indian women in canoes, were drawn into the rapids above the Falls of St. Anthony. All were saved

but a lame girl, who was dashed over the cataract, and a month later her body was found at Pike's Island in front of the fort.

Forty years ago, the means of communication between Fort Snelling and the civilized world were very limited. The mail in winter was usually carried by soldiers to Prairie du Chien. On the 26th of January, 1826, there was great joy in the fort, caused by the return from furlough of Lieutenants Baxley and Russell, who brought with them the first mail received for five months. About this period there was also another excitement, cause by the seizure of liquors in the trading house of Alexis Bailey, at New Hope, now Mendota.

During the months of February and March, in this year, snow fell to the depth of two or three feet, and there was great suffering among the Indians. On one occasion, thirty lodges of Sisseton and other Sioux were overtaken by a snow storm on a large prairie. The storm continued for three days, and provisions grew scarce, for the party were seventy in number. At last, the stronger men, with the few pairs of snow-shoes in their possession, started for a trading post one hundred miles distant. They reached their destination half alive, and the traders sympathizing sent four Canadians with supplies for those left behind. After great toil they reached the scene of distress, and found many dead, and, what was more horrible, the living feeding on the corpses of their relatives. A mother had eaten her dead child and a portion of her own father's arms. The shock to her nervous system was so great that she lost her reason. Her name was Pashunota, and she was both young and good looking. One day in September, while at Fort Snelling, she asked Captain Jouett if he knew which was the best portion of a man to eat, at the same time taking him by the collar of his coat. He replied with great astonishment, "No!" and she then said, "The arms." She then asked for a piece of his servant to eat, as she was nice and fat. A few days after this she dashed herself from the bluffs near Fort Snelling, into the river. Her body was found just above the mouth of the Minnesota, and decently interred by the agent.

The spring of 1826 was very backward. On the 20th of March snow fell to the depth of one or one and a half feet on a level, and drifted in

heaps from six to fifteen feet in height. On the 5th of April, early in the day, there was a violent storm, and the ice was still thick in the river. During the storm flashes of lightning were seen and thunder heard. On the 10th, the thermometer was four degrees above zero. On the 14th there was rain, and on the next day the St. Peter river broke up, but the ice on the Mississippi remained firm. On the 21st, at noon, the ice began to move, and carried away Mr. Faribault's houses on the east side of the river. For several days the river was twenty feet above low water mark, and all the houses on low lands were swept off. On the second of May, the steamboat *Lawrence*, Captain Reeder, arrived.

Major Taliaferro had inherited several slaves, which he used to hire to officers of the garrison. On the 31st of March, his negro boy, William, was employed by Col. Snelling, the latter agreeing to clothe him. About this time, William attempted to shoot a hawk, but instead shot a small boy, named Henry Cullum, and nearly killed him. In May, Captain Plympton, of the Fifth Infantry, wished to purchase his negro woman, Eliza, but he refused, as it was his intention, ultimately, to free his slaves. Another of his negro girls, Harriet, was married at the fort, the Major performing the ceremony, to the now historic Dred Scott, who was then a slave of Surgeon Emerson. The only person that ever purchased a slave, to retain in slavery, was Alexis Bailly, who bought a man of Major Garland. The Sioux, at first, had no prejudices against negroes. They called them "Black Frenchmen," and placing their hands on their woolly heads would laugh heartily.

The following is a list of the steamboats that had arrived at Fort Snelling, up to May 26, 1826:

1 Virginia, May 10, 1823; 2 Neville; 3 Putnam, April 2, 1825; 3 Mandan; 5 Indiana; 6 Lawrence, May 2, 1826; 7 Sciota; 8 Eclipse; 9 Josephine; 10 Fulton; 11 Red Rover; 12 Black Rover; 13 Warrior; 14 Enterprise; 15 Volant.

Life within the walls of a fort is sometimes the exact contrast of a paradise. In the year 1826 a Pandora box was opened, among the officers, and dissensions began to prevail. One young officer, a graduate of West Point, whose father had been a professor in Princeton College, fought a duel with, and slightly wounded, William Joseph, the talented son of Colonel Snelling, who was then

twenty-two years of age, and had been three years at West Point. At a Court Martial convened to try the officer for violating the Articles of War, the accused objected to the testimony of Lieut. William Alexander, a Tennessean, not a graduate of the Military Academy, on the ground that he was an infidel. Alexander, hurt by this allusion, challenged the objector, and another duel was fought, resulting only in slight injuries to the clothing of the combatants. Inspector General E. P. Gaines, after this, visited the fort, and in his report of the inspection he wrote: "A defect in the discipline of this regiment has appeared in the character of certain personal controversies, between the Colonel and several of his young officers, the particulars of which I forbear to enter into, assured as I am that they will be developed in the proceedings of a general court martial ordered for the trial of Lieutenant Hunter and other officers at Jefferson Barracks.

"From a conversation with the Colonel I can have no doubt that he has erred in the course pursued by him in reference to some of the controversies, inasmuch as he has intimated to his officers his willingness to sanction in certain cases, and even to participate in personal conflicts, contrary to the twenty-fifth, Article of War."

The Colonel's son, William Joseph, after this passed several years among traders and Indians, and became distinguished as a poet and brilliant author.

His "Tales of the Northwest," published in Boston in 1820, by Hilliard, Gray, Little & Wilkins, is a work of great literary ability, and Catlin thought the book was the most faithful picture of Indian life he had read. Some of his poems were also of a high order. One of his pieces, deficient in dignity, was a caustic satire upon modern American poets, and was published under the title of "Truth, a Gift for Scribblers."

Nathaniel P. Willis, who had winced under the last, wrote the following lampoon:

"Oh, smelling Joseph! Thou art like a cur.
I'm told thou once did live by hunting fur:
Of bigger dogs thou smellest, and, in sooth,
Of one extreme, perhaps, can tell the truth.
'Tis a wise shift, and shows thou know'st thy
powers,
To leave the 'North West tales,' and take to
snelling ours."

In 1832 a second edition of "Truth" appeared with additions and emendations. In this appeared the following pasquinade upon Willis:

"I live by hunting fur, thou say'st, so let it be,
But tell me, Natty! Had I hunted thee,
Had not my time been thrown away, young sir,
And eke my powder? Puppies have no fur.

Our tails? Thou ownest thee to a tail,
I've scanned thee o'er and o'er
But, though I guessed the species right,
I was not sure before.

Our savages, authentic travelers say,
To natural fools, religious homage pay,
Hadst thou been born in wigwam's smoke, and
died in,
Nat! thine apotheosis had been certain."

Snelling died at Chelsea, Mass., December sixteenth, 1848, a victim to the appetite which enslaved Robert Burns.

In the year 1826, a small party of Ojibways (Chippeways) came to see the Indian Agent, and three of them ventured to visit the Columbia Fur Company's trading house, two miles from the Fort. While there, they became aware of their danger, and desired two of the white men attached to the establishment to accompany them back, thinking that their presence might be some protection. They were in error. As they passed a little copse, three Dahkotahs sprang from behind a log with the speed of light, fired their pieces into the face of the foremost, and then fled. The guns must have been double loaded, for the man's head was literally blown from his shoulders, and his white companions were spattered with brains and blood. The survivors gained the Fort without further molestation. Their comrade was buried on the spot where he fell. A staff was set up on his grave, which became a landmark, and received the name of The Murder Pole. The murderers boasted of their achievement and with impunity. They and their tribe thought that they had struck a fair blow on their ancient enemies, in a becoming manner. It was only said, that Toopunkah Zeze of the village of the *Batture aux Fierres*, and two others, had each acquired a right to wear skunk skins on their heels and war-eagles' feathers on their heads.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1827.

On the twenty-eighth of May, 1827, the Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, Kee-wee-zais-hish called by the English, Flat Mouth with seven warriors and some women and children, in all amounting to twenty-four, arrived about sunrise at Fort Snelling. Walking to the gates of the garrison, they asked the protection of Colonel Snelling and Taliaferro, the Indian agent. They were told, that as long as they remained under the United States flag, they were secure, and were ordered to encamp within musket shot of the high stone walls of the fort.

During the afternoon, a Dahkotah, Toopunkah Zeze, from a village near the first rapids of the Minnesota, visited the Ojibway camp. They were cordially received, and a feast of meat and corn and sugar, was soon made ready. The wooden plates emptied of their contents, they engaged in conversation, and whiffed the peace pipe.

That night, some officers and their friends were spending a pleasant evening at the head-quarters of Captain Clark, which was in one of the stone houses which used to stand outside of the walls of the fort. As Captain Cruger was walking on the porch, a bullet whizzed by, and rapid firing was heard.

As the Dahkotahs, or Sioux, left the Ojibway camp, notwithstanding their friendly talk, they turned and discharged their guns with deadly aim upon their entertainers, and ran off with a shout of satisfaction. The report was heard by the sentinel of the fort, and he cried, repeatedly, "Corporal of the guard!" and soon at the gates, were the Ojibways, with their women and the wounded, telling their tale of woe in wild and incoherent language. Two had been killed and six wounded. Among others, was a little girl about seven years old, who was pierced through both thighs with a bullet. Surgeon McMahon made every effort to save her life, but without avail.

Flat Mouth, the chief, reminded Colonel Snelling that he had been attacked while under the protection of the United States flag, and early the next morning, Captain Clark, with one hundred soldiers, proceeded towards Land's End, a trading-post of the Columbia Fur Company, on the Minnesota, a mile above the former residence of

Franklin Steele, where the Dahkotahs were supposed to be. The soldiers had just left the large gate of the fort, when a party of Dahkotahs, in battle array, appeared on one of the prairie hills. After some parleying they turned their backs, and being pursued, thirty-two were captured near the trading-post.

Colonel Snelling ordered the prisoners to be brought before the Ojibways, and two being pointed out as participants in the slaughter of the preceding night, they were delivered to the aggrieved party to deal with in accordance with their customs. They were led out to the plain in front of the gate of the fort, and when placed nearly without the range of the Ojibway guns, they were told to run for their lives. With the rapidity of deer they bounded away, but the Ojibway bullet flew faster, and after a few steps, they fell gasping on the ground, and were soon lifeless. Then the savage nature displayed itself in all its hideousness. Women and children danced for joy, and placing their fingers in the bullet holes, from which the blood oozed, they licked them with delight. The men tore the scalps from the dead, and seemed to luxuriate in the privilege of plunging their knives through the corpses. After the execution, the Ojibways returned to the fort, and were met by the Colonel. He had prevented all over whom his authority extended from witnessing the scene, and had done his best to confine the excitement to the Indians. The same day a deputation of Dahkotah warriors received audience, regretting the violence that had been done by their young men, and agreeing to deliver up the ringleaders.

At the time appointed, a son of Flat Mouth, with those of the Ojibwa party that were not wounded, escorted by United States troops, marched forth to meet the Dahkotah deputation, on the prairie just beyond the old residence of the Indian agent. With much solemnity two more of the guilty were handed over to the assaulted. One was fearless, and with firmness stripped himself of his clothing and ornaments, and distributed them. The other could not face death with composure. He was noted for a hideous hare-lip, and had a bad reputation among his fellows. In the spirit of a coward he prayed for life, to the mortification of his tribe. The same opportunity was presented to them as to the

first, of running for their lives. At the first fire the coward fell a corpse; but his brave companion, though wounded, ran on, and had nearly reached the goal of safety, when a second bullet killed him. The body of the coward now became a common object of loathing for both Dahkotahs and Ojibways.

Colonel Snelling told the Ojibways that the bodies must be removed, and then they took the scalped Dahkotahs, and dragging them by the heels, threw them off the bluff into the river, a hundred and fifty feet beneath. The dreadful scene was now over; and a detachment of troops was sent with the old chief Flat Mouth, to escort him out of the reach of Dahkotah vengeance.

An eyewitness wrote: "After this catastrophe, all the Dahkotahs quitted the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and did not return to it for some months. It was said that they formed a conspiracy to demand a council, and kill the Indian Agent and the commanding officer. If this was a fact, they had no opportunity, or wanted the spirit, to execute their purpose.

"The Flat Mouth's band lingered in the fort till their wounded comrade died. He was sensible of his condition, and bore his pains with great fortitude. When he felt his end approach, he desired that his horse might be gaily caparisoned, and brought to the hospital window, so that he might touch the animal. He then took from his medicine bag a large cake of maple sugar, and held it forth. It may seem strange, but it is true, that the beast ate it from his hand. His features were radiant with delight as he fell back on the pillow exhausted. His horse had eaten the sugar, he said, and he was sure of a favorable reception and comfortable quarters in the other world. Half an hour after, he breathed his last. We tried to discover the details of his superstition, but could not succeed. It is a subject on which Indians unwillingly discourse."

In the fall of 1826, all the troops at Prairie du Chien had been removed to Fort Snelling, the commander taking with him two Winnebagoes that had been confined in Fort Crawford. After the soldiers left the Prairie, the Indians in the vicinity were quite insolent.

In June, 1827, two keel-boats passed Prairie du Chien on the way to Fort Snelling with provisions. When they reached Wapashaw village, on

the site of the present town of Winona, the crew were ordered to come ashore by the Dahkotahs. Complying, they found themselves surrounded by Indians with hostile intentions. The boatmen had no fire-arms, but assuming a bold mien and a defiant voice, the captain of the keel-boats ordered the savages to leave the decks; which was successful. The boats pushed on, and at Red Wing and Kaposia the Indians showed that they were not friendly, though they did not molest the boats. Before they started on their return from Fort Snelling, the men on board, amounting to thirty-two, were all provided with muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges.

When the descending keel-boats passed Wapashaw, the Dahkotas were engaged in the war dance, and menaced them, but made no attack. Below this point one of the boats moved in advance of the other, and when near the mouth of the Bad Axe, the half-breeds on board descried hostile Indians on the banks. As the channel neared the shore, the sixteen men on the first boat were greeted with the war whoop and a volley of rifle balls from the excited Winnebagoes, killing two of the crew. Rushing into their canoes, the Indians made the attempt to board the boat, and two were successful. One of these stationed himself at the bow of the boat, and fired with killing effect on the men below deck. An old soldier of the last war with Great Britain, called Saucy Jack, at last despatched him, and began to rally the fainting spirits on board. During the fight the boat had stuck on a sand-bar. With four companions, amid a shower of balls from the savages, he plunged into the water and pushed off the boat, and thus moved out of reach of the galling shots of the Winnebagoes. As they floated down the river during the night, they heard a wail in a canoe behind them, the voice of a father mourning the death of the son who had scaled the deck, and was now a corpse in possession of the white men. The rear boat passed the Bad Axe river late in the night, and escaped an attack.

The first keel-boat arrived at Prairie du Chein, with two of their crew dead, four wounded, and the Indian that had been killed on the boat. The two dead men had been residents of the Prairie, and now the panic was increased. On the morning of the twenty-eighth of June the second

keel-boat appeared, and among her passengers was Joseph Snelling, the talented son of the colonel, who wrote a story of deep interest, based on the facts narrated.

At a meeting of the citizens it was resolved to repair old Fort Crawford, and Thomas McNair was appointed captain. Dirt was thrown around the bottem logs of the fortification to prevent its being fired, and young Snelling was put in command of one of the block-houses. On the next day a voyageur named Loyer, and the well-known trader Duncan Graham, started through the interior, west of the Mississippi, with intelligence of the murders, to Fort Snelling. Intelligence of this attack was received at the fort, on the evening of the ninth of July, and Col. Snelling started in keel boats with four companies to Fort Crawford, and on the seventeenth four more companies left under Major Fowle. After an absence of six weeks, the soldiers, without firing a gun at the enemy, returned.

A few weeks after the attack upon the keel boats General Gaines inspected the Fort, and, subsequently in a communication to the War Department wrote as follows;

"The main points of defence against an enemy appear to have been in some respects sacrificed, in the effort to secure the comfort and convenience of troops in peace. These are important considerations, but on an exposed frontier the primary object ought to be security against the attack of an enemy.

"The buildings are too large, too numerous, and extending over a space entirely too great, enclosing a large parade, five times greater than is at all desirable in that climate. The buildings for the most part seem well constructed, of good stone and other materials, and they contain every desirable convenience, comfort and security as barracks and store houses.

"The work may be rendered very strong and adapted to a garrison of two hundred men by removing one-half the buildings, and with the materials of which they are constructed, building a tower sufficiently high to command the hill between the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota], and by a block house on the extreme point, or brow of the cliff, near the commandant's quarters, to secure most effectually the banks of the river, and the boats at the landing.

"Much credit is due to Colonel Snelling, his officers and men, for their immense labors and excellent workmanship exhibited in the construction of these barracks and store houses, but this has been effected too much at the expense of the discipline of the regiment."

From reports made from 1823 to 1826, the health of the troops was good. In the year ending September thirty, 1823, there were but two deaths; in 1824 only six, and in 1825 but seven.

In 1823 there were three desertions, in 1824 twenty-two, and in 1825 twenty-nine. Most of the deserters were fresh recruits and natives of America, Ten of the deserters were foreigners, and five of these were born in Ireland. In 1826 there were eight companies numbering two hun-

dred and fourteen soldiers quartered in the Fort.

During the fall of 1827 the Fifth Regiment was relieved by a part of the First, and the next year Colonel Snelling proceeded to Washington on business, where he died with inflammation of the brain. Major General Macomb announcing his death in an order, wrote :

"Colonel Snelling joined the army in early youth. In the battle of Tippecanoe, he was distinguished for gallantry and good conduct. Subsequently and during the whole late war with Great Britain, from the battle of Brownstown to the termination of the contest, he was actively employed in the field, with credit to himself, and honor to his country."

CHAPTER XVII.

OCCURRENCES IN THE VICINITY OF FORT SNELLING, CONTINUED.

Arrival of J. N. Nicollet—Marriage of James Wells—Nicollet's letter from Falls of St. Anthony—Perils of Martin McLeod—Chippeway treachery—Sioux Revenge—Rum River and Stillwater battles—Grog shops near the Fort.

On the second of July 1836, the steamboat Saint Peter landed supplies, and among its passengers was the distinguished French astronomer, Jean N. Nicollet (Nicokay). Major Taliaferro on the twelfth of July, wrote; "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work of Henry R. Schoolcraft on the discovery of the source of the Mississippi; which claim is ridiculous in the extreme." On the twenty-seventh, Nicollet ascended the Mississippi on a tour of observation.

James Wells, a trader, who afterwards was a member of the legislature, at the house of Oliver Cratte, near the fort, was married on the twelfth of September, by Agent Taliaferro, to Jane, a daughter of Duncan Graham. Wells was killed in 1862, by the Sioux, at the time of the massacre in the Minnesota Valley.

Nicollet in September returned from his trip to Leech Lake, and on the twenty-seventh wrote the following to Major Taliaferro the Indian Agent at the fort, which is supposed to be the earliest letter extant written from the site of the city of Minneapolis. As the principal hotel and one of the finest avenues of that city bears his name it is worthy of preservation. He spelled his name sometimes Nicoley, and the pronunciation in English, would be Nicolay, the same as if written Nicollet in French. The letter shows that he had not mastered the English language: "ST. ANTHONY'S FALLS, 27th September, 1836,

DEAR FRIEND:—I arrived last evening about dark; all well, nothing lost, nothing broken, happy and a very successful journey. But I done exhausted, and nothing can relieve me, but the pleasure of meeting you again under your hospitable roof, and to see all the friends of the garrison who have been so kind to me.

"This letter is more particularly to give you a very extraordinary tide. Flat Mouth, the chief of Leech Lake and suite, ten in number are with me. The day before yesterday I met them again at Swan river where they detained me one day. I had to bear a new harangue and gave answer. All terminated by their own resolution that they ought to give you the hand, as well as to the Guinas of the Fort (Colonel Davenport.) I thought it my duty to acquaint you with it beforehand. Peace or war are at stake of the visit they pay you. Please give them a good welcome until I have reported to you and Colonel Davenport all that has taken place during my stay among the Pillagers. But be assured I have not trespassed and that I have behaved as would have done a good citizen of the U. S. As to Schoolcraft's statement alluding to you, you will have full and complete satisfaction from Flat Mouth himself. In haste, your friend, J. N. NICOLEY."

EVENTS OF A. D. 1837.

On the seventeenth of March, 1837, there arrived Martin McLeod, who became a prominent citizen of Minnesota, and the legislature has given his name to a county.

He left the Red River country on snow shoes, with two companions, one a Polander and the other an Irishman named Hays, and Pierre Bottineau as interpreter. Being lost in a violent snow storm the Pole and Irishman perished. He and his guide, Bottineau, lived for a time on the flesh of one of their dogs. After being twenty-six days without seeing any one, the survivors reached the trading post of Joseph R. Brown, at Lake Traverse, and from thence they came to the fort.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1838.

In the month of April, eleven Sioux were slain in a dastardly manner, by a party of Ojibways,

under the noted and elder Hole-in-the-Day. The Chippeways feigned the warmest friendship, and at dark lay down in the tents by the side of the Sioux, and in the night silently arose and killed them. The occurrence took place at the Chippeway River, about thirty miles from Lac qui Parle, and the next day the Rev. G. H. Pond, the Indian missionary, accompanied by a Sioux, went out and buried the mutilated and scalped bodies.

On the second of August old Hole-in-the-Day, and some Ojibways, came to the fort. They stopped first at the cabin of Peter Quinn, whose wife was a half-breed Chippeway, about a mile from the fort.

The missionary, Samuel W. Pond, told the agent that the Sioux, of Lake Calhoun were aroused, and on their way to attack the Chippeways. The agent quieted them for a time, but two of the relatives of those slain at Lac qui Parle in April, hid themselves near Quinn's house, and as Hole-in-the-Day and his associates were passing, they fired and killed one Chippeway and wounded another. Obequette, a Chippeway from Red Lake, succeeded, however, in shooting a Sioux while he was in the act of scalping his comrade. The Chippeways were brought within the fort as soon as possible, and at nine o'clock a Sioux was confined in the guard-house as a hostage.

Notwithstanding the murdered Chippeway had been buried in the graveyard of the fort for safety, an attempt was made on the part of some of the Sioux, to dig it up. On the evening of the sixth, Major Plympton sent the Chippeways across the river to the east side, and ordered them to go home as soon as possible.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1839.

On the twentieth day of June the elder Hole-in-the-Day arrived from the Upper Mississippi with several hundred Chippeways. Upon their return homeward the Mississippi and Mille Lacs band encamped the first night at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and some of the Sioux visited them and smoked the pipe of peace.

On the second of July, about sunrise, a son-in-law of the chief of the Sioux band, at Lake Calhoun, named Meekaw or Badger, was killed and scalped by two Chippeways of the Pillager band, relatives of him who lost his life near Patrick

Quinn's the year before. The excitement was intense among the Sioux, and immediately war parties started in pursuit. Hole-in-the-Day's band was not sought, but the Mille Lacs and Saint Croix Chippeways. The Lake Calhoun Sioux, with those from the villages on the Minnesota, assembled at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and on the morning of the fourth of July, came up with the Mille Lacs Chippeways on Rum River, before sunrise. Not long after the war whoop was raised and the Sioux attacked, killing and wounding ninety.

The Kaposia band of Sioux pursued the Saint Croix Chippeways, and on the third of July found them in the Penitentiary ravine at Stillwater, under the influence of whisky. Aitkin, the old trader, was with them. The sight of the Sioux tended to make them sober, but in the fight twenty-one were killed and twenty-nine were wounded.

Whisky, during the year 1839, was freely introduced, in the face of the law prohibiting it. The first boat of the season, the Ariel, came to the fort on the fourteenth of April, and brought twenty barrels of whisky for Joseph R. Brown, and on the twenty-first of May, the Glaucus brought six barrels of liquor for David Faribault. On the thirtieth of June, some soldiers went to Joseph R. Brown's groggery on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and that night forty-seven were in the guard-house for drunkenness. The demoralization then existing, led to a letter by Surgeon Emerson on duty at the fort, to the Surgeon General of the United States army, in which he writes:

"The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi river, in defiance of our worthy commanding officer, Major J. Plympton, whose authority they set at naught. At this moment there is a citizen named Brown, once a soldier in the Fifth Infantry, who was discharged at this post, while Colonel Snelling commanded, and who has been since employed by the American Fur Company, actually building on the land marked out by the land officers as the reserve, and within gunshot distance of the fort, a very expensive whisky shop."

CHAPTER XVIII.

INDIAN TRIBES IN MINNESOTA AT THE TIME OF ITS ORGANIZATION.

Sioux or Dahkotah people—Meaning of words Sioux and Dahkotah—Early villages—Residence of Sioux in 1849—The Winnelagoes—The Ojibways or Chippeways.

The three Indian nations who dwelt in this region after the organization of Minnesota, were the Sioux or Dahkotahs; the Ojibways or Chippeways; and the Ho-tchun-graws or Winnebagoes.

SIOUX OR DAHKOTAHs.

They are an entirely different group from the Algonquin and Iroquois, who were found by the early settlers of the Atlantic States, on the banks of the Connecticut, Mohawk, and Susquehanna Rivers.

When the Dahkotahs were first noticed by the European adventurers, large numbers were occupying the Mille Lacs region of country, and appropriately called by the voyageur, "People of the Lake," "Gens du Lac." And tradition asserts that here was the ancient centre of this tribe. Though we have traces of their warring and hunting on the shores of Lake Superior, there is no satisfactory evidence of their residence, east of the Mille Lacs region, as they have no name for Lake Superior.

The word Dahkotah, by which they love to be designated, signifies allied or joined together in friendly compact, and is equivalent to "E pluribus unum," the motto on the seal of the United States.

In the history of the mission at La Pointe, Wisconsin, published nearly two centuries ago, a writer, referring to the Dahkotahs, remarks:

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the Upper Lake, toward sunset; and, as it were in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league."

The Dahkotahs in the earliest documents, and even until the present day, are called Sioux, Scioux, or Soos. The name originated with the early voyageurs. For centuries the Ojibways of Lake Superior waged war against the Dahkotahs; and,

whenever they spoke of them, called them Nado-waysioux, which signifies enemies.

The French traders, to avoid exciting the attention of Indians, while conversing in their presence, were accustomed to designate them by names, which would not be recognized.

The Dahkotahs were nicknamed Sioux, a word composed of the two last syllables of the Ojibway word for foes

Under the influence of the French traders, the eastern Sioux began to wander from the Mille Lacs region. A trading post at O-ton-we-kpa-dan, or Rice Creek, above the Falls of Saint Anthony, induced some to erect their summer dwellings and plant corn there, which took the place of wild rice. Those who dwelt here were called Wa-kpa-a-ton-we-dan. Those who dwell on the creek. Another division was known as the Ma-tan-ton-wan.

Less than a hundred years ago, it is said that the eastern Sioux, pressed by the Chippeways, and influenced by traders, moved seven miles above Fort Snelling on the Minnesota River.

MED-DAY-WAH-KAWN-TWAWNS.

In 1849 there were seven villages of Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn Sioux. (1) Below Lake Pepin, where the city of Winona is, was the village of Wapashaw. This band was called Kee-yu-ksa, because with them blood relations intermarried. Bounding or Whipping Wind was the chief. (2) At the head of Lake Pepin, under a lofty bluff, was the Red Wing village, called Ghay-mni-chan Hill, wood and water. Shooter was the name of the chief. (3) Opposite, and a little below the Pig's Eye Marsh, was the Kaposia band. The word, Kaposia means light, given because these people are quick travelers. His Scarlet People, better known as Little Crow, was the chief, and is notorious as the leader in the massacre of 1862.

On the Minnesota River, on the south side,

a few miles above Fort Snelling, was Black Dog village. The inhabitants were called, Ma-ga-yu-tay-shmee. People who do not a geese, because they found it profitable to sell game at Fort Snelling. Grey Iron was the chief, also known as Pa-ma-ya-yaw, My head aches.

At Oak Grove, on the north side of the river, eight miles above the fort, was (5) Hay-ya-ta-oton-wan, or Inland Village, so called because they formerly lived at Lake Calkoun. Contiguous was (6) O-ya-tay-shee-ka, or Bad People, Known as Good Roads Band and (7) the largest village was Tin-ta-ton-wan, Prairie Village; Shokpay, or Six, was the chief, and is now the site of the town of Shakopee.

West of this division of the Sioux were—

WAR-PAY-KU-TAY.

The War-pay-ku-tay, or leaf shooters, who occupied the country south of the Minnesota around the sources of the Cannon and Blue Earth Rivers.

WAR-PAY-TWAWNS.

North and west of the last were the War-pay-twawns, or People of the Leaf, and their principal village was Lac qui Parle. They numbered about fifteen hundred.

SE-SEE-TWAWNS.

To the west and southwest of these bands of Sioux were the Se-see-twawns (Sissetoans), or Swamp Dwellers. This band claimed the land west of the Blue Earth to the James River, and the guardianship of the Sacred Red Pipestone Quarry. Their principal village was at Traverse, and the number of the band was estimated at thirty-eight hundred.

HO-TCHUN-GRAWs, OR WINNEBAGOES.

The Ho-tchun-graws, or Winnebagoes, belong to the Dahkotch family of aborigines. Champlain, although he never visited them, mentions them. Nicollet, who had been in his employ, visited Green Bay about the year 1635, and an early Relation mentions that he saw the Ojibwegous, a people called so, because they came from a distant sea, which some French erroneously called Puants. Another writer speak-

ing of these people says: "This people are called 'Les Puants' not because of any bad odor peculiar to them, but because they claim to have come from the shores of a far distant lake, towards the north, whose waters are salt. They call themselves the people 'de l'eau puants,' of the putrid or bad water."

By the treaty of 1837 they were removed to Iowa, and by another treaty in October, 1846, they came to Minnesota in the spring of 1848, to the country between the Long Prairie, and Crow Wing Rivers. The agency was located on Long Prairie River, forty miles from the Mississippi, and in 1849 the tribe numbered about twenty-five hundred souls.

In February 1855, another treaty was made with them, and that spring they removed to lands on the Blue Earth River. Owing to the panic caused by the outbreak of the Sioux in 1862, Congress, by a special act, without consulting them, in 1863, removed them from their fields in Minnesota to the Missouri River, and in the words of a missionary, "they were, like the Sioux, dumped in the desert, one hundred miles above Fort Randall"

OJIBWAY OR CHIPPEWAY NATION.

The Ojibways or Leapers, when the French came to Lake Superior, had their chief settlement at Sault St. Marie, and were called by the French Saulteurs; and by the Sioux, Hah-ha-tonwan, Dwellers at the Falls or Leaping Waters.

When Du Luth erected his trading post at the western extremity of Lake Superior, they had not obtained any foothold in Minnesota, and were constantly at war with their hereditary enemies, the Nadouaysioux. By the middle of the eighteenth century, they had pushed in and occupied Sandy, Leech, Mille Laes and other points between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, which had been dwelling places of the Sioux. In 1820 the principal villages of Ojibways in Minnesota were at Fond du Lac, Leech Lake and Sandy Lake. In 1837 they ceded most of their lands. Since then, other treaties have been made, until in the year 1881, they are confined to a few reservations, in northern Minnesota and vicinity.

CHAPTER XIX.

EARLY MISSIONS AMONG THE OJIBWAYS AND DAHKOTAHS OF MINNESOTA.

Jesuit Missions not permanent—Presbyterian Mission at Mackinaw—Visit of Rev. A. Coe and J. D. Stevens to Fort Snelling—Notice of Ayers, Hall, and Boutwell—Formation of the word Itasca—The Brothers Pond—Arrival of Dr. Williamson—Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling—Mission at Lake Harriet—Mourning for the Dead—Church at Lac-qui-parle—Father Ravoux—Mission at Lake Pokegama—Attack by the Sioux—Chippeway attack at Pig's Eye—Death of Rev. Sherman Hall—Methodist Missions Rev. S. W. Pond prepares a Sioux Grammar and Dictionary Swiss Presbyterian Mission.

Bancroft the distinguished historian, catching the enthusiasm of the narratives of the early Jesuits, depicts, in language which glows, their missions to the Northwest; yet it is erroneous to suppose that the Jesuits exercised any permanent influence on the Aborigines.

Shea, a devoted member of the Roman Catholic Church, in his History of American Catholic Missions writes: "In 1680 Father Engalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw. Of the other missions neither LeClerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect writers of the West at this time, make any mention, or in any way allude to their existence." He also says that "Father Menard had projected a Sioux mission; Marquette, Allouez, Duilletes, all entertained hopes of realizing it, and had some intercourse with that nation, but none of them ever succeeded in establishing a mission."

Father Hennepin wrote: "Can it be possible, that, that pretended prodigious amount of savage converts could escape the sight of a multitude of French Canadians who travel every year? * * * * How comes it to pass that these churches so devout and so numerous, should be invisible, when I passed through so many countries and nations?"

After the American Fur Company was formed, the island of Mackinaw became the residence of the principal agent for the Northwest, Robert Stuart a Scotchman, and devoted Presbyterian.

In the month of June, 1820, the Rev. Dr. Morse, father of the distinguished inventor of the telegraph, visited and preached at Mackinaw, and in consequence of statements published by

him, upon his return, a Presbyterian Missionary Society in the state of New York sent a graduate of Union College, the Rev. W. M. Ferry, father of the present United States Senator from Michigan, to explore the field. In 1823 he had established a large boarding school composed of children of various tribes, and here some were educated who became wives of men of intelligence and influence at the capital of Minnesota. After a few years, it was determined by the Mission Board to modify its plans, and in the place of a great central station, to send missionaries among the several tribes to teach and to preach.

In pursuance of this policy, the Rev. Alvan Coe, and J. D. Stevens, then a licentiate who had been engaged in the Mackinaw Mission, made a tour of exploration, and arrived on September 1, 1829, at Fort Snelling. In the journal of Major Lawrence Taliaferro, which is in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, is the following entry: "The Rev. Mr. Coe and Stevens reported to be on their way to this post, members of the Presbyterian church looking out for suitable places to make missionary establishment for the Sioux and Chippeways, found schools, and instruct in the arts and agriculture."

The agent, although not at that time a communicant of the Church, welcomed these visitors, and afforded them every facility in visiting the Indians. On Sunday, the 6th of September, the Rev. Mr. Coe preached twice in the fort, and the next night held a prayer meeting at the quarters of the commanding officer. On the next Sunday he preached again, and on the 14th, with Mr. Stevens and a hired guide, returned to Mackinaw by way of the St. Croix river. During this visit the agent offered for a Presbyterian mission the mill which then stood on the site of Minneapolis, and had been erected by the government, as well as

the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was begun to teach the Sioux agriculture.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS.

In 1830, F. Ayer, one of the teachers at Mackinaw, made an exploration as far as La Pointe, and returned.

Upon the 30th day of August, 1831, a Mackinaw boat about forty feet long arrived at La Pointe, bringing from Mackinaw the principal trader, Mr. Warren, Rev. Sherman Hall and wife, and Mr. Frederick Ayer, a catechist and teacher.

Mrs. Hall attracted great attention, as she was the first white woman who had visited that region. Sherman Hall was born on April 30, 1801, at Wethersfield, Vermont, and in 1828 graduated at Dartmouth College, and completed his theological studies at Andover, Massachusetts, a few weeks before he journeyed to the Indian country.

His classmate at Dartmouth and Andover, the Rev. W. T. Boutwell still living near Stillwater, became his yoke-fellow, but remained for a time at Mackinaw, which they reached about the middle of July. In June, 1832, Henry R. Schoolcraft, the head of an exploring expedition, invited Mr. Boutwell to accompany him to the sources of the Mississippi.

When the expedition reached Lac la Biche or Elk Lake, on July 13, 1832, Mr. Schoolcraft, who was not a Latin scholar, asked the Latin word for truth, and was told "veritas." He then wanted the word which signified head, and was told "caput." To the astonishment of many, Schoolcraft struck off the first syllable, of the word ver-i-tas and the last syllable of ca-put, and thus coined the word Itasca, which he gave to the lake, and which some modern writers, with all gravity, tell us was the name of a maiden who once dwelt on its banks. Upon Mr. Boutwell's return from this expedition he was at first associated with Mr. Hall in the mission at La Pointe.

In 1833 the mission band which had centered at La Pointe diffused their influence. In October Rev. Mr. Boutwell went to Leech Lake, Mr. Ayer opened a school at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin, and Mr. E. F. Ely, now in California, became a teacher at Aitkin's trading post at Sandy Lake.

SIoux MISSIONARIES.

Mr. Boutwell, of Leech Lake Station, on the

sixth of May, 1834, happened to be on a visit to Fort Snelling. While there a steamboat arrived, and among the passengers were two young men, brothers, natives of Washington, Connecticut, Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond, who had come, constrained by the love of Christ, and without conferring with flesh and blood, to try to improve the Sioux.

Samuel, the older brother, the year before, had talked with a liquor seller in Galena, Illinois, who had come from the Red River country, and the desire was awakened to help the Sioux; and he wrote to his brother to go with him.

The Rev. Samuel W. Pond still lives at Shakopee, in the old mission house, the first building of sawed lumber erected in the valley of the Minnesota, above Fort Snelling.

MISSIONS AMONG THE SIOUX A. D. 1835.

About this period, a native of South Carolina, a graduate of Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., who previous to his ordination had been a respectable physician in Ohio, was appointed by the American Board of Foreign Missions to visit the Dakotahs with the view of ascertaining what could be done to introduce Christian instruction. Having made inquiries at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, he reported the field was favorable.

The Presbyterian and Congregational Churches, through their joint Missionary Society, appointed the following persons to labor in Minnesota: Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., missionary and physician; Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary; Alexander Huggins, farmer; and their wives; Miss Sarah Poage, and Lucy Stevens, teachers; who were prevented during the year 1834, by the state of navigation, from entering upon their work.

During the winter of 1834-35, a pious officer of the army exercised a good influence on his fellow officers and soldiers under his command. In the absence of a chaplain of ordained minister, he, like General Havelock, of the British army in India, was accustomed not only to drill the soldiers, but to meet them in his own quarters, and reason with them "of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come."

In the month of May, 1835, Dr. Williamson and mission band arrived at Fort Snelling, and

were hospitably received by the officers of the garrison, the Indian Agent, and Mr. Sibley, Agent of the Company at Mendota, who had been in the country a few months.

On the twenty-seventh of this month the Rev. Dr. Williamson united in marriage at the Fort Lieutenant Edward A. Ogden to Eliza Edna, the daughter of Captain G. A. Loomis, the first marriage service in which a clergyman officiated in the present State of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of June a meeting was held at the Fort to organize a Presbyterian Church, sixteen persons who had been communicants, and six who made a profession of faith, one of whom was Lieutenant Ogden, were enrolled as members.

Four elders were elected, among whom were Capt. Gustavus Loomis and Samuel W. Pond. The next day a lecture preparatory to administering the communion, was delivered, and on Sunday, the 14th, the first organized church in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi assembled for the first time in one of the Company rooms of the Fort. The services in the morning were conducted by Dr. Williamson. The afternoon service commenced at 2 o'clock. The sermon of Mr. Stevens was upon a most appropriate text, 1st Peter, ii:25; "For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." After the discourse, the sacrament of the Lord's supper was administered.

At a meeting of the Session on the thirty-first of July, Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary, was invited to preach to the church, "so long as the duties of his mission will permit, and also to preside at all the meetings of the Session." Captain Gustavus Loomis was elected Stated Clerk of the Session, and they resolved to observe the monthly concert of prayer on the first Monday of each month, for the conversion of the world.

Two points were selected by the missionaries as proper spheres of labor. Mr. Stevens and family proceeded to Lake Harriet, and Dr. Williamson and family, in June, proceeded to Lac qui Parle.

As there had never been a chaplain at Fort Snelling, the Rev. J. D. Stevens, the missionary at Lake Harriet, preached on Sundays to the Presbyterian church, there, recently organized.

Writing on January twenty-seventh, 1836, he says, in relation to his field of labor:

"Yesterday a portion of this band of Indians, who had been some time absent from this village, returned. One of the number (a woman) was informed that a brother of hers had died during her absence. He was not at this village, but with another band, and the information had just reached here. In the evening they set up a most piteous crying, or rather wailing, which continued, with some little cessations, during the night. The sister of the deceased brother would repeat, times without number, words which may be thus translated into English: 'Come, my brother, I shall see you no more for ever.' The night was extremely cold, the thermometer standing from ten to twenty below zero. About sunrise, next morning, preparation was made for performing the ceremony of cutting their flesh, in order to give relief to their grief of mind. The snow was removed from the frozen ground over about as large a space as would be required to place a small Indian lodge or wigwam. In the centre a very small fire was kindled up, not to give warmth, apparently, but to cause a smoke. The sister of the deceased, who was the chief mourner, came out of her lodge followed by three other women, who repaired to the place prepared. They were all barefooted, and nearly naked. Here they set up a most bitter lamentation and crying, mingling their wailings with the words before mentioned. The principal mourner commenced gashing or cutting her ankles and legs up to the knees with a sharp stone, until her legs were covered with gore and flowing blood; then in like manner her arms, shoulders, and breast. The others cut themselves in the same way, but not so severely. On this poor infatuated woman I presume there were more than a hundred long deep gashes in the flesh. I saw the operation, and the blood instantly followed the instrument, and flowed down upon the flesh. She appeared frantic with grief. Through the pain of her wounds, the loss of blood, exhaustion of strength by fasting, loud and long-continued and bitter groans, or the extreme cold upon her almost naked and lacerated body, she soon sunk upon the frozen ground, shaking as with a violent fit of the ague, and writhing in apparent agony. 'Surely,' I exclaimed, as I beheld the bloody

scene, 'the tender mercies of the heathen are cruelty!'

"The little church at the fort begins to manifest something of a missionary spirit. Their contributions are considerable for so small a number. I hope they will not only be willing to contribute liberally of their substance, but will give themselves, at least some of them, to the missionary work.

"The surgeon of the military post, Dr. Jarvis, has been very assiduous in his attentions to us in our sickness, and has very generously made a donation to our board of twenty-five dollars, being the amount of his medical services in our family.

"On the nineteenth instant we commenced a school with six full Indian children, at least so in all their habits, dress, etc.; not one could speak a word of any language but Sioux. The school has since increased to the number of twenty-five. I am now collecting and arranging words for a dictionary. Mr. Pond is assiduously employed in preparing a small spelling-book, which we may forward next mail for printing.

On the fifteenth of September, 1836, a Presbyterian church was organized at Lac-qui-Parle, a branch of that in and near Fort Snelling, and Joseph Renville, a mixed blood of great influence, became a communicant. He had been trained in Canada by a Roman Catholic priest, but claimed the right of private judgment. Mr. Renville's wife was the first pure Dahkotoh of whom we have any record that ever joined the Church of Christ. This church has never become extinct, although its members have been necessarily nomadic. After the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, it was removed to Hazlewood. Driven from thence by the outbreak of 1862, it has become the parent of other churches, in the valley of the upper Missouri, over one of which John Renville, a descendant of the elder at Lac-qui-Parle, is the pastor.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION ATTEMPTED.

Father Ravoux, recently from France, a sincere and earnest priest of the Church of Rome, came to Mendota in the autumn of 1841, and after a brief sojourn with the Rev. L. Galtier, who had erected Saint Paul's chapel, which has given the name of Saint Paul to the capital of Minnesota, he ascended the Minnesota River, and visited Lac-qui-Parle.

Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, wrote the next year of his visit as follows: "Our young missionary, M. Ravoux, passed the winter on the banks of Lac-qui-Parle, without any other support than Providence, without any other means of conversion than a burning zeal, he has wrought in the space of six months, a happy revolution among the Sioux. From the time of his arrival he has been occupied night and day in the study of their language. * * * * * When he instructs the savages, he speaks to them with so much fire whilst showing them a large copper crucifix which he carries on his breast, that he makes the strongest impression upon them."

The impression, however was evanescent, and he soon retired from the field, and no more efforts were made in this direction by the Church of Rome. This young Mr. Ravoux is now the highly respected vicar of the Roman Catholic diocese of Minnesota, and justly esteemed for his simplicity and unobtrusiveness.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS AT POKEGUMA.

Pokeguma is one of the "Mille Lacs," or thousand beautiful lakes for which Minnesota is remarkable. It is about four or five miles in extent, and a mile or more in width.

This lake is situated on Snake River, about twenty miles above the junction of that stream with the St. Croix.

In the year 1836, missionaries came to reside among the Ojibways and Pokeguma, to promote their temporal and spiritual welfare. Their mission house was built on the east side of the lake; but the Indian village was on an island not far from the shore.

In a letter written in 1837, we find the following: "The young women and girls now make, mend, wash, and iron after our manner. The men have learned to build log houses, drive team, plough, hoe, and handle an American axe with some skill in cutting large trees, the size of which, two years ago, would have afforded them a sufficient reason why they should not meddle with them."

In May, 1841, Jeremiah Russell, who was Indian farmer, sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, of Stillwater, to the Falls of Saint Croix for supplies. On Saturday, the fifteenth of the month they arrived there, and

the next day a steamboat came up with the goods. The captain said a war party of Sioux, headed by Little Crow, was advancing, and the two Chippeways prepared to go back and were their friends.

They had hardly left the Falls, on their return, before they saw a party of Dahkotahs. The sentinel of the enemy had not noticed the approach of the young men. In the twinkling of an eye, these two young Ojibways raised their guns, fired, and killed two of Little Crow's sons. The discharge of the guns revealed to a sentinel, that an enemy was near, and as the Ojibways were retreating, he fired, and mortally wounded one of the two.

According to custom, the corpses of the chief's sons were dressed, and then set up with their faces towards the country of their ancient enemies. The wounded Ojibway was horribly mangled by the infuriated party, and his limbs strewn about in every direction. His scalped head was placed in a kettle, and suspended in front of the two Dahkotah corpses.

Little Crow, disheartened by the loss of his two boys, returned with his party to Kaposia. But other parties were in the field.

It was not till Friday, the twenty-first of May, that the death of one of the young Ojibways sent by Mr. Russell, to the Falls of Saint Croix, was known at Pokegama.

Mr. Russell on the next Sunday, accompanied by Captain William Holcomb and a half-breed, went to the mission station to attend a religious service, and while crossing the lake in returning, the half-breed said that it was rumored that the Sioux were approaching. On Monday, the twenty-fourth, three young men left in a canoe to go to the west shore of the lake, and from thence to Mille Laes, to give intelligence to the Ojibways there, of the skirmish that had already occurred. They took with them two Indian girls, about twelve years of age, who were pupils of the mission school, for the purpose of bringing the canoe back to the island. Just as the three were landing, twenty or thirty Dahkotah warriors, with a war whoop emerged from their concealment behind the trees, and fired into the canoe. The young men instantly sprang into the water, which

was shallow, returned the fire, and ran into the woods, escaping without material injury.

The little girls, in their fright, waded into the lake; but were pursued. Their parents upon the island, heard the death cries of their children. Some of the Indians around the mission-house jumped into their canoes and gained the island. Others went into some fortified log huts. The attack upon the canoe, it was afterwards learned, was premature. The party upon that side of the lake were ordered not to fire, until the party stationed in the woods near the mission began.

There were in all one hundred and eleven Dahkotah warriors, and all the fight was in the vicinity of the mission-house, and the Ojibways mostly engaged in it were those who had been under religious instruction. The rest were upon the island.

The fathers of the murdered girls, burning for revenge, left the island in a canoe, and drawing it up on the shore, hid behind it, and fired upon the Dahkotahs and killed one. The Dahkotahs advancing upon them, they were obliged to escape. The canoe was now launched. One lay on his back in the bottom; the other plunged into the water, and, holding the canoe with one hand, and swimming with the other, he towed his friend out of danger. The Dahkotahs, infuriated at their escape, fired volley after volley at the swimmer, but he escaped the balls by putting his head under water whenever he saw them take aim, and waiting till he heard the discharge, he would then look up and breathe.

After a fight of two hours, the Dahkotahs retreated, with a loss of two men. At the request of the parents, Mr. E. F. Ely, from whose notes the writer has obtained these facts, being at that time a teacher at the mission, went across the lake, with two of his friends, to gather the remains of his murdered pupils. He found the corpses on the shore. The heads cut off and scalped, with a tomahawk buried in the brains of each, were set up in the sand near the bodies. The bodies were pierced in the breast, and the right arm of one was taken away. Removing the tomahawks, the bodies were brought back to the island, and in the afternoon were buried in accordance with the simple but solemn rites of the Church of Christ, by members of the mission.

The sequel to this story is soon told. The Indians of Pokeguma, after the fight, deserted their village, and went to reside with their countrymen near Lake Superior.

In July of the following year, 1812, a war party was formed at Fond du Lac, about forty in number, and proceeded towards the Dahkotoh country. Sneaking, as none but Indians can, they arrived unnoticed at the little settlement below Saint Paul, commonly called "Pig's Eye," which is opposite to what was Kaposia, or Little Crow's village. Finding an Indian woman at work in the garden of her husband, a Canadian, by the name of Gamelle, they killed her; also another woman, with her infant, whose head was cut off. The Dahkotahs, on the opposite side, were mostly intoxicated; and, flying across in their canoes but half prepared, they were worsted in the encounter. They lost thirteen warriors, and one of their number, known as the Dancer, the Ojibways are said to have skinned.

Soon after this the Chippeway missions of the St. Croix Valley were abandoned.

In a little while Rev. Mr. Boutwell removed to the vicinity of Stillwater, and the missionaries, Ayer and Spencer, went to Red Lake and other points in Minnesota.

In 1853 the Rev. Sherman Hall left the Indians and became pastor of a Congregational church at Sauk Rapids, where he recently died.

METHODIST MISSIONS.

In 1837 the Rev. A. Brunson commenced a Methodist mission at Kaposia, about four miles below, and opposite Saint Paul. It was afterwards removed across the river to Red Rock. He was assisted by the Rev. Thomas W. Pope, and the latter was succeeded by the Rev. J. Holton.

The Rev. Mr. Spates and others also labored for a brief period among the Ojibways.

PRESBYTERIAN MISSIONS CONTINUED.

At the stations the Dahkotoh language was diligently studied. Rev. S. W. Pond had prepared a dictionary of three thousand words, and also a small grammar. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, who joined the mission in 1837, in a letter dated February 21, 1841, writes: "Last summer, after returning from Fort Snelling, I spent five weeks in copying again the Sioux vocabulary which we had collected and arranged at this sta-

tion. It contained then about 5500 words, not including the various forms of the verbs. Since that time, the words collected by Dr. Williamson and myself, have, I presume, increased the number to six thousand. * * * * * In this connection, I may mention that during the winter of 1839-40, Mrs. Riggs, with some assistance, wrote an English and Sioux vocabulary containing about three thousand words. One of Mr. Renville's sons and three of his daughters are engaged in copying. In committing the grammatical principles of the language to writing, we have done something at this station, but more has been done by Mr. S. W. Pond."

Steadily the number of Indian missionaries increased, and in 1851, before the lands of the Dahkotahs west of the Mississippi were ceded to the whites, they were disposed as follows by the Dahkotoh Presbytery.

Lac-qui-parle, Rev. S. R. Riggs, Rev. M. N. Adams, *Missionaries*, Jonas Pettijohn, Mrs. Fanny Pettijohn, Mrs. Mary Ann Riggs, Mrs. Mary A. M. Adams, Miss Sarah Rankin, *Assistants*.

Traverse des Sioux, Rev. Robert Hopkins, *Missionary*; Mrs. Agnes Hopkins, Alexander G. Huggins, Mrs. Lydia P. Huggins, *Assistants*.

Shakpay, or *Shokpay*, Rev. Samuel W. Pond, *Missionary*; Mrs. Sarah P. Pond, *Assistant*.

Oak Grove, Rev. Gideon H. Pond and wife.

Kaposia, Rev. Thomas Williamson, M. D., *Missionary and Physician*; Mrs. Margaret P. Williamson, Miss Jane S. Williamson, *Assistants*.

Red Wing, Rev. John T. Aiton, Rev. Joseph W. Hancock, *Missionaries*; Mrs. Nancy H. Aiton, Mrs. Hancock, *Assistants*.

The Rev. Daniel Gavin, the Swiss Presbyterian Missionary, spent the winter of 1839 in Lac-qui-Parle and was afterwards married to a niece of the Rev. J. D. Stevens, of the Lake Harriet Mission. Mr. Stevens became the farmer and teacher of the Wapashaw band, and the first white man who lived where the city of Winona has been built. Another missionary from Switzerland, the Rev. Mr. Denton, married a Miss Skinner, formerly of the Mackinaw mission. During a portion of the year 1839 these Swiss missionaries lived with the American missionaries at camp Cold Water near Fort Snelling, but their chief field of labor was at Red Wing.

CHAPTER XX.

TREAD OF PIONEERS IN THE SAINT CROIX VALLEY AND ELSEWHERE.

Origin of the name Saint Croix—Du Luth, first Explorer—French Post on the St. Croix—Pitt, an early pioneer—Early settlers at Saint Croix Falls—First women there—Marine Settlement—Joseph R. Brown's town site—Saint Croix County organized—Proprietors of Stillwater—A dead Negro woman—Pig's Eye, origin of name—Rise of Saint Paul—Dr. Williamson secures first school teacher for Saint Paul—Description of first school room—Saint Croix County re-organized—Rev. W. T. Boutwell, pioneer clergyman.

The Saint Croix river, according to Le Sueur, named after a Frenchman who was drowned at its mouth, was one of the earliest throughfares from Lake Superior to the Mississippi. The first white man who directed canoes upon its waters was Du Luth, who had in 1679 explored Minnesota. He thus describes his tour in a letter, first published by Harris: "In June, 1680, not being satisfied, with having made my discovery by land, I took two canoes, with an Indian who was my interpreter, and four Frenchmen, to seek means to make it by water. With this view I entered a river which empties eight leagues from the extremity of Lake Superior, on the south side, where, after having cut some trees and broken about a hundred beaver dams, I reached the upper waters of the said river, and then I made a portage of half a league to reach a lake, the outlet of which fell into a very fine river, which took me down into the Mississippi. There I learned from eight cabins of Nadouecioux that the Rev. Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, now at the convent of Saint Germain, with two other Frenchmen had been robbed, and carried off as slaves for more than three hundred leagues by the Nadouecioux themselves."

He then relates how he left two Frenchmen with his goods, and went with his interpreter and two Frenchmen in a canoe down the Mississippi, and after two days and two nights, found Hennepin, Accault and Augelle. He told Hennepin that he must return with him through the country of the Fox tribe, and writes: "I preferred to retrace my steps, manifesting to them [the Sioux] the just indignation I felt against them, rather than to remain after the violence they had done

to the Rev. Father and the other two Frenchmen with him, whom I put in my canoes and brought them to Michilimackinack."

After this, the Saint Croix river became a channel for commerce, and Bellin writes, that before 1755, the French had erected a fort forty leagues from its mouth and twenty from Lake Superior.

The pine forests between the Saint Croix and Minnesota had been for several years a temptation to energetic men. As early as November, 1836, a Mr. Pitt went with a boat and a party of men to the Falls of Saint Croix to cut pine timber, with the consent of the Chippeways but the dissent of the United States authorities.

In 1837 while the treaty was being made by Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling, on one Sunday Franklin Steele, Dr. Fitch, Jeremiah Russell, and a Mr. Maginnis left Fort Snelling for the Falls of Saint Croix in a birch bark canoe paddled by eight men, and reached that point about noon on Monday and commenced a log cabin. Steele and Maginnis remained here, while the others, dividing into two parties, one under Fitch, and the other under Russell, searched for pine land. The first stopped at Sun Rise, while Russell went on to the Snake River. About the same time Robbinet and Jesse B. Taylor came to the Falls in the interest of B. F. Baker who had a stone trading house near Fort Snelling, since destroyed by fire. On the fifteenth of July, 1838, the Palmyra, Capt. Holland, arrived at the Fort, with the official notice of the ratification of the treaties ceding the lands between the Saint Croix and Mississippi.

She had on board C. A. Tuttle, L. W. Stratton and others, with the machinery for the projected mills of the Northwest Lumber Company at the Falls of Saint Croix, and reached that point on the seventeenth, the first steamboat to disturb the waters above Lake Saint Croix. The steamer Gypsy came to the fort on the twenty-first of

October, with goods for the Chippeways, and was chartered for four hundred and fifty dollars, to carry them up to the Falls of Saint Croix. In passing through the lake, the boat grounded near a projected town called Stambaughville, after S. C. Stambaugh, the sutler at the fort. On the afternoon of the 26th, the goods were landed, as stipulated.

The agent of the Improvement Company at the falls was Washington Libbey, who left in the fall of 1838, and was succeeded by Jeremiah Russell, Stratton acting as millwright in place of Calvin Tuttle. On the twelfth of December, Russell and Stratton walked down the river, cut the first tree and built a cabin at Marine, and sold their claim.

The first women at the Falls of Saint Croix were a Mrs. Orr, Mrs. Sackett, and the daughter of a Mr. Young. During the winter of 1838-9, Jeremiah Russell married a daughter of a respectable and gentlemanly trader, Charles H. Oakes.

Among the first preachers were the Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Mr. Seymour, of the Chippeway Mission at Pokegama. The Rev. A. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, who visited this region in 1838, wrote that at the mouth of Snake River he found Franklin Steele, with twenty-five or thirty men, cutting timber for a mill, and when he offered to preach Mr. Steele gave a cordial assent.

On the sixteenth of August, Mr. Steele, Livingston, and others, left the Falls of Saint Croix in a barge, and went around to Fort Snelling.

The steamboat Fayette about the middle of May, 1839, landed sutlers' stores at Fort Snelling and then proceeded with several persons of intelligence to the Saint Croix river, who settled at Marine.

The place was called after Marine in Madison county, Illinois, where the company, consisting of Judd, Hone and others, was formed to build a saw mill in the Saint Croix Valley. The mill at Marine commenced to saw lumber, on August 24, 1839, the first in Minnesota.

Joseph R. Brown, who since 1838, had lived at Chan Wakan, on the west side of Grey Cloud Island, this year made a claim near the upper end of the city of Stillwater, which he called Dahkotah, and was the first to raft lumber down the Saint Croix, as well as the first to represent the citizens of the valley in the legislature of Wisconsin.

Until the year 1841, the jurisdiction of Crawford county, Wisconsin, extended over the delta of country between the Saint Croix and Mississippi. Joseph R. Brown, having been elected as representative of the county, in the territorial legislature of Wisconsin, succeeded in obtaining the passage of an act on November twentieth, 1841, organizing the county of Saint Croix, with Dahkotah designated as the county seat.

At the time prescribed for holding a court in the new county, it is said that the judge of the district arrived, and to his surprise, found a claim cabin occupied by a Frenchman. Speedily retreating, he never came again, and judicial proceedings for Saint Croix county ended for several years. Phineas Lawrence was the first sheriff of this county.

On the tenth of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement which has become the town of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin Leach from Vermont, Elan Greeley from Maine, and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a sawmill.

John H. Fonda, elected on the twenty-second of September, as coroner of Crawford county, Wisconsin, asserts that he was once notified that a dead body was lying in the water opposite Pig's Eye slough, and immediately proceeded to the spot, and on taking it out, recognized it as the body of a negro woman belonging to a certain captain of the United States army then at Fort Crawford. The body was cruelly cut and bruised, but no one appearing to recognise it, a verdict of "Found dead," was rendered, and the corpse was buried. Soon after, it came to light that the woman was whipped to death, and thrown into the river during the night.

The year that the Dahkotahs ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, a Canadian Frenchman by the name of Parrant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty in what is now the city of Saint Paul. Ignorant and overbearing he loved money more than his own soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban. Some one writing from his groggery designated it as "Pig's Eye." The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to "Pig's Eye"

Some years ago the editor of the Saint Paul Press described the occasion in these words:

"Edmund Brisette, a clerkly Frenchman for those days, who lives, or did live a little while ago, on Lake Harriet, was one day seated at a table in Parrant's cabin, with pen and paper about to write a letter for Parrant (for Parrant, like Charlemagne, could not write) to a friend of the latter in Canada. The question of geography puzzled Brisette at the outset of the epistle; where should he date a letter from a place without a name? He looked up inquiringly to Parrant, and met the dead, cold glare of the Pig's Eye fixed upon him, with an irresistible suggestiveness that was inspiration to Brisette."

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkahto, settled at the same spot, and erected the first store on the height just above the lower landing, Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In 1846, the site of Saint Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties owned by "certain lewd fellows of the baser sort," who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dahkotahs by an expression in their tongue which means, the place where they sell *minne-wakan* [supernatural water].

The chief of the Kaposia band in 1846, was shot by his own brother in a drunken revel, but surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at Saint Paul, went to Mr. Bruce, Indian Agent, at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. The Indian Agent in his report to government, says:

"The chief of the Little Crow's band, who resides below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate neighbourhood of the whiskey dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says they are determined to reform, and for the future, will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years; is well qualified, and is an excellent physician."

In November, 1846, Dr. Williamson came from Lac qui Parle, as requested, and became a resident of Kaposia. While disapproving of their

practices, he felt a kindly interest in the whites of Pig's Eye, which place was now beginning to be called, after a little log chapel which had been erected at the suggestion of Rev. L. Galtier, and called Saint Paul's. Though a missionary among the Dahkotahs, he was the first to take steps to promote the education of the whites and half-breeds of Minnesota. In the year 1847, he wrote to ex-Governor Slade, President of the National Popular Education Society, in relation to the condition of what has subsequently become the capital of the state.

In accordance with his request, Miss H. E. Bishop came to his mission-house at Kaposia, and, after a short time, was introduced by him to the citizens of Saint Paul. The first school-house in Minnesota besides those connected with the Indian missions, stood near the site of the old Brick Presbyterian church, corner of Saint Peter and Third street, and is thus described by the teacher:

"The school was commenced in a little log hovel, covered with bark, and chinked with mud, previously used as a blacksmith shop. On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors. A rickety cross-legged table in the centre, and a hen's nest in one corner, completed the furniture."

Saint Croix county, in the year 1847, was detached from Crawford county, Wisconsin, and reorganized for judicial purposes, and Stillwater made the county seat. In the month of June the United States District Court held its session in the store-room of Mr. John McKusick; Judge Charles Dunn presiding. A large number of lumbermen had been attracted by the pineries in the upper portion of the valley of Saint Croix, and Stillwater was looked upon as the center of the lumbering interest.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, feeling that he could be more useful, left the Ojibways, and took up his residence near Stillwater, preaching to the lumbermen at the Falls of Saint Croix, Marine Mills, Stillwater, and Cottage Grove. In a letter speaking of Stillwater, he says, "Here is a little village sprung up like a gourd, but whether it is to perish as soon, God only knows."

CHAPTER XXI.

EVENTS PRELIMINARY TO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINNESOTA TERRITORY.

Wisconsin State Boundaries—First Bill for the Organization of Minnesota Territory, A. D. 1846—Change of Wisconsin Boundary—Memorial of Saint Croix Valley citizens—Various names proposed for the New Territory—Convention at Stillwater—H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress.—Derivation of word Minnesota.

Three years elapsed from the time that the territory of Minnesota was proposed in Congress, to the final passage of the organic act. On the sixth of August, 1846, an act was passed by Congress authorizing the citizens of Wisconsin Territory to frame a constitution and form a state government. The act fixed the Saint Louis river to the rapids, from thence south to the Saint Croix, and thence down that river to its junction with the Mississippi, as the western boundary.

On the twenty-third of December, 1846, the delegate from Wisconsin, Morgan L. Martin, introduced a bill in Congress for the organization of a territory of Minnesota. This bill made its western boundary the Sioux and Red River of the North. On the third of March, 1847, permission was granted to Wisconsin to change her boundary, so that the western limit would proceed due south from the first rapids of the Saint Louis river, and fifteen miles east of the most easterly point of Lake Saint Croix, thence to the Mississippi.

A number in the constitutional convention of Wisconsin, were anxious that Rum river should be a part of her western boundary, while citizens of the valley of the Saint Croix were desirous that the Chippeway river should be the limit of Wisconsin. The citizens of Wisconsin Territory, in the valley of the Saint Croix, and about Fort Snelling, wished to be included in the projected new territory, and on the twenty-eighth of March, 1848, a memorial signed by H. H. Sibley, Henry M. Rice, Franklin Steele, William R. Marshall, and others, was presented to Congress, remonstrating against the proposition before the convention to make Rum river a part of the boundary line of the contemplated state of Wisconsin.

On the twenty-ninth of May, 1848, the act to admit Wisconsin changed the boundary line to the present, and as first defined in the enabling act of 1846. After the bill of Mr. Martin was introduced into the House of Representatives in 1846 it was referred to the Committee on Territories, of which Mr. Douglas was chairman. On the twentieth of January, 1847, he reported in favor of the proposed territory with the name of Itasca. On the seventeenth of February, before the bill passed the House, a discussion arose in relation to the proposed name. Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts proposed Chippewa as a substitute, alleging that this tribe was the principal in the proposed territory, which was not correct. Mr. J. Thompson of Mississippi disliked all Indian names, and hoped the territory would be called Jackson. Mr. Houston of Delaware thought that there ought to be one territory named after the "Father of his country," and proposed Washington. All of the names proposed were rejected, and the name in the original bill inserted. On the last day of the session, March third, the bill was called up in the Senate and laid on the table.

When Wisconsin became a state the query arose whether the old territorial government did not continue in force west of the Saint Croix river. The first meeting on the subject of claiming territorial privileges was held in the building at Saint Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets, on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held at Stillwater on August fourth, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the twenty-sixth of the month at

the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and among those present, were W. D. Phillips, J. W. Bass, A. Larpenteur, J. M. Boal, and others from Saint Paul. To the convention a letter was presented from Mr. Catlin, who claimed to be acting governor, giving his opinion that the Wisconsin territorial organization was still in force. The meeting also appointed Mr. Sibley to visit Washington and represent their views; but the Hon. John H. Tweedy having resigned his office of delegate to Congress on September eighteenth, 1848, Mr. Catlin, who had made Stillwater a temporary residence, on the ninth of October issued a proclamation ordering a special election at Stillwater on the thirtieth, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the resignation. At this election Henry H. Sibley was elected as delegate of the citizens of the remaining portion of Wisconsin Territory. His credentials were presented to the House of Representatives, and the committee to whom the matter was referred presented a majority and minority report; but the resolution introduced by the majority passed and Mr. Sibley took his seat as a delegate from Wisconsin Territory on the fifteenth of January, 1849.

Mr. H. M. Rice, and other gentlemen, visited Washington during the winter, and, uniting with Mr. Sibley, used all their energies to obtain the organization of a new territory.

Mr. Sibley, in an interesting communication to the Minnesota Historical Society, writes: "When my credentials as Delegate, were presented by Hon. James Wilson, of New Hampshire, to the

House of Representatives, there was some curiosity manifested among the members, to see what kind of a person had been elected to represent the distant and wild territory claiming representation in Congress. I was told by a New England member with whom I became subsequently quite intimate, that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian costume, at least, with some peculiarities of dress and manners, characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the Capitol."

The territory of Minnesota was named after the largest tributary of the Mississippi within its limits. The Sioux call the Missouri Minnesho-shay, muddy water, but the stream after which this region is named, Minne-sota. Some say that Sota means clear; others, turbid; Schoolcraft, bluish green. Nicollet wrote. "The adjective Sotah is of difficult translation. The Canadians translated it by a pretty equivalent word, brouille, perhaps more properly rendered into English by blear. I have entered upon this explanation because the word really means neither clear nor turbid, as some authors have asserted, its true meaning being found in the Sioux expression Ishtah-sotah, blear-eyed." From the fact that the word signifies neither blue nor white, but the peculiar appearance of the sky at certain times, by some, Minnesota has been defined to mean the sky tinted water, which is certainly poetic, and the late Rev. Gideon H. Pond thought quite correct.

CHAPTER XXII.

MINNESOTA FROM ITS ORGANIZATION AS A TERRITORY, A. D. 1849, TO A. D. 1854.

Appearance of the Country, A. D. 1849 — Arrival of first Editor — Governor Ramsey arrives — Guest of H. H. Sibley — Proclamation issued — Governor Ramsey and H. M. Rice move to Saint Paul — Fourth of July Celebration — First election — Early newspapers — First Courts — First Legislature — Pioneer News Carrier's Address — Wedding at Fort Snelling — Territorial Seal — Scalp Dance at Stillwater — First Steamboat at Falls of Saint Anthony — Presbyterian Chapel burned — Indian council at Fort Snelling — First Steamboat above Saint Anthony — First boat at the Blue Earth River — Congressional election — Visit of Fredrika Bremer — Indian newspaper — Other newspapers — Second Legislature — University of Minnesota — Teamster killed by Indians — Sioux Treaties — Third Legislature — Land slide at Stillwater — Death of first Editor — Fourth Legislature — Baldwin School, now Macalester College — Indian fight in Saint Paul.

On the third of March, 1849, the bill was passed by Congress for organizing the territory of Minnesota, whose boundary on the west, extended to the Missouri River. At this time, the region was little more than a wilderness. The west bank of the Mississippi, from the Iowa line to Lake Itasca, was unceded by the Indians.

At Wapashaw, was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque.

At the foot of Lake Pepin was a store house kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a *bois brule*, a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham.

The two unfinished buildings of stone, on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dakotah village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house.

The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residence of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D. On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement, at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then as now, a small hamlet.

At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. Saint Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops and birch roofed cabins of

half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected, and, under the auspices of the Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were constructed, and the foundations of the American House, a frame hotel, which stood at Third and Exchange street, were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned in the act, creating the territory, as the capital of Minnesota. More than a month after the adjournment of Congress, just at eve, on the ninth of April, amid terrific peals of thunder and torrents of rain, the weekly steam packet, the first to force its way through the icy barrier of Lake Pepin, rounded the rocky point whistling loud and long, as if the bearer of glad tidings. Before she was safely moored to the landing, the shouts of the excited villagers were heard announcing that there was a territory of Minnesota, and that Saint Paul was the seat of government.

Every successive steamboat arrival poured out on the landing men big with hope, and anxious to do something to mould the future of the new state.

Nine days after the news of the existence of the territory of Minnesota was received, there arrived James M. Goodhue with press, type, and printing apparatus. A graduate of Amherst college, and a lawyer by profession, he wielded a sharp pen, and wrote editorials, which, more than anything else, perhaps, induced immigration. Though a man of some faults, one of the counties properly bears his name. On the twenty-eighth of April, he issued from his press the first number of the Pioneer.

On the twenty-seventh of May, Alexander Ramsey, the Governor, and family, arrived at Saint Paul, but owing to the crowded state of pub-

lie houses, immediately proceeded in the steamer to the establishment of the Fur Company, known as Mendota, at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi, and became the guest of the Hon. H. H. Sibley.

On the first of June, Governor Ramsey, by proclamation, declared the territory duly organized, with the following officers: Alexander Ramsey, of Pennsylvania, Governor; C. K. Smith, of Ohio, Secretary; A. Goodrich, of Tennessee, Chief Justice; D. Cooper, of Pennsylvania, and B. B. Meeker, of Kentucky, Associate Judges; Joshua L. Taylor, Marshal; H. L. Moss, attorney of the United States.

On the eleventh of June, a second proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into three temporary judicial districts. The first comprised the county of St. Croix; the county of La Pointe and the region north and west of the Mississippi, and north of the Minnesota and of a line running due west from the headwaters of the Minnesota to the Missouri river, constituted the second; and the country west of the Mississippi and south of the Minnesota, formed the third district. Judge Goodrich was assigned to the first, Meeker to the second, and Cooper to the third. A court was ordered to be held at Stillwater on the second Monday, at the Falls of St. Anthony on the third, and at Mendota on the fourth Monday of August.

Until the twenty-sixth of June, Governor Ramsey and family had been guests of Hon. H. H. Sibley, at Mendota. On the afternoon of that day they arrived at St. Paul, in a birch-bark canoe, and became permanent residents at the capital. The house first occupied as a gubernatorial mansion, was a small frame building that stood on Third, between Robert and Jackson streets, formerly known as the New England House.

A few days after, the Hon. H. M. Rice and family moved from Mendota to St. Paul, and occupied the house he had erected on St. Anthony street, near the corner of Market.

On the first of July, a land office was established at Stillwater, and A. Van Vorhes, after a few weeks, became the register.

The anniversary of our National Independence was celebrated in a becoming manner at the capital. The place selected for the address, was a grove that stood on the sites of the City Hall and

the Baldwin School building, and the late Franklin Steele was the marshal of the day.

On the seventh of July, a proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into seven council districts, and ordering an election to be held on the first day of August, for one delegate to represent the people in the House of Representatives of the United States, for nine councillors and eighteen representatives, to constitute the Legislative Assembly of Minnesota.

In this month, the Hon. H. M. Rice despatched a boat laded with Indian goods from the the Falls of St. Anthony to Crow Wing, which was towed by horses after the manner of a canal boat.

The election on the first of August, passed off with little excitement, Hon. H. H. Sibley being elected delegate to Congress without opposition. David Lambert, on what might, perhaps, be termed the old settlers' ticket, was defeated in St. Paul, by James M. Boal. The latter, on the night of the election, was honored with a ride through town on the axle and fore-wheels of an old wagon, which was drawn by his admiring but somewhat undisciplined friends.

J. L. Taylor having declined the office of United States Marshal; A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio, a graduate of West Point, and colonel of a regiment of Ohio volunteers in the Mexican war, was appointed and arrived at the capital early in August.

There were three papers published in the territory soon after its organization. The first was the Pioneer, issued on April twenty-eighth, 1849, under most discouraging circumstances. It was at first the intention of the witty and reckless editor to have called his paper "The Epistle of St. Paul." About the same time there was issued in Cincinnati, under the auspices of the late Dr. A. Randall, of California, the first number of the Register. The second number of the paper was printed at St. Paul, in July, and the office was on St. Anthony, between Washington and Market Streets. About the first of June, James Hughes, afterward of Hudson, Wisconsin, arrived with a press and materials, and established the Minnesota Chronicle. After an existence of a few weeks two papers were discontinued; and, in their place, was issued the "Chronicle and

Register," edited by Nathaniel McLean and John P. Owens.

The first courts, pursuant to proclamation of the governor, were held in the month of August. At Stillwater, the court was organized on the thirteenth of the month, Judge Goodrich presiding, and Judge Cooper by courtesy, sitting on the bench. On the twentieth, the second judicial district held a court. The room used was the old government mill at Minneapolis. The presiding judge was B. B. Meeker; the foreman of the grand jury, Franklin Steele. On the last Monday of the month, the court for the third judicial district was organized in the large stone warehouse of the fur company at Mendota. The presiding judge was David Cooper. Governor Ramsey sat on the right, and Judge Goodrich on the left. Hon. H. H. Sibley was the foreman of the grand jury. As some of the jurors could not speak the English language, W. H. Forbes acted as interpreter. The charge of Judge Cooper was lucid, scholarly, and dignified. At the request of the grand jury it was afterwards published.

On Monday, the third of September, the first Legislative Assembly convened in the "Central House," in Saint Paul, a building at the corner of Minnesota and Bench streets, facing the Mississippi river which answered the double purpose of capitol and hotel. On the first floor of the main building was the Secretary's office and Representative chamber, and in the second story was the library and Council chamber. As the flag was run up the staff in front of the house, a number of Indians sat on a rocky bluff in the vicinity, and gazed at what to them was a novel and perhaps saddening scene; for if the tide of immigration sweeps in from the Pacific as it has from the Atlantic coast, they must soon dwindle.

The legislature having organized, elected the following permanent officers: David Olmsted, President of Council; Joseph R. Brown, Secretary; H. A. Lambert, Assistant. In the House of Representatives, Joseph W. Furber was elected Speaker; W. D. Phillips, Clerk; L. B. Wait, Assistant.

On Tuesday afternoon, both houses assembled in the dining hall of the hotel, and after prayer was offered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Ramsey delivered his message. The message was ably

written, and its perusal afforded satisfaction at home and abroad.

The first session of the legislature adjourned on the first of November. Among other proceedings of interest, was the creation of the following counties: Itasca, Wapashaw, Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, Mahkahto, Pembina, Washington, Ramsey and Benton. The three latter counties comprised the country that up to that time had been ceded by the Indians on the east side of the Mississippi, Stillwater was declared the county seat of Washington, Saint Paul, of Ramsey, and "the seat of justice of the county of Benton was to be within one-quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the mouth of Sauk river."

EVENTS OF A. D. 1850.

By the active exertions of the secretary of the territory, C. K. Smith, Esq., the Historical Society of Minnesota was incorporated at the first session of the legislature. The opening annual address was delivered in the then Methodist (now Swedenborgian) church at Saint Paul, on the first of January, 1850.

The following account of the proceedings is from the Chronicle and Register. "The first public exercises of the Minnesota Historical Society, took place at the Methodist church, Saint Paul, on the first inst., and passed off highly creditable to all concerned. The day was pleasant and the attendance large. At the appointed hour, the President and both Vice-Presidents of the society being absent; on motion of Hon. C. K. Smith, Hon. Chief Justice Goodrich was called to the chair. The same gentleman then moved that a committee, consisting of Messrs. Parsons K. Johnson, John A. Waketield, and B. W. Brunson, be appointed to wait upon the Orator of the day, Rev. Mr. Neill, and inform him that the audience was waiting to hear his address.

"Mr. Neill was shortly conducted to the pulpit; and after an eloquent and appropriate prayer by the Rev. Mr. Parsons, and music by the band, he proceeded to deliver his discourse upon the early French missionaries and Voyageurs into Minnesota. We hope the society will provide for its publication at an early day.

"After some brief remarks by Rev. Mr.

Hobart, upon the objects and ends of history, the ceremonies were concluded with a prayer by that gentleman. The audience dispersed highly delighted with all that occurred."

At this early period the Minnesota Pioneer issued a Carrier's New Year's Address, which was amusing doggerel. The reference to the future greatness and ignoble origin of the capital of Minnesota was as follows :—

The cities on this river must be three,
Two that *are* built and one that is to be.
One, is the mart of all the tropics yield,
The cane, the orange, and the cotton-field,
And sends her ships abroad and boasts
Her trade extended to a thousand coasts;
The *other*, central for the temperate zone,
Garners the stores that on the plains are grown,
A place where steamboats from all quarters,
range,

To meet and speculate, as 'twere on 'change.
The *third will be*, where rivers confluent flow
From the wide spreading north through plains
of snow;

The mart of all that boundless forests give
To make mankind more comfortably live,
The land of manufacturing industry,
The workshop of the nation it shall be.
Propelled by *this* wide stream, you'll see
A thousand factories at Saint Anthony;
And the Saint Croix a hundred mills shall drive,
And all its smiling villages shall thrive;
But then *my* town—remember that high bench
With cabins scattered over it, of French?
A man named Henry Jackson's living there,
Also a man—why every one knows L. Robair,
Below Fort Snelling, seven miles or so,
And three above the village of Old Crow?
Pig's Eye? Yes; Pig's Eye! That's the spot!
A very funny name; is't not?
Pig's Eye's the spot, to plant my city on,
To be remembered by, when I am gone.
Pig's Eye converted thou shalt be, like Saul:
Thy name henceforth *shall* be Saint Paul.

On the evening of New Year's day, at Fort Snelling, there was an assemblage which is only seen on the outposts of civilization. In one of the stone edifices, outside of the wall, belonging to the United States, there resided a gentleman who had dwelt in Minnesota since the year 1819,

and for many years had been in the employ of the government, as Indian interpreter. In youth he had been a member of the Columbia Fur Company, and conforming to the habits of traders, had purchased a Dahkotchah wife who was wholly ignorant of the English language. As a family of children gathered around him he recognised the relation of husband and father, and conscientiously discharged his duties as a parent. His daughter at a proper age was sent to a boarding school of some celebrity, and on the night referred to was married to an intelligent young American farmer. Among the guests present were the officers of the garrison in full uniform, with their wives, the United States Agent for the Dahkotchahs, and family, the bois brules of the neighborhood, and the Indian relatives of the mother. The mother did not make her appearance, but, as the minister proceeded with the ceremony, the Dahkotchah relatives, wrapped in their blankets, gathered in the hall and looked in through the door.

The marriage feast was worthy of the occasion. In consequence of the numbers, the officers and those of European extraction partook first; then the bois brules of Ojibway and Dahkotchah descent; and, finally, the native Americans, who did ample justice to the plentiful supply spread before them.

Governor Ramsey, Hon. H. H. Sibley, and the delegate to Congress devised at Washington, this winter, the territorial seal. The design was Falls of St. Anthony in the distance. An immigrant ploughing the land on the borders of the Indian country, full of hope, and looking forward to the possession of the hunting grounds beyond. An Indian, amazed at the sight of the plough, and fleeing on horseback towards the setting sun.

The motto of the Earl of Dunraven, "*Quæ sursum volo videre*" (I wish to see what is above) was most appropriately selected by Mr. Sibley, but by the blunder of an engraver it appeared on the territorial seal, "*Quo sursum volo videre*," which no scholar could translate. At length was substituted, "*L' Etoile du Nord*," "Star of the North," while the device of the setting sun remained, and this is objectionable, as the State of Maine had already placed the North Star on her escutcheon, with the motto "*Dirigo*," "I guide." Perhaps some future legislature may

direct the first motto to be restored and correctly engraved.

In the month of April, there was a renewal of hostilities between the Dahkotahs and Ojibways, on lands that had been ceded to the United States. A war prophet at Red Wing, dreamed that he ought to raise a war party. Announcing the fact, a number expressed their willingness to go on such an expedition. Several from the Kaposia village also joined the party, under the leadership of a worthless Indian, who had been confined in the guard-house at Fort Snelling, the year previous, for scalping his wife.

Passing up the valley of the St. Croix, a few miles above Stillwater the party discovered on the snow the marks of a keg and footprints. These told them that a man and woman of the Ojibways had been to some whisky dealer's, and were returning. Following their trail, they found on Apple river, about twenty miles from Stillwater, a band of Ojibways encamped in one lodge. Waiting till daybreak of Wednesday, April second, the Dahkotahs commenced firing on the unsuspecting inmates, some of whom were drinking from the contents of the whisky keg. The camp was composed of fifteen, and all were murdered and scalped, with the exception of a lad, who was made a captive.

On Thursday, the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance around the captive boy, in the heat of excitement, striking him in the face with the scarcely cold and bloody scalps of his relatives. The child was then taken to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief. Governor Ramsey immediately took measures to send the boy to his friends. At a conference held at the Governor's mansion, the boy was delivered up, and, on being led out to the kitchen by a little son of the Governor, since deceased, to receive refreshments, he cried bitterly, seemingly more alarmed at being left with the whites than he had been while a captive at Kaposia.

From the first of April the waters of the Mississippi began to rise, and on the thirteenth, the lower floor of the warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, St. Paul, was submerged. Taking advantage of the freshet, the steamer Anthony Wayne, for a purse of two hundred dollars, ventured through the swift current above Fort Snelling, and reached

the Falls of St. Anthony. The boat left the fort after dinner, with Governor Ramsey and other guests, also the band of the Sixth Regiment on board, and reached the falls between three and four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole town, men, women and children, lined the shore as the boat approached, and welcomed this first arrival, with shouts and waving handkerchiefs.

On the afternoon of May fifteenth, there might have been seen, hurrying through the streets of Saint Paul, a number of naked and painted braves of the Kaposia band of Dahkotahs, ornamented with all the attire of war, and panting for the scalps of their enemies. A few hours before, the warlike head chief of the Ojibways, young Hole-in-the-Day, having secreted his canoe in the retired gorge which leads to the cave in the upper suburbs, with two or three associates had crossed the river, and, almost in sight of the citizens of the town, had attacked a small party of Dahkotahs, and murdered and scalped one man. On receipt of the news, Governor Ramsey granted a parole to the thirteen Dahkotahs confined in Fort Snelling, for participating in the Apple river massacre.

On the morning of the sixteenth of May, the first Protestant church edifice completed in the white settlements, a small frame building, built for the Presbyterian church, at Saint Paul, was destroyed by fire, it being the first conflagration that had occurred since the organization of the territory.

One of the most interesting events of the year 1850, was the Indian council, at Fort Snelling. Governor Ramsey had sent runners to the different bands of the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, to meet him at the fort, for the purpose of endeavouring to adjust their difficulties.

On Wednesday, the twelfth of June, after much talking, as is customary at Indian councils, the two tribes agreed as they had frequently done before, to be friendly, and Governor Ramsey presenting to each party an ox, the council was dissolved.

On Thursday, the Ojibways visited St. Paul for the first time, young Hole-in-the-Day being dressed in a coat of a captain of United States infantry, which had been presented to him at the fort. On Friday, they left in the steamer Governor Ramsey, which had been built at St. Anthony, and just commenced running between

that point and Sauk Rapids, for their homes in the wilderness of the Upper Mississippi.

The summer of 1850 was the commencement of the navigation of the Minnesota River by steamboats. With the exception of a steamer that made a pleasure excursion as far as Shokpay, in 1811, no large vessels had ever disturbed the waters of this stream. In June, the "Anthony Wayne," which a few weeks before had ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, made a trip. On the eighteenth of July she made a second trip, going almost to Mahkahto. The "Nominee" also navigated the stream for some distance.

On the twenty-second of July the officers of the "Yankee," taking advantage of the high water, determined to navigate the stream as far as possible. The boat ascended to near the Cottonwood river.

As the time for the general election in September approached, considerable excitement was manifested. As there were no political issues before the people, parties were formed based on personal preferences. Among those nominated for delegate to Congress, by various meetings, were H. H. Sibley, the former delegate to Congress, David Olmsted, at that time engaged in the Indian trade, and A. M. Mitchell, the United States marshal. Mr. Olmsted withdrew his name before election day, and the contest was between those interested in Sibley and Mitchell. The friends of each betrayed the greatest zeal, and neither pains nor money were spared to insure success. Mr. Sibley was elected by a small majority. For the first time in the territory, soldiers at the garrisons voted at this election, and there was considerable discussion as to the propriety of such a course.

Miss Fredrika Bremer, the well known Swedish novelist, visited Minnesota in the month of October, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey.

During November, the Dahkotch Tawaxitku Kin, or the Dahkotch Friend, a monthly paper, was commenced, one-half in the Dahkotch and one-half in the English language. Its editor was the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, a Presbyterian missionary, and its place of publication at Saint Paul. It was published for nearly two years, and, though it failed to attract the attention of the Indian mind, it conveyed to the English reader much

correct information in relation to the habits, the belief, and superstitions, of the Dahkotahs.

On the tenth of December, a new paper, owned and edited by Daniel A. Robertson, late United States marshal, of Ohio, and called the Minnesota Democrat, made its appearance.

During the summer there had been changes in the editorial supervision of the "Chronicle and Register." For a brief period it was edited by L. A. Babcock, Esq., who was succeeded by W. G. Le Duc.

About the time of the issuing of the Democrat, C. J. Henness, formerly reporter for the United States Gazette, Philadelphia, became the editor of the Chronicle.

The first proclamation for a thanksgiving day was issued in 1850 by the governor, and the twenty-sixth of December was the time appointed and it was generally observed.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1851.

On Wednesday, January first, 1851, the second Legislative Assembly assembled in a three-story brick building, since destroyed by fire, that stood on St. Anthony street, between Washington and Franklin. D. B. Loomis was chosen Speaker of the Council, and M. E. Ames Speaker of the House. This assembly was characterized by more bitterness of feeling than any that has since convened. The preceding delegate election had been based on personal preferences, and cliques and factions manifested themselves at an early period of the session.

The locating of the penitentiary at Stillwater, and the capitol building at St. Paul gave some dissatisfaction. By the efforts of J. W. North, Esq., a bill creating the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, was passed, and signed by the Governor. This institution, by the State Constitution, is now the State University.

During the session of this Legislature, the publication of the "Chronicle and Register" ceased.

About the middle of May, a war party of Dahkotahs discovered near Swan River, an Ojibway with a keg of whisky. The latter escaped, with the loss of his keg. The war party, drinking the contents, became intoxicated, and, firing upon some teamsters they met driving their wagons with goods to the Indian Agency, killed one of

them, Andrew Swartz, a resident of St. Paul. The news was conveyed to Fort Ripley, and a party of soldiers, with Hole-in-the-Day as a guide, started in pursuit of the murderers, but did not succeed in capturing them. Through the influence of Little Six the Dahkotchah chief, whose village was at (and named after him) Shok-pay, five of the offenders were arrested and placed in the guard-house at Fort Snelling. On Monday, June ninth, they left the fort in a wagon, guarded by twenty-five dragoons, destined for Sauk Rapids for trial. As they departed they all sang their death song, and the coarse soldiers amused themselves by making signs that they were going to be hung. On the first evening of the journey the five culprits encamped with the twenty-five dragoons. Handcuffed, they were placed in the tent, and yet at midnight they all escaped, only one being wounded by the guard. What was more remarkable, the wounded man was the first to bring the news to St. Paul. Proceeding to Kaposia, his wound was examined by the missionary and physician, Dr. Williamson; and then, fearing an arrest, he took a canoe and paddled up the Minnesota. The excuse offered by the dragoons was, that all the guard but one fell asleep.

The first paper published in Minnesota, beyond the capital, was the St. Anthony Express, which made its appearance during the last week of April or May.

The most important event of the year 1851 was the treaty with the Dahkotchahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to the hardy immigrant. The commissioners on the part of the United States were Luke Lea, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of Dahkotchahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetoans and Wahpaytoan Dahkotchahs assembled in grand council with the United States commissioners. After the usual feastings and speeches, a treaty was concluded on Wednesday, July twenty-third. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners, Lea

and Ramsey, it was passed to the chiefs. The paper containing the treaty was then read in English and translated into the Dahkotchah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian Missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant.

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mendota, with the M'dewakantonwan and Wahpaykootay bands of Dahkotchahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and Little Crow, who had been in the mission-school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. Before they separated, Colonel Lea and Governor Ramsey gave them a few words of advice on various subjects connected with their future well-being, but particularly on the subject of education and temperance. The treaty was interpreted to them by the Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dahkotchah tongue.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received thirty thousand dollars, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentations of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought to be given to them to be employed as they pleased.

The next week, with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, purchasing whatever pleased their fancy.

On the seventeenth of September, a new paper was commenced in St. Paul, under the auspices of the "Whigs," and John P. Owens became editor, which relation he sustained until the fall of 1857.

The election for members of the legislature and county officers occurred on the fourteenth of October; and, for the first time, a regular Democratic ticket was placed before the people. The parties called themselves Democratic and Anti-organization, or Coalition.

In the month of November Jerome Fuller arrived, and took the place of Judge Goodrich as Chief Justice of Minnesota, who was removed; and, about the same time, Alexander Wilkin was

appointed secretary of the territory in place of C. K. Smith.

The eighteenth of December, pursuant to proclamation, was observed as a day of Thanksgiving.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1852.

The third Legislative Assembly commenced its sessions in one of the edifices on Third below Jackson street, which became a portion of the Merchants' Hotel, on the seventh of January, 1852.

This session, compared with the previous, formed a contrast as great as that between a boisterous day in March and a calm June morning. The minds of the population were more deeply interested in the ratification of the treaties made with the Dahkotahs, than in political discussions. Among other legislation of interest was the creation of Hennepin county.

On Saturday, the fourteenth of February, a dog-train arrived at St. Paul from the north, with the distinguished Arctic explorer, Dr. Rae. He had been in search of the long-missing Sir John Franklin, by way of the Mackenzie river, and was now on his way to Europe.

On the fourteenth of May, an interesting *lusu* naturæ occurred at Stillwater. On the prairies, beyond the elevated bluffs which encircle the business portion of the town, there is a lake which discharges its waters through a ravine, and supplied McKusick's mill. Owing to heavy rains, the hills became saturated with water, and the lake very full. Before daylight the citizens heard the "voice of many-waters," and looking out, saw rushing down through the ravine, trees, gravel and diluvium. Nothing impeded its course, and as it issued from the ravine it spread over the town site, covering up barns and small tenements, and, continuing to the lake shore, it materially improved the landing, by a deposit of many tons of earth. One of the editors of the day, alluding to the fact, quaintly remarked, that "it was a very extraordinary movement of real estate."

During the summer, Elijah Terry, a young man who had left St. Paul the previous March, and went to Pembina, to act as teacher to the mixed bloods in that vicinity, was murdered under distressing circumstances. With a bois brule he had started to the woods on the morning of

his death, to hew timber. While there he was fired upon by a small party of Dahkotahs; a ball broke his arm, and he was pierced with arrows. His scalp was wrenched from his head, and was afterwards seen among Sisseton Dahkotahs, near Big Stone Lake.

About the last of August, the pioneer editor of Minnesota, James M. Goodhue, died.

At the November Term of the United States District Court, of Ramsey county, a Dahkotah, named Yu-ha-zee, was tried for the murder of a German woman. With others she was traveling above Shokpay, when a party of Indians, of whom the prisoner was one, met them; and, gathering about the wagon, were much excited. The prisoner punched the woman first with his gun, and, being threatened by one of the party, loaded and fired, killing the woman and wounding one of the men.

On the day of his trial he was escorted from Fort Snelling by a company of mounted dragoons in full dress. It was an impressive scene to witness the poor Indian half hid in his blanket, in a buggy with the civil officer, surrounded with all the pomp and circumstance of war. The jury found him guilty. On being asked if he had anything to say why sentence of death should not be passed, he replied, through the interpreter, that the band to which he belonged would remit their annuities if he could be released. To this Judge Hayner, the successor of Judge Fuller, replied, that he had no authority to release him; and, ordering him to rise, after some appropriate and impressive remarks, he pronounced the first sentence of death ever pronounced by a judicial officer in Minnesota. The prisoner trembled while the judge spoke, and was a piteous spectacle. By the statute of Minnesota, then, one convicted of murder could not be executed until twelve months had elapsed, and he was confined until the governor of the territory should by warrant order his execution.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1853.

The fourth Legislative Assembly convened on the fifth of January, 1853, in the two story brick edifice at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The Council chose Martin McLeod as presiding officer, and the House Dr. David Day,

Speaker. Governor Ramsey's message was an interesting document.

The Baldwin school, now known as Macalester College, was incorporated at this session of the legislature, and was opened the following June.

On the ninth of April, a party of Ojibways killed a Dahkotoh, at the village of Shokpay. A war party, from Kaposia, then proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, and killed an Ojibway. On the morning of the twenty-seventh, a band of Ojibway warriors, naked, decked, and fiercely gesticulating, might have been seen in the busiest street of the capital, in search of their enemies. Just at that time a small party of women, and one man, who had lost a leg in the battle of Stillwater, arrived in a canoe from Kaposia, at the Jackson street landing. Perceiving the Ojibways, they retreated to the building then known as the "Pioneer" office, and the Ojibways discharging a volley through the windows, wounded a Dahkotoh woman who soon died. For a short time, the infant capital presented a sight similar to that witnessed in ancient days in Hadley or Deerfield, the then frontier towns of Massachusetts. Messengers were despatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, and a party of citizens mounted on horseback, were quickly in pursuit of those who with so much boldness had sought the streets of St. Paul, as a place to avenge their wrongs. The dragoons soon followed, with Indian guides scenting the track of the Ojibways, like bloodhounds. The next day they discovered the transgressors, near the Falls of St. Croix. The Ojibways manifesting what was supposed to be an insolent spirit, the order was given by the lieutenant in command, to fire, and he whose scalp was afterwards daguerreo-

typed, and which was engraved for Graham's Magazine, wallowed in gore.

During the summer, the passenger, as he stood on the hurricane deck of any of the steamboats, might have seen, on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp, whose death had caused the affray in the streets of St. Paul. Within, was the body of the woman who had been shot in the "Pioneer" building, while seeking refuge. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a consolation to the soul, and a great protection in the journey to the spirit land.

On the accession of Pierce to the presidency of the United States, the officers appointed under the Taylor and Fillmore administrations were removed, and the following gentlemen substituted: Governor, W. A. Gorman, of Indiana; Secretary, J. T. Rosser, of Virginia; Chief Justice, W. H. Welch, of Minnesota; Associates, Moses Sherburne, of Maine, and A. G. Chatfield, of Wisconsin. One of the first official acts of the second Governor, was the making of a treaty with the Winnebago Indians at Watab, Benton county, for an exchange of country.

On the twenty-ninth of June, D. A. Robertson, who by his enthusiasm and earnest advocacy of its principles had done much to organize the Democratic party of Minnesota, retired from the editorial chair and was succeeded by David Olmsted.

At the election held in October, Henry M. Rice and Alexander Wilkin were candidates for delegate to Congress. The former was elected by a decisive majority.

CHAPTER XXIII.

EVENTS FROM A. D. 1854 TO THE ADMISSION OF MINNESOTA TO THE UNION.

Fifth Legislature—Execution of Yuhazee—Sixth Legislature—First bridge over the Mississippi—Arctic Explorer—Seventh Legislature—Indian girl killed near Bloomington Ferry—Eighth Legislature—Attempt to Remove the Capital—Special Session of the Legislature—Convention to frame a State Constitution—Admission of Minnesota to the Union.

The fifth session of the legislature was commenced in the building just completed as the Capitol, on January fourth, 1854. The President of the Council was S. B. Olmstead, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. D. Taylor.

Governor Gorman delivered his first annual message on the tenth, and as his predecessor, urged the importance of railway communications, and dwelt upon the necessity of fostering the interests of education, and of the lumbermen.

The exciting bill of the session was the act incorporating the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, introduced by Joseph R. Brown. It was passed after the hour of midnight on the last day of the session. Contrary to the expectation of his friends, the Governor signed the bill.

On the afternoon of December twenty-seventh, the first public execution in Minnesota, in accordance with the forms of law, took place. Yuhazee, the Dahkotoh who had been convicted in November, 1852, for the murder of a German woman, above Shokpay, was the individual. The scaffold was erected on the open space between an inn called the Franklin House and the rear of the late Mr. J. W. Selby's enclosure in St. Paul. About two o'clock, the prisoner, dressed in a white shroud, left the old log prison, near the court house, and entered a carriage with the officers of the law. Being assisted up the steps that led to the scaffold, he made a few remarks in his own language, and was then executed. Numerous ladies sent in a petition to the governor, asking the pardon of the Indian, to which that officer in declining made an appropriate reply.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1855.

The sixth session of the legislature convened on the third of January, 1855. W. P. Murray was elected President of the Council, and James S. Norris Speaker of the House.

About the last of January, the two houses adjourned one day, to attend the exercises occasioned by the opening of the first bridge of any kind, over the mighty Mississippi, from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico. It was at Falls of Saint Anthony, and made of wire, and at the time of its opening, the patent for the land on which the west piers were built, had not been issued from the Land Office, a striking evidence of the rapidity with which the city of Minneapolis, which now surrounds the Falls, has developed.

On the twenty-ninth of March, a convention was held at Saint Anthony, which led to the formation of the Republican party of Minnesota. This body took measures for the holding of a territorial convention at St. Paul, which convened on the twenty-fifth of July, and William R. Marshall was nominated as delegate to Congress. Shortly after the friends of Mr. Sibley nominated David Olmsted and Henry M. Rice, the former delegate was also a candidate. The contest was animated, and resulted in the election of Mr. Rice.

About noon of December twelfth, 1855, a four-horse vehicle was seen driving rapidly through St. Paul, and deep was the interest when it was announced that one of the Arctic exploring party, Mr. James Stewart, was on his way to Canada with relics of the world-renowned and world-mourned Sir John Franklin. Gathering together the precious fragments found on Montreal Island and vicinity, the party had left the region of icebergs on the ninth of August, and after a continued land journey from that time, had reached

Saint Paul on that day, *en route* to the Hudson Bay Company's quarters in Canada.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1856.

The seventh session of the Legislative Assembly was begun on the second of January, 1856, and again the exciting question was the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company.

John B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and Charles Gardner, Speaker of the House.

This year was comparatively devoid of interest. The citizens of the territory were busily engaged in making claims in newly organized counties, and in enlarging the area of civilization.

On the twelfth of June, several Ojibways entered the farm house of Mr. Whallon, who resided in Hennepin county, on the banks of the Minnesota, a mile below the Bloomington ferry. The wife of the farmer, a friend, and three children, besides a little Dahkotah girl, who had been brought up in the mission-house at Kaposia, and so changed in manners that her origin was scarcely perceptible, were sitting in the room when the Indians came in. Instantly seizing the little Indian maiden, they threw her out of the door, killed and scalped her, and fled before the men who were near by, in the field, could reach the house.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1857.

The procurement of a state organization, and a grant of lands for railroad purposes, were the topics of political interest during the year 1857.

The eighth Legislative Assembly convened at the capitol on the seventh of January, and J. B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and J. W. Furber, Speaker of the House.

A bill changing the seat of government to Saint Peter, on the Minnesota River, caused much discussion.

On Saturday, February twenty-eighth, Mr. Balcombe offered a resolution to report the bill for the removal of the seat of government, and should Mr. Rolette, chairman of the committee, fail, that W. W. Wales, of said committee, report a copy of said bill.

Mr. Setzer, after the reading of the resolution, moved a call of the Council, and Mr. Rolette was found to be absent. The chair ordered the sergeant at arms to report Mr. Rolette in his seat.

Mr. Balcombe moved that further proceedings under the call be dispensed with; which did not prevail. From that time until the next Thursday afternoon, March the fifth, a period of one hundred and twenty-three hours, the Council remained in their chamber without recess. At that time a motion to adjourn prevailed. On Friday another motion was made to dispense with the call of the Council, which did not prevail. On Saturday, the Council met, the president declared the call still pending. At seven and a half p. m., a committee of the House was announced. The chair ruled, that no communication from the House could be received while a call of the Council was pending, and the committee withdrew. A motion was again made during the last night of the session, to dispense with all further proceedings under the call, which prevailed, with one vote only in the negative.

Mr. Ludden then moved that a committee be appointed to wait on the Governor, and inquire if he had any further communication to make to the Council.

Mr. Lowry moved a call of the Council, which was ordered, and the roll being called, Messrs. Rolette, Thompson and Tillotson were absent.

At twelve o'clock at night the president resumed the chair, and announced that the time limited by law for the continuation of the session of the territorial legislature had expired, and he therefore declared the Council adjourned and the seat of government remained at Saint Paul.

The excitement on the capital question was intense, and it was a strange scene to see members of the Council, eating and sleeping in the hall of legislation for days, waiting for the sergeant-at-arms to report an absent member in his seat.

On the twenty-third of February, 1857, an act passed the United States Senate, to authorize the people of Minnesota to form a constitution, preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Governor Gorman called a special session of the legislature, to take into consideration measures that would give efficiency to the act. The extra session convened on April twenty-seventh, and a message was transmitted by Samuel Medary, who had been appointed governor in place of W. A. Gorman, whose term of office

had expired. The extra session adjourned on the twenty-third of May; and in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act of Congress, an election was held on the first Monday in June, for delegates to a convention which was to assemble at the capitol on the second Monday in July. The election resulted, as was thought, in giving a majority of delegates to the Republican party.

At midnight previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before twelve, A. M., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order; and at the same time a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution, and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government, in conformity with the Federal Constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state.

After several days the Democratic wing also organized in the Senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels

prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the constitution framed by the Democratic wing, on the twenty-ninth of August. According to the provision of the constitution, an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the thirteenth of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state was admitted into the Union, not anticipating the long delay which was experienced.

The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol, in the city of Saint Paul; and during the month elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their Representatives in the United States Senate.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1858.

On the twenty-ninth of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States Senate, for the admission of Minnesota into the Union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown, and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota, until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a Southern man, could not endorse all that was said by the Senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion, were worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill passed the Senate with only three dissenting votes; and in a short time the House of Representatives concurred, and on May the eleventh, the President approved, and Minnesota was fully recognized as one of the United States of America.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF MINNESOTA FROM 1858 TO 1881.

CHAPTER XXIV.

ADMISSION AND ORGANIZATION OF THE STATE.

Admission of the State.—Its want of Resources.—The Hard Times.—Commencement of Railroad Building.—The State Railroad Bonds Discredited.—“Wild-Cat” Banking Scheme.—The Wright County War.—Failure of the State Loan Scheme.—Attempted Adjustment of the Dilemma.—Partial return of Good Times.—The Political Campaign of 1860.—Secession Movement.—Prospect of War, &c., &c.

On May 11th, 1858, the act of Congress admitting Minnesota to the Union, became a law, and our State took her place among the sisterhood of republics, the thirty-second in the order of admission, and had thenceforth a voice in the national councils. On the 24th of May, the State officers elect were quietly sworn in, in the Executive Rooms in the Capitol, and the machinery of the State government was put in motion. The outlook for the little commonwealth at this time, was far from propitious. The terrible financial revulsion of the previous year had prostrated all business, destroyed values, undermined confidence, depressed the energies and ambition of the people, and almost entirely checked immigration. There was but limited agriculture (a large portion of the bread-stuffs used being imported), little accumulated wealth, and that mostly based on real estate, now unsaleable, money commanding two per cent. a month; no established industries or manufactures, not a mile of railroad, no sound banks or currency, no system for raising revenue, and not a cent of money in the State treasury. In fact the State was considerably in debt. The loan of \$250,000 authorized by the Legislature the winter previous, was not yet realized on. Meantime, denominational treasury

warrants, bearing interest, were used as currency, while town and county “scrip” were generally circulated among the people as money. It was under such gloomy circumstances as these, that the State began its career.

An adjourned session of the Legislature was held in July, but little or nothing could be done for the relief of the people from the financial stringency or other troubles surrounding them. Some relief was hoped for from the building of the land grant railroads, which were generally got under way during the summer, but there was not as much money disbursed by the companies or contractors, as had been anticipated. The directors of the roads hurried their first ten mile sections of grading to completion as rapidly as possible, and as soon as they were entitled to bonds, according to the terms of the constitutional amendment, applied to Gov. Sibley for the same. He declined to issue them unless the roads would give the State first mortgage bonds in equal amounts, giving it a priority of lien. This the land grant companies refused to accede to, and applied to the Supreme Court of the State, for a writ of mandamus, to compel Gov. Sibley to issue the bonds, as demanded by them. The writ was issued on November 12th, and left the Executive no alternative in the premises, so the bonds were issued. Efforts were at once made to negotiate them in the New York market.

The harvest this year, although a greatly increased area was sown, was almost a failure, and

bread-stuffs were still largely imported. Everybody was in the most desperate straits financially. A winter of gloom and depression set in, such as has never been experienced in the history of the Northwest, and, it is scarcely probable, ever will be again. The price of labor, for such as could get employment at all, touched an unprecedentedly low figure, though, fortunately, the cost of living had declined in the same ratio. Meantime, the negotiation of the bonds in New York, proceeded very slowly. Capitalists were very unwilling to invest in them, as already some journals in the State had predicted the failure and break-down of the whole scheme, added to pretty clearly expressed threats that the bonds would be repudiated. Anxious to save the credit of the State, and prevent a disastrous ending of the measure, Gov. Sibley went to New York in person, about the close of the year (1858) and gave his best endeavors to aid the pending negotiation of the bonds; but the capitalists there, alarmed at the hostile tone of the newspapers in the State, finally refused to touch them at all. The only recourse now left for the holders of the bonds, and those interested in the railroad scheme, was to use them as a security for the issue of bank notes, under the recently enacted general banking law. Purported sales at ninety-five cents on the dollar having been certified to the State Auditor, he received a large number at this figure, and procured for the owners currency in like amount. Meantime, work was progressing on the four land grant roads.

No session of the legislature was held in the winter of 1858-'9. The stringency increased with each month. The newspapers of the state which survived, were crowded with mortgage foreclosure advertisements. Taxes were scarcely paid at all, and the warrants, or scrip, of both State and counties, depreciated, in some instances, to forty or fifty cents on the dollar. These were soon replaced by the issues of the new banks based on the state railroad bonds which now began to flood the state, until the names "Glencoe," "Owatonna," "La Crosse" and "La Crescent," etc., were familiar words. These issues were regarded with considerable distrust from the outset. Bankers in the state received them with much disrelish, and generally at a discount, while outside the state, they scarcely

circulated at all. The Chicago papers, and some financial journals in New York, classed them as "wild-cat." Their issue was pushed for a few weeks, however, until in the spring of 1859 over \$200,000 of the currency was in circulation. There were, in addition to these "railroad banks," several based on Minnesota 8 per cents. which were actually worth par.

During the summer of 1859 the reported discovery of gold on Frazer River, and other points in British North America, called the attention of the people of Minnesota to the importance of an overland route to the Pacific, which might ultimately lead the way for a northern railroad route. Meetings were held, and money was subscribed, to equip a train to open a wagon road via the northern bend of the Missouri River. Col. Wm. H. Nobles was placed in command of the expedition, which left St. Paul on June 11, and proceeded safely through. Another important step towards settling the regions beyond us, was the successful navigation of Red River, by a steamer launched this season. The Minnesota Stage Company also established a line to the Red River.

The "Wright county war," as it has been facetiously termed, occurred this summer. In the fall of 1858, one H. A. Wallace was murdered in Wright county, and a neighbor, named Oscar F. Jackson, was tried for the offense in the spring of 1859, and acquitted. On April 25, a crowd of men assembled, and hung Jackson to the gable end of Wallace's cabin. Gov. Sibley offered a reward for the conviction of any of the lynchers. Not long afterwards one Emery Moore was arrested on charge of being concerned in the outrage, and was taken to Wright County for trial, but was rescued by a mob. Gov. Sibley at once decided to take vigorous steps to maintain the majesty of the law. A military force was called out, and three companies dispatched (Aug. 5) to Monticello to arrest the rioters. The troops proceeded to Monticello, reinforced the civil authorities, arrested eleven lynchers and rescuers, and turned them over to the civil authorities. Having vindicated the supremacy of law and order, the bloodless expedition returned.

The financial condition had meantime been growing worse. Early in June, the brokers of the state had combined to depreciate the "Glencoe money," as the railroad currency was called,

and as several sums which had been presented at the banks for redemption, were not redeemed, they were protested, and the state auditor was compelled to advertise the securities for sale. This caused a still further depreciation of the money, until shortly it was scarcely current on any terms. Meantime all work on the land grant lines had been finally and completely suspended, and \$2,275,000 of the state bonds had been issued. In October, it was stated that the bonds had been sold as low as ten cents on the dollar. The coupons due on Dec. 1, 1859, were unpaid, and the companies holding the bonds declared in default. The whole scheme had thus been brought to a complete failure, and was now practically abandoned, while not a mile of road had been completed.

The hard times, and the failure of the real estate speculative era, had one good result, however, which was, to turn increased attention to agriculture. A greatly enlarged area was sown, and the agricultural resources of the State began to be known as the true source of its wealth. For the first time, breadstuffs were exported, and immigration began again.

The fall of this year witnessed a bitter political fight. Two years before, the parties had been pretty evenly divided. This campaign each one spent its full force and energy, and had nominated for state officers their most popular men. The election took place on Oct. 11. Hon. Alex. Ramsey was chosen governor, by a vote of 21,335, over Hon. George L. Becker, who received 17,532. The legislature which met on Dec. 7, was largely republican.

The most important work which came before this session was some adjustment of the dilemma into which the state had fallen, through the adoption of the loan amendment. Nearly the entire session was consumed in debating various plans of extrication without much fruit. The loan amendment was expunged, however, and a new amendment was framed for submission to the people, providing that there should be no further issue of bonds to the companies; also, that no law levying a tax to pay either principal or interest on the bonds already issued, should be of any force or effect, until ratified by a popular vote. These constitutional amendments were adopted by a large majority of votes, in the fall of the same

year. The governor was also directed to foreclose the deeds of trust given to secure interest on the bonds loaned, and bid off and purchase the property sold, in the name of the state. This was done, the following summer, and the state again secured the forfeited rights, franchises and land grants.

The Federal census taken this year (1860), showed that the state had a population of 172,123. The harvest was a good one, and business was considerably revived. Immigration was beginning to become brisk, and building in the towns and cities was perceptibly increasing, while the tilled area was receiving great additions. It seemed that the "hard times" had about ceased, and the hope of prosperous days was beginning to enliven all. But this gleam of sunshine was of short duration. The memorable presidential contest of that year, the first in which Minnesota had a voice, was a period of unprecedented heat and excitement. The electoral vote of Minnesota was cast for Abraham Lincoln by a very large majority, he receiving 22,069, Douglas, 11,920, Breckenridge 748, and Bell 62. It was not long before the disunion cloud arose in the slave states, and the mutterings of rebellion began to be heard. It was a period of doubt and forebodings. The currency used generally in the state, being largely based on the bonds of seceding states, became greatly depreciated. All classes suffered much loss, business became depressed, real estate unsalable, and soon a condition of distress ensued, almost equal to the darkest days of the panic, three years before.

The legislature of 1861 considered the railroad question at length, and passed acts designed to facilitate the construction of the land grant roads by turning over the forfeited franchises of the old companies to new organizations, believed to be able to complete them. The Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company was also chartered.

The secession movement progressed steadily during the winter, and it soon became apparent to all that war was inevitable. Lincoln was inaugurated, but his address promised only coercion, and coercion war. The feeble and unreal movements for compromise and conciliation all failed. Meantime business in this state was daily growing worse. Large numbers were out of employment, and anticipating still further disaster.

CHAPTER XXV.

MINNESOTA'S SHARE IN SUPPRESSING THE REBELLION.

The War Actually Begun.—Excitement of the Period.—Minnesota Called on for One Regiment.—Recruiting Vigorously Begun.—The First Regiment Mustered in for Three Years.—It is Ordered to Washington.—A Second Regiment called for and Recruited.—The First Engaged at Bull Run.—Contributions for the Relief of the Sick and Wounded Progress of Railroad Building.—Third, Fourth, and Fifth Regiments Called For.—Battle of Mill Springs.—Railroad Legislation.—Battle of Pittsburg Landing.—A Sixth Regiment Authorized.—Currency Troubles.—Expeditions to Idaho.—First Railroad Completed.—Gallantry of Minnesota Troops in the South The Seven Days Fight.—Heavy Levies of Men Called For.—The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments Ordered.

Saturday, April 13, 1861, was a dark day in the annals of our state. The telegraph brought the unwelcome news of the attack on Fort Sumter, and it was seen that war was inevitable. The bulletin boards of the newspaper offices were surrounded all day with an excited and anxious crowd, but courage and determination were everywhere visible. The next day was the Sabbath, bright and balmy. The churches had but meagre audiences that day. All day knots of angry and excited men gathered on the streets, conversing on the startling events of the time.

On Monday, the proclamation of President Lincoln was received, calling for 75,000 volunteers for three months' service, and assigning to Minnesota one regiment. Gov. Ramsey, who was in Washington, had already tendered to the President, in person, a like force. Lt. Gov. Donnelly at once issued a proclamation calling on the citizens of Minnesota to enlist, and Adj. Gen. Acker issued a general order giving the needed instructions. In all the principal towns and cities of the state, public meetings were at once held, and enlistment stations opened. A fervid patriotism pervaded all ranks. "The war" was the sole topic of conversation. Everything else, even business, to a large extent, was suspended for the time. Never, and in no other state, was a people so imbued with warlike zeal. In four or five days ten companies, in various localities, had been raised and accepted by Adj. General Sanborn (Gen. Acker having resigned to recruit a company.) Fort Snelling having been designated

by the war department as a school of instruction, the companies were rendezvoused there, and by the 25th were all in their quarters, and busily engaged in drilling. The regimental officers were announced on the 29th, and on that day, two weeks from the time when the president's call was received, the "Immortal First," over one thousand strong, was mustered into service, for three months, with Ex-Gov. Gorman as Colonel.

Scarcely was this accomplished, when the War Department decided that it could only be received as a three years regiment, and it became necessary to at once renew the enlistments on that basis. After a few days delay, enough recruits were received, and mustered in, to fill a three years regiment, and it was accepted on that basis. The War Department, contrary to the hopes of the men, at first ordered the companies to garrison the various posts in and near the state, relieving the regulars stationed there, and some detachments had already left for their posts, when the need of more troops for the Virginia campaign became imminent, and the order was countermanded and the First Regiment directed to proceed at once to Washington. The companies were quickly reassembled at Fort Snelling, and, on June 22d, left that post by boat, arriving in Washington on June 26th. In the various cities through which the First passed, they were received with patriotic demonstrations of respect, and it was noticed by the press as a remarkable fact that a young commonwealth, unknown and almost without population a dozen years before, could now send to the defense of the Union a regiment of such stalwart and brave soldiers.

Meantime, the war spirit which had been aroused in the State, was not content with sending one regiment. There were numbers, in fact several almost full companies, who had tried to get admission into the First, but were too late, and were anxious to go. This fact being made

known by Gov. Ramsey on May 3d, to the Secretary of War, he at once authorized the raising of a second regiment, and the recruiting for the same was proceeded with, with alacrity. The regiment was filled to the minimum, and mustered in on June 26th, with the gallant Van Cleve as Colonel, and rendezvoused at Fort Snelling, for the time being, some of the companies, meantime, garrisoning the forts in and near Minnesota.

The First Regiment on reaching Washington, was, after a few days of camp life at Alexandria, pushed to the front, and took an active part with Heintzelman's Division, in McDowell's campaign against Manassas, acquitting itself well. On July 21st, scarcely more than three weeks after its arrival in the field, it took part in the memorable battle of Bull Run, in which disastrous engagement it lost 174 men, of whom 41 were killed, 107 wounded, and 23 taken prisoners. The gallantry of the men, and their fine conduct in the heat of battle, gained the regiment as well as our State, great praise; but the sad news of the loss it suffered, filled our citizens with gloom. The magnitude and solemnity of the great struggle in which the nation had engaged, began to be realized, while the sympathy and benevolence of the citizens of the State, especially the ladies, was aroused by the wants of the wounded and sick soldiers in the hospitals, and a general movement made for such contributions of money and clothing and delicacies suitable for invalids. Nearly \$2,000 in money alone, was promptly contributed, and sent to the Chaplain of the First. This was the commencement of a splendid stream of gifts towards the same object, which continued to flow during the whole four years of the war, the Sanitary and Christian Commissions being soon after organized as a means of collecting and distributing relief. In no State, during the struggle for the Union, was found a more patriotic, liberal, actively generous people, than in Minnesota.

Not long after the battle of Bull Run, the First Regiment went into camp between Poolesville and Edwards Ferry, Maryland, for winter quarters, remaining there several months.

While these events were occurring, the material progress of our State was receiving an impulse. Capitalists from Ohio were induced, under the legislation of the last winter, to embark in the

completion of the "Minnesota and Pacific Railroad," from St. Paul to St. Anthony. This line had been partially graded three years before, and with little labor was made ready for the superstructure. Ties and rails for several miles were provided, and track-laying commenced. A locomotive and cars arrived, and the first wheel turned by a locomotive in this State, was on September 19th. At this juncture, unfortunately, a disagreement sprang up between the contractors and the officers of the road, and resulted in a suspension of the work for several months.

Business remained very much depressed all the season, a result, in part, of the miserable currency used in trade.

Recruiting for the second regiment did not cease until September, by which time all the companies were filled to the maximum, and the battalion was ready for service on southern fields. Meantime a company of Sharp-Shooters had been recruited by Capt. Peteler, and having been accepted (Sept. 3d), left on Oct. 6th for Virginia, where they were attached to Berdan's U. S. sharp-shooters.

Congress, at its special session, commencing July 4th, had authorized the raising of 500,000 troops. Under this call Minnesota was called on for two more regiments, on Sept 17th. There were already some partially completed companies, and recruiting commenced vigorously in all parts of the state. Up to this time all the troops recruited had been for the infantry service, but in order to give all who wished to enlist, their preference for the different arms of service, cavalry, and artillery organizations were commenced. Three companies of cavalry were authorized, and began to receive recruits, while a battery of light artillery was gotten under way.

On Oct. 3d, Capt. N. J. T. Dana, formerly of the regular army, was commissioned as Colonel of the First, vice Gorman, who had been promoted to Brigadier General.

On Oct. 14, the Second Regiment left for Virginia, but at Pittsburgh was ordered to Louisville, Ky., and soon after went into camp at Lebanon Junction, where they remained some weeks, guarding bridges. On Oct. 29th, the Third Regiment was announced as organized, and Henry C. Lester appointed Colonel. On Nov. 16th the Third left for Kentucky, and were employed in

the same service as the Second, near which they were encamped for some weeks. The Fourth Regiment was filled nearly at the same time, and Adj. Gen. John B. Sanborn appointed Colonel. It was retained in the state, doing garrison duty, until spring.

On Oct. 19th the First Regiment participated in the action at Edwards Ferry, suffering small loss, but making a noble record for gallantry.

The state election occurred on Oct. 9th. Partisan politics were not much noticeable in this contest. Alex. Ramsey was re-elected for governor, by a vote of 16,274 over E. O. Hamlin, who had 10,448.

The three cavalry companies, commanded respectively by Capts. Von Minden, Brackett, and West, were ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., in December, and incorporated into an Iowa troop called Curtis Horse, and subsequently Third Iowa Cavalry.

The First Battery Light Artillery, Capt. Munch, also left for St. Louis Dec. 1st, and was soon after ordered to Pittsburgh Landing. During this month a Fifth Regiment was authorized, and considerable progress made in filling it.

On January 19th, 1862, occurred the memorable battle of Mill Springs, in which our Second Regiment won a national reputation. Early on that day, the enemy, under Gen. Zollicoffer, attacked the union forces. Col. Van Cleve says in his official report: "After proceeding about half a mile, we came upon the enemy, who were posted behind a fence along the road, beyond which was an open field, broken by ravines. The enemy, opening upon us a galling fire, fought desperately, and a hand to hand fight ensued which lasted about thirty minutes. * * * The enemy gave way, leaving a large number of their dead and wounded on the field. * * * We joined in the pursuit, which continued till near sunset, when we arrived within a mile of their intrenchments, where we rested upon our arms during the night. * * * Six hundred of our regiment were in the engagement, twelve of whom were killed and thirty-three wounded." Gen. Zollicoffer himself was among the enemy slain. Private George G. Strong, of Company D, is thought to have killed Baillie Peyton, a prominent rebel officer.

The news of the victory at Mill Springs, occur-

ing, as it did, during a period of depression, was like a gleam of sunshine, and our Second Regiment won bright laurels for their gallantry. For meritorious service in this engagement, Col. Van Cleve was soon after promoted to Brigadier General.

On Feb. 24th Capt. Alfred Sully was commissioned colonel of the First Regiment, vice Dana, promoted to Brigadier General.

The legislature of 1862 had many important questions under consideration, prominent among which were those measures providing for military necessities, and putting the state on a "war footing." The work of releasing the land grant railroads from the entanglements resulting from the old five-million loan, and bestowing the franchises on real capitalists, who would undertake to build in good faith, was another of the important measures of the session. The latter work was successfully accomplished in most cases. On the line of the Minnesota & Pacific, between St. Paul and St. Anthony, work was recommenced and pushed vigorously.

On April 6th the battle of Pittsburgh Landing occurred. The only Minnesota troops engaged in this conflict was the First Battery, which was in the heat of the action at several points. Several cannoneers were wounded (Capt. Munch severely) two killed, and also a number of horses. The battery did splendid service, and "mowed the enemy down with canister." Capt. (formerly adjutant general) Wm. H. Acker, of the Sixteenth Regulars, was killed during this engagement.

On March 20th, the Fifth Regiment was declared organized, and the field officers were commissioned. Rudolph Borgesrode was appointed Colonel. The Second Sharpshooters, Captain Russell, which had been recruited during the winter, soon after left for Washington, arriving there April 26th. On April 24th, the Fourth Regiment, and Second Battery of Light Artillery, Captain Hotchkiss, left for Benton Barracks, and were soon pushed to the front in Mississippi. On May 13th, the Fifth Regiment also left for the same destination, excepting companies B, C, and D, who remained behind to garrison forts, and a few weeks subsequently took a conspicuous part in the Sioux war.

On May 26th, the call for a sixth regiment was

made and recruiting was commenced very actively, several skeleton companies, partially filled for the Fifth Regiment, being already in the field.

Congress, at its extra session, commencing July 4th, 1861 had authorized the issue of "legal tender" notes, which were by this date, in large circulation. The result of this was to greatly enliven business and enhance prices. While government was expending in our state but a small fraction of the enormous sums it was paying out in eastern States for materials of war, the results were unmistakably felt here. One effect was the gradual and almost complete withdrawal of coin, especially small coin from circulation. This occasioned great inconvenience in "making change," and various devices were used to overcome the trouble. Postage stamps came into general use for fractional sums, and soon became a decided nuisance. Then many of the cities and towns, as well as business firms and banks, issued fractional "shin-plasters" as currency. The country was soon flooded with these, and it proved an intolerable nuisance. The issue of the Treasury Department, soon after, of "postage currency," somewhat relieved the dearth of small change. A steady enhancement in the price of goods, labor, the cost of living, etc., commenced, from this date, an inflation which lasted for two or three years.

The material development of the state progressed during this period, notwithstanding the burdens and waste of war, and the fact that over six thousand of our young men were withdrawn from productive industry. An increased area was sown. Immigration was becoming large, especially of Scandinavians. Further efforts were also made to open and extend our area of trade towards the northwest. The reported discovery of rich gold fields in the region now known as Idaho and Montana, led to the formation of a company of citizens to proceed thither overland. On May 14th, the expedition left St. Paul, and arrived safely at the diggings. Congress had, meantime, been appealed to for some protection to this emigration movement, and a small appropriation was made for this purpose, and Captain James L. Fisk appointed to organize and command any party that might wish to go over. Another expedition was organized and equipped, leaving on June 16th, and made a successful journey to the gold fields. These expeditions

did much towards preparing the way for the opening and settlement of the Northwest, and were repeated in 1863 and 1864.

Another important event was the completion of the Minnesota and Pacific Railroad from St. Paul to St. Anthony, which was opened for traffic on June 28—the first line operated in our state. From that date on, railroad building was rapidly carried on, on several of the lines.

While these encouraging events were in progress in our state, her brave troops, in Virginia and Mississippi, were contending against great odds. The Fourth and Fifth Regiments and the Second Battery, whose departure for "Dixie" was noted a few lines back, had been pushed rapidly to the front, and, being a part of the "Army of the Mississippi," were soon face to face with the enemy, in the great Corinth campaign. On May 28th the Fifth Regiment had a sharp action with the enemy, in which several were killed, and a number wounded, and won much praise for gallantry. On July 12th, near Murfreesboro, Tenn., the Third Regiment was attacked by a greatly superior force, and after a brave resistance, losing twelve men, its ammunition became exhausted, and it was compelled to surrender. The men were paroled a few weeks later.

Meantime the First Regiment had taken an active part in a campaign of great danger and hardship. It had remained in its winter quarters, near Edward's Ferry, until March, when (attached to Sedgwick's Division) it proceeded to Winchester, from whence they were ordered to join the army of the Potomac near Fortress Monroe. In April they took part in the siege of Yorktown. From thence they participated in McClellan's great Richmond campaign, and the "seven days fight." At Seven Pines, or Fair Oaks, on May 31st and June 1st; at Peach Orchard, June 29th; Savage's Station, June 29th; Glendale and White Oak Swamp, June 30th; Nelson's Farm, June 30th; Malvern Hills, July 1st, the brave First took an active part, and suffered severe losses, with great hardship and continual fighting. In all these engagements, it lost ninety men. At the Battle of Fair Oaks, the Second Sharp-Shooters was united with the First Regiment, and continued with them during the rest of the campaign.

The disastrous termination of the operations

by McClellan, and the heavy losses of the army, produced a feeling of great discouragement and doubt throughout the North. On July 2, the president called for 300,000 more troops. Still this heavy draft was met cheerfully, and in this State vigorous steps were taken to fill our quota. On July 24th, a rousing war meeting was held at the Capital, which lighted anew the fires of patriotism, roused the despondent, and infused new hopes into all. Recruiting commenced vigorously. But scarcely was the work under way, when the call of August 4th, for 300,000 more troops, was issued. It now became evident that special exertions would be needed to fill our quota by the 18th, at which time the Secretary of War had ordered a draft to be made, if not filled. Public meetings were held at various places, and large sums of money were subscribed by individuals, in addition to local bounties, to stimulate enlistments. Great excitement prevailed throughout the State for some days—fully equal to the patriotic war spirit following the fall of Sumpter, and business seemed to be almost suspended; in

fact, in many instances, actually was, as the entire employees of many establishments enlisted. To some extent, martial law was enforced in the State. The Adjutant General, in a published proclamation, forbade citizens (males of military age) from leaving the State without a pass from him, nor were they allowed to go from one county to another without a permit from the Sheriff. The Sixth Regiment, which was partially filled when the call of July 2d was issued, was quickly filled and organized. A seventh regiment was authorized on August 5th. On August 10th the eighth was called for; on August 13th, the ninth; and soon after even a tenth. Recruiting for the old regiments was also brisk. Four companies were received at Fort Snelling in one day. The Press of August 19th, says: "On Sunday and yesterday, large bodies of men were continually pouring in." Over three thousand men were then at the fort. The work of receiving, mustering in, clothing and equipping these troops, laid on the authorities a heavy task.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE SIOUX MASSACRE.

The Sioux Massacre.—The Events Which Probably led to It. Discontent of the Indians. The Murders at Acton. Commencement of the Carnage at Red Wood.—Awful Scenes.—Narrow Escape of Whites.—The Battle of Red Wood Ferry.—Fiendish Cruelties of the Savages.—Panic and Flight of the Settlers.—Condition of Affairs at Fort Ridgely.—The Alarm Reaches St. Peter.—Reinforcements Set Out from There.—The first Attack on New Ulm. The Savages Repulsed.—They Besiege Fort Ridgely—But Fail to Capture It—And Again Fall on New Ulm.—Desperate Fighting.—The Town Nearly Burned Down.—The Savages Withdraw, Unsuccessful.—The Town Evacuated.—End of the first "Week of Blood."—Its Results to the State.

While these exciting events were occurring, and attracting the attention of our citizens, a fearful storm was gathering in an unexpected quarter, and soon burst upon our state with appalling fury. The Sioux Indians, of whom several thousand were living on reservations in the western portions of Minnesota, had been for several weeks (i. e. since about June 14th) collected at the Yellow Medicine agency, to receive their annual payment. This would have been made to them by the proper officer, at that time and place, promptly, had not the necessities of the government just at that juncture, prevented the prompt transmission of the \$70,000 in gold coin, which was to pay the Indians their annuities. As soon as it could be got ready, it was sent, and hurried forward by special messengers, night and day, arriving just one day too late. Meantime the Indians were waiting impatiently for their money, and for the provisions and other supplies which were to be given them when the payment was made. They were almost destitute of food, and some were really suffering from hunger. In this discontented condition, they were ready to listen to bad counsel. Malicious parties had whispered to them that the war had destroyed most of the young men of the whites; that only old men and boys were left; and if so disposed they could repossess themselves of the land; that they were to be cheated out of their money by the traders, whom they had before accused of defrauding them; and other wrongs, real or fancied, were recited to inflame them. As was usual, a small detachment of troops had been

sent to the agency when the Indians first assembled, to preserve order. This consisted of fifty men from Fort Ridgely, under Capt. Jno. S. Marsh, and fifty from Fort Ripley, commanded by Lieut. T. J. Sheehan. Yet, notwithstanding the presence of these soldiers, guarding the warehouses, on Aug. 4th, several hundred Indians attacked and broke into one of the buildings, and took about one hundred sacks of flour before they could be stopped. The missionaries, with Major Galbraith, the agent, at length quieted this outbreak. The agent issued some ammunition and goods to them, and persuaded them to disperse, and he would send them word when the money was ready for them. To this they appeared to agree, and apparently left the agency and went to their hunting-grounds. It was now supposed that the trouble was over, and the troops were allowed, on Aug. 16th, to depart for their posts. But it was only the calm before the storm. All this time bad blood was brewing, and the storm gathering, unnoticed, or at least unheeded by the whites. Only a spark was needed to explode this magazine of savage fury, and that, at length came. There is good evidence to believe that during this interval the Indians were holding councils and "soldier's lodges," and had concluded that as the forts were manned by but a handful of soldiers, it would be a good time to rise and sweep away the white race from their old hunting-grounds.

On Sunday, Aug. 17, a party of four Indians, belonging to a band noted for insubordination, were in the neighborhood of Acton, Meeker County, where they had been for several days hunting. They were angry and quarrelsome. They came to the house of a Mr. Howard Baker, where they found him and his wife, and a Mr. Webster and wife. Mr. Robinson Jones and wife and a Miss Wilson, neighbors, came in soon after. The Indians had previously had a quarrel with Jones,

which was now renewed. They then proposed shooting at a mark with Baker and Jones, which was done. After discharging their guns, the Indians at once reloaded, and commenced firing on the whites. Jones and his wife, and Baker and Webster were killed, and Miss Wilson, Mrs. Baker and child, and Mrs. Webster, were unhurt. The four Indian murderers then stole horses in the neighborhood, and rode rapidly, during the night, to the Indian village near the agency, where they told what they had done, and urged that, as blood had been spilt, and they would suffer the penalty, they must all unite and exterminate the whites. The other Indians then armed themselves, and at sunrise, Aug. 18, the work of the death commenced, at the Lower Sioux Agency, near Red Wood. It is strongly asserted by other writers, who give good reasons for the belief, that the Indians collected at the Agency had all ready demanded on the massacre, and commenced it on the 18th, without knowing of the events at Acton.

The first victim to this hellish plot was James W. Lynde, a clerk in the trading house of Nathan Myrick. He was a man of fine attainments, and had written a work on the History and Religion of the Dakotas, which was just ready for publication. Three other persons were killed at the same store. At Forbes' trading house, near by, George H. Spencer, the clerk, was badly wounded, when his life was saved by the interposition of a friendly Indian, named Chaska, who protected him until he recovered. Other white persons in and near the houses at the agency, were either killed or wounded, within a few minutes. At this point the Indians ceased their carnage, in order to plunder the stores and government warehouses, and this delay enabled Rev. S. D. Hinman and some other whites, to escape to Fort Ridgely, spreading the alarm as they went.

After a brief time spent by the savages in robbing the stores, they continued their work of carnage in every direction. They were soon joined by the warriors of the other bands, and, to the number of two or three hundred, spread through the settlements for several miles up and down the river, murdering all the whites whom they could find, excepting a few young women, whom they took captive, and in many instances burning the houses of the settlers.

Meantime, the whites at the upper, or Yellow Medicine Agency, some thirty miles distant, were in ignorance of these dreadful scenes, and of the danger which threatened them. It was not until nearly night when John Other-Day, a Christian Indian, brought them the dreadful news, and warned them to save their lives. The whites, sixty-two in number, at once took refuge in a warehouse; but flight seemed the only safe course, and before daylight the next morning, they were on their way across the prairies towards Henderson, the men on foot, and the women and children, with S. B. Garvie, who had escaped from his warehouse, after being badly wounded, in wagons. The noble Other-Day piloted them truly and skillfully. This party, after great hardships, arrived safely at the settlements on the Minnesota river, and thence to St. Paul, though Mr. Garvie died on the way. The two missionaries, Messrs. Williamson and Riggs, also escaped, with their families, after suffering much hardship.

On Monday morning, August 18th, about three hours after the first outbreak at Red Wood agency, a messenger from that place arrived at Fort Ridgely, twelve miles distant, with the startling news. Captain Marsh, Company B, Fifth Regiment, then in command, at once dispatched a courier to Lieutenant Sheehan, Company C, Fifth Regiment, who, with his detachment, had left the post the morning previous on his return to Fort Ripley, and also to Major Galbraith, who had left at the same time for St. Peter, with about fifty recruits, called the "Renville Rangers," en-route for Fort Snelling, urging them to return at once. Captain Marsh at once left for the scene of carnage, with forty-four men on foot. After a forced march, he arrived about 2 o'clock P. M. at the ferry opposite the Agency, near which place they found nine dead bodies. They were met here by Rev. Mr. Hinman, on his way to the fort, who cautioned Capt. Marsh against an ambuscade, and warned him to return, as the Indians greatly outnumbered his force. Captain Marsh, who was a very brave but very rash man, would not listen to the advice, declaring that he could "whip all the Indians," or something to that effect. Arriving at the ferry, his men were drawn up on the bank, in plain sight, when three or four hundred Indians concealed in the thickets

near by, poured a volley into them. Nearly half of his men fell dead or mortally wounded at the first fire, some of them pierced with twenty bullets, while several others were wounded, but managed ultimately to escape; some of them not reaching the fort for three days. The survivors of this sudden attack (Captain Marsh being himself uninjured) fell back from the ferry towards the fort, keeping up a running fight amidst the thick timber on the river bottom, but against terrible odds.

Rushing up to the fallen soldiers, the savages tomahawked those still living, and tore the scalps from most of them, inflicting also nameless brutalities on their corpses. All the fine Springfield muskets carried by the dead, and their ammunition, fell into the hands of the redskins, and were subsequently used by them, with deadly effect, at the sieges of Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, and the battle of Birch Coolie. The remains of the fallen heroes were ultimately interred at Fort Ridgely, and the legislature, some years subsequently, caused a fine monument to be erected there in honor of their bravery.

For some time a hot battle raged in the forest, Capt. Marsh and his men retreating towards the fort, contesting the ground, inch by inch. Finding that his men were falling fast, and that the enemy was gathering in force ahead of him, so as to cut him off, he determined to cross the river, so as to gain the open prairie on that side, and reach the fort, if possible. He had now but thirteen men left. At their head he attempted to wade the river, but was drowned while so doing. His men got over in safety, and made their way to the fort about dark. Out of the forty-four who had left it that morning, twenty-four were dead. Thus ended the Battle of Redwood Ferry, the first engagement of the war. The Indians, it is thought, lost only one or two warriors.

Flushed with this easy victory in their first encounter with our troops, the Indians now considered that the way was clear for their bloody war of extermination. They scattered in every direction, carrying death and torture to the homes of all the settlers within reach. For several days the work of carnage was awful. No pen can describe the horrors of that bloody week. So sudden and unexpected was the outbreak, and so insidious and skulking the mode of warfare of

the savages, that the inhabitants were overtaken at their various pursuits and butchered in cold blood, without any chance of flight or resistance. Most of them were European immigrants who had recently settled on the frontier, and were quite unacquainted with savage warfare and treachery. But few of them possessed effective fire-arms, or weapons of any kind, indeed, and even if they had these, so sudden and stealthy was the onset, that resistance would have been unavailing. The savages generally went about on these raids in squads of eight or ten, well armed. In many instances the treacherous devils would advance boldly and with friendly demeanor into houses with whose owners they were acquainted, as if to ask for food, (as was their custom, for the settlers had always freely supplied them); when all at once they would shoot down or tomahawk the unsuspecting inmates, perhaps the very persons who had many times fed them when hungry. In a few instances children, and sometimes adults, fled unobserved while this work of death was going on, and escaped a like fate by skulking in the grass or bushes, from whence they were often compelled to witness the cruel tortures practiced on the other members of their family, or flee for life with the death shrieks of the suffering victims ringing in their ears. Some of those who escaped thus, were rescued many days subsequently, after enduring incredible hardships, skulking by day around deserted houses, endeavoring to find food, and wandering by night through the trackless waste, towards the settlements. Delicate women, carrying or leading infant children, thus traveled scores of miles to some place of safety, sometimes wounded and sick and almost naked. Many perished from hunger, exposure or wounds. Others lived, to suffer for years from their injuries. There were literally hundreds of such incidents as the above, and a full narrative of these adventures and escapes would fill volumes. No record can ever be made of them, and the fate of many will never be known until the last day.

The cruel barbarities practiced by the savages on their victims, was another sickening feature of the massacre, and its bare recital makes one shudder. All the fiendish cruelties that their savage nature and pent up hatred of the pale faces could suggest, they wreaked on their vic-

tims, a people who had always been their friends and benefactors. The wounded and dying were scalped or tomakawked out of all semblance of humanity. The bowels of many were gashed open, and their hands and feet, or other members, cut off and thrust into them. Children were slashed with knives, eyes gouged out, ears or hands cut off, or skulls smashed with war clubs. Some of these survived even such awful wounds. Babies were thrust living into stove ovens, and there left, to roast to death. Pregnant women were ripped open, and their unborn babes torn away, and thrown into their face, or nailed to a door or tree, for their dying gaze to witness. But few women, comparatively, were killed outright. Instant death would have been a more merciful fate than they were reserved for. Frequently delicate young maidens were tied, or held by the fiends, and repeatedly outraged by the band of captors, some actually dying in the hands of their tormentors, or if they survived, led into a captivity of horrors. But let us draw a veil over these atrocities.

After the murder of the inmates of a house, pillage was the next step, and the torch was then generally applied to it, oftentimes the wounded victims, unable to escape, being burned to death. Day after day the columns of smoke rising here and there showed where the various bands of demons were plying their work of destruction, while night after night the sky along the frontier was lurid with the light of burning homes. Two or three thousand dwellings were thus destroyed, in addition to three entire towns. Cattle were shot from mere wantonness, and others left to starve, with no one to attend them. Horses were saved for the use of the marauders, hundreds of them being stolen, and in many instances the savages were observed riding to and fro in fine buggies and carriages.

As the houses of the settlers were generally isolated from each other, the news of the outbreak could not reach the more remote and scattered, in season to save them. Along the main roads leading to the settlements, the alarm was spread by fugitives, after a day or two, and this fact enabled thousands to save their lives who would otherwise have fallen. Abandoning houses, crops, cattle—everything, hastily seizing some

food and clothing, and harnessing their teams, they fled towards New Ulm, Fort Ridgely, St. Peter, Mankato, Henderson, and other towns along the river. Some even pressed on to St. Paul. Soon the roads were literally crowded with a panic-stricken cavalcade, on foot, on horseback, in all sorts of vehicles, hurrying along with blanched faces and nervous trepidation. Many were pursued and shot at (some killed, even) while flying, and all had horrid stories to relate. Lieut. Gov. Donnelly, on Aug. 26, wrote from St. Peter: "You can hardly conceive the panic existing along the valley. In Belle Plaine I found 600 people crowded in. In this place there are between 3,000 and 4,000 refugees. On the road between New Ulm and Mankato were over 2,000. Mankato is also crowded. * * * Their property in the mean time abandoned and going to ruin." The condition of these throngs of fugitives, crowded into the small towns, was pitiable.

The handful of men who survived the massacre at Redwood Ferry, and made their way back to Fort Ridgely, found that post already crowded with panic-stricken fugitives from the surrounding country. All night these poor settlers arrived from every direction, many of them wounded, having left portions of their families murdered, and their homes in flames. In every direction, all night long, the sky was reddened with the light of burning houses. It was a night of terror and despondency. About ten o'clock on Tuesday morning, the inmates were gladdened with the return of Lieutenant Sheehan and his command, who, on being overtaken the evening before by the messenger sent out to recall them, had made a forced march of sixteen hours. Lieutenant Sheehan at once took command of the post, and in connection with Sergeant John Jones, of the regular army, post ordinance sergeant, took effective measures to put the fort in a defensible condition. All the civilians who were fit for duty, were armed, or put on guard, and even the women were employed making cartridges, running bullets, &c. No attack was made that day, however, although Indians were seen watching the fort. [The warriors were busy attacking New Ulm, as will be seen a little farther on.] About noon on Monday, the messengers and guard in charge of the \$70,000 in gold, reached

Fort Ridgely, and remained there during the siege.

Let us now follow Mr. J. C. Dickinson, of Lower Agency, the messenger sent from Redwood to recall Maj. Galbraith from St. Peter. Maj. G., so well satisfied was he with the loyal promises of the Indians, had left the agency with some volunteers for Fort Snelling. His family were at Yellow Medicine, and escaped from that place. He, with the "Renville Rangers," Lieut. O'Gorman, had arrived at St. Peter Monday evening, when Mr. Dickinson reached there, with the startling news. It was at first discredited, but he at once made preparations to return, with the Rangers, and a company of volunteer citizens. He immediately dispatched Wm. H. Shelley, of St. Paul, who was with him, with a message to Gov. Ramsey, asking military aid. Shelley rode at full speed all night, and reached St. Paul, nearly one hundred miles distant, at 10 o'clock p. m. Tuesday, spreading the news as he passed down the valley. Gov. Ramsey at once took steps to send troops to the scene of blood. But of this anon.

Monday night was spent by the soldiers and citizens at St. Peter in organizing companies, searching for arms, making cartridges, etc. Early on Tuesday morning, the bells were rung and the inhabitants called together. Great excitement prevailed, but a company was at once organized. Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau, associate justice of the Supreme Court, was elected captain, and W. B. Dodd, first lieutenant. Teams, wagons, camp equipage, etc., were hastily collected.

Major Galbraith, with the Renville Rangers, and others who accompanied them, armed as well as could be possible, left St. Peter at 6 A. M., and after a hard march, reached Fort Ridgely (Forty-five miles distant) the same evening. Just as they arrived at the fort, a furious thunder-gust came up. In the darkness and rain they got into the fort safely, although hundreds of Indians were watching it, and must have seen them but for the storm. There were now 250 fencible men in the fort, and the crowd of fugitives hourly increasing. These were cared for as well as possible, the hospital being full of wounded.

Meantime a company of sixteen horsemen left St. Peter (Tuesday) for the aid of New Ulm,

which was reported by fugitives to be in great danger. At one o'clock the same day, Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau left for the same place with 100 well armed men, on foot. Let us now give some account of the

SIEGE OF NEW ULM.

This town was on the south bank of the Minnesota River, thirty miles, by land, from St. Peter, and eighteen miles below Fort Ridgely. It contained about 1,500 inhabitants, mostly Germans. On Monday morning, Aug. 18th, a party of citizens left New Ulm to recruit for volunteers. When some seven or eight miles west of new Ulm, they found several dead bodies lying in the road. Convinced that the Indians had risen, they retraced their steps, but on their way back were fired on, and several of the party killed. The rest fled to town and gave the alarm. At the same time, fugitives came in from other directions, near the town, all telling horrid tales of butchery. This created a great panic in the town, and many fled to St. Peter. All that day and night, and next day, fugitives continued pouring into the place. The leading men of the town at once took steps to organize for defence. Arms were collected, barricades erected, sentinels posted, and everything done which could be, to repel an attack. These precautions were taken none too soon. About four o'clock on Tuesday, a party of mounted Indians appeared on the prairie above the town, and dismounting, advanced on the place. The few men who had arms, at once attacked them, but most of the people gathered into the houses in the center of the town, panic stricken. Fortunately, soon after the attack commenced, the fifteen horsemen from St. Peter arrived, and at once began a vigorous defence. The savages burned several buildings on the west edge of the town, and kept up a hot fire on the people within the barricade. The St. Peter cavalry soon made such a brave advance on the Indians, that they were compelled to retire, about dark, several having been killed. During the engagement, the whites lost several, killed and wounded, also. About nine o'clock, in the midst of a furious thunder-storm, Judge Flandrau, with over one hundred men, reached the town, and were warmly welcomed. Vigorous efforts to organize for defence were at once made. Judge Flau-

drau was chosen commander-in-chief, Capt. Dodd, provost marshal, &c. Small reinforcements continued to arrive from Mankato and other points, and by Thursday, 325 armed men were guarding the town. Wednesday passed without any alarms, and scouting parties were sent out in various directions to bury the dead, of which a number were found. Let us now glance at the condition of things.

AT FORT RIDGELY.

About three o'clock on Wednesday, the 20th, the first attack was made on this post, probably by the same force who had been at New Ulm the evening previous. It is thought five hundred Indians were engaged in it. Concealing themselves in the wooded ravines near the post, the savages suddenly advanced on it with horrid yells and a volley of balls. The suddenness of the onset almost threw the garrison off their guard, and two of the soldiers were killed at the first fire. The men speedily rallied, however, and fought bravely. Sergeant Jones was quickly at his guns, two 6-pounders and one 24-pounder, but on attempting to fire, they would not go off. On drawing the charges, he found them stuffed with rags! Some treacherous half-breeds had done this dastardly act, and then deserted to the enemy. Assisted by a citizen, J. C. Whipple, who had served in the Mexican war, and Sergt. McGrew, of Company C, he soon poured several rounds of canister and shell into the thickets, amongst the foe, killing and wounding a number. The savages then succeeded in crawling up behind some old outbuildings and hay-stacks, from which they poured furious volleys into the fort. Sergt. Jones soon set these on fire with shells, and drove the savages off. At dusk the light of this fire, and the noise of the artillery, impressed the people at New Ulm and other places in the vicinity with the belief that the fort had fallen. But when night closed down, the savages withdrew. The garrison remained on arms all night. One great danger was the dryness of the roofs, which could have been ignited with "fire-arrows." A close watch was kept, and Providence favored the beleaguered force, for late at night a heavy rain-storm commenced falling, and continued until next day, entirely averting this danger. The large stables of the fort, about thirty rods

distant, were perfectly filled with government mules, and horses brought in by the fugitives. These the Indians succeeded in getting out and stampeding.

The next morning (Thursday) the attack was renewed about 9 o'clock, and lasted hotly for an hour, when the savages retreated, but again attacked the fort about 6 P. M., when another engagement took place, and lasted about an hour. But their efforts to capture the fort were useless. They found it too well defended. It could have been taken by charging into it, but this Indians are afraid to do. Meantime the garrison was becoming worn out with loss of sleep and continual labor and fighting. Nearly five hundred refugees were crowded into its small buildings, where they were compelled to lie on the floor to avoid the bullets of the foe, which swept like a hail-storm through the windows. To add to the trouble, many were becoming sick, and the stores both of ammunition and provisions, and even water, were running low.

That night, as subsequent evidence revealed, Little Crow and his forces returned to the Lower Agency, where he found the upper Indians, whom he had sent for, arrived. This increased his force to 450 warriors. Large numbers were also marauding among the settlements, as far east as Forest City and as far south as Lake Shetek. Confident that with this large force he could take both Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, he now moved on the former post.

During the night, however, the garrison had strengthened its weak points with great skill and success. Earthworks had been thrown up, barricades erected, out of cordwood, sacks of grain, etc., and other defenses provided, while the cannon were stationed so as to command the most exposed points, and the riflemen posted where they could do the greatest execution. About noon the Indians appeared in greater numbers than on either previous attack, and commenced an assault so determined and furious, it seemed as if they were confident that this time the post must fall. But as they advanced, yelling like demons, the gunners sent a storm of grape and canister amongst them, while the riflemen poured volley after volley into them, and the savages retreated from this hot fire. They soon rallied and took possession of the stables and other outbuild-

ings near the fort, and kept up a terrible fire from them. A perfect storm of balls poured into the frame buildings in the fort, sometimes passing clear through them. Several soldiers were hit, and some civilians (one being killed), though all the non-combatants kept well concealed. Finally Sergt. Jones was compelled to fire the outbuildings with shells, and drive the savages out. Soon the flames and black smoke rolled up, and, with the yells of the Indians, the rattle of small arms, and the thunder of the cannon, made an exciting scene. For five hours the battle raged hotly. Little Crow was heard repeatedly ordering his warriors to charge into the fort, and several times they gathered for that purpose and started, but Sergt. Jones would send a storm of shell or cannister among them, and drive them back. It is thought numbers of them were killed in this attack.

About dark their fire ceased, and the night was passed in quiet, but there were few slept around the post except the non-combatants. All the men were under arms all night, being five nights of weary vigil and sleeplessness. The garrison were well nigh worn out, and expected another day of hard fighting. The sun rose, but no signs of Indians. Work was continued on the fortifications, which were greatly strengthened. While thus engaged, a large body of mounted Indians (said by Louis Robert, who counted them, to number nearly 1,000) were seen coming down from the Lower Agency on the opposite side of the river. They did not, however, cross to the Fort Ridgely side, but kept on towards New Ulm. It now became evident that the latter place was their objective point, and the garrison breathed freer. Still, they knew not what a day might bring forth, and kept up their working and watching. Let us now return to

NEW ULM,

and see how that beleagured town fared. After the battle of Tuesday, before described, no attack had been made on the town, though small parties of Indians, doubtless scouts, were once or twice seen near the place. This interval of quiet was spent in erecting barricades, and other works of defence, and in taking such steps as seemed necessary, in case of another attack.

About ten o'clock A. M. on Saturday, the 23d,

the Indians (mounted) appeared in great force on the prairie above town, and our forces were at once posted on the open ground in that direction. The Indians first approached slowly, but when about a mile from our line, increased their speed, and gradually spread out their front, like a fan, until it covered our whole line. On they came at full speed, yelling like demons. When about double rifle-shot off, Col. Flandrau's men, inexperienced in such warfare, fell back on the town, the Indians firing on them. The whites committed the error of passing the outermost buildings, and not occupying them, an error the savages soon took advantage of, as they at once took possession of them, and opened a furious fire on our men. By the exertions of Col. Flandrau, the latter soon rallied, and commenced a vigorous fire from every protected spot, each doing duty as best he could, "on his own hook." They soon recovered their coolness, and fought bravely. The enemy, from their great numbers, were able to surround the town, and soon poured into it a fire from every direction. The battle became furious and general.

The Indians also succeeded in getting possession of the houses on the bluff, which gave them a great advantage, commanding, as it did, the interior of the town below, but about twenty men of the Le Sueur company had occupied the windmill, a high building in that locality, and kept up such a hot fire, the Indians could do but little execution on that side. They took possession of the lower end of the city, however, and, the wind being from that direction, fired the houses one by one, advancing thus towards the center of the city, concealing themselves behind the smoke. The greatest danger seemed now to be from this direction, and a strong force of the best marksmen was sent to resist the advance. They fought bravely, and checked the enemy considerably. The battle here was very hot for several hours. About three o'clock the enemy concentrated a force on the river side, as if preparing for a grand assault. A detachment was sent to meet it. The Indians came on at full speed, but our men stood firm, and sent such volleys among them, that they broke and retreated, losing several. Two of our best marksmen, however, fell at the same time.

The battle raged furiously and without intermission until dark. Many of our men were

wounded, several killed. All had fought nobly, some performing feats of great daring. The enemy had left ten dead on the field, besides many killed and wounded carried off, and had gained, so far, no great advantage; but if the attack continued much longer, the worst result was feared. Night closed on the weary defenders, full of doubt and anxiety.

A consultation was now held among the leading men and those in command, as to the "situation." One thing that seemed necessary, was to contract the lines of defence toward the center of the town so that a less number could more readily defend any point. To do this it was voted that all buildings, except a few in the center of the town, must be burned. To this the inhabitants consented, and themselves applied the torch to about forty buildings. One brick house was left, and loopholed for defence. Including those burned by the savages, 190 houses in all were now in ashes. Only about twenty-five were still standing. A range of rifle-pits were now dug in front of the barricade, and all the defences strengthened.

When morning dawned (Sunday, August 24th), the savages feebly renewed their attack, but they soon saw they were foiled. In order to get near enough to the barricade or buildings to do any execution, they must pass over an open space right in the face of the defenders' rifles, where there was not even a bunch of grass to skulk behind. They kept up a fire at long range for three or four hours, but as it made no impression they ceased the attack about noon, and left in the direction of Lower Agency. They were seen from Fort Ridgely that afternoon, passing up the river with a long train of wagons, probably loaded with their plunder, and many horses and cattle stolen from the settlers. Neither Fort Ridgely nor New Ulm were again attacked. The brave resistance of the whites had balked the red demons at both places. Had either of those posts fallen, hundreds of women and children, and even of the armed men, would have been massacred. But few would have escaped, and there is no doubt but that the victorious savages would have pressed on and taken both St. Peter and Mankato.

In the attack on New Ulm, ten whites were killed and about fifty wounded. The few buildings left standing in the place, were almost filled with the dead and wounded, and with sick people; for disease had by this time commenced to do its work. The provisions were nearly exhausted, and it seemed impossible to hold the place any longer. There were no houses adequate to shelter the two thousand people now crowded within the fortifications. Hundreds had been for several days huddled in cellars and other unsuitable places. On Sunday afternoon, one hundred and fifty more volunteers from St. Peter and vicinity, arrived, in command of E. St. Julien Cox, well armed and equipped. A council of war was held, and it was resolved to evacuate the town. Accordingly, on Monday, August 25th, every inhabitant, some two thousand in number, with a train of one hundred and fifty-three wagons bearing the sick, wounded and feeble, commenced the march to Mankato. "It was a melancholy spectacle (says Colonel Flandrau, in his report) to see two thousand people, who a week before had been prosperous and happy, reduced to utter beggary, starting on a journey of thirty miles through a hostile country." The volunteer troops guarded the train through safely.

One week had now elapsed since the cruel massacre began. It was a "week of blood." Over seven hundred persons had been murdered (many think the number exceeds one thousand); two hundred had been taken captive; nearly two thousand houses burned; thousands of horses and cattle stolen, and a fertile region some two hundred miles long and one hundred wide, laid waste and depopulated. Eighteen counties were ravaged, thirty thousand people (one-tenth of the population of the State) homeless, their crops and property going to ruin. Claims were subsequently filed by nearly three thousand persons, who lost property valued at \$2,500,000. But this does not represent the total loss to our State, while no sum can represent the sorrow and suffering caused by the massacre.

CHAPTER XXVII.

DEFEAT AND PUNISHMENT OF THE HOSTILE INDIANS.

Military Measures to Defend the Frontier.—Want of any Organized Force.—H. H. Sibley Appointed to Command an Expedition.—Great Lack of Arms and Ammunition.—Volunteers Hurry to the Rescue in Large Force.—Col. Sibley Gathers a Column at St. Peter.—And Relieves Fort Ridgely.—Great Want of Ammunition, Transportation, and Supplies.—Danger of a Chippewa Outbreak.—Account of Indian Raids in Kandiyohi, Mower, and other Counties.—Siege of Hutchinson.—Siege of Fort Abercrombie.—A Mounted Force Provided.—The Battle of Birch Coulee.—Relief Measures for the Refugees.—The State Appropriates \$25,000.—Col. Sibley Opens Negotiations for the Release of Prisoners.—They Prove Successful.—Extra Session of the Legislature.—Battle of Wood Lake.—The Savages Defeated.—Release of the Captives.—Arrest and Trial of the Guilty Murderers.—Three hundred and Three Convicted and Sentenced to be Hung.—Close of the Indian War.—Departure of more Regiments for the War.—Hard Fighting by our Troops in the South.—Execution of Thirty-eight Indian Murderers at Mankato.

While these exciting events were occurring along the frontier, the State authorities had been acting with great energy and promptness in organizing and equipping a military force to proceed against the savages. The suddenness of the outbreak found them totally unprepared for any such emergency. The Sixth Regiment was in barracks at Fort Snelling, nearly full and partially organized, but its field officers had not yet been appointed, nor had the men received their arms. The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Regiments were also partially recruited but not mustered in. Skeleton companies were at Fort Snelling, but none had been organized, and the men were undisciplined. Large numbers had been let off on furlough, to complete harvesting their crops. All the arms due the State had been drawn and issued to the old regiments. The general government was so hard pushed that even blankets and tents could not be furnished to the new troops.

Immediately on receiving the news, Governor Ramsey appointed Hon. H. H. Sibley, of Mendota, to the command of such forces at Fort Snelling as the commandant there, Colonel B. F. Smith, could organize on the instant. Colonel Sibley was admirably qualified for such a responsible duty. His long and intimate acquaintance with the Indian character and habits, and especially with the bands now in rebellion, together with his knowledge of military matters, and his

familiarity with the topography of the country, enabled him to either meet the savages in the field successfully, or to treat with them to advantage.

Four companies of troops, about three hundred in all, armed with Belgian rifles and 19,000 cartridges, were furnished to him; and they at once started on a small steamer for Shakopee, arriving there on the 20th. From thence they marched to St. Peter. On the 21st, the six remaining companies of the Sixth Regiment were filled by consolidation and transfers, and sent forward as rapidly as possible. On the 21st, Governor Ramsey issued a proclamation, reciting the news of the outbreak, and calling on such citizens as had horses and arms, to start at once and join the expedition moving up the river. Considerable numbers did so. Companies of horsemen were formed in St. Paul, and several other places, and rode forward night and day. Small companies of infantry also organized in various towns in the central and eastern portion of the State, and made forced marches to the relief of the frontier. By the end of the first "week of blood" (a very short period, considering how unprepared the State was for such a war) several thousand armed men were pressing forward on different routes to meet and drive back the savages. These companies were mostly distributed at stockades and garrisoned towns along the frontier, where they remained for several weeks, until the worst danger was over. On September 9th, Governor Ramsey's message reports, there were twenty-two militia companies, with 2800 men under arms, and volunteer troops enough to make 5500 men in all.

On Friday, the 22d, Col. Sibley arrived at St. Peter, and remained there some three days, getting his troops in hand and properly armed. The latter was a work of difficulty. Most of the Sixth Regiment were armed with Belgian rifles, many of them almost worthless, and none of them very reliable. But a small part of the cartridges fur-

nished were of the right calibre, and much time was lost "swedging" bullets. Gov. Ramsey had, on the 20th, telegraphed to the governor of Wisconsin to "borrow" 100,000 cartridges. They were promptly sent, and reached Col. Sibley at Fort Ridgely. Provisions had to be collected, and transportation secured. Meantime the people of the State were nervous with anxiety, and blamed the commander and State authorities for not throwing his half-armed and unorganized troops at once on the several hundred well armed and desperate savages at New Ulm or Fort Ridgely. Had this been done, a "Custer massacre" would have resulted, and another rout and panic ensued, many fold worse than that of the week previous.

By the 24th, nine companies of the sixth regiment (of which Wm. Crooks had just been appointed colonel) were concentrated at St. Peter. There were also some three hundred mounted men, and several companies of militia infantry. On the morning of August 26th, Col. Sibley, with his entire force, about 1400 men, commenced the march to Fort Ridgely. Col. McPhaill, with one hundred and eighty mounted men, was sent on in advance. These arrived at the Fort at dark, to the great joy of its beleaguered inmates. The main force arrived on August 28th. No Indians were encountered on the way. The expedition was halted at this post for several days, until necessary reinforcements and ammunition (which he called for from the executive) should arrive, and enable him to pursue and successfully act against the Indians, who had retreated some distance up the river, where it was reported they had a number of prisoners.

On August 25th, Col. B. F. Smith was ordered to organize a force of 1000 men, out of detachments of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth regiments, at Fort Snelling, and dispatch said force at once to join Col. Sibley. This force was put under command of Lt. Col. Wm. R. Marshall, of the seventh regiment, and moved forward as soon as it could be properly equipped, reaching the expedition on September 1st.

The difficulty of securing transportation for these expeditions, was a serious drawback to celerity of movements. Finally, a general order was issued by the adjutant general authorizing the commanding officers of detachments in act-

ual service, to seize and impress citizens teams whenever needed. This was done, and enough transportation secured in that way, resulting in many cases of individual hardship, but this is one of the inexorable "necessities of war." Another great need which bothered the state authorities, was the scarcity of serviceable arms.

Good rifles were few. Many of the troops were very poorly armed, and even of these inferior guns, enough could not be had. The general government was telegraphed to, but could supply none, in season to do any good. The authorities then seized all the gun-shops in the states and confiscated their serviceable rifles and muskets, and ammunition. All the powder and lead in the hands of dealers everywhere was seized, yielding 3,175 pounds of powder and 1,200 pounds of lead. Even this was insufficient. A lead pipe, some 3,000 feet long, which had been laid in one of the streets of St. Paul, but was just then unused, was dug up and melted into bullets. A force of young women were working day and night making cartridges. Finally, however, all the troops were well supplied and equipped, and no further trouble was felt. It must be remembered that there were then no railroads in the state (except one ten-mile section between St. Paul and Minneapolis,) and no telegraph but one from St. Paul to La Crosse. All military messages and dispatches to the frontier, had to be sent by special couriers.

DANGER OF A CHIPPEWA WAR.

Meantime, a new danger threatened the people of the state. In addition to the powerful Sioux nation, there were in Minnesota the Winnebagoes, with 400 warriors, and in the northern half of the state, the Chippewas, who could muster 2,500 or 3,000 warriors. There were good grounds for believing that these tribes had been in consultation with the Sioux, and that if the latter were successful they would also rise. It has been proved that several Winnebagoes participated in the earlier murders near the Upper and Lower Agencies, while on the same day as the outbreak at Redwood, the Chippewas commenced plundering their agency at Crow Wing on the Upper Mississippi, and assembling armed warriors. They acted very turbulent and defiant, and an outbreak between them and the whites was immi-

ment. Indeed, on one occasion, shots were actually exchanged. The possibility of an outbreak by them so weighed on the mind of Maj. L. C. Walker, their agent, that he committed suicide near Monticello, on Aug. 23d. Companies of cavalry were authorized by the state authorities to protect the country north of St. Paul, and performed patrol duty for some days. Had the Chippewas risen also, nearly the whole state would have been laid waste. Even the cities of St. Paul, Minneapolis, etc., would have been captured, as there were not arms in those places enough to have defended them. A company of Home Guards was organized in St. Paul as a precautionary measure. For some days the situation was very critical, and full of danger. Finally, Hon. Wm. P. Dole, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Hon. H. M. Rice, Major E. A. C. Hatch, Clark W. Thompson, and other men who had influence with the Ojibways, calmed them down, and averted what might have proved an awful disaster.

THE WAR IN MEEKER, KANDIYOHI AND STEARNS COUNTIES.

The counties along the Minnesota River were not the only ones ravaged by the red devils during that week of blood. McLeod, Monongalia, Kandiyohi, Stearns, Meeker, Otter Tail, Douglas, Sibley, etc., were all overrun in whole or in part, and the inhabitants either butchered or driven away. The first blood of the outbreak had been shed at Acton, Meeker county. A messenger was sent post haste by the citizens there to inform Gov. Ramsey. He arrived at the capitol just at the same time that the courier from St. Peter bore the news from Redwood. The Governor issued to Capt. Geo. C. Whitcomb, of Forest City, seventy-five guns and a small amount of ammunition, to enable them to make a stand. Capt. W. returned with these at once, via Hutchinson, where he left some of the guns. On arriving at Forest City he found the whole region in a state of panic, the inhabitants fleeing, and the Indians killing and ravaging the country. A company was at once organized and armed, and marched over into Monongalia county (since a part of Kandiyohi), where they found the bodies of a number of slain, and also of hundreds of cattle killed in mere wantonness. They also rescued several persons who

had been wounded and were hiding. The militia, aided by citizens at Forest City, at once began erecting a large stockade for defence, in the center of town, in which the inhabitants and refugees could take shelter. Hearing that a family at Green Lake were in great danger, Capt. Whitcomb went to their relief. Near that spot his men had a hard skirmish with the Indians, in which three of the redskins were left dead on the ground, and only one of his own men slightly wounded. He returned to the stockade that night, but next day, with a larger party, again attempted to reach Green Lake. The Indians again attacked him, and after a sharp battle he returned without loss to Forest City. That night the savages made a fierce attack on the town, burned several buildings, and fired on the stockade, but fortunately hurting no one. The troops returned the fire. About daylight the Indians were seen trying to drive off a number of horses and cattle in a corral. The troops sallied out and drove them off, killing two, and having two of their own number badly wounded. By this time Meeker county west of Forest City, and all of Kandiyohi and Monongalia counties, were entirely deserted by the whites.

On August 26th, Captain Richard Strout of the Tenth Regiment, was ordered to proceed to Glencoe and the region adjacent, to protect it. He reached that place about September 1st, and found the town had been well fortified and defended by the militia under command of General John H. Stevens, of the state militia, and was safe from any immediate danger. He therefore marched, with about seventy-five men, towards Acton. On the morning of September 3d, he was attacked near that place by about one hundred and fifty Indians, and a sharp battle ensued. The troops were driven back towards Hutchinson, fighting all the way, until afternoon, when they reached that place. Captain Strout lost three men killed and fifteen wounded, all of whom were brought off the field, and lost most of their equipment, rations, &c., and several horses and wagons abandoned and mired. The Indians must have lost several killed.

At Hutchinson, a large stockade had been built, and a company of about sixty militia commanded by Captain Harrington, were defending the town. About nine the next morning, September 4th, the

Indians attacked the post. They burned all the houses on the edge of the town and one or two more centrally located. Our troops sallied out and routed them, however, and a succession of skirmishes ensued, which lasted all day.

Meantime, General Stevens had heard of the engagement near Acton, and at once sent the companies of Captain Davis and Lieutenant Weinmann to the relief of Hutchinson. They arrived about six o'clock on the evening of the fight, but the Indians had withdrawn. Several persons in the neighborhood were killed by them, and others escaped into the stockade. All the signs indicated that the Indians had retreated towards the upper Minnesota, taking a large drove of stolen horses and cattle with them. The Indians were not seen again in this vicinity until September 23d, when a band of about fifty invaded Meeker and Kandiyohi counties. They killed two or three settlers who had returned to their farms, but seemed more intent on stealing cattle than on killing whites. They were pursued by the troops, and sixty-five head of cattle rescued from them.

Wright county does not seem to have been invaded by the Indians. Fortifications were erected by the inhabitants at various points, but no depredations were made in that locality, so far as known.

Western and southern Stearns county, however, suffered severely from the depredations of the red foe. About August 23d, they committed murders and other crimes near Paynesville. The people of that town erected a strong stockade, and the citizens and refugees from points further west, sheltered themselves therein. A part of the town was burned, but no attack was made on the post. At Maine Prairie, St. Joseph's, Sauk Centre, Clear Water, Little Falls, and other places, similar stockades were built, and held by a few determined citizens. At St. Cloud, which was filled with refugees, strong fortifications were built, and preparations made to defend the place to the utmost, but no foe ever appeared, fortunately. A number of persons were murdered in the western and southern part of Stearns county, and houses burned.

The southwestern portion of the State was also overrun, and a number of murders committed. This district was soon after placed in command

of Colonel Flandrau, and about five hundred militia garrisoned at different points, who soon rid the country of Indians.

The Third Regiment, which had been paroled, after its surrender, at Murfreesboro, was now at Benton Barracks, Mo. Gov. Ramsey telegraphed on Aug. 22d to have them sent to this state at once, for service against the Indians. The request was complied with. The regiment received its exchange on Aug. 24th, and they arrived in St. Paul on Sept. 4th. All their officers were still prisoners in the hands of the rebels, and the companies were commanded by non-commissioned officers. Maj. Welch, who was not with the regiment at its surrender, (having been taken prisoner at Bull Run) was in command of the regiment. Three hundred men were at once sent to the frontier, where they did good service, being the only veteran troops engaged during the war.

On Aug. 23d, Gov. Ramsey, in response to many petitions, called an extra session of the legislature, to meet on Sept. 9th.

SIEGE OF FORT ABERCROMBIE.

On Aug. 23d the Indians commenced hostilities in the valley of the Red River. Fort Abercrombie was then garrisoned by Co. D., Fifth Regiment, Capt. J. Van der Horck, but about half the company was stationed at Georgetown, protecting the Transportation Company's goods at that place. Early on the 23d a band of 500 Sissetons and Yanktons crossed the Otter Tail River, with the intention of capturing a train of goods and cattle en route for Red Lake, where a treaty was to be made with the Chippewas. The train was at once ordered to take refuge in Fort Abercrombie, and did so. Most of the citizens in the surrounding region also repaired to that post, for safety, but many were killed, or taken prisoners. The town of Dayton was destroyed.

Reinforcements were ordered to Fort Abercrombie as soon as its danger was learned, but the troops sent out were detained en route, to protect and aid threatened places in Stearns and Meeker Counties, and did not reach the fort. Meantime it was in great danger, and was quite surrounded by the enemy. Skirmishes near by had taken place between detachments of the troops and the Indians. On Aug. 30th the latter appeared in large numbers before the fort. A

large herd of the treaty cattle (172 head) and about 100 horses and mules were grazing on the prairie near by. The Indians drove these off, and the small garrison could make no resistance. On Sept. 3d, at daybreak, the Indians attacked the post. A fight was kept up for two or three hours, but they were repulsed, with some loss on both sides. Active measures were then taken to strengthen the post by a stockade of timber. On Sept. 6th, a second attack was made, and a sharp battle raged until nearly noon. A number of the Indians were killed and wounded, but only one of our force was killed, and one mortally wounded. The Indians hung around the fort, occasionally attacking a messenger, or a watering party, until Sept. 23d, when reinforcements arrived via St. Cloud to the great joy of the beleaguered garrison, who had now been besieged over three weeks. No farther demonstrations, of any force, were made by the Indians. But for the brave resistance made by a mere handful of soldiers, aided by a few citizens, the post must have fallen.

A REGIMENT OF MOUNTED RANGERS RAISED.

The want of a mounted force to pursue the Indians was severely felt by Col. Sibley. His small number of irregular mounted militiamen were leaving for their homes. He several times urged Gov. Ramsey to provide cavalry, and that official in turn asked of the War Department the proper authority. This was granted on Sept. 1st, and a regiment of mounted rangers at once called for, for three months service, which was subsequently changed to one year. The regiment was soon recruited, and Col. S. McPhaill appointed colonel.

BATTLE OF BIRCH COOLIE.

While waiting at Fort Ridgely for proper supplies and equipments, and before undertaking any offensive campaign against the Indians, Col. Sibley sent out, on August 31st, a detachment to bury dead bodies, rescue any fugitives that might be found, and make reconnaissances. This detachment consisted of part of Co. A, sixth regiment, Capt. H. P. Grant, about seventy mounted men under Capt. Jos. Anderson, and a fatigue party—about one hundred and fifty men in all, accompanied by seventeen teams. The whole force was in command of Maj. Joseph R. Brown, who was perfectly familiar with the country and

with Indian warfare. On the first day's march sixteen dead bodies were found and buried. The next day (Sept. 1) the force separated into two detachments. During this day fifty-five mutilated bodies were buried. In the evening the whole force went into camp at Birch Coolie (or Coulee) in a spot selected by Maj. Brown. No Indians had been seen that day.

Just before daybreak on the 2d, the camp was aroused by a volley of firearms and the yells of Indians, who had crawled unperceived within a few yards of the encampment. For a few minutes terrific volleys were poured into the tents, cutting them into shreds and wounding or killing a number of men and horses. As soon as they could seize their arms, those who were unhurt crawled out, and sheltering themselves as well as they could behind wagons, dead horses, etc., returned the fire. Shortly after daylight the men began excavating, with such implements as they could get, a line of rifle-pits, and in a short time had about two hundred feet dug.

The firing in the still of the morning was heard by the sentinels at Fort Ridgely, fifteen miles away, and a detachment of troops under Colonel McPhaill, at once pushed off to their relief. When within three miles of Birch Coolie, they were met by such a large force of Indians they could not advance, and sent a courier back for reinforcements. Meantime, the troops of Major Brown's command lay all day in their rifle-pits, keeping the savages at bay. The wounded were cared for as well as possible, but some died during the day.

As soon as McPhaill's courier reached Fort Ridgely, a large force, with some artillery, was sent to the relief of his and Brown's troops. They came up about daylight, and the whole column then pushed on to Birch Coolie, dislodging and driving the Indians from their position, after keeping our men under fire for thirty hours, without food or drink.

The camp was an awful scene, when relieved. Twenty-three men had been killed outright or mortally wounded, forty-five badly wounded, and seventy horses killed. The dead were buried on the spot, and the wounded carried back to Fort Ridgely in wagons. Thus terminated the most bloody battle of the war, and one which spread gloom over the State. It is not creditable to

Minnesota that this battle ground should have been allowed to pass into private hands, and be plowed over. It should have been reserved by the State as a historic spot, and marked with a suitable monument. All the bodies, however, were subsequently removed, and properly interred elsewhere.

RELIEF MEASURES FOR THE REFUGEES.

The condition of the poor refugees from the ravaged districts, was deplorable in the extreme. In St. Peter alone, there were in September, as many as 6,000 or 7,000 for some days, and at one time 8,000. In St. Paul there were 1,000, and at Minneapolis an equal number, and all the towns had more or less. They were all destitute of money, clothing, employment, &c., and many were sick, while not a few were actually insane from trouble and grief. The active exertions of citizens of St. Peter alone prevented great suffering there, but their means were soon exhausted. They then appealed through the papers for aid, and Governor Ramsey appointed commissioners to receive and disburse supplies. About \$20,000 in money was contributed, half of which came from eastern cities, while large quantities of clothing were collected by local relief committees, in St. Paul and other places. The Legislature, when it met, voted \$25,000 more. These amounts relieved the worst cases of need. In October, most of those whose homes had not been destroyed returned to them, and the number of destitute rapidly decreased. Several hundred, however, were supported all winter. Fortunately, laborers had now become scarce, and wages enhanced, so that all could get employment. The building of railroads went along unchecked in the midst of all the panic. The Winona and St. Peter Railroad completed about ten miles of road this fall.

NEGOTIATIONS FOR RELEASE OF THE PRISONERS.

Before leaving the battle-field of Birch Coolie, Col. Sibley left the following note attached to a stake:

"If Little Crow has any proposition to make to me, let him send a half-breed to me, and he shall be protected in and out of camp.

"H. H. SIBLEY,
"Col. Com'g Mil. Exped'n."

Col. Sibley had reason to believe that their repeated defeats had discouraged the foe, and negotiations could be made with the disaffected Indians, and those tired of fighting, for the release of the prisoners. This note bore good fruit very soon.

It was now evident that all the marauding bands from the interior had been called in, and that the Indians would oppose the column on its march with all their combined forces.

Col. Sibley ordered the Third regiment, then at Glencoe, to join his command, and it reached Fort Ridgely on Sept. 13th.

Meantime Col. Sibley's note had been shown Little Crow on his return from the raid on the Big Woods settlers, and A. J. Campbell, a half-breed who acted as his secretary, read it to him. Crow at once dictated a reply, blaming Galbraith and the traders for wronging them, and enumerating some grievances which caused the war. He requested an answer. This note reached Col. Sibley at Fort Ridgely on Sept. 7th. Col. S. at once replied demanding that Little Crow should release the prisoners, and he would then treat with him. On Sept. 12th a reply was received from Crow, saying that the Mdewakantons had 150 prisoners, and other bands some more. He said: "I want to know from you, as a friend, what way I can make peace for my people." Col. Sibley at once replied, urging Crow to give up the prisoners, and complaining that he had allowed his young men to kill nine more whites since he sent the first letter. The same courier who brought Little Crow's letter also brought one privately from the chief Wabasha, and Taopi, a Christian Indian. They asserted that they were forced into the war, and were now anxious to make peace, and if a chance offered they would come in and give themselves up, with all their prisoners. Col. Sibley replied to this message urging them to do so, and promising them protection, adding that he was now strong enough to crush all the Indians who held out.

When this letter was received by Wabasha and his friends who wished to separate from the other Indians, a great dispute arose among all the bands. Indeed, disaffection and jealousy had been brewing ever since the outbreak. The prisoners were in great peril and might have been murdered. But at last all worked out well, and

the friendly and repentant Indians carried the day.

The War Department had meantime created Minnesota and Dakota into a military department, and appointed Gen. John Pope to the command. He reached St. Paul on Sept. 12th, and established his headquarters there. The

EXTRA SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE, called by the Governor, met on September 9th, and adjourned on September 29th. The legislation was mostly in regard to matters growing out of the Indian war. A Board of Auditors was created to adjust claims growing out of the massacre, and \$75,000 was appropriated to settle them. Congress was memorialized to reimburse the State for this outlay. A Board of Commissioners was authorized to collect names of slain, and the facts of their death, &c. [This was never done.] The sum of \$25,000 was voted for the relief of indigent refugees. Congress was also memorialized for the removal of the Winnebagoes from the State.

THE NEW REGIMENTS,

(the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th) which had been hurried off to the frontier, half organized, were, by this time, completely organized and mustered in. The Colonels were appointed as follows: Sixth, Wm. Crooks; Seventh, Stephen Miller; Eighth, Minor T. Thomas; Ninth, Alex. Wilkin; Tenth, James H. Baker.

BATTLE OF WOOD LAKE.

Col. Sibley, after the arrival of the Third Regiment and the supplies and ammunition he had needed, broke camp, on Sept. 18th, and started in pursuit of the Indians at or near Yellow Medicine. On the morning of Sept. 23d, while encamped near Wood Lake, the Indians suddenly attacked the force. The Renville Rangers were thrown out, and met the enemy bravely. Maj. Welch soon had the Third Regiment in line, and they poured steady volleys into the advancing line of Indians, as did also the Sixth Regiment, under Maj. McLaren. The fight then became general. Lieutenant Colonel Marshall charged the enemy with three companies of the Seventh and A of the Sixth, and put them to rout. The battle had lasted an hour and a half. Our loss was four killed and fifty wounded; among the latter,

Maj. Welch. The Indians lost quite a number—thirty, it is said—fifteen being found dead on the field. After burying the dead, Col. Sibley marched toward Lac qui Parle, near which place Wabasha had notified him he would meet him and deliver up the prisoners.

RELEASE OF THE CAPTIVES.

On September 26th the column arrived at the camp where the friendly Indians had the prisoners, and made their own near by. It was opposite the mouth of the Chippewa River, and was named by our men "Camp Release." Col. Sibley without delay visited the Indians and demanded the captives. They were at once produced, nearly two hundred and fifty in number. Many wept with joy at their release; others had grown almost indifferent. These poor people—mostly women and children—were sent as soon as possible to their friends, if the latter were still living.

The Indians who had given themselves up were at once placed under guard until they could be examined as to their guilt. During the next few days a number came in and gave themselves up, and some smaller parties were captured soon after by our troops under Lt. Col. Marshall, so that soon our force had over 2,000 Indian warriors in their hands. Col. Sibley at once organized a military commission, composed of Col. Crooks, Lt. Col. Marshall, and Capt. Grant, with I. V. D. Heard as judge advocate, to examine all evidence against the Indians, and indicate the guilty ones. Another commission of five officers was appointed to try the accused.

These commissions continued at work until November 5th, by which time they had found three hundred and twenty-one Indians guilty of murder, ravishing, and other crimes, and sentenced three hundred and three to death. These were at once removed to South Bend, there to await the orders of the president. The other Indians and their families were taken to Fort Snelling and confined all winter in a stockade.

CLOSE OF THE INDIAN WAR.

Meantime Little Crow and the still hostile Indians had retreated into Dakota, and before winter reached Devil's Lake, where they remained until the next season. As the war in this State was now practically over, most of the settlers whose homes had not been destroyed returned to

them. The Third Minnesota regiment, and the Twenty-fifth Wis. and Twenty-seventh Iowa, were sent south before winter, but the Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Minn., with the Mounted Rangers, were retained for home service, and were stationed in detachments in a cordon of posts reaching from the south line of the State across the frontier to St. Cloud. The country between the garrisons was carefully scouted and patrolled, so that no hostile Indians could pass the line. On November 25th, Gen. Pope removed his headquarters to Milwaukee, and Brig. Gen. Sibley (for such he was made after the battle of Wood Lake) remained in command at St. Paul. The winter passed without any hostilities.

OUR REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH

had not been idle meantime. On Sept. 4th the Fifth Regiment was in the battle at Corinth, and under fire some time. One account says: "The ground in front of us was covered with killed and wounded rebels." The Fifth suffered a loss of six killed, eighteen wounded and three missing. The Fourth Regiment was also in the same fight, and lost, during two days' fighting, three killed and nine wounded. The Fourth Regiment was also hotly engaged at the battle of Iuka, on Sept. 19th. It lost three killed, four wounded, two missing.

At Corinth, Oct. 3d and 4th, the Fourth also bore an active share, losing three killed and five wounded. "The regiment bore itself most gallantly," says an official report. In the same engagements the Fifth Minnesota also shared, expending about fifty rounds of ammunition, with which they made deadly work among the enemy, losing six killed, sixteen wounded, and four missing. The First Battery were also in this en-

gagement, and did good work, having only one man wounded.

THE FIRST REGIMENT

also bore its share during this period. At the Battle of Antietam, on Sept. 17th, it was closely engaged, and left ninety men dead or mortally wounded on the field. Their bodies now rest in the national cemetery there.

The First also participated in the battle of Fredericksburg, on December 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th, during which it lost nine wounded and one missing.

EXECUTION OF THE INDIAN MURDERERS.

The three hundred and three Indian murderers were kept at South Bend a short time and then removed to Mankato, where they were confined in a stone warehouse strongly guarded. Meantime, some (so called) "philanthropists," principally Quakers, at Philadelphia and other eastern cities, interfered in the matter, and got up a strong pressure on President Lincoln to pardon the guilty wretches. This was resisted by the prominent men and officials of Minnesota, the people of the State almost unanimously demanding their execution, and threatening, if it were not done, to apply lynch law to them. President Lincoln selected thirty-nine of the murderers, and (on December 6th) ordered General Sibley to execute them. This was carried into effect on December 26th, at Mankato, (one, meantime, dying of disease). Thirty-eight of the savages were swung off of one scaffold, in the presence of a large concourse of people. The rest of the murderers were imprisoned until spring, then taken to Davenport, Iowa, where they were confined a few months, after which they were removed to a reservation on the Missouri river, and set at liberty.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CLOSE OF THE INDIAN WAR AND THE WAR OF SECESSION.

Events of the Year 1863.—Scattering Raids on the Frontier.—A Scalp Bounty Offered.—Removal of the Sioux and Winnebagoes.—Gen. Sibley's Expedition of 1863.—Brave Conduct of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Regiments.—The First at Gettysburg.—Death of Little Crow.—Gen. Sibley's Column Attacked by the Sioux.—Remarkable Drought in 1863-64.—Three More Regiments sent South.—Return of the First Regiment.—Gen. Sibley's Expedition in 1864.—Heavy Drafts for Men.—Inflation and High Prices.—Battles in which Minnesota Troops Took Part.—Union Victories.—Close of the War.—Return of our Troops.—The State's Share in the Conflict.—A new Era of Material Prosperity Begun.

The winter of 1862-'63 was spent by Gen. Sibley in making preparations for an expedition to the Missouri River, to pursue and punish the hostile Sioux. A third battery of light artillery was recruited for this purpose, and John Jones, the gallant defender of Fort Ridgely, appointed captain. At the session of the legislature, Gov. Ramsey was elected U. S. Senator, but did not vacate the gubernatorial chair until June 30th.

Early in the spring, small parties of Sioux began to make predatory incursions into the state, and these raids continued all summer. Some twenty persons were killed, in all, and a number of horses stolen. The Indians were pursued by troops in every case, and a number of them killed. A reward of \$25 was offered by the Adjutant General for Sioux scalps, and afterwards raised to \$200.

In May, the Sioux were removed from the state, together with the Winnebagoes, and sent to a new reservation on the Missouri River. Efforts were made to get rid of the Chippewas, but were not successful.

Gen. Sibley in May concentrated three thousand troops at Camp Pope, on the upper Minnesota River, for his expedition. These were: the Sixth, Seventh, and Tenth Infantry, Capt. Jones' Battery, and the Mounted Rangers. On June 17th, the expedition started on its march. Gen. Stephen Miller was meantime in command of the department here. Gen. Alfred Sully was at the same time moving up the Missouri River with another expedition.

On June 22d, the War Department authorized

the formation of a three years battalion of six companies of cavalry, for service against the Indians, to be commanded by Major E. A. C. Hatch. This was soon recruited, and in active duty at the various posts in this department.

OUR REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH.

The summer of 1863 was one of hard service and brilliant renown to our regiments in the South. On May 3d, the Fourth Regiment was in hot action in the battle at the crossing of Big Black river, with a loss of three killed. One of its officers planted the Union flag on the Capitol at Jackson. At Champion Hills (May 16th) it lost one killed. On May 22d, at Vicksburg, it again suffered severely, losing twelve killed and forty-two wounded. The Third Regiment was also in the same campaign. On May 19th, the Fifth Regiment near Vicksburg, lost one killed and five wounded.

The severest loss of any of our regiments in the war, however, was that suffered by the First Regiment at Gettysburg, on July 3d. It took part in the hottest of that memorable action, and made a movement in the face of an awful fire from the rebels. In a few minutes it lost sixty-eight killed, 149 wounded, 90 missing, and when it emerged from the baptism of fire, had only 87 men in its ranks. The news of this terrible carnage was received with profound sympathy by the people of the State, mingled with thankfulness, however, for the great victory won there, and at Vicksburg, on the same day.

DEATH OF LITTLE CROW.

During June, a band of seventeen Indians greatly annoyed the settlers in Meeker and Kandiyohi counties, killing several. On July 3d, a man named Nathan Lampson, and his son Chauncey, were hunting near Hutchinson, when they espied two Sioux. A fight ensued, in which Mr. Lampson was badly wounded, when his son, by a fortu-

nate shot, killed one of the Indians. The dead body of the latter was taken to Hutchinson. From its appearance, and certain marks, it was supposed to be Little Crow. It was scalped, and the remains buried. Not long after, an Indian was captured in Dakota, which proved to be *Wo-wi-na-pe*, Little Crow's son. He confessed that the Indian killed by Lampson was his father, and that he was with him at the time. The remains of the celebrated chieftain, whose name for months was a terror to our people, were then exhumed, and the skeleton preserved. The scalp and arm bones are in the museum of the Historical Society, at St. Paul.

Gen. Sibley's expedition reached the Coteau of the Missouri on July 24, and on that day, at a place called "Big Mound," was attacked by about one thousand Indians. A sharp engagement ensued, in which twenty-one Indians were killed, and only two of our troops. On July 26, at "Dead Buffalo Lake," the Sioux again attacked his column, but were repulsed, with a loss on our side of one man. On July 28, at "Stony Lake," about two thousand Indians again gave battle, but were routed, with considerable loss. The expedition pursued the savages to the Missouri river, across which they escaped. It returned to the state about Sept. 1st. Gen. Sully's column had several engagements with the Indians, chastising them severely.

The summer of 1863 was memorable for an intense drouth, which continued until the close of 1864. During these two seasons almost no rain fell, yet the harvests were good. The worst result was on the river, which was unprecedentedly low, and business was badly interfered with, and the lumbering interest was, for the same reason, greatly depressed.

On Sept. 19 and 20, at Chickamauga, the Second Regiment was hotly engaged, and suffered a loss of thirty-five killed and one hundred and thirteen wounded.

Early in October, the Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments were relieved from duty here and sent to St. Louis, from whence they went to the front.

On Oct. 12th, the War Department, having called for two hundred thousand more troops, authorized the Second Regiment of cavalry to

take the place of the Mounted Rangers, whose term of service had expired.

On Oct. 14 the First Regiment was engaged at Bristow's Station, and lost one killed and nineteen wounded, capturing two hundred prisoners and several guns.

At the state election this fall, Gen. Stephen Miller was elected governor, by a vote of 19,628 over Henry T. Wells, who had 12,739.

On Nov. 23, the Second Regiment was in the action at Mission Ridge, and suffered a loss of five killed and thirty-four wounded.

The provost marshals of the state made an enrollment of all the male citizens this fall, preparatory to the draft. Resistance was made in some cases, but no serious disturbances took place, as in other states.

EARLY IN 1864,

the regiments which enlisted in 1861, and had re-enlisted as "veterans," were allowed to return to the State on furlough. They were received in the various towns of the State with the most lively demonstrations of pride and gratitude, and banqueted and petted as the brave heroes deserved.

On April 28th the First regiment, whose term of service had expired, was mustered out at Fort Snelling. Barely one hundred of the 1080 men who had stood on the same parade ground three years before, were in the ranks. Out of some re-enlisted men and recruits a battalion was formed, called the "First Battalion," which did good service during the next year.

On March 30th the Third regiment had a close action at a place called Fitzhugh's Woods, near Augusta, Ark. Seven were killed and sixteen wounded. Gen. Andrews, commanding, had his horse shot under him.

On June 6th an expedition left Fort Ridgely in pursuit of the hostile Sioux on the Missouri River, under command of Gen. Sully. It consisted of the Eighth Minn. (mounted), six companies of the Second Cavalry, three sections of Jones' Battery, and Brackett's Battalion of cavalry, which had re-enlisted and was now organized as a separate command.

On June 14, the Sixth Regiment left Fort Snelling for the south, and was soon after placed in the Sixteenth Army Corps, in which was also the

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Minnesota regiments. The Fifth had, not long previously, taken a part in the disastrous Red River campaign, and the Ninth had borne a share in the unfortunate Guntown expedition (June 10), where it suffered a loss of seven killed, thirty-three wounded, and two hundred and forty-six taken prisoners.

On Feb. 1 the War Department had made a call for two hundred thousand men, and on March 14 another call for the same number, followed by one in April for eighty-five thousand. The quota of our state under these heavy calls was about five thousand men, and on May 26 drafting commenced to fill the quotas of some districts which were delinquent. The desire of some towns and districts to escape a draft led to the issuing of bonds, with the proceeds of which they paid high bounties and procured recruits. Subscriptions were raised in some districts for the same purpose. A class of middle men, called recruit, or bounty, agents, sprang up, who, in bidding for recruits, sometimes gave as high as \$700 or \$800 for men to fill quotas. Under this stimulus recruiting went on pretty lively, while a considerable number of men were drafted and sent to fill old regiments. On July 18th came another call for five hundred thousand, and this again produced a new struggle to fill quotas. The entire number of men apportioned to our state up to this time was 21,442.

That these frequent and heavy drafts for men produced a feeling of doubt and despondency can not be denied. It was now the fourth year of the war, and its end still seemed far off, while its rapacious maw appeared to literally swallow up the enormous levies which the people in their pride and patriotism promptly furnished at each call. There was mourning in nearly every household for some "unreturning brave," and suffering in the families of enlisted men.

The inflation of the currency also produced an unheard-of rise in the price of living. On June 1 gold was 150. On July 11th it had reached 285—the highest point during the war. All other values advanced accordingly. There was some silver lining to the dark cloud, though. The great advance in goods literally made the fortunes of many dealers. Even real estate began to show life, while there was an ease in the money

market which reminded one of 1857. Several of our railroads were now in active progress, and labor was in great demand. The continued drouth and low water was a serious drawback, however. Prayers were put up in most of the churches for rain.

Small raids were made by the Sioux several times during the summer, and several persons killed, but these attacks occasioned but little alarm.

On July 13th, our Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments were in the Battle of Tupelo, and all suffered some loss. The Seventh had nine killed and fifty-two wounded. Col. Wilkin, of the Ninth, was killed—one of the bravest and finest officers who left our state.

Under the call of July 23d, an eleventh regiment of infantry was authorized, and filled very quickly. James Gilfillan, formerly of the Seventh, was appointed colonel. The Eleventh left the state on Sept. 22d, for Tennessee, where it performed guard duty for several months.

A battalion of heavy infantry was also recruited, which was soon increased to a full regiment. Wm. Colville, late of the First Regiment, was placed in command. The regiment served for several months at Chattanooga, Tenn.

The bullets of the enemy were not so disastrous to some of our regiments, as the malaria of southern swamps. Our Sixth Regiment at Helena, and the Third at Pine Bluff, Ark., were both decimated by disease. Sometimes only a handful of men were found well enough for duty.

On October 5th, the Fourth Regiment was in a heavy action at Altoona, and captured two flags. Their loss was killed, 13; wounded, 31.

On December 7th, the Eighth Regiment took part in an engagement near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, in which it lost 14 killed and 76 wounded, in a charge on the enemy's batteries.

On December 16th, the Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments took part in the great battle of Nashville, between Thomas's and Hood's armies. All suffered loss, though fortunately not severe.

On December 19th, another call was made, for 300,000 troops, and the recruiting and bounty business grew more intense than ever, and continued all winter.

During this time, the patriotic people of our

State were contributing with generous liberality to the Sanitary and Christian Commissions, to various relief movements, to special hospital funds of our various regiments, for the support of destitute soldiers' families, and individual cases of distress without number. No State in the Union did more, proportioned to their means, in these works, than the people of Minnesota.

THE YEAR 1865

opened with more encouraging prospects. The large forces of the Union army were gaining substantial victories. The successes of Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, Sherman in his historic march to the sea, "crushing the confederacy like an eggshell," and Grant, doggedly consuming the enemy at Petersburg, were fast shattering the rebellion. In the siege of Spanish Fort, at Mobile, in April, the Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Minnesota Volunteers bore an active and honorable part.

Not unmingled with tears were the rejoicings over these victories. Every battle bulletin brought sorrow and mourning to many homes in our state. On April 3d came the great news of the fall of Richmond, and on April 8th, while the people celebrating this event, the dispatch of General Grant announcing the unconditional surrender of Lee and his army was received, setting nearly everybody crazy with joy. On April 13th the provost marshals received an order to cease drafting and recruiting, and the war was practically over. One of its saddest results was yet to come—the death of President Lincoln, on April 15th. This calamity was duly observed in all the towns of the State, on April 19th, by suspension of business, and religious services. These gloomy feelings were soon dispelled, however, by the

RETURN OF OUR REGIMENTS,

early in the summer, and their muster out at Fort Snelling. As each of these bodies of brave men returned, they were received with such ovations and demonstrations of joy as a grateful people could devise. Quietly our soldiers "hung up their bruised arms," and were soon again absorbed into the body of the people. In all, Minnesota had furnished to the armies of the repub-

lic 25,052 men, or about one-seventh of its entire population at the beginning of the war. Of these, it is estimated from the best data obtainable, that 2500 were killed in battle and died of disease during the war, while probably twice as many more received wounds from which they will suffer through life. Many died shortly after the war, from the effects of disease or imprisonment incurred in service. In her devotion to the cause of the Union, our State has a bright record.

The state was almost free from Indian raids during all this year. Only one of any moment occurred. On May 2d a family of five persons named Jewett, were murdered near Garden City. A half breed named Campbell, who aided in the raid, was arrested at Mankato several days afterward, and hung by a mob.

The census of 1865, showed a population of 250,099—a gratifying increase, considering the war of secession and the Indian war as drawbacks.

With the close of the war a new era of prosperity seemed to have begun in the state. Money was abundant, immigration brisk, labor in demand, and real estate advancing. Our railroads were in rapid progress in all directions, and villages and towns springing up everywhere.

On Nov. 11th, at Fort Snelling, Shakopee and Medicine Bottle, two Sioux convicted of taking part in the massacre of 1862, were hung. They had fled to Manitoba, and were not caught until 1864.

This fall much excitement was occasioned by the reported discovery of gold quartz at Lake Vermillion. Several mining companies were formed, and veins opened and worked, but the yield did not pay, and the mines were soon abandoned.

The state election this year was very feebly contested. Two well-known old settlers were nominated for governor, but the vote was light. Wm. R. Marshall received 17,318 and Henry M. Rice 13,842. At the same election an amendment to the constitution was voted on, proposing to confer the elective franchise on negroes, but was defeated.

CHAPTER XXIX.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS FROM 1866 TO 1881.

A Period of Inflation.---Rapid Railroad Construction.---Proposed Removal of the Capital.---Attempted Adjustment of the Railroad Bonds.---Legislative Control of Freight Tariffs.---Prairie Fires in 1871.---An Arctic Cyclone.---Impeachment of State Treasurer.---The Jay Cooke Panic.---Regulating Railroad Tariffs.---Grasshopper Ravages.---Suffering on the Frontier.---Relief Measures Adopted by the Legislature.---Murderous Raid by Missouri Outlaws.---Further Attempts to Adjust the Railroad Loan Debt.---End of the Grasshopper Scourge.---Return of "Good Times," and Rapid Growth in Prosperity.

The year 1866 was one of great financial ease. The large expenditure of money by the government, in the pay of discharged troops, bounties, and various war claims, made money unusually plenty.

The railroads of the State were pushed this year with great vigor. By winter, 315 miles were in operation. There was a continuous line from St. Cloud, via Owatonna, to Winona, a distance of 245 miles. These roads were an important element in aiding the settlement and business of the State. Formerly the sole dependence for travel and freight had been on the river, and the winter was a season of dullness and depression. This was now largely changed.

At the State election in the fall of 1867, Wm. R. Marshall had 34,874 votes, and Charles E. Flandrau 29,502. This would indicate a population of about 320,000, showing a heavy immigration during the years 1866 and 1867. At this election, a negro suffrage amendment was again voted on and defeated. The following year [1868] the amendment was a third time voted on, and adopted; ayes, 39,493; noes, 30,121.

PROPOSED REMOVAL OF THE CAPITAL.

At the session of the legislature in 1869, a bill was introduced to remove the seat of government to a spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake. The bill was at first regarded as a joke, and it met with small opposition, passing both houses with little delay. Gov. Marshall vetoed the measure, and an attempt to pass the act over his veto, failed.

At this session, the legislature celebrated the completion of an all-rail route to the east by a

visit to Milwaukee, and to the Wisconsin legislature at Madison.

At the state election in the fall of 1869, Horace Austin (rep.) was elected governor, by a vote of 27,348, over George L. Otis (dem.), who had 25,401.

By the census of 1870, Minnesota was found to have 439,706 population.

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENT OF THE RAILROAD BONDS.

At the session of the Legislature in 1870, an act was passed submitting to the people an amendment to the constitution, providing for the sale of the five hundred thousand acres of what was known as the "Internal Improvement Lands," and the use of the proceeds in extinguishing the state railroad loan bonds, in the following manner: Two thousand of the bonds were to be deposited with the State Land Commissioner on or before the day of sale, by the holders, they agreeing to purchase with them the lands at \$8.70 per acre, etc. The amendment was adopted by a popular vote, but as only 1,032 bonds were deposited by the owners, the measure failed.

The unusual low water of 1863, '64 and '65 had now given way to a series of years of the opposite extreme. In 1870 occurred great freshets, doing much damage, and the water was reported "higher than for twenty years."

Railroad construction had been pushed with great vigor for the last year or two. At the close of 1870, there were 1,096 miles in operation, 329 of which were built that year. A road had been completed to Lake Superior during the season, thus connecting the river and lake systems, while the Northern Pacific Railroad was under full headway.

During 1869 and '70, much complaint was made by shippers, of unjust charges by the railroads of

the State. Governor Austin, in his message, January, 1871, called attention to the subject very pointedly. An investigation was made by a legislative committee, which resulted in the enactment of a freight and passenger tariff, and the creation of the office of Railroad Commissioner. The tariff so fixed was disregarded by the railroads, and in 1871, an action, as a sort of test case under the statute, was commenced by John D. Blake, of Rochester, against the Winona and St. Peter Railroad, for unjust freight charges. The presiding judge decided the act unconstitutional, but the Supreme Court of the State reversed this decision, when the railroad company appealed the case to the Supreme Court of the United States. It was not until 1876 that a decision was rendered, sustaining the right of legislative control over railroad tariffs.

An act was passed by the legislature of 1871 to "Test the validity and provide for the equitable adjustment" of the State railroad bonds, by the creation of a commission, to ascertain and award the amount due on each. The act was voted on in May following, and rejected by the people. Another important measure passed at the same session, was an act dividing up the 500,000 acres of Internal Improvement Land, among various railroad companies. This was vetoed by Gov. Austin. Two years later the constitution was amended so that no act disposing of these lands should be valid, unless approved by a vote of the people.

In the fall of 1871, destructive fires, driven by high winds, swept over a number of frontier counties, lasting several days, and inflicting great damage on the settlers. Hundreds lost their houses, crops, hay, fences, etc., and several persons were burned to death. During the summer, many had also lost their crops by destructive hailstorms. Gov. Austin appealed to the people of the state, by proclamation, for aid for the sufferers. He received in response \$14,000 in money, and clothing, provisions, etc., worth \$11,000 more, while the next legislature appropriated \$20,000 for the purpose of purchasing seed wheat for those who had lost their crops.

In November, 1871, Horace Austin was re-elected governor, by a vote of 45,833, over W. Young, who had 30,092.

From 1870 to 1873, was a period of great inflation and speculation. The money market was unprecedentedly easy, and real estate partook of the same excitement as characterized the flush times of 1856 and 1857. Railroad building was carried on to a remarkable extent, and the entire State was enjoying an unusual period of material progress and development.

The winter of 1872-3 was an unusually early and severe one. On January 7th, 8th and 9th, 1873, occurred an "Arctic Cyclone", or "Polar Wave", of a violence and intensity never before experienced in this State. The worst effects were felt in the prairie region. Gov. Austin, in a special message to the legislature, reported that seventy lives were lost, thirty-one persons suffered loss of limbs, and about three hundred cattle and horses perished. The legislature voted \$5,000 as a relief fund to aid sufferers.

During the session of 1873, charges of corrupt conduct and misdemeanors in office, were made against Wm. Seeger, State Treasurer. On March 5th, the House of Representatives impeached him, and the Senate, on being presented with the articles, appointed May 20th as the date to sit as a Court of Impeachment. Prior to that date, Mr. Seeger resigned his office, and Gov. Austin accepted the resignation. When the Senate met on May 20th, this fact left that body uncertain whether to proceed with the trial or not. On May 22d, Mr. Seeger sent in a written plea of "guilty" to all the charges. A resolution was then adopted by the Senate, declaring that the judgment of the court was, that he be removed from office, and disqualified to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit in this State.

On September 19th, 1873, the news was circulated in this State, of the failure of Jay Cooke's banking house in Philadelphia, occasioning a financial panic. Its effects here were far different from those of the panic of 1857. There was some stringency in the money market, railroad building ceased, and real estate was very dull for several years, but not a bank in the State closed its doors, and but few mercantile houses failed. Immigration was large, good harvests added annually to the wealth of the State, and it advanced steadily in prosperity.

THE GRASSHOPPER SCOURGE.

During the summer of 1873, a species of grasshopper, called the "Rocky Mountain Locust," made its appearance in myriads, in some of the south-western counties, almost totally destroying the crops. Hundreds of families were left in great destitution. These facts being reported by the press, an energetic movement was made in the towns and cities in the eastern portion of the state, to send relief to the sufferers, and large quantities of clothing, provisions, medical supplies, etc., were collected and distributed to them, beside quite an amount of money.

At the state election this year, Cushman K. Davis was elected governor, by a vote of 40,741, over Ara Barton, who had 35,245.

When the Legislature of 1874 assembled, it promptly voted \$5,000 for the temporary relief of the frontier settlers, and on March 2nd, a further sum of \$25,000 for the purchase of seed grain. With the aid thus furnished, the settlers planted their crops again, but soon the ground was fairly alive with young grasshoppers, hatched from eggs deposited the year previous. As soon as these were large enough, they laid bare the region about them, then fell on other localities near by, and thus destroyed the crops in a number of counties again. The people were once more in a state of great destitution.

Gov. Davis addressed a circular to the commissioners of the counties not ravaged by the locusts, asking them to advance money proportioned to their property, for a relief fund. Contributions were also solicited from the people of the state. By the latter, \$18,959 was raised, together with very large quantities of clothing and provisions, and forwarded to the sufferers. Even with this aid, there was much suffering the next winter.

The legislature of 1875, immediately on assembling, appropriated \$20,000 for immediate relief, and later in the session, \$75,000 for the purchase of seed grain. Only \$49,000 of this was used. The farmers again planted their crops, in hope, but early in the summer they were, for a third time, destroyed. The situation now became serious. All the state was beginning to feel the effects of this calamity, though the portions yet unharmed kept up an active collection and for-

warding of supplies for the destitute. Without this benevolent work, the suffering would have been severe.

By the state census this year, the population of Minnesota was found to be 597,107. At the state election, John S. Pillsbury was elected Governor, by a vote of 47,073, over D. L. Buell, who had 35,275.

The season of 1876 saw the grasshopper devastations repeated, and over a larger area than before. The crops were more or less a failure, and again an appeal was made to the benevolent people of the rest of the State for aid, which was liberally and cheerfully responded to.

On September 6th, a daring crime was perpetrated at Northfield. A band of eight outlaws from Missouri, attacked the National Bank in that town, with the intention of robbing it. The cashier and another citizen were shot dead, and two of the robbers killed by persons who hastily armed themselves. The rest of the desperadoes fled, and, after a chase of several days, four of them were surrounded in a thicket in Watonwan county, where one was killed, and three taken prisoners. The latter, who were brothers named Younger, plead guilty of murder, and were sent to the State's Prison for life.

The legislature of 1877 prepared an amendment to the constitution, providing for biennial sessions of that body, and the amendment was adopted by the people at the fall election.

Five acts were passed at the same session, relating to the grasshopper scourge. One of these appropriated \$100,000 for bounties to pay for the destruction of grasshoppers and their eggs. [This was never put into effect.] A State loan, to raise the money therefor, was also authorized. In addition, townships or villages were authorized to levy a tax to pay similar bounties. The sum of \$75,000 was also appropriated to purchase seed grain for those who had lost their crops, and \$5,000 was voted for a special relief fund.

At the same session was passed an act providing for the redemption of the State railroad bonds, by giving for each outstanding bond surrendered, a new bond for \$1,750, at 6 per cent. interest. The amendment was defeated at an election held on June 12th.

Early in the summer [1877] the grasshoppers appeared in myriads again, and began devouring

the crops. The farmers endeavored to destroy them by fires, ditching, and catching them in pans smeared with tar. A day of fasting and prayer for riddance from the calamity, was appointed by the Governor, and generally observed throughout the State. Soon after this, the grasshoppers disappeared, and a partial harvest was secured in the region formerly afflicted by them. For five successive seasons, the farmers in that district had lost their crops, more or less entirely.

In the fall of 1877, Gov. Pillsbury was re-elected Governor, receiving 57,071 votes, over Wm. L. Banning, who received 39,147.

The legislature of 1878, appropriated \$150,000 to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers, the amounts issued, to such, to be repaid by them. Over six thousand persons, in thirty-four counties, received loans under this act, enough to plant 223,727 acres. Most of these loans were repaid.

At the same session an act was passed, proposing a constitutional amendment, offering to the holders of State railroad bonds, Internal Improvement Lands, in exchange for such bonds. The

amendment was rejected by the people at the next election.

During the year 1878, railroad extension, which had been almost suspended for four years, was renewed again with much vigor, and the material progress of the State was very marked, the western counties, especially, developing rapidly.

At the election in 1879, John S. Pillsbury was re-elected Governor for a third term, by a vote of 57,471, over Edmund Rice, who had 42,441, and other candidates, who received 6,401.

On November 15th, 1880, the Hospital for the Insane, at St. Peter, was partially destroyed by fire, and twenty-seven of the patients lost their lives, by burning, or in consequence of exposure and fright.

The census of 1880, showed a population in Minnesota, of 780,082. The assessors' returns give a valuation of real and personal property, of \$268,277,874. These figures show a proud and gratifying condition of growth and prosperity in the short space of thirty-one years, since Minnesota began its political existence.

EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENTS

ABOVE THE

FALLS OF ST. ANTHONY.

CHAPTER XXX.

MILLE LACS—THE EARLY HOME OF THE DAKOTAHS.

PERROT DESCRIBES MILLE LACS REGION—ISANYATI OR ISSATI SOUX—FIRST FRENCHMEN AT MILLE LACS—DU LUTH'S LETTER—ORIGIN OF THE NAME OF RUM RIVER—MILLE LACS SIOUX VISIT FRENCH FORT ON BLUE EARTH RIVER—DU PRATZ DESCRIBES THE FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Between the head of Lake Superior and the Mississippi river, above the Falls of St. Anthony, is a region of many lakes. So numerous are they, and interlaced by clear and murmuring brooks, to one in a balloon, they would appear like a necklace of diamonds, on silver filaments, gracefully thrown upon the bosom of earth. Surrounded by forests of pine, birch and maple, the marshes luxuriant with wild rice, the shores once frequented by the fox, the bear and the beaver, it was a region peculiarly adapted for a secure and happy home for a tribe of North American savages.

When the French traders first visited the country, in view of its many lakes, they called it "Mille Laes," or the "Thousand Lakes," district; and the people who lived there "Gens du Laes," or People of the Lakes. In later times the name applied to the many lakes has been given to the chief lake, which is marked on modern maps as "Mille Laes."

The Mille Laes region, is where white men first visited the Dakotahs, who were called by the Ojibways, Nadowaysioux, and abbreviated by the French to Sioux. Perrot, who built a fort on Lake Pepin as early as 1683, has left an interesting description of the lake region. He wrote, speaking of the Sioux: "It is to be remarked

that the country where they are is nothing but lakes and marshes, filled with wild rice, separated the one from the other by little tongues of land, which at the most, from one lake to the other, are but thirty to forty steps, and in most cases only five to six, or a little more. These lakes, or marshes, contain fifty or more leagues square, and are divided by no river but the Louisianne [Mississippi], into which a part of their waters is emptied. Others fall into the river Sainte Croix, which is situated in respect to them to the northeast, and flows near them. * * * * Thus, the Sioux are inaccessible in that marshy country, and cannot be destroyed there but by enemies having canoes, like themselves, to follow them; for in these places there are only five or six families together, which form a hamlet or a kind of small village, and all the others are in the same way, at a certain distance, in order to be ready to help each other at the first alarm. If any one of these little villages is attacked, the enemy can injure but little, for all the neighbors assemble at once and give prompt assistance where it is needed. The way they have of navigating the lakes is to strike into their rice marshes with their canoes, and, carrying them from lake to lake, they force the enemy to retreat."

One of these many lakes was called by the Dakkohtahs I-san-ta-mday, or Knife Lake, Isan being the word for knife, and probably is the Knife Lake in Kanabec county, which is joined with Knife River, a tributary of Snake River. It is said that this river and lake were called Isan

because stone was found in the vicinity, from which they made knives. One day's journey from Isantamday was M'de-wa-kan (Med-day-wah-kan), or Spirit Lake, the Mille Laes of modern maps. Around the shores of this lake were several villages, and thus the eastern division of the Daheotahs was called M'de-wa-ka-tonwan, dwellers about Spirit Lake. Those at Knife Lake were called Isanyati, dwellers at Isan, and were called by the early explorers Issati or Izatys.

After the visit of Groselliers and Radisson, in A. D. 1659-60, to the Mille Laes region, other Frenchmen penetrated the wilderness beyond Lake Superior. About the year 1666 the Sioux and Chippeways were on friendly terms, and the latter were allowed to fish and hunt in the Mille Laes district. Perrot mentions that after the defeat of the Iroquois, the Saulteurs (Chippeways) and their allies, returned to La Pointe, and there rested, until some Hurons came to hunt in the Sioux country. The nearest Sioux villages were in a direct line from La Pointe fifty or sixty leagues, and the Ottawas, as the Chippeways were often called were well received. Four Frenchmen accompanied the Sinagos Ottawa Chief in his visit to the Sioux at this time. They appear to have reached Mille Laes by what is now called the Saint Louis River. In the Jesuit Relations of 1670-71 it is mentioned that "eight days journey towards the West is the first of the thirty villages of the Nadouessi."

In a map of Lake Superior engraved A. D. 1672 two rivers are marked, one at the western extremity called "River to go to the Nadouessi sixty leagues to the West." The other, north-east of this, the "River which goes to the Assenipoulac, 122 leagues to the Northwest."

Upon an old manuscript map still preserved among the archives of the French Government appears the river Saint Louis, without name, and the note "By this river we can go to the nation of Nadouessiens, sixty leagues westward; they comprise fifteen villages and are very warlike and the terror of the region." The mouth of Pigeon River is shown, with the words "By this river one can go to the Assinepoulac, 122 leagues to the northwest, where beavers are abundant."

While Randin and other Frenchmen had been on the borders of the Sioux country, the first person to make a full exploration of Mille Laes was Daniel Greysolon Du Luth, of whom, in chapter third, there is an extended notice. His letter, writ-

ten while on a visit to Paris in 1683, and addressed to Marquis de Seignelay, Minister for the Colonies, gives an account of his journey to the Sioux, and has been published, for the first time, recently, by Harris. He writes: "After having made two voyages from here (France) to New France, where the people did not believe it possible to discover the country of the Nadouecioux, nor carry on trade with them, both on account of their distance, which is 800 leagues from our settlements, and because they were usually at war.

"This difficulty caused me to form a resolution to go among them, a project which I could not then carry out, my affairs having compelled me to return to this country, (France,) where, having made the campaign of Franche Comte, and the battle of Senef, where I had the honor of being a gendarme in his Majesty's guard, and Squire of the Marquis de Lassay, our ensign, I set out to return to Quebec where I had no sooner arrived, than the desire which I had to carry out this design increased, and I began to make myself known to the Indians. Having assured me of friendship, and in proof thereof given me three slaves, which I had asked from them only to accompany me, I set out from Montreal with them and seven Frenchmen, on the first of September, in the year 1678, to endeavor to make the discovery of the Nadouecioux and Assenipoulaks who were unknown to us, and to have them make peace with all the nations around Lake Superior, who live under the sway of our invisible Monarch.

I do not think that such a departure could give occasion to anyone whatever, to charge me with having infringed the orders of the King in the year 1676, since he merely forbade all his subjects to go into the remote forests, there to trade with the Indians. This I have never done, nor have I ever wished to take any presents from them, although they have repeatedly thrown them to me, which I have always refused or left, in order that no one might tax me with having carried on any indirect trade.

"On the 2d of July, 1679, I had the honor to plant his Majesty's arms in the great village of the Nadouecioux called Izatys [Isanti] where never had a Frenchman been, no more than at the Songaskitons and Houetbatons distant six score leagues from the former, where I also planted his Majesty's arms in the same year 1679.

"On the 15th of September, having given the Assenipoulaks notice, as well as the other nations,

at the extremity of Lake Superior, to induce them to make peace with the Nadouécieux their common enemy.

"They were all there, and I was happy enough to gain their esteem and friendship, to unite them together, and in order that the peace might be lasting among them, I thought I could not cement it better than by inducing the nations to make reciprocal marriages with each other. This I could not effect without great expense. The following winter [1679-80] I made them hold meetings in the woods, which I attended, in order that they might hunt together, give banquets and by this means form a close friendship. * * * "My design was to push on to the sea in a west, northwest direction, which is that which is believed to be the Red Sea (Gulf of California) which, the Indians who had gone warring on that side, gave salt to three Frenchmen who I had sent exploring, and who brought me said salt, having reported to me that the Indians had told them that it was only twenty days' journey from where they were, to find the great Lake, the waters of which were unfit to drink."

It has been mentioned that Randin, an officer of Count Frontenac was sent before Du Luth, with presents to the Sioux, beyond Lake Superior, and negotiated a peace between them and the Ojibways.

He made a map of the country, which was never published, and is still preserved among the archives of the French government in Paris. Parkman, who examined the map says he calls the Mississippi "Rivière de Buade," after the family name of Frontenac, the governor of Canada, and named the Mille Lac region "Frontenac" or "Frontenacia." In the library of the "Depot de Cartes de la Marine" in Paris there is a manuscript map supposed to have been drawn A. D. 1679, which represents the "Messipi" from the forty-ninth to the forty-second degree of latitude, the river "Missicouing" being the lower limit. In the same library there is another unpublished chart supposed to have been prepared at the same time, which represents the river Colbert (Mississippi) as commencing at the Falls, at the forty-fifth degree.

After Du Luth's explorations maps began to be drawn showing Mille Laes. A missionary of that period, wrote: "In the last years of M. de Frontenac's first administration Sieur Du Luth, a man of talent and experience opened a way to the

missionaries, and the gospel in many different nations, turning towards the north of lake Superior where he even built a fort. He advanced as far as the Lake of the Issati [Mille Laes] called Lake Buade, from the family name of Frontenac."

In the archives of Paris there is a map of 1682 with the discoveries of Du Luth. The Mississippi is represented as rising in the country of the Tintonha, not far from which is marked a tree with this legend: "Arms of the King graven on this tree in the year 1679." Harrisson mentions, that there is a beautiful, oval drawing in a corner of this map, with the Virgin hovering above, bearing a cross, with the motto, "In hoc signo vinces."

The next year, A. D. 1683, Hennepin's map was published, which appears to be based on this. The Mississippi rises in the region of the "Tintonha" or "Gens des Prairies," not far from which appears a tree, on which is cut the King's Arms. Far north of Lac Buade, and below "Lac des Assinipoils," Hennepin shows his fondness for falsifying, by marking "Missions des Recollets," a country which no priest had then visited.

East of, but near Mille Laes are marked the Ouade Battons or Gens de Riviere (River People,) Wakpatonwan would be the Sioux name. North of these are the Hamctons, and beyond these the Chongaskabeon or Nations des forts. At the sources of what is the Rum River of the modern maps appears the Issati.

The cartouche on the banner is an oval with the inscription:

CARTE,
DE LA
NOUVELLE FRANCE
ET DE LA
LOUISIANE
NOUUELLEMENT DECOUVERTE
DEDIEE
AU ROY
L'AN 1683
PAR LE REUEREND PERE
LOUIS HENNEPIN
MISSIONNAIRE RECOLLECT
ET NOTAIRE APOSTOLIQUE.

This is surrounded by an embellished design, upon the top, in the place of a virgin carrying the cross, with the motto "In hoc Signo vinces," as in the map of A. D., 1682, is seen a cross, with the

motto above it, "Le triomphe de la Louisiane" and at a right angle with feet planted on the middle of the cross is a flying angel.

Hennepin alludes to tribes in these words: "In the neighborhood of Lake Buade are many other lakes whence issue several streams on the banks of which live the Issati, Nadouessans; Tintonha, which means Prairie Men; Onadebathons, River People; Chongaskethon, Dog or Wolf tribe, for chonga means dog or wolf; and other tribes, all which, we compose under the name Nadouession." In another place he writes: "They merely told us that twenty or thirty leagues above [Falls of St. Anthony] is a second Fall, at the foot of which are some villages of the Prairie people, called Thintonha, who live there a part of the year."

The Assenipoulaks visited by Du Luth were the people now known as Assineboines an alienated band of Sioux. In A. D. 1689 the Mantantans a Sioux band lived on the banks of the Minnesota, and farther up writes Perrot in the interior, to the north-east of the Mississippi were the "Menchokatonx, [Meddaywahkahntwahns] with whom dwell the majority of the Songeskitons." Upon De L'Isle's map of Canada corrected by Buache one branch of Rum River is called Mendeucanton, the other is marked Medesinon.

Among the Sioux the sacred man or conjurer is also a doctor. That which pertained to a spirit the French therefore called Medicine, and the Indian priest, was named, Medecin.

The river which flowed from Spirit Lake the traders called Spirit (Medecin) River, which has been improperly translated Rum River, by ignorant English traders.

Upon a map prepared by the Jesuit Raffaix which was never finished, but exists in one of the

French Government offices, the route of Du Luth west of Lake Superior is marked by the letter C, and the point on the Mississippi below the Saint Croix River where he met the Franciscan Louis Hennepin is marked by the letter P.

Upon Franquelin's unpublished map, in the French archives, drawn A. D. 1688, Rum River is called "Rivieres des Francois" it being the route of the French traders, also "River of the Sioux."

On the 9th of November, 1700, Le Sueur was visited at Fort L'Huillier, on Blue Earth river, by "eight Mahtanton Sioux, who had been sent by their chiefs, to say that the Mendeucantons were still at their lake, *on the east of the Mississippi*, and they could not come for a long time."

On the 12th of December, "three Mendeucanton chiefs, and a large number of Indians arrived at the Fort and the next day gave satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman. They brought four hundred pounds of bear skins, and promised that the summer following, after their canoes were built and they had gathered their wild rice, that they would come and establish themselves near the French. The same day they returned to their village, *east of the Mississippi*."

The last French explorer, who ascended the Mississippi above the Falls of Saint Anthony, of whom we have any notice, was Charleville, a relative of D'Iberville, the first Governor of Louisiana. He reached the Falls of Saint Anthony with two canoes and two men. Du Pratz writes: "He found the Fall called Saint Anthony. This fall is a flat rock which traverses the river, and gives it only between eight or ten feet fall."

Making a portage, he ascended for one hundred leagues, and found the Sioux on each side of the river.

CHAPTER XXXI.

OCCUPATION OF MILLE LACS REGION BY OJIBWAYS.

SIoux MOVE TOWARDS FRENCH TRADING POSTS—
CHIPPWEAY NAME FOR MILLE LACS—CHIPPWEAYS
DEFEAT FOXES AND SIOUX AT ST. CROIX FALLS—
SITUATION OF SIOUX WHEN VISITED BY CARVER—
CHIPPWEAYS OCCUPY SANDY LAKE REGION.

As the Sioux, and Ojibways or Chippewas, were hereditary enemies, it was the policy of the French to trade with them at different points.

The Sioux, if they came to the shores of Lake Superior with their peltries, were always liable to be attacked. To draw them to the Mississippi, Le Sueur, who had been at La Pointe, in Lake Superior, in 1694, established a post on an island in the Mississippi about nine miles below the site of Hastings. This was abandoned before A. D. 1700, but in A. D. 1727 another post on the shores

of Lake Pepin was established as a depot for traders.

As the Sioux visited the French trading posts their leading men were recognized as chiefs, and medals were hung from their necks. Gradually the Sioux of Mille Laes abandoned their old wild rice fields. There is a tradition that they first migrated to O-ton-way-kpa-dan, or Rice creek, on the east side of the Mississippi, just above the city of Minneapolis, and here they began to plant corn. The Ojibways now found it comparatively easy to push beyond lake Superior, and as early as A. D. 1745 Mille Laes was marked on French maps by the Chippewa word Mississacaigan. The term *missi*, Schoolcraft writes, is a compound word, does not signify "great, but a collected mass, or all kinds, and sometimes everywhere, the allusion being to water. Sa-gi-e-gon is a lake, and when the prefixed term *missi* is put to it nothing could more graphically describe the large body of water interspersed with islands."

The Ojibways have a tradition that under the leadership of two chiefs, Nokay and Bainswah, they entered the Mille Laes region, and soon occupied the shores of Sandy and Leech Lake, and then spread over the region between the Red River and Lake Superior.

Occasional hunting parties of the Sauks and Foxes roamed on the shores of the Upper Mississippi after the Sioux retired, and are remembered by the names left, the Sauk Rapids of the Mississippi and the Sauk River.

After the defeat of the French, in Canada, among the Chippeway Chiefs who received a silver gorget at Niagara, about A. D. 1759, from Sir William Johnson, the British Superintendent of Indian affairs was Waubojeege, or White-Fisher, who in 1793 died at La Pointe. This chief, a little more than a hundred years ago, according to Indian tradition, drove the Foxes, and their allies, the Sauks, from the Upper Mississippi country. With three hundred warriors, he left La Pointe. He had sent his war club to the Ojibway village at Sandy Lake, and the band had sent tobacco in return, with a message, that on a certain day, sixty men would join him, at the mouth of the Snake River.

Waubojeege reached this point on the day designated, but the Sandy Lake allies not having arrived, he descended the river Saint Croix, and early one morning, arrived at the Falls of St.

Croix, with his braves. Scouts were now sent out ahead, who soon returned with the information that there was a war party of Foxes and Sioux near the lower end of the portage.

The Ojibways instantly prepared for battle, and they met their foes near the middle of the portage. The Foxes seeing that the Ojibways were not numerous, requested the Sioux to be still and witness the defeat of the common foe. The fight then began, and was a fierce one. About noon the Foxes wavered and soon retreated, and would have been destroyed altogether, had not the Sioux, who had been quietly smoking their pipes, yelled the war-whoop and rushed to the rescue.

The Ojibways now fought bravely, but at length began to retire, when the party that was to have joined them at the mouth of Snake river arrived, attacked the Foxes and Sioux, and defeated them, with great slaughter. Many were driven over the precipitous rocks into the angry waters, and others fell, and died in the crevices of the cliffs. After this, the Sauks and Foxes ceased to hunt above the Falls of Saint Anthony, and those of the Saint Croix River.

When, in the fall of 1766, Jonathan Carver ascended the Mississippi, he found the Sioux had left the Mille Laes region. He writes "Near the river St. Croix reside bands of the Naudowessie Indians, called River Bands. This nation is composed at present of eleven bands. They were originally twelve, but the Assinnipoils, some years ago, revolting and separating themselves from the others, there remain only at this time eleven. Those I met here are termed River Bands, because they chiefly dwell near the banks of this river. The other eight are generally distinguished by the title of Naudowessies of the Plains, and inhabit the country more to the westward. The name of the former are Nehogatawonahs, the Mawtawbauntowahs, and Shashweentowahs."

When Lieutenant Pike visited Leech Lake in February, 1806, a venerable Chippewy chief named "The Sweet" told him the Sioux lived there when he was young, and that the Chippeways occupied it the year that the French missionaries were killed at the river Pacagama." The allusion may have been to the massacre of Father Oneau and others, who were killed by the Sioux in 1736, on an isle in the Lake of the Woods, as there is no record of the killing of any other French missionary.

CHAPTER XXXII.

INDIAN TRADERS TOWARDS THE CLOSE OF THE LAST CENTURY.

NORTHWEST COMPANY ORGANIZED—KAY, HARRIS, PERRAULT, EARLY TRADERS—KAY WOUNDED IN A DRUNKEN BRAWL—PAQUETTE AND REAUME WINTER NEAR RED LAKE—NOTICE OF JAMES PORLIER AND JOSEPH RENVILLE—DAVID THOMPSON, GEOGRAPHER OF NORTHWEST COMPANY.

During the war of the English colonies for independence, individuals upon their own responsibility traded with the Indians West of Lake Superior. After peace was declared, during the winter of 1783-84, the North-West Company was organized, and controlled by McTavish and the brothers Frobisher, of Montreal.

On the first day of November, in the year 1784, Alexander Kay arrived La Pointe with an outfit for trading in the Mille Lacs region. His clerk was J. B. Perrault, a native of Three Rivers, Canada. Entering the Saint Louis river of Minnesota, at a little lake not far from its mouth, they found the trading post of Default, who had come down from the Grand Portage of Lake Superior. Kay, while here, became intoxicated, and while his party consisted of his squaw mistress, a clerk and fourteen voyageurs, he determined to ascend the river with only a bag of flour and a keg of butter, with some sugar. At the portage of the Saint Louis he met a partner in the trade, a native of Albany, N. Y., named Harris, and found that he had no food but some salt meat.

The voyageurs remonstrated about proceeding farther with no proper provision for the winter, but Kay drew a pistol and threatened to shoot any who turned back. With his partner, Harris, seven men and an Indian named Big Marten, he pushed on to Pine River, and desired Perrault, his clerk, to winter at the Savanna portage if possible. Perrault and his men reached the point designated after eleven days of hard toil, amid ice and snow, subsisting on the pods of the wild rose and the sap of trees. About Christmas, having lived on fish and a few roots, Perrault and his men determined

to join Kay. Weak in body, they crossed Sandy Lake, and at length arrived at Kay's post, on Pine River. After obtaining some provisions, Perrault went back to the Savanna portage, where he built a log hut, and toward the close of February he was visited by the Chippeway chief Brochet, who brought in meat and furs. In April, 1785, Kay and Perrault were both at Sandy Lake, where Bras Casse, or Broken Arm, was the chief. On the second of May, Katawabado, or Parted Teeth, who did not die until 1828, Mongozid, and other Indians, came and asked for rum. Perrault reluctantly gave them, and no long after the traders Kay, Harris and Perrault arrived, all intoxicated. An Indian, called by the French *Le Cousin*, came to Kay's tent and wanted rum. He was refused, and pushed out, but in departing he drew a concealed knife and cut Kay in the neck. Kay, seizing a carving knife, chased him, but before he could reach him the Indians had interfered. The assailant's mother now approaching Kay, said: "Englishman! do you come to kill me?" and then stabbed him in the side.

Le Petit Mort, a Chippeway friend of Kay, took up his quarrel, and seizing *Oul Blanc*, another Chippeway, by the scalp lock, drew back his hand, and plunging a knife into his breast, exclaimed, "Die! thou dog." The Indian women, now thoroughly alarmed at the result of this bacchanal, went through the lodges and emptied all the rum bottles.

On the fifth of May Kay's wound was better, and sending for Harris and Perrault, he said: "You see my situation; I have determined to leave you at all hazards and go to Mackinaw, accompanied by the chief, Bras Casse and wife, and seven voyageurs. Assort the remainder of the goods, ascend to Tceeh Lake, and wait there for the return of the Pillagers, who are out on the prairies, and complete the inland trade."

Taking hold of Perrault's hand, he continued:

"My dear friend! you understood the language of the Ojibways. Mr. Harris will accompany you. He is a good trader, but he has, like myself and others, a strong passion for drinking which takes away his judgment."

On the same day Kay began the long journey to Mackinaw, and Harris and Perrault went to Leech Lake and traded with the Pillagers.

On their return they meet at the Savannah a trader named Piquet, or perhaps Paquette, who had been trading at Turtle River Portage, and J. Reaume who had wintered at the post of Red Lake at its entrance into the Red River.

Piquet may have been the father of the half-breed Pierre Paquette, who, in 1812, acted as an interpreter at the Treaty of Prairie du Chien.

The whole party proceeded by way of Fond du Lac to Mackinaw, where they arrived on the 24th of May, 1785, and found Kay suffering from his wound. Kay afterward left for Montreal, but he died on the journey, on the 28th of August, at the Lake of the Mountains. Perrault, as late as 1829 was living at Sault St. Marie, and Harris was in 1830 residing at Albany, New York.

After the North West Company was formed, an opposition was organized, a member of which was the well known explorer and author Alexander Mackenzie. In 1787 this Company was merged into the North West, and from that period the fur trade west of Lake Superior was systemized. The agents at Montreal received the goods from England, and two of them went every year to the Grand Portage, at the extremity of Lake Superior, to receive and ship furs.

In 1794 the Company had stockades on the Saint Louis River, and at Sandy Lake, and Leech Lakes, besides several out posts. In 1797 two traders, who afterwards gained some notoriety, James Porlier, sometimes written Perliee, and Joseph Renville, wintered near Sauk Rapids.

Porlier was born 1765 at Montreal, and in 1783 first came to Mackinaw. In 1791 he appeared at Green Bay, Wisconsin, and afterwards passed several years in trading with the Chippeways of the

Upper Mississippi. On July 12th, 1839, at the age of seventy-four years he died at Green Bay. A. G. Ellis, formerly Surveyor General of Wisconsin and Iowa, in his recollections writes: "Of all men of French origin at the Bay when I arrived there, judge James Porlier stood foremost. He was known as Judge of Probate, to which office he had been appointed by Governor Cass. * * * * * Mr. Porlier was a man of education in the enlarged sense, and the only one of all the Canadians, I believe, who could lay claim to that distinction, having been educated at Montreal. He was looked to up by his neighbors for counsel, and for assistance, not only in the common business of the settlement, but more especially in every case of difficulty, trouble or disagreement among men. For the thousand and over instances of perfecting bargains, and drawing instruments of writing, resort was always had to Judge Porlier, and the records of business papers of that day are mostly in his hand writing."

Joseph Renville the half-breed who was at the same point, was the son of a Frenchman and a Sioux woman of the Kaposia band, born about 1770 at Kaposia. The father noting the activity of his son's mind, sent him to Canada to be educated, but before he reached manhood, his father died, and he returned to his mother's band. Lt. Pike in a letter to General Wilkinson, dated September 9, 1805, written at the mouth of the Minnesota River uses this language in recommending him as an interpreter: "I beg leave to recommend for that appointment, a Mr. Joseph Renville, who has served as interpreter for the Sioux last spring at the Illinois, and who has gratuitously and willingly served as my interpreter in all my conferences with the Sioux. He is a man respected by the Indians and I believe an honest one."

In 1798 David Thompson, Geographer of the North-west company took the latitude of Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and estimated it to be 47 degrees, 42 minutes, and 40 seconds north, and he supposed that the source of the Mississippi was 47 degrees, and 38 minutes north.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

LIEUTENANT PIKE RAISES UNITED STATES FLAG AT SANDY LAKE AND LEECH LAKE.

PIKE'S JOURNEY FROM LITTLE FALLS TO RED CEDAR LAKE—M'GILLIS, TRADER AT LEECH LAKE—FIRST AMERICAN FLAG HOISTED BY PIKE AT LEECH LAKE—ROY, AN INDIAN TRADER—PIKES' RETURN JOURNEY—DICKSON, A BRITISH TRADER, VISITS PIKE—CHIEF OFFERS PIKE AN INDIAN WOMAN—ARRIVAL AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

In the eleventh chapter, mention has already been made of the visit of Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike, the first United States Army officer, to the Upper Mississippi, and we now simply give some details of his visit to the Chippeway or Mille Laes region which were there omitted.

After building a stockade near Swan River, he passed a month in hunting and exploring the vicinity, but toward the close of November, he began to make arrangements to visit the trading posts of British traders.

On the 10th of December Pike left his stockade near Little Falls. His party took with them prairie sleds, and a pirogue, towed by three men. On the fourteenth, just after leaving the encampment the foremost sled carrying his baggage and powder fell into the river. Sufficient was saved to allow the continuance of the party. On the last day of the year 1805 he passed the mouth of the Pine River. On the 2d of January 1806, just as he was encamping, four Chippeways, Grant, an Englishman, and a Frenchman of the North-west company arrived. The next day Pike returned with Grant to one of his posts on the Red Cedar Lake, and found the British flag flying. That night he came back to his men. On the 8th of January he reached Sandy Lake, Grant's residence, and was received with hospitality. After a visit of twelve days, he left on the 20th, and on the 1st of February he crossed Leech Lake twelve miles, to the establishment of the North West Company, where he arrived about three o'clock in the afternoon. The gates were locked, but upon

knocking he was admitted, and cordially greeted by Hugh McGillis, the principal trader of the North West Company, west of Lake Superior, being the Director of the Fond du Lac Department.

The following extracts from his journal will be read with interest: "February 9th, Sunday. Mr. McGillis and myself paid a visit to Mr. Anderson, an agent of Mr. Dickson, of the Lower Mississippi, who resided at the West end of the lake. Found him elegibly situated as to trade, but his houses bad.

"February 10th, Monday. Hoisted the American flag in the fort. The English yacht still flying at the top of the flag-staff, I directed the Indians and my riflemen to shoot at it, who soon broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and brought it to the ground.

"February 14th, Friday. Left the house at 9 o'clock. It becomes one here to do justice to the hospitality of our hosts; one Roy, a Canadian, and his wife, a Chippeway squaw. They relinquished for our use the only thing in the house, that could be called a bed; attending us like servants, nor could either of them be persuaded to touch a mouthful until we had finished our repast. We made the garison about sundown, having been drawn at least ten miles by two small dogs; who were loaded with two hundred pounds, and went so fast as to render it difficult for the men with snow-shoes to keep up with them. The chiefs asked my permission to dance the calumet dance which I granted.

"February 15th, Saturday. The Flat Mouth chief of the Leech Lake village, and many other Indians arrived. Noted down the heads of my speech, and had it translated into French, in order that the interpreter should be perfect master of his subject. Received a letter from Mr. McGillis.

"February 16th, Sunday. Held a council with the chiefs and warriors at this place, and of Red

Lake; but it required much patience, coolness, and management to obtain the object I desired, viz: That they should make peace with the Sioux; deliver up their medals and flag, and that some of their chiefs should follow me to St. Louis. As proof of their agreeing to the peace, I directed that they should smoke out of the Wabasha's pipe, which lay upon the table; they all smoked from the head chief to the youngest soldier; they generally delivered up their flags with a good grace, except the Flat Mouth, who said he had left both at his camp, three days' march, and promised to deliver them up to Mr. McGillis, to be forwarded. With respect to their returning with me; the old Sweet thought it most proper to return to the Indians of the Red Lake, Red River, and Rainy Lake River. The Flat Mouth said it was necessary for him to restrain his young warriors, etc. The other chiefs did not think themselves of consequence sufficient to offer any reason for not following me to St. Louis, a journey of between two and three thousand miles through hostile tribes of Indians. I then told them, "that I was sorry to find that the hearts of the Sauteurs of this quarter were so weak that the other nations could say, What, are there no Indians at Leech, Red, and Rainy Lakes who had the heart to carry the calumet of their chief to their father?"

This had the desired effect. The Bucks and Beaux, two of the most celebrated young warriors, rose and offered themselves to me for the embassy; they were accepted; adopted as my own children, and I installed as their father. Their example animated the others, and it would have been no difficult matter to have taken a company; two, however, were sufficient. I determined that it should be my care never to make them regret the noble confidence placed in me; for I would have protected their lives with my own. The Beaux is brother to the Flat Mouth. Gave my new soldiers a dance, and a small dram. They attempted to get more liquor, but a firm and peremptory denial convinced them I was not to be trifled with.

"February 18th, Tuesday. We marched for Red Cedar Lake about 11 o'clock, with a guide, provided for me by Mr. McGillis; were all provided with snow-shoes; marched off amidst the acclamations and shouts of the Indians, who generally remained to see us off. Mr. Anderson promised to come on with letters; he arrived about 12 o'clock

and remained all night. He concluded to go down with us, to see Mr. Dickson.

"February 19th, Wednesday. Bradley, Mr. L'Rone, the two Indians, and myself, left Mr. McGillis at 10 o'clock; crossed Leech Lake, in a southeast direction, 24 miles. Mr. McGillis' hospitality deserves to be particularly noticed; he presented me with his dogs and cariole, valued in this country at two hundred dollars; one of the dogs broke out of his harness, and we were not able, during that day, to catch him again, and the other poor fellow was obliged to pull the whole load, at least 150 pounds.

This day's march was from Lake to Lake.

"February 24th, Monday. We started early, and after passing over one of the worst roads in the world, found ourselves on a lake, about 2 o'clock; took its outlet and struck the Mississippi about one mile below the canoes mentioned on the 1st of January, by which I knew where we were. Ascended the Mississippi about four miles, and camped on the West side. Our general course, this day, was nearly south, when it should have been southeast. My young warriors were still in good heart, singing, and showing every wish to keep me so. The pressure of racket strings brought the blood through my socks and moccasins, from which, the pain I marched in, may be imagined.

February 25th, Tuesday. We marched and arrived at Cedar Lake before noon; found Mr. Grant and De Breche (chief of Sandy Lake) at the house. This gave me much pleasure, for I conceive Mr. Grant to be a gentleman of as much candor as any with whom I had made an acquaintance on this question, and the chief (De Breche) is reputed to be a man of better information than any of the Sauteurs.

"March 3d, Monday. Marched early; passed our Christmas encampment at sunrise. I was ahead of my party in my cariole. Soon afterwards I observed smoke on the West shore. I halloed, and some Indians appeared on the bank. I waited until my interpreter came up; we then went into camp. They proved to be a party of Chippewas, who had left the encampment the same day we left it. They presented me with some roast meat, which I gave to my sleigh dogs. They then left their camp, and accompanied us down the river. We passed our encampment of the 24th of December, at 11 o'clock, of the 23d at 10 o'clock, and of the 22d at 11 o'clock; here the

Indians crossed on the West shore; arrived at the encampment of the 21st of December at 12 o'clock, where we had a barrel of flour. I here found Corporal Meek, and another man, from the post, from whom I heard that the men were all well. They confirmed the account of a Sioux having fired on a sentinel, and added that the sentinel had first made him drunk, and then turned him out of the tent, upon which he fired on the sentinel and ran off, but promised to deliver himself up in the spring. The corporal informed me that the sergeant had used all his elegant hams and saddles of venison, which I had preserved to present to the commander-in-chief, and other friends; that he had made way with all the whisky, including a keg I had for my own use, having publicly sold it to the men, and a barrel of pork; that he had broken open my trunk and sold some things out of it, traded with the Indians, gave them liquors, etc., and this, too, contrary to my most pointed and particular directions.

Thus, after I had used in going up the river with my party, the strictest economy, living upon two pounds of frozen venison a day, in order that we might have provision to carry us down in the spring, this fellow was squandering away the flour, pork and liquor during the winter, and while we were starving with hunger and cold. I had saved all our corn, bacon, and the meat of six deer, and left it at Sandy Lake, with some tents, my mess boxes, salt, tobacco, etc., all of which we were obliged to sacrifice by not returning the same route we went, and we consoled ourselves at this loss by the flattering idea that we should find at our little post a handsome stock preserved. How mortifying the disappointment! We raised our barrel of flour, and came down to the mouth of a little river, on the East, which we passed on the 21st December. The ice covered with water.

"March 5th, Wednesday. Passed all the encampments between Pine Creek and the post, at which we arrived at 10 o'clock. I sent a man on ahead to prevent the salute I had before ordered by letter; this I did from the idea that the Sioux chiefs would accompany me. Confined my sergeant. About 10 o'clock Mr. Dickson arrived, with the Killeur Rouge, his son and two other Sioux men, with two women, who had come up to be introduced to the Sauteurs they had expected to find with me. Received a letter from Reinville.

"March 15th, Saturday. This was the day fixed

upon by Mr. Grant and the Chippeway warriors for their arrival at my fort, and I was all day anxiously expecting them, for I knew that should they not accompany me down, the peace partially effected between them and the Sioux would not be on a permanent footing, and on this I take them to be neither so brave nor so generous as the Sioux, who, in all their transactions, appear to be candid and brave, whereas the Chippeways are suspicious, consequently treacherous, and, of course, cowardly.

"March 17th, Monday. Left the Fort with my interpreter and Roy, in order to visit Thomas, the Fols Avoine chief, who was encamped, with six lodges of his nation, about twenty miles below us, on a little river which empties into the Mississippi, on the West side, a little above Clear River. On our way down killed one goose, wounded another, and a deer that the dogs had driven into an air-hole; hung our game on the trees. Arrived at the creek; ascended three or four miles on one bank, and descended on the other. Killed another goose. Ate our goose for supper. It snowed all day, and at night a very severe storm arose. It may be imagined that we spent a very disagreeable night, without shelter, and but one blanket each.

"March 18th, Tuesday. We marched, determined to find the lodges. Met an Indian, whose track we pursued through almost interminable woods, for about two-and-a-half miles, to the camps. Here there was one of the finest sugar camps I almost ever saw, the whole of the timber being sugar tree. We were conducted to the chief's lodge, who received us in the patriarchal style. He pulled off my leggins and mockinsons, put me in the best place in his lodge, and offered me dry clothes. He then presented us with the syrup of the maple to drink, then asked whether I preferred eating beaver, swan, elk or deer; upon my giving preference to the first, a large kettle was filled by his wife, of which soup was made; this being thickened with flour, we had what I then thought a delicious repast. After we had refreshed ourselves, he asked whether we would visit his people at the other lodges, which we did, and in each were presented with something to eat, by some with a bowl of sugar, others, a beaver's tail, etc. After making this tour, we returned to the chief's lodge, and found a good berth provided for each of us, of good soft bearskins, nicely spread, and on which there was a large feather

pillow. I must not here omit to mention an anecdote which serves to characterize, more particularly, their manners. This, in the eyes of the contracted moralist, would deform my hospitable host into a monster of libertinism; but by a liberal mind would be considered as arising from the hearty generosity of the wild savage. In the course of the day, observing a ring upon one of my fingers, he inquired if it was gold; he was told it was the gift of one with whom I should be happy to be with at that time. He seemed to think seriously, and at night told my interpreter "that perhap his father" (as they called me) "felt much grieved for the want of a woman; if so, he could furnish him with one." He was answered that with us, each man had but one wife, and that I considered it strictly my duty to remain faithful to her. This he thought strange (he himself having three) and replied that "he knew some Americans at his nation, who had half-a-dozen wives during the winter." The interpreter observed that they were men without character, but that all our great men had each but one wife. The chief acquiesced, but said he liked better to have as many as he pleased. This conversation passed without any appeal to me, as the interpreter knew my mind on those occasions, and answered immediately, it did not appear as an immediate refusal of the woman. Continued snowing very hard all day. Slept very warm.

"March 29th, Saturday. We all marched in the morning, Mr. Grant and party for Sandy Lake, and I for my hunting camp. I gave him my spaniel dog. He joined me again after we had separated about five miles. Arrived at my hunting camp about eight o'clock in the morning, and was informed that my hunters had gone to bring in a deer; they arrived with it, and about eleven o'clock we all went out hunting. Saw but few deer, out of which I had the good fortune to kill two. On our arrival at camp found one of my men at the garrison with a letter from Mr. Dickson. The soldier informed me that one Sioux had arrived with Mr. Dickson's men. Although much fatigued, soon as I had eaten something, I took one of my men and departed for the garrison one hour before sundown. The distance was twenty-one miles, and the ice very dangerous, being rotten, and the water over it nearly a foot deep; we had sticks in our hands, and in many places ran them through the ice. It thundered and

lightning, with rain. The Sioux not finding the Santeurs had returned immediately.

"March 30th, Sunday. Wrote to Mr. Dickson and dispatched his man. Considerably stiff from my yesterday's march. Caulked our boats, as the ice had every appearance of breaking in a few days. Thus whilst on the wing of eager expectation, every day seemed an age. Received two deer and a half from our hunting camp.

"April 7th, Monday. Loaded our boats and departed forty minutes past ten o'clock. At one o'clock arrived at Clear River, where we found my canoe and man. Although I had promised the Fols Avoins chief to remain one night, yet time was too precious, and we put off; passed the Grand Rapids, and arrived at Mr. Dickson's just before sundown; we were saluted with three rounds, and he treated all my men with a supper and a dram. Mr. Dickson, Mr. Paulier [Porlier] and myself sat up until four o'clock in the morning.

"April 8th, Tuesday. Were obliged to remain this day on account of some information to be obtained here. I spent the day in making a rough chart of St. Peters, making notes on the Sioux, &c., settling the affairs of the Indian department with Mr. Dickson, for whose communications, and those of Mr. Paulier, I am infinitely indebted. Made every necessary preparation for an early embarkation.

"April 9th, Wednesday. Rose early in the morning and commenced my arrangements. Having observed two Indians drunk, during the night, and finding upon inquiry that the liquor had been furnished them by a Mr. Greignor, or Jennesse, I sent my interpreter to them to request that they would not sell any strong liquor to the Indians, upon which Mr. Jennesse demanded the restrictions in writing, which were given to him. On demanding his license, it amounted to no more than merely a certificate that he had paid the tax required by law of the Indiana territory on all retailers of merchandise, but it was by no means an Indian license; however, I did not think proper to go into a more close investigation. Last night it was so cold that the water was covered with floating cakes of ice of a strong consistence. After receiving every mark of attention from Messrs. Dickson and Paulier, I took my departure at eight o'clock. At four P. M. arrived at the house of Mr. Paulier, twenty-five leagues, to whose brother I had a letter. Was received with politeness by him and a Mr. Veau; wintered along side of him

on the very island at which we had encamped in ascending.

"April 10th, Thursday. Sailed at half past five o'clock; about seven passed Rum River, and at eight were saluted by six or seven lodges of Fols Avoins, amongst whom was a clerk of Mr. Dickson's. Those people had wintered on Rum River, and were waiting for their chiefs and traders to descend, in order to accompany them to the Prairie Des Chien. Arrived at the Falls of St. Anthony at ten o'clock. Carried over all our loading and the canoe to the lower end of the portage, and hauled our boats upon the bank. I pitched my tents at the lower end of the encampment, where all the men encamped except the guard, whose quarters were above. The appearance of the Fall was much more tremendous than where we ascended; the increase of water occasioned the spray to raise much higher, and the mist appeared like clouds. How different my sensations now, from what they were when at

this place before; at that time not having accomplished more than half my route, winter fast approaching; war existing between the most savage nations in the course of my route; my provisions greatly diminished, and but a poor prospect of an additional supply; many of my men sick, and the others not a little disheartened, and our success in this arduous undertaking, very doubtful; just upon the borders of the haunts of civilized men, about to launch into an unknown wilderness, for ours was the first canoe that had ever crossed this portage, were sufficient to dispossess my breast of contentment and ease. But now we have accomplished every wish, peace reigns throughout the vast extent. We have returned thus far on our voyage, with the loss of a single man, and hoping soon to be blessed with the society of our relations and friends. The river this morning is covered with ice, which continued floating all day. The shores still barricaded with it."

CHAPTER XXXIV.

EXPLORATION TO CASS LAKE, A. D. 1820.

CASS ARRIVES AT EXTREMITY OF LAKE SUPERIOR—COUNCIL AT SANDY LAKE—SUFFERINGS OF THE CANADIAN MONTRUILLE—RED CEDAR CALLED CASS LAKE—LAST HERD OF BUFFALOES EAST OF MISSISSIPPI—NOTICE OF WILLIAM MORRISON AND J. H. FAIRBANKS, EARLY TRADERS.

In the year 1819 the region east of the Mississippi, and west of Sault St. Marie, was attached to Michigan Territory. Lewis Cass, its first Governor, on November 18th 1819 in a letter from Detroit, to John C. Calhoun, then Secretary of War, wrote; "The country upon the southern shore of Lake Superior, and upon the water communications between that Lake and the Mississippi, has been but little explored, and its natural features are imperfectly known.

"They have no correct topographical delineation of it, and the little information we possess relating to it has been derived from the reports of the Indian traders. It has occurred to me, that a tour through that country with a view to examine the productions of its animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms; to explore its facilities for water communication; to delineate its natural objects; and

to ascertain its present and probable future value would not be interesting in itself, nor useless to the Government. Such an expedition would not be wholly unimportant in the public opinion, and would well accord with that zeal for inquiries of this nature, which has recently marked the administration of the War Department."

These suggestions were approved, and on the morning of July 5th 1820, the forty-third day's journey from Detroit, Governor Cass and expedition entered the Saint Louis River of Minnesota. The party of exploration numbered fifty persons including soldiers and voyageurs, and the principal among these were Dr. Wolcott, Surgeon, and Indian Agent at Chicago, Captain Douglass, military Engineer, Henry R. Schooleratt, Mineralogist, James Doty Secretary of Expedition, Major Forsyth, Governors Secretary, and C. C. Trowbridge, Topographer.

Three miles above the mouth of the Saint Louis, they found a Chippeway village of fourteen lodges. Among the residents were the descendants of a negro named Bungo, or Bongo, servant of an old trader or officer who had brought him from the

West Indies. A short distance above was a deserted fort of the North West Company. On the evening of the first day's ascent of the Saint Louis, they lodged at the American Fur Company's fort twenty-four miles from the mouth of the river. The establishment consisted of log buildings enclosing three sides of a square, open toward the river, containing the residence of the clerk, store-room, canoe and boat yards. There were then kept by the company three horses, two oxen, four bulls, and three cows.

On the 15th of July, the expedition reached Sandy Lake, and was received at the post of the American Fur Company, in the temporary absence of the trader Morrison, by two of his clerks, Ashmun and Fairbanks. This fort had been built by the North West Company, and is described upon the seventy-third page of this work.

Governor Cass was upon his arrival saluted by the Chippeways by a discharge of loaded guns. The population of the Indian village was one hundred and twenty and the principal chiefs were Kadewabedas or Broken Teeth, called by the French Brochet, and Babisekundeba or Curly Head.

On the sixteenth a council was held and Governor Cass proposed that they should send a deputation of their best men to the mouth of the Minnesota River, and make peace with the Sioux, to which they cheerfully assented. The next day the party accompanied by nineteen voyageurs and Indians, and provisions for twelve days, began their ascent of the Mississippi. On the nineteenth it was so cold near Pokegama Rapids, that the canoes in the morning contained ice the thickness of a knife blade. On the twenty-first Red Cedar Lake was entered and at three o'clock in the afternoon, they camped on the north eastern bank of the Lake near some log huts occupied by the two Canadians in the service of the American Fur Company. A small Chippeway village was in the vicinity, the Chief of which was Wiscoup, called Le Suere by the French, and Sweet by the English. One of the Canadians named Montruille, the winter before had been caught in a snow storm, and his feet were frozen so badly that they sloughed off. For a time his Indian wife felt an interest in his sad condition, and supported him by catching fish, but at last he became too great a burden and she left him. Unable to walk, for months he lived upon the grasses and coarse weeds about his hut. Governor Cass found him seated on a mat

of rushes, with the stumps of his legs wrapped in deer skins. With long beard, sunken eyes, hollow cheeks, and bones ready to protrude through the skin, he recalled the description of Job the patriarch. His "flesh was clothed with worms and clods of dust; his skin was broken and loathsome; by night he was full of tossings to and fro, unto the dawning of the day." The sympathies of the party were fully aroused, presents were made to him, and a person engaged to take him to the Sandy Lake trading post.

Red Cedar Lake was the highest point reached by the Cass expedition. Mr. Schoolcraft writes "Having reached the ultimate geographical point visited by the expedition, I thought it due to the energy and enlightened zeal of the gentleman who had led us, to mark the event by naming this body of water in my Journal, Cassina or Cass Lake."

On the 24th of July the party returned to Sandy Lake, and the next day, with a delegation of Chippeways, they began the descent of the Mississippi. The principal chief who accompanied the expedition was Curly Head, the same person who in 1806 was met by Lieutenant, afterwards General, Pike, and was recognized by the Indians for his energy and bravery.

In the neighborhood of Little Falls, on the east side of the Mississippi, two herds of buffalo were observed, and some of the party proceeded to attack them. Since then a herd of buffalo has never been seen east of the Mississippi. The same day, about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, Curly Head and the Chippeways found on a pole on a high prairie on the west side of the river, a piece of birch bark with inscriptions. A party of Sioux sent out by Col. Leavenworth, in command of troops at the mouth of the Minnesota River, had come to this point and left the pictograph of birch bark about eighteen inches long and fifteen broad. The Sioux party had numbered fifty-nine warriors, which was indicated by fifty-nine guns drawn in one corner. A chief was represented in the foreground with the pipe of peace in his right hand, and his weapons in the left.

On the 30th the Falls of Saint Anthony was reached, and as here their canoes had to be pushed around the portage, Curly Head and his companions pushed ahead, each canoe displaying a flag, and the Chippeways singing and thumping the Indian drum. Reaching Col. Leavenworth's cantonment, which was at Camp Coldwater, the Fort, not having been erected, the Sioux received

their old enemies with a salute, and upon landing extended the hand of friendship.

On the 1st of August, at the old winter barracks, on the south side of the Minnesota, where the railroad bridge stands to-day, a council was held with the Sioux and Chippeways, under the direction of Major Lawrence Taliaferro, the Indian Agent. Governor Cass and Colonel Leavenworth represented the United States, Shokpay and other chiefs spoke for the Sioux, and Curley Head represented the Chippeways.

In concluding this chapter a brief notice of William Morrison, trader at Sandy Lake in 1820, and his clerk, Fairbanks, will not be out of place.

William Morrison, in a letter from Canada, written when he was seventy-five years of age, in 1856, to his brother Allan, a trader then living at Crow Wing, mentions that he left Grand Portage, near the boundry line on Lake Superior, in the year 1802, and reached Leech Lake in October. He passed the next winter on the tributaries of the Crow Wing River, and the following winter at Rice Lake. In coming to this point he passed Elk Lake, since named Itasca, by Schoolcraft, and then by a portage over the dividing ridge that separates the waters of the Mississippi and Red River of the North, reached his destination. He discovered no traces of any white man having preceded him to Elk or Itasca Lake. In the winter of 1812 he again wintered on Rice River, near the plains, and at the same time a trader by the name of Otesse, was in the country.

When the American Fur Company under Astor was organized, he acted as their head trader at Sandy Lake. In 1818 the measles appeared among the Chippeways of Leech Lake in a violent form, and a number died from plunging into the water to allay irritation. Their friends de-

termined to massacre the traders for bringing bad medicine into the country, but Morrison, who had lost a child by one of his Indian wives, by the disease, contended that the Americans would hardly have sent bad medicine to kill his child, and this argument pacified them. In the year 1826, Morrison returned to Canada, where he died a few years ago.

Morrison's clerk, John H. Fairbanks, was born in A. D. 1802, at Champlain, N. Y. When a lad he was taken by the British, and with his horses and wagon, pressed into their service. He was a witness of the battle of Plattsburg, and Commodore McDonough's naval victory over the British, on Lake Champlain.

When sixteen years of age, in June, 1818, he arrived at Mackinaw as a clerk of the American Fur Company. He soon went to Sandy Lake, by way of Fon du Lac, the Saint Louis and Savanna rivers, where he found an old Frenchman named Chaurette. He was sent, although but a lad, to this then remote post, because licenses for trade could only be issued to Americans. While the old traders of the North West Company continued at the head of the posts, the licenses were taken in the name of American clerks. Farnsworth, Wainer and Ashmun all came among the Chippeways as young American clerks of the Fur Company. Rousseau was an old Canadian trader under Fairbank's license at Leech Lake. Fairbanks passed two years at Lake Winnebagoishish, and also two years at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake. He lived to see wonderful changes; the trail of the buffalo and savage obliterated by the tracks of railways pointing towards the Rocky Mountains, and in April, 1880, at the age of seventy-eight years, he died at the house of his son at White Earth, a Chippeway reservation.

CHAPTER XXXV.

BELTRAMI EXPLORES THE NORTHERNMOST SOURCE OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

EARLY LIFE OF BELTRAMI—PERSONAL APPEARANCE
—JOURNEY FROM PEMBINA TO THIEF RIVER—
ARRIVAL AT RED LAKE—INDIAN DANCE DE-
SCRIBED—NORTHERNMOST SOURCES OF THE MIS-
SISSIPPI DESCRIBED—ELK LAKE, NOW ITASCA,
INDICATED AS THE MOST WESTERN SOURCE.

The first published notice of the region between Red Lake and the northernmost source of the Mississippi was by Giacomo Constantino Beltrami, to whom reference has been made upon the ninety-third page. He was one of a family of ten children, and in A. D. 1779, was born at Bergamo, Italy. He pursued the study of law, but in early life held a position as vice-inspector of the army. When twenty-eight years of age, in A. D. 1807, he returned to civil pursuits, and in time was made Judge of the Civil and Criminal Court of Macerata. In 1812, on account of ill health he visited Florence, and enjoyed the friendship of the Countess of Albany, the friend of Alfieri and Foscolo. Being suspected of disloyalty in 1812, he was obliged to leave his native land. In 1823 he came to Fort Snelling, with Major Taliaferro, the Indian Agent at that post who has described him in these words: "Beltrami was six feet high, of commanding appearance, and some forty-five years of age; proud of bearing and quick of temper, high-spirited, but always the gentleman. He expressed an earnest wish to explore the sources of the Mississippi. I gave him a passport to go where he pleased, and instructed the Chippewas of Otter Tail and other lakes to see him safely through the country should he seek assistance. Shortly after this desire Major Long of the Topographical Engineers arrived. Beltrami was introduced to Major Long, and permission granted to accompany him to Pembina. At Pembina a difficulty occurred between Major Long and Beltrami, when the latter sold his horse (my horse) and equipments, and in company with a half-breed passed near the

line of forty-ninth degree of latitude, to the northernmost sources of the Mississippi."

He began his journey with two Chippewas, returning from Cheyenne River, where a companion had been scalped by the Yankton Sioux, and a half-breed who agreed to carry on a dog-train his baggage as far as Thief River. On the 9th of August he left Pembina, having sold his horse, and hired a small mule. On the fourth day of his journey he killed a white bear, and on the fifth reached Thief River, at its junction with Red Lake River, when the half-breed went back with the mule. After proceeding up Red Lake River a short distance they were fired at by a party of Sioux, and one of his Chippeway companions was shot in the left arm. The next day the two Chippewas deserted him through fear. He was now left alone, and at times obliged to draw his canoe after him while wading in the swamps.

He writes: "Necessity makes man industrious, and the necessity I was now under to become so, was great indeed, as otherwise it was impossible for me to continue my progress. The river became narrower and deeper the farther I ascended it, as is the case with all rivers originating in lakes. It was thus absolutely indispensable for me to learn how to guide the canoe with the oar. I set myself, therefore, to study this art in good earnest; and in the afternoon, when I struck my tent, I exerted myself first to pass several deep gulfs, and afterwards to traverse short stages or distances of the river; but the fatigue I endured was extreme, and I preferred returning to my drag-rope whenever the river permitted my walking in it. As appearances seemed to threaten rain, I covered my effects with my umbrella, stuck into the bottom of my canoe. I was singular enough to see them conveyed thus in the stately style and manner of China, while I was myself condemned to travel in that of a galley slave; nor could I help reflecting on those unfortunate

victims of despotism which the *restoration* has condemned to drag the vessels on the Danube. As it was of consequence for me to avail myself of everything that could promote cheerfulness and keep up my spirits, I could not help smiling, which I am sure, my dear Countess, you would yourself have done, at the sight of my grotesque convoy. * * * *

"The morning of the eighteenth awakened me to my active duties, and I proceeded in my course; and before mid-day fell in with two canoes of Indians. Being alone in a canoe of their nation, with three muskets (for those of my two Indians were in my possession), I might naturally have been apprehensive of exciting their most dangerous suspicions. But, heaven be praised, I entertained no apprehension whatever. I called to them with confidence, while they, struck with wonder at so extraordinary an object, halted on the opposite side of the river. What astonished them most was my superbly conveyed baggage. They could form no idea what *that great red skin* (my umbrella) could be, nor of what was placed beneath it; and, observing me walking in the water, they perhaps imagined me to be their *Miciliki*. * * * *

"I made them comprehend what had occurred to me, and that I wanted one of them to accompany me as far as Red Lake. At first they started immense difficulties; but a woman was captivated by the beauty of my handkerchief, which was hanging from my pocket; a lad was fascinated with the one I had about my neck, and an old man muffled up in a miserable ragged rug, which through its innumerable holes displayed nearly one-half of his person, had already cast a rapacious glance on mine; pretending to search for something in my portmanteau, a bit of calico, which casually came to hand excited the full gaze of one of the young girls; and my provisions, which they had already tasted, strongly stimulated their gormandizing appetite: I satisfied the whole of them, and the old man decided to accept my proposal. He took the helm of my vessel, and we set off.

"This assistance extricated me from a situation which certainly was by no means pleasant, and it was so much the more valuable, as it would have been impossible for me to proceed alone, because the river was constantly increasing in depth. Notwithstanding this, however, my mind was in a state of incessant agitation as I proceeded, and I

perceived its attention completely occupied about something which it left behind it with regret. It was no difficult matter for me to detect this secret. My mind was, in fact, adverting to the four days of its solitude and independence. I, at that moment, fully comprehended why the Indians considered themselves happier than cultivated nations, and far superior to them.

"It is difficult to meet with a rower as strong as my patriarchal companion, and we advanced at a rapid rate, without stopping, till evening. Our table was furnished with a couple of ducks: I had fire to make a roast, and I shot them accordingly. Though my bed was without a coverlid (the cunning old fellow having left in his own canoe the one which I had given him), yet wrapping myself, like the Indians, in the skin I wore about me, I lay down to rest very comfortably. In the course of the night I was waked by my cautionary cord; and, at first, I imagined that my pilot was also going to desert me, but it turned out to be occasioned by some large animal who had taken a fancy to my provisions. I gently seized my gun, which I always keep at my side, and in an instant brought him down.

"My Indian, confounded by the report of fire-arms, thought he had been attacked by the Sioux, about whom, not improbably, he had been dreaming, and immediately betook himself to flight. I called out to him; I ran towards him to convince him of his error and restore his confidence, but the forest and darkness concealed him from my view, and thus in a moment my solitude and independence were renewed. However, I could have still smiled at the adventure, if such an expression of feeling had been at all seasonable.

"I waited for him in vain for the remainder of the night. Two discharges of the gun, however, which I fired off immediately, one after the other (considered by him as a signal for friendship), brought him back to his quarters with the dawn of day.

"We searched for the animal I had fired at, which it seems retained strength sufficient to drag itself to a few paces distance among the brush-wood, to which traces of blood guided us; it proved to be a wolf. My companion refused to strip the animal of its skin, a superb one, viewing it at the same time with an air of respect, and murmuring within himself some words, the meaning of which will probably surprise you. In fact, the wolf was his *Manitou*. He expressed to it the

sincerity of his regret for what had happened, and informed it that he was not the person who had destroyed it.

"On the 19th, my Mentor wanted to play me the trick of handing me over to the charge of another Indian whom he fell in with; but I gave him a frown, and he went on with me. We again made a good day's progress, to which I contributed by rowing to the best of my ability.

"Night arrived without his pausing in his exertions. He gave me to understand that it was indispensable for him to reach the destined place without delay, and appeared excessively eager to rejoin his canoes.

"Much fatigued, and shivering under a cold moist air, with which the night-dews in this country pierce to the very bones, I lay down under my bear skin to sleep. A distant sound awoke me, and I found myself alone in my canoe, in the midst of rushes. On turning my head, I observed three or four torches approaching me. My imagination had at first transported me to the enchanted land of fairies, and I was in motionless expectation of receiving a visit from her ladyships, or of being addressed, like Telemachus, by the nymphs. They proved, however, to be female Indians, who came to convey my effects, and to guide me to their hut. My Charon, who from purgatory had guided me to Hell, had applied to them for this purpose, and then hastened his return to his family, who were waiting for him where he first met me. I was now at Red Lake, at the marshy spot whence the river springs, and about a mile from an Indian encampment.

"I was conducted to a hut covered with the bark of trees, like those which I have already described to you as belonging to the Cypowias, but on a larger scale. I there found fourteen Indians, male and female, nineteen dogs, and a wolf. The latter was the first to do the honors of the house; however, as he was fastened, he could not attack me so effectively as he was evidently desirous of doing, and merely tore my pantaloons, which were, indeed, the only pair I had still serviceable. This wolf was one of their household gods.

"The first two of the Indians that my eyes glanced on were my former treacherous companions: I appeared not to observe them. I desired the women to hang up my provisions to the posts which supported the roof, to preserve them from the voracity of the dogs; and, not having any power to help myself, I lay down in the corner

assigned to me in this intolerably filthy stable. When I got up again, you will easily believe that I did not rise alone: thus I incurred an addition of wounds and inflictions on a body which the pointed flints and cutting shells of the river, and the boughs of trees, thorns, brambles, and mosquitoes, had previously converted into a Job.

"On the morning of the twentieth, I desired to be conducted to a *bois brule*, for whom I had brought a letter from Pembénar. I was told that he resided at a distance, and that the waters of the lake were in a state of great agitation. I could not even obtain the favor of having him sent for, for this happened to be the day when it was the bounden duty of all members of the hut to devote themselves to yelling, eating, drinking and dancing, in commemoration of the Indian killed at the river Cayenne. I quitted the place, and offered the only handkerchief that I had remaining to the first Indian whom I met, and he immediately went off with my letter.

"The funeral ceremony presented nothing more extraordinary than what we have already seen, excepting the pillaging of my provisions in honor of the hero of the fete; and the convulsions of the father and mother composed to quietude by the blowings and exorcisms of the priests, and the wounds inflicted on the arms and legs, the contortions, yellings, and howlings of his relatives.

* * * * *

"A party of the relatives and friends was gone on an expedition for discovering whether the Sioux had left no remains whatever on the spot where the tragedy had been acted, while my old friend, the pilot, as herald-at-arms, had proceeded to rouse the vengeance and implore the succor of some Cypowias Jumpers, who were scattered in various spots about the forests. The doctrine of these Indians is strikingly singular: it is perhaps held by them only, of all mankind. For they seem to recognize rather the immortality of the body than of the soul.

"My *bois brule* now arrived. He was one of the numerous progeny scattered over the country by the vice and immorality of the fur traders. He is the son of a Canadian and a female Indian of the tribe of the Cypowias. * * * *

"My *bois brule* resides about twelve miles distant from this encampment to the south of the lake. The wind was too high for a canoe made of bark, and the lake too violently agitated; we were compelled, therefore, to disembark, and passed the

night under an immense plane tree. This plane is, perhaps, the Colossus of the whole vegetable kingdom. The Indians adore it as a Manitou; the ancients would have done the same; and though I am myself a modern, I admire it as one of the most prodigious and most beautiful productions of nature.

"We arrived at his hut on the morning of the twenty-first. Misery might be said to be personified in his family, and in all by which he was surrounded; a wife (the daughter of a father she had never seen) nourishing an infant at her breast, but nearly destitute of nourishment herself, and five naked and famine-stricken children, constituted the whole of his property. The uncertain fishery of the lake, and a small quantity of maize, in its green and immature state, furnish the whole means of their subsistence. They are neither civilized nor savage, possessing the resources of neither state, but every inconvenience and defect of both. The worst part of the case is, that this *bois brule* has a great deal of natural talent, which serves only to render him more dangerous. He has been taught to both read and write, and has obtained that species of education which just serves to strengthen the innate evil propensities of the man, when unaccompanied by that moral training which is their proper curb and correction; in fact, the obliquity of his character has quite ruined him in the opinion of the traders who have successively employed him; and his crimes obliged him to abscond from Pembear, where I was informed that I ought to be more on my guard against him than against the Indians themselves. I mention all these circumstances to you, my dear Countess, because, with the truest and noblest friendship, you are desirous of participating, as it were, in every description of danger incurred by me, and in order that those of our mutual friends who may be inclined to engage in the field of adventure like myself, may learn how to meet and overcome the various enemies they may have to encounter. * * * * *

"But we will now return to the Red River, from which we have somewhat, though not unnaturally, digressed, and which we have surveyed hitherto rather through the imagination than the senses.

"It presents no other extraordinary feature than the very frequent winding of its course, in which, perhaps, it is scarcely exceeded by the Meander itself. It waters a country uniformly level, and the rapids which we have seen do not

lower its level by the height of its banks. After Thief's river, as you ascend, no other river flows into it. This is more particularly to be noticed, because the English Hudson's Bay Company, according to their theories, have created on their map other Red rivers, with many more tributary streams flowing into it than this has.

"At the distance of about forty miles from the lake, its banks are lined with impenetrable forests; above, the view is agreeably varied by smiling meadows and handsome shrubbery. On flowing from the lake it passes among rushes and wild rice. It is an error of geographers, founded on the vague information of Indians, that it derives its source from this lake; indeed, a lake which is formed by five or six rivers which flow into it can never be considered as itself the source of any single river. We shall soon have occasion to look farther for this source.

"The lake, by means of a strait, is divided into two ports, one to the northeast and the other to the southwest. Let us proceed to make the circuit of the last, which is certainly the most interesting.

"It receives on the western side of the river Broachers (*Kinougeo-sibi*), and that of the Great Rock (*Kisciccinabed-sibi*); to the south, the river *Kahasiniilague-sibi*, or Gravel river, near which the hut of my *Bois-Brule* guide is situated; that of *Kiogokague-sibi*, or Gold-fish river; and that of *Madhoanakin-sibi*, or Great Portage river; on the southeast, Cormorant river (*Ueukisciou-sibi*). A large tongue of land on the east-northeast forms a peninsula about four miles in length, and of varying breadth, ending in a point towards the west. At a little distance, towards the north, there is another encampment of Indians, consisting of about three hundred persons, the chief of whom is the Grand Carabou (*Kisci Adike*). The strait is situated north-northeast, and there is a small island in the midst of the waters dividing them in two. To the north we find another tongue of land, which serves also to separate the two lakes, and reaches as far as the strait, commencing at the spot whence, as we have seen, Red river, (more properly speaking) Bloody river, proceeds. The other lake receives, on the east, Sturgeon river (*Amenikanins-sibi*). By the channel of this river, and by means of two portages, there is a communication with Rain river, from whence one can easily communicate with Lake Superior, to the south; and with the waters of Hudson's Bay, by the Lake of Woods, to the north. The waters

which flow into Lake Superior on this side, may be considered as the sources of the river St. Lawrence.

"These two lakes are about one hundred and thirty miles in circumference; and Red River traverses about three hundred from the lake to Pembinar; but in a straight line the whole distance scarcely amounts to one hundred and sixty.

"I returned to the encampment of Great Hare, to engage an Indian to attend me, together with my bois brule guide, during the continuance of my excursion, and to purchase the canoe which was the scene of my tragi-comedy on the Red River; for I was desirous of having it conveyed, if possible, to my rural cottage, and preserve it with my other Indian curiosities as a memorial and trophy of my labors in these my transatlantic promenades. * * * *

"The river of Great Portage is so called by the Indians because a dreadful storm that occurred on it blew down a great number of forest trees on its banks, which encumber its channel, and so impede its navigation as to make an extensive or great *portage* in order to reach it. The river thus denominated, however, is the true Red, or Bloody River. It enters the lake on the South, and goes out, as we have seen, on the northwest. This is the opinion of the Indians themselves, and it is not difficult to find arguments in support of it.

"According to the theory of ancient geographers, the sources of a river which are most in a right line with its mouth should be considered as its principal sources, and particularly when they issue from a cardinal point and flow to the one directly opposite. This theory appears conformable to nature and reason; and upon this principle we should proceed in forming the sources of the river of Great Portage. By the name *Portage*, is meant a passage which the Indians make over a tongue of land, from one river or lake to another, carrying with them on their backs their light canoes, their baggage and cargoes.

"I left Red Lake on the morning of the twenty-sixth. The commencement of *Portage* is between the river so-called and Gold-fish River. It is about twelve miles long, and I therefore engaged another Indian, with his horse, to effect it more conveniently. The country is delightful, but at times almost impenetrable. * * * *

"On the ensuing day, the twenty-seventh, I discharged the supernumerary Indian, with his horse; for, having no provisions but what we could procure by means of our guns, we were already

three too many. We crossed the small lake strictly in the direction from North to South; and here we commenced another portage of four miles.

"At the end of this *corvée* we found the Great Portage river. We embarked and proceeded up current, crossing two lakes which it forms in its course, each about five or six miles in circumference, and containing patches of wild rice—unfortunately for us not yet ripe. We gave these lakes the name of *Manomeny-Kany-aguen*, or the Lakes of Wild Rice.

"After proceeding upwards of five or six miles, always in a southerly direction, we entered a noble lake, formed like the others by the waters of the river, and which has no other issue than the river's entrance and discharge.

"Its form is that of a half-moon, and it has a beautiful island in the centre of it. Its circumference is about twenty miles. The Indians call it *Puposky-Wiza-Kany-aguen*, or the *End of the Shaking Lands*; an etymology very correct, as nearly all the region we have traversed from the Lake of Pines may be almost considered to float upon the waters. * * * *

"I passed on this spot a part of the day of my arrival and the whole of the succeeding night. On the morning of the twenty-eighth, we resumed our navigation of the river, which enters on the South side of the lake.

"About six miles higher up we discovered its sources, which spring out of the ground in the middle of a small prairie, and the little basin into which they bubble up is surrounded by rushes. We approached the spot within fifty paces in our canoe."

"But now, my dear Countess, let me request you to step on quickly for a moment, pass the short portage which conducts to the top of the small hill, which overhangs these sources on the South, and transport yourself to the place where I am now writing. Here, reposing under the tree, beneath whose shade I am resting at the present moment, you will survey with an eager eye, and with feelings of intense and new delight, the sublime traits of nature; phenomena which fill the soul with astonishment, and inspire it at the same time with almost heavenly ecstasy! This is a work which belongs to the Creator of it alone to explain. We can only adore in silence his omnipotent hand.

"We are now on the highest land of North America, if we except the icy and unknown mountains which are lost in the problematical regions

of the pole of that part of the world, and in the vague conjectures of visionary map-makers. Yet all is here plain and level, and the hill is merely formed, as it were, for an observatory.

"Casting our eye around us, we perceive the flow of waters to the south towards the Gulf of Mexico, to the north towards the Frozen Sea, on the east to the Atlantic, and to the west towards the Pacific Ocean. * * * *

"You have seen the sources of the river which I have ascended to this spot. They are precisely at the foot of the hill, and filtrate in a direct line from the north bank of the lake, on the right of the centre, in descending towards the north. They are the sources of Bloody river. On the other side, towards the south, and equally at the foot of the hill, other sources form a beautiful little basin of about eighty feet in circumference. These waters likewise filtrate from the lake, towards its southwestern extremity; and these sources are the actual sources of the Mississippi! This lake, therefore, supplies the most southern sources of Red, or, as I shall in future call it (by its truer name), Bloody river; and the most northern sources of the Mississippi—sources till now unknown of both.

"This lake is about three miles round. It is formed in the shape of a heart; and it may be truly said to speak to the very soul. Mine was not slightly moved by it. It was but justice to draw it from the silence in which geography, after so many expeditions, still suffered it to remain, and point it out to the world in all its honorable distinction. I have given it the name of the honorable lady whose life (to use the language of her illustrious friend the Countess of Albany) was one undeviating course of moral rectitude, and whose death was a calamity to all who had the happiness of knowing her; and the recollection of whom is incessantly connected with veneration and grief by all who can properly appreciate beneficence and virtue. I have called the lake, accordingly, Lake Julia; and the sources of the two rivers, the Julian sources of the Bloody river, and the Julian sources of the Mississippi, which, in the Algonquin language, means the Father of Rivers. Oh! what were the thoughts which passed through my mind at this most happy and brilliant moment of my life! The shades of Marco Polo, of Columbus, of Americus Vesputius, of the Cabots, of Verazani, of Zenos, and various others, appeared present, and joyfully assisting at

this high and solemn ceremony, and congratulating themselves on one of their countrymen having, by new and successful researches, brought back to the recollection of the world the inestimable services which they had themselves conferred on it by their own peculiar discoveries, by their talents, achievements, and virtues. * * *

"Neither traveler, nor missionary, nor geographer, nor expedition-maker, ever visited this lake. A great many of the stories which find their way into books are invented by the red men, either to deceive the whites, or to conceal their own belief or their own weaknesses. * * * The Indians themselves have confessed to me that, when they go down to the traders' settlements, they amuse themselves with gulling their credulity by a number of fables, which afterwards become the oracles of geographers and book-makers.

"On the 4th of September we struck our tents very early, and arrived in the evening at Red Cedar Lake, so called on account of the number of those beautiful trees, whose dark green foliage overshadows its islands and banks.

"This lake is the *non plus ultra* of all the discoveries ever made in these regions before my own. No traveler, no expedition, no explorer, whether European or American, has gone beyond this point; and it is at this lake that Mr. Schoolcraft fixed the sources of the Mississippi in 1819. For the more complete celebration of this fortunate discovery, this illustrious epoch, he rebaptized it by the name of Lake Cassina, from the name of Mr. Cass, Governor of Michigan territory, who was at the head of the expedition. Mr. Schoolcraft was the historiographer.

"At the bottom of this last lake, on the west, is found the entrance of a considerable river, which the Indians call *Demizimaguamaguensibi*, or the river of Lake Traverse. It issues from the lake (the second of that name), twenty miles above its mouth, on the northwest. This lake communicates, in the same direction, by a strait of two or three miles in length, with another lake, which the Indians call *Moscosagauaiguen*, or Bitch (Biche) Lake, which receives no tributary stream, and seems to draw its waters from the bosom of the earth. It is here, in my opinion, that we shall fix the western sources of the Mississippi." Nine years after this suggestion, Allen and Schoolcraft visited the western sources of the Mississippi.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

TREATIES OF CHIPPEWAYS WEST OF LAKE SUPERIOR WITH THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

CONFERENCE OF A. D. 1825 AT PRAIRIE DU CHIEN
—DEATH OF CURLY HEAD—FOND DU LAC TREATY
—TRADERS' INDIAN WIVES—TRADING POSTS IN
1826—TRADERS IN A. D. 1830.

The United States of America, in 1825, determined to call together the Indian tribes of the Upper Mississippi valley, and arrange the boundaries of their hunting grounds, in the hope of promoting more peaceful relations. To effect this object Governors Clark of Missouri, and Cass of Michigan, Commissioners of the United States, on the nineteenth of August, 1825, convened at Prairie du Chien, representatives from the Sioux, Chippeways, Sauks, Foxes, Menomonies, Ottowas, Ioways, Pottawattomies and Winnebagoes.

At this conference it was agreed between the Sioux and Chippeways that the line dividing their hunting grounds should commence at the Chippewa River, half a day's march below the falls, and from thence to Red Cedar River, just below the falls, and thence to the Standing Cedar, a day's paddle above the head of Lake St. Croix; thence between two lakes called by the Chippeways Green Lakes, and by the Sioux, Lakes of the Buried Eagles; and from thence to the Standing Cedars that the Sioux split; thence to Rum River crossing at Choking Creek, a day's march from its mouth; thence to a point of woods that projects into the prairie, a half day's march to the Mississippi; thence in a straight line to the mouth of the first river above the Sauk; thence up that river to a small lake at its source; thence to a lake at the head of Prairie River, a tributary of Crow Wing; thence to the portage of Otter Tail Lake; thence to the outlet of said Lake; thence to the Buffalo River, midway between its source and mouth, and down said river to Red River, and down Red River to mouth of Outard Creek.

At this meeting of the tribes there were present Chippeways from Fond du Lac, Mille Lacs, Sandy Lake, Lacch Lake, Cass Lake and Red Lake. One

of their head chief, Ba-ba-see-gun-dib-a, or Curly Head, from Sandy Lake, was taken sick on his return journey, and calling his son-in-law Pu-in-a-ne-ji, or Hole in the Day, and his elder brother, Song-uk-um-eg, or Strong Ground, gave them his last messages and died. As the Chippeways were scattered over a wide region, it was stipulated at Prairie du Chien that they should meet again in 1826, at some point on the shores of Lake Superior. Governor Lewis Cass and T. L. McKenny were appointed to assemble the Indians at Fond du Lac, and here, on the fifth of August, was concluded the first formal treaty with the Chippeways on Minnesota soil.

On the twenty-eighth of July, 1826, the Commissioners approached in their barges, with flying colors and music, the trading port of Fond du Lac; and for the first time the Chippeways of that region heard the tune "Hail! Columbia." On the thirty-first Commissioner McKenny went to an island opposite the trading post to visit a woman who had been scalped when a child under the following circumstances. When fourteen years of age, while with a party of about sixty persons near the Falls of Chippewa River, Wisconsin, the Sioux surprised and attacked it. She flew toward the woods, but was pursued by one of the Sioux and captured. Just then another Sioux approached, struck her with a war club, scalped her, and was about to cut her throat when he was shot. In the contest each warrior had taken off a portion of her scalp. Her father at length killed her captor, and after it was dark he searched for his daughter, and found her senseless on the snow, about a half mile from the scene of conflict. By care she recovered, and at the time of the treaty had been the mother of ten children.

The council convened on the second day of August, and continued for several days. Among those present was an old Chippewa woman from Montreal River of Lake Superior. She wore around her neck her husband's medal, and being

very poor, in the place of wampum, she placed on the table of the commissioners some grass and porcupine quills. In presenting them she said, "I come in the place of my husband. He is old and blind, but yet he has a mouth and ears. He can speak and hear. He is very poor. He hopes to receive a present from his fathers."

After the usual feastings, and speeches, and trials of patience, a treaty was concluded on the fifth day of August, which, with some modifications, was ratified by the United States Senate on the second day of February of the next year. Supplementary to the Treaty was the following clause: "As the Chippeways who committed the murder upon four American citizens in June, 1824, upon the shores of Lake Pepin, are not present at this Council, but are far in the interior of the country, so that they cannot be apprehended and delivered to the proper authority before next summer, and as the Commissioners have been specially instructed to demand the surrender of these persons, and to state to the Chippeway tribe the consequence of suffering such a flagitious outrage to go unpunished, it is agreed that the persons guilty of the aforementioned murder shall be brought in, either to the Sault St. Marie or Green Bay, as early next summer as practicable."

Policy, as well as the absence of white women, led the Chippeway traders, with scarcely an exception, to live with women of Indian blood, and in the treaty of 1826 provision was made for them and their descendants. To Kenesqua, the wife of Samuel Aslumun, was given a section of land; to Teegaushau, wife of Charles H. Oakes, and each of her children, a section; to Charlotte, widow of Truman A. Warren, and each child, a section; to Pazhikumtqua, wife of William Aitkin, and each child, a section; to Manitowidjewing's daughter, the wife of Allan Morrison, and each child, a section; to Pinnegeezhigoqua's daughter, the wife of Thomas Conner, and each child, a section; to Ogeemangeezhigoqua, wife of Basil Boileau, a section; to Waunecaussequa, wife of Paul Boileau, a section.

Governor Cass having determined to return in a birch bark canoe, contracted with a son of the scalped woman to build one about five feet wide and thirty-six feet long.

A large company of squaws and children, the laborers in every Indian village, soon began the work. Stakes were driven into the ground, the desired length of the canoe, and the

rolls of birch bark stripped from the trees, and stitched together with the roots of the larch. These were placed within the frame and fastened to the stakes. Cross pieces of cedar were then inserted to produce the desired form, and secure strength. The seams were then covered with resin, and after some ornamenting of the sides, it was delivered.

The words of Longfellow have since faithfully described the building:

"Thus the birch canoe was builded,
In the valley, by the river,
In the bosom of the forest ;
And the forest's life was in it,
All its mystery and magic,
All the lightness of the birch tree,
All the toughness of the cedar,
All the larch's supple sinews ;
And it floated on the river
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water lily."

A letter written on the 8th of February, 1826, to Colonel Snelling by Taliaferro, the Indian Agent at Fort Snelling, shows the condition of the Indian trade at that time above the Falls of Saint Anthony:

"Dear Sir: Agreeably to your request, made a few days since, desiring information as to the most practicable and speedy routes to the several trading posts on the Upper Mississippi, also, the number of posts at which locations have been made for carrying on trade with the Indians, and also any other information deemed pertinent to the subject.

I have at length, after a full examination of the documents in my office, been enabled to state as follows: The number of locations made by me, under the Act of Congress of the 20th of May, 1824, on the waters of the Mississippi alone, amount to seven in number, viz: one at the mouth of Chippeway river; one, at the Falls of St. Croix; one, at Crow Island; one, at Sandy Lake; one, at Leaf Lake; one, at Lecch Lake, and one, at Red Lake.

My letter to you of the 6th of January last, informs you of the purport of Mr. Prescott's report, and there is no doubt but that the goods and peltries of the Canadians near his house are liable to and would be a lawful seizure, besides the forfeiture of their bonds, in the sum of \$500 each, they entering the country to serve as boatswain or interpreter, as the case may be.

Mr. Baker reports one house in operation between Crow Island and Sandy Lake, where no location has been made by any Agent of the Government. This trader, it appears, was licensed for Red Lake, and permitted to take with him twenty kegs of liquor, but found it better suited his purpose to establish himself as before stated.

There may be some whiskey at Sandy Lake, but no large quantity nearer than the post of the American Fur Company, at the Fond du Lac, on Lake Superior, which would be too far for troops to march at this advanced season of the winter. I am also informed that the buildings which were erected for the accommodation of our troops while getting timber for the public service last winter, are now occupied by common hands of the American Fur Company, and are no doubt unlawfully engaged in the Indian trade. Traders have no right to station their men at any point, other than at special posts, assigned in their licenses.

As it is not in my power to give a correct state-

ment of the route from this point to the leading locations above, on the Mississippi, I have therefore procured a faithful Indian as a guide to the first post, Crow Island, where every facility to the other posts, will be afforded by Mr. B. F. Baker.

I am fully impressed with the belief that showing a detachment of troops occasionally in the Indian country, on the Upper Mississippi, will have the effect, in a short time, of putting an entire stop to this petty illicit trade, and the bartering of whiskey, which have been carried on for several years past."

The licensed traders among the Chippeways in 1830 were as follows: Lyman M. Warren, William Aitkin, W. Davenport, John H. Fairbanks, B. F. Baker. At Lake Winnebegoshish was Alfred Aitkin; at Cass Lake, J. Ermatinger; at Leech Lake, Pierre Cota, G. Bungo; at Mille Lacs, J. Belanger, Charles Chabatto, Allan Morrison and J. B. Roy; at Pembina, David Aitkin, D. Dufault; at Snake River, Thomas Conner.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

EXPLORATION TO LAKE ITASCA, A. D. 1832.

DIFFICULT PORTAGE OF ST. LOUIS RIVER.—STRENGTH OF CHIPPEWAY WOMEN.—FOND DU LAC TRADING POST.—CONVERSATION WITH TRADER AITKIN. SANDY LAKE TRADING POST.—BELANGER'S TRADING POST.—SCALP DANCE AT CASS LAKE.—ARRIVAL WITH SCHOOLCRAFT AT ELK, NOW ITASCA LAKE.—ORIGIN OF NAME ITASCA.

In the year 1832 a suggestion of Henry R. Schoolcraft, the Indian Agent at Sault St. Marie, that he and others should visit the Chippeways west of Lake Superior, for the purpose of vaccinating them, and of exploration, was approved by the Secretary of War. Major General Macomb, on May 9th, 1832, ordered Captain Wilcox, the commander at Fort Brady to detail an officer, and ten or twelve men to make a part of that expedition; to describe the country through which it may pass; to delineate topographically the route and several points of importance; to ascertain the names and characters of the various Indian tribes, as well as describe the game, fish, and nature of the soil.

On the 7th of June, the expedition left Sault

St. Marie, consisting of H. R. Schoolcraft, as leader, Dr. Houghton as surgeon to vaccinate the Indians, and acting botanist and geologist, and the Rev. William T. Boutwell, of the Presbyterian Indian mission at Mackinaw. George Johnston, interpreter, and twenty Canadian voyagers. The military escort consisted of ten soldiers under St. James Allen of the Fifth Infantry.

Extracts from Lt. Allen's Journal, which are here given, convey a correct idea of the Upper Mississippi region as it appeared fifty years ago. Under the date of the 23d of June, he writes: "The mouth of the Fond du Lac [Saint Louis] River, or the "entrance," as it is called by the traders and voyagers, is about eighty feet broad, but is shallow, and would not admit a vessel of three or four feet draught. It expands immediately into two bays to the right and left, separated from each other by a small island near, and directly in front of the entrance. The mouth seems to be in the very end of the Lake, and hence it is probably called Fond du Lac River.

* * * * * There was formerly a

trading house near the entrance, but it has been abandoned—destroyed, and the present house for all the Fond du Lac country is twenty miles above.

The river for this distance is very crooked and winding, but its general course up, is south-east; the channel is of variable breadth and generally deep; the shore is irregular, and presents alternately, on either hand, marshes, bluff sand banks, and hills, and is cut up by numerous channels, or "pockets," from ten to one hundred yards broad, which run out straight, and generally perpendicular to the river. * * * * *

We arrival at the trading house at four o'clock P. M. The river is here penetrating a chain of mountains, is more regular in its course, and has its channel more confined.

The trading house is situated at the base of the mountain, on a narrow piece of bottom, three or four hundred yards broad, which is rich, and excepting the gardens, where the trader raises abundance of potatoes, is covered with a very tall green, luxuriant grass. We met here Mr. Aitkin, the chief of the department of the country beyond Fond du Lac, and all his clerks, to the number of fifteen or twenty, and their engagees, all just ready to start for Mackinac, on their regular summer trip.

This is called the "Fond du Lac Post," and was formerly the headquarters of an extensive district, called "The Fond du Lac Department." The department is still the same, but Mr. Aitkin, of the American Fur Company, the principal of it, has removed his headquarters to the Mississippi, at Sandy Lake, which is more central in respect to his several subordinate posts. This is still, however, a place of rendezvous for all his clerks, preparatory to their embarking in boats, with their annual stock of furs, for Mackinac. Here too, on their return, in the fall, a partial distribution of goods is made; the boats are left, and the navigation in all directions begins in bark canoes. The buildings here consist of a dwelling, three or four stores, a large house for the accommodation of clerks, and some other buildings for the engagees or Frenchmen. They are handsomely situated on the bank of the river, and directly in front is an island of about two miles circuit, of very rich soil, and a forest of large elms, and on which the Indians now assembled have their lodges.

Mr. Aitkin very politely gave me the following

information in relation to his trade. His department embraces an extent of country from Fond du Lac north to the boundary line, west to Red River, and south to near the Falls of St. Anthony on the Mississippi, and contains nine permanent posts, from which returns are made every year, viz: Fond du Lac; Lake Superior on the north side, at Grand Portage; Rainy Lake; Vermillion Lake at the head of Fond du Lac, Red Lake; Pembina Settlement on Red River; Red Cedar [Cass] Lake; Leech Lake; and Sandy Lake, Mr. Aitkin's residence. For facilities of trade there are several other smaller posts, as at Lake Winnepeg; mouth of Crow Wing, and others, but these are subordinate, severally, to save one of the larger ports named, which is considered as making the whole return for a particular district.

Mr. Aitkin's returns of this year are less than usual, and are as follows: from Fond du Lac \$2,000; Grand Portage, \$1,000; Rainy Lake, \$4,000; Vermillion Lake, \$2,000; Red Lake, \$2,000; Pembina, \$2,500; Red Cedar Lake, \$1,500; Leech Lake, \$5,000, and Sandy Lake, \$5,000.

The population of the Fond du Lac band is 193, of which about 45 are warriors. They are, however, at peace, as they are too far away from the Sioux to go against them. This country is very poor in all animals for food, and their particular trader furnishes most of their living; the rest they get from the fish of the Lake, the white-fish and trout, which they take in gill nets, and from the few furred animals they kill.

Since the stoppage of whisky in the trade, they are increasing very rapidly, there being more children born and fewer deaths from neglect of drunken mothers. They are miserably poor; and although this country is in a measure exhausted, and must soon refuse a supply to their increasing wants, they have not reflection or providence enough to save themselves from starvation by cultivating the soil, which in many parts is rich, and would with little labor afford them abundance.

There are about 150 Indians encamped on the island at present, some of them belong to Sandy Lake, and some came with us from Bois Brule River. Among the latter is an Indian of some distinction. Yellow Head from Red Cedar Lake, who was on his way to visit the agent at Fort Brady, but is now returning with us. This being

Sunday Mr. Boutwell preached to the Indians through the interpreter.

June 25. The Indians assembled early in the morning, and regaled us with their usual dance, after which Mr. Schoolcraft held a council and talk with them and distributed a few presents. Mr. Aitkin embarked all his furs, in seven large Mackinac boats, all well manned, and under the command of a clerk, started them down the Lake. Many of his Frenchmen have Indian wives and friends, who are left here till they return.

Mr. Schoolcraft, made an arrangement with Mr. Aitkin for birch-bark canoes for the transportation of our whole party above, which we will receive at the head of the Portage, and as my men are entirely ignorant of their management, he has employed three Indians to go with me to Sandy Lake.

We embarked in our boats and ascended the river over several rapids two miles farther to the foot of the Grand Portage of Fon du Lac river, the head of boat navigation. From here Mr. S. sent his boat back to the Saut by Canadians whom he had brought for the purpose, and I employed an Indian to take mine back to Bois Brule River, where we proposed to strike the Lake again in returning.

Here a new scene commenced. Our baggage and provisions for sixty days were to be transported by carrying over a rough portage of nine miles. This was a familiar business with Mr. Schoolcraft's Canadians, but entirely new to the soldiers, the manner of carrying being altogether different from anything they had ever experienced.

For this purpose the pork previously been put in kegs of about eighty pounds. The mode of carrying is by a leather strap called a "portage collar," composed of a broad piece that is applied to the forehead, and two long tugs which attach to the piece to be carried. "A load" for a Frenchman consists of two pieces," as a keg of pork and a bag of flour. The first to which the portage collar is fastened, is adjusted to rest in the lumbar vertebrae or small of the back; and the second, when practicable, as in case of the bag, is placed longitudinally, one end resting on the keg, and the other along the back of the head, so that when the body is stooped, in the manner of carrying, the weight of the bag is between the shoulders, near the back of the neck; the second piece is also frequently placed transversely on the shoulders, but always, if practicable, in such a

manner as to rest its weight very far off toward the neck; when the load is not so adjusted as to sustain the head against the force of the portage collar to draw it back, it is supported by the hands clasped behind it.

The portage was commenced by ascending a hill one hundred feet high, with an acclivity of about forty-five degrees. No pains had ever been bestowed to make a road of it, and the ascent is by means of little imperfect steps, just large enough for the toes, that wind up the hill without any regularity as to the direction or relative position. The Frenchmen commenced with full loads, but the soldiers, except one or two, were permitted to carry only half loads or one piece, and even this was found to be more than some of them were equal to. One of them, a very strong man, fell on the hill with a keg of pork and was disabled.

The portage road, after the hill, was rough, narrow, and crooked, a mere foot path, through bad woods, but we got over three pauses, or a mile and a half of it, and encamped on the bank of the river, at a place called the Roche Galet, from the flat sandstone rock over which the river here runs. A number of Indians followed us from the Fond du Lac house, and camped with us.

June 26. We commenced carrying at 4 o'clock in the morning, and continued it until near sunset, or 8 o'clock in the afternoon, and passed over twelve pauses of nearly half a mile each. The portage road continued a little, narrow, crooked path, with bushes crowding it on either side, winding round trees, through marshes, over ridges, and across ravines, and presenting all the irregularities and inconveniences of a rude trail through difficult woods. There has been little or no cutting to clear it out, and all the bridging consists of a few small poles, laid in the length of the path, which serve rather to annoy than to assist. No idea can be formed of the difficulty of this portage without witnessing it. The men with heavy loads, are sometimes forced to wade through a swamp of half a mile, full of roots and bushes, and over their knees in mire at every step. And when the road is dry, it is generally over a hill or across a gully, the steep banks of which are worse to cross than the swamps.

When we stopped at night my men, and even the Canadians, were literally fagged out. Two of the soldiers had snagged their feet and were disabled, and all of them were galled in the back by

the kegs, in such a degree as to make their load very painful, and yet they have carried only half a load all the day, whereas the Frenchmen and some of the Indians have carried full loads each time. It requires an experience of years to habituate men to carrying in this way; and the life and habits of soldiers by no means fit them for such labor.

I had four or five Indian women and as many Indian men carrying for me, and without these I would not have made half the distance. The Indian women carry better than the men, being less indolent and more accustomed to it. I saw a small young Indian woman at the close of the day carry a keg of one thousand musket ball cartridges for a distance of one mile without resting, and most of the distance through swamps frequently over her knees; this, too, after having carried heavy loads all day, and when with less exertion than she had made, my stronger men were exhausted.

We encamped on the portage near a creek, which enabled us to wash off a little of the mud of the swamps which we had carried with us all the way. Doctor Houghton had many calls of strains, bruises, and snagged feet this evening.

July 2. The ridge of high land on which we were encamped was but little elevated above the swamps, but was rich and dry, sustaining a heavy forest of sugar maple, birch and pine. It is the dividing ridge of the waters of Lake Superior and the Mississippi. We crossed it in a south west direction perpendicular to the general range, but it was not broad and in less than half a mile from our encampment we met with deep ugly swamps, almost as troublesome as that we had passed yesterday. We had four miles of the portage before us this morning, and Mr. Schoolcraft made great efforts to accomplish the whole of it this day; and my men in emulation of his voyageurs to travel at the same rate, completely exhausted themselves before night. The route was of the worst character, being mostly through swamps of deep, tough mud which it was difficult to walk through unencumbered and that could scarcely be deemed practicable with the loads that the men were obliged to carry. They frequently stuck fast in the mud until they abandoned their load, or were assisted out, and before night some of my best and strongest men fell by the roadside, unable to proceed further. I collected them and the baggage on a dry spot half a mile from the portage and encamped

before sunset. Mr. Schoolcraft had his tents taken entirely through and encamped on the banks of the West Savannah river; his men encamped back with mine. Our journey to-day was three and a half miles, and made the most fatiguing of all our journey since we left home.

July 3. Although it was late in the morning, when the men were required to resume their carrying they still showed by a tardy sluggish manner that they were poorly recovered from the great fatigues of yesterday. We, however, got through the remaining panse of this horrible portage by twelve o'clock, and embarked on the West Savannah river near its source where it was but a few feet broad, and with only water enough to float our canoes.

From the place of our embarkation to Sandy Lake was eighteen miles. The river in this distance has a devious course through low, narrow meadows of a little valley between pine hills. Its direction is about twenty degrees west of south, and about a mile from Sandy Lake it receives a small river from the east, after which it is thirty yards broad. We passed through the length of Sandy Lake which is about five miles, and descended its outlet on Sandy River, a mile and a half to its junction with the Mississippi, at Mr. Aitkins trading post where we arrived at 4 p. m., and encamped. The trading house is situated on a long narrow tongue or point which separates the two rivers just before their junction.

It was proposed to remain here a day or two to make some repairs and alterations in our canoes, and to change our Indian guides, preparatory to our ascending the Mississippi. We found Mr. Bouduin, one of Mr. Aitkins' clerks, in charge who received us with great kindness and hospitality, and proffered all the assistance and information in his power.

The situation has long been regarded as a most important one for the Indian trade. It was occupied by the old North West Company, and subsequently by the American Fur Company to the present time. Mr. Aitkin the present agent of the Company makes this his residence, and central depot for the great district over which he has charge. His establishment at present consists of a large comfortable dwelling, several storehouses, and barns, stables, etc. He raises corn and potatoes in fields near the house, and has a good stock of cattle.

July 9. * * * * * A few

miles further brought us to Big Lake Winnipeg, and to the trading house on the north side of it, where we encamped at 5 P. M., having come to-day fifty miles by our route, and by the Mississippi near ninety miles.

This trading house is occupied by a trader of Mr. Aitkins, Mr. Belanger, now present who has lived here for several years without going once below. His dwelling and store were situated four or five hundred yards from the Lake, on a little rise of ground, where he had a fine large garden, in which were growing plentifully vines, potatoes, and other vegetables, and among them tobacco, which was remarkable, this being the most northerly point of all the Mississippi. The plant was now small but looked well, and Mr. Belanger said it grew large and fine before the time for cutting it.

* * * * * The post is of some importance to the Indian trade, eight packs having been made here last winter, but they were mostly bear skins, and on that account not so valuable as packs generally are. It is but a short portage from here to a river of Rainy Lake, and this is the route of our traders to that place which is distant five days journey. We obtained from Mr. Belanger much valuable information of the country above, and of our proposed route through it. There were but few Indians here, hence but about one hundred traded at this point.

July 10. Started at 4 A. M., and crossing Lake Winnipeg in the direction of its length, which is about fifteen miles, we again got into the Mississippi from the south-west end of the Lake. This lake is nearly round, is without islands, and is deep and clear, excepting near its shores, where for a great part of its circumference, the grass is grown out one or two hundred yards. Fine hills were seen all around the lake, a short distance back.

From Lake Winnipeg to Cass Lake a distance of twenty miles, the Mississippi is very sensibly diminished in breadth and quantity of water. At the entrance to Cass Lake, by the site of an old village, we were met by a number of Indians, who fired their usual salute and conducted us to their village, which is situated on the large island of the lake, Grand Island, two miles from the entrance. We camped near the village on a long narrow point of the island running out to the north, and elevated about one hundred and fifty feet above the lake. * * * * *

Five or six miles south-east of this is a little high island called Red Cedar Island, from which the

lake took its former name, Red Cedar Lake.

The Cass Lake band of Indians number one hundred and fifty-eight of whom about twenty are warriors. This country or hunting ground is rich with large game, deer and bears, which with their garden vegetables, and fish of the lake afford them a plentiful subsistence.

This trader is one of Mr. Aitkins' clerks, who was not now present, but whom they give annually a good quantity of furs, beaver, marten, otter and bear; and he in return seems to supply them well with the usual Indian goods.

They are not much at war in the field, but from their vicinity to their natural enemies, the Sioux, it can never be said of them that they are at peace. Some of the young men were now absent at Leech Lake, where they had just returned from an excursion against the Sioux, with the Leech Lake Indians, under the Leech Lake Chiefs. Two or three that went from here had got home bringing news of their success, and of the loss in battle of one of the Cass Lake Indians, the only Chippewa killed in the excursion.

They gave us information of the whole proceeding. The party was one hundred strong consisting almost entirely of the Leech Lake band, and was led by Flat Mouth, their principal chief by whom it had been raised to chastise the Sioux for numerous aggressions on this band, or their hunting grounds west of Crow Wing River.

They met a war party of the Sioux of inferior strength on these grounds, near their western boundary, and defeated them, killing three and wounding two or three more, but lost one of their own men, as before stated. The Sioux fled and the Chippewas returned immediately, but so much elated with their success that one would have supposed, from their manner of relating the story, and the character of their rejoicing, that they had defeated the whole Sioux tribe, and killed half of them. The party had been gotten up after the Indian manner, with so much pomp, preparation and ceremony, that the whole country had been excited; and in their great anxiety and solicitude for the result of the campaign, a single victory and paltry success was viewed as a monstrous achievement.

A portion of one of the Sioux scalps taken had been brought to Cass Lake, and the Indians here regaled us with a scalp dance, soon after our arrival. They had two other scalps taken at former periods, and all were exhibited on this occasion,

stretched by means of thongs in the center of wooden hoops a foot in diameter, profusely ornamented with feathers. Staves or handles four or five feet long were attached to the hoops, and in the dance each was carried above her head by an Indian woman, who sang and danced incessantly. The other Indians around, men, women and children, all engaged in the singing and kept time on the Indian drum, and by beating anything; but the dancing was done entirely by the women who carried the scalp.

Two of them were young, but such was their excitement on this occasion that they seemed to have forgotten the peculiar modesty of Indian women of their age; holding their heads erect, casting fierce and wild glances on all around, and showing an expression of countenance at times almost fiendish. A like enthusiasm seemed to animate the aged and children, and an observer of these ceremonies, when he reflects on their frequent occurrence, will not be at a loss to account for the irreconcilable hatred which exists in the breasts of these Indians for their enemies. They had been dancing here for many days previous to our arrival, and they continued now, without the least cessation, until after twelve at night. They expect during this dance, when strangers are present, to receive presents for the benefit of their warriors who may have perished in battle, and our men and voyageurs were liberal in the observance of this custom. * * *

July 11. All proper arrangements for our further journey being completed the previous evening, we made an early start. I left my man and baggage in charge of my corporal, and took one of Mr. Schoolcraft's voyageurs and an Indian to conduct my canoe, as I would not entrust the management of so small and delicate a craft to any of my men. These very small canoes require a care and skill to conduct them safely only known to those long accustomed to the use of them. They are used by the Indians of this country because the streams are all small, and because in many of their routes there are numerous portages, where it is a great object to make the carrying as light as possible. These reasons have determined us to adopt them on this occasion; for we expect to ascend a small branch of the Mississippi, and to make a long portage from its head to the source of the larger branch. * * * * *

July 13. We ascended the river in our canoes to a little lake (Usaw-way or Perch Lake), about two

miles long and half a mile broad; the river was very narrow and crooked through a low, narrow meadow, and a little above this lake we left, seeing that we had now traced this small branch of the Mississippi into the very swamps and meadows, from the drainage of which it takes its rise.

From here we set off overland, in a northwest direction, to reach Lac La Biche, represented as the source of the larger branch. Our canoe and baggage being very light all was transported at one load, one man carrying the canoe and the other the baggage of each of the party. In this way we made a portage of six miles in four hours, and struck the lake, the object of our search, near the end of its northeastern bay. The first mile of the portage was through a tamarack swamp, and the remainder, excepting a little lake of 300 yards diameter, was pine ridges of the poorest character imaginable. The soil was almost pure sand and the pine was stunted, mostly of the scrub species, which, hung as it was with lichens, and no other growth not even a bush or shrub mixed with it, presented a picture of landscape more dismal and gloomy than any other part of this miserably poor country that we had seen. Not a bird or animal, scarce even a fly, was to be seen in the whole distance of this portage, and it would seem that no kind of animal life was adapted to so gloomy a region.

From these hills, which were seldom more than two hundred feet high, we came suddenly down to the lake, and we embarked and passed nearly through to an island near its west end, where we remained one or two hours. We were now sure that we had reached the true source of the great river, and a feeling of great satisfaction was manifested by all the party. Lac La Biche [now Itasca] is about seven miles long, and from one to three broad, but is of an irregular shape, conforming to the bases of pine hills, which form a great part of its circumference, rise abruptly from its shores. It is deep, and very clear and cold, and seemed to be well stocked with fish. Its shores show some boulders of primitive rock, but no rock in place, and are generally skirted near the water with bushes. The island, the only one of the lake, and which I have called Schoolcraft Island, is one hundred and fifty yards long, fifty yards broad, and twenty or thirty feet elevated in its highest part; a little rocky in boulders, and grown over with pine, spruce, wild cherry and elm. There can be no doubt but that it is the true source and

fountain of the longest and largest branch of the Mississippi. All our information that we had been able to collect on the way, from traders and Indians, pointed to it as such, and our principal Indian guide, Yellow Head, who has proved to us his close intelligence of the country, represents the same. He has formerly hunted all around it, and says there is a little creek, too small for our little canoes to ascend, emptying into the south bay of the lake, and having its source at the base of a chain of high hills which we could see not two miles off, and that this is the only stream of any description running into it. * * * * * We left Lac La Biche from its northern boundary, having coasted nearly its whole circumference, and found the Mississippi at its very egress from the lake a respectable stream; its channel being twenty feet broad and two feet deep, and current two miles an hour. Its course was northwest, and soon ran through a chain of high pine hills, when the channel contracted very much, and numerous rapids occurred of very great fall over bowlders of primitive rock, the river running in a deep ravine. We descended twenty-five miles and encamped."

The lake described by Lieutenant Allen was

called Itasca. The Rev. W. T. Boutwell, still living near Stillwater, who accompanied the expedition, states that Mr. Schoolcraft asked him the Latin word truth, and he replied veritas; he then asked a Latin word which signified head, and was told caput. It was quite a surprise to find that Mr. Schoolcraft, by dropping the first syllable of veritas, and the last three letters of caput, had invented the word ITASCA.

Mr. Schoolcraft's account is in these words: "I inquired of Ozawindib [Yellow Head] the Indian name of this lake; he replied Omushkos, which is the Chippewa name of the elk [La biche in French]. Having previously got an inkling of some of their mythological and necromantic notions of the origin and mutations of the country, which permitted the use of a female name for it, I denominated it ITASCA."

"William Morrison, as has been stated in another chapter, in 1802-3 wintered at Lake Itasca. Beltrami in 1823 stated that the westernmost sources would be found at Lac la Biche, or Elk River, now Itasca. In chapter thirty-eight it will be seen that in 1836 Nicollet went beyond Schoolcraft."

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

EVENTS OF IMPORTANCE FROM THE YEAR A. D. 1833 TO THE CHIPPEWAY TREATY OF A. D. 1837.

SURVEY OF CHIPPEWAY BOUNDARY.—NOTICE OF J. N. NICOLLET.—HIS ARRIVAL AT LEECH LAKE.—ALFRED ATKIN KILLED.—TRIAL OF ATKIN'S MURDERER.—TREATY FOR PINE LANDS EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.—BOUNDARIES OF LANDS CEDED.

In the year 1835 Major J. L. Bean commenced the survey of the Sioux and Chippeway boundary line, under the treaty of 1825. A military escort under Lieutenant William Storer accompanied him, and he proceeded as far as Otter Tail Lake, but the Indians annoyed him by frequently pulling up the surveyors' stakes.

On the second of July, 1836, Jean N. Nicollet arrived at Fort Snelling in a steamboat from Saint Louis for scientific research, and became the guest of Major Taliaferro, the Indian Agent. He was born in 1790 at Cluses, France, and his parents being

poor, he was obliged before he was ten years of age to become a strolling musician to obtain food. He afterwards worked for a watchmaker until he was eighteen years old, when he opened a small shop for the repair of watches, at the same time studying mathematics. About the year 1820 he turned his attention to astronomical studies, and the next year he discovered a comet. In the year 1825 he received the decoration of the Legion of Honor.

Having met with pecuniary reverses, in 1832, he came to the United States and devoted himself to scientific research.

The following entry is from the diary of the Indian Agent under date of 12th of July: "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work Henry R. Schoolcraft, on the discoveries of the source of the Mississippi, which claim is ridiculous in the extreme."

On the 27th of July, 1836, he left Fort Snelling with a Frenchman named Franchet, to explore the Upper Mississippi. While at the Falls of St. Anthony, the Sioux pilfered some of his provisions, but writing back to the Fort, he received a fresh supply. He ascended the Mississippi with his telescope in a trustful child-like spirit, and hoped with Sir Isaac Newton to gather a few pebbles from the great ocean of truth. Entering Crow Wing River, by way of Gull River and Lake, he reached Leech Lake, the abode of the Pillager Chippeways. When the savages discovered that he was only a poor scholar, a mere man of science looking through a tube into the skies, with neither beef nor medals, nor flags to give away, they were quite unruly.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell whose mission house was on the opposite side of the Lake, hearing the shouts and drumming of the Indians, crossed over, as soon as the wind which had been blowing for several days, would permit the passage of his canoe.

The visit was appreciated, and Nicollet, in his report, writes: "On the fourth day he arrived, and although totally unknown to each other previously, a sympathy of feeling arose, growing out of the precarious circumstances under which we were both placed, and to which he had been much longer exposed than myself. This feeling from the kind attention he paid me, soon ripened into affectionate gratitude."

Leaving Leech Lake with an Indian guide, Franchet, and Francis Brunet, a trader, who was a man six feet three inches in height, a giant of great strength, and at the same time full of the milk of human kindness, he proceeded towards Itasca Lake. With the Sextant on his back, suspended like a knapsack, a cloak and barometer on his left shoulder, a portfolio on his arm, and a basket in hand, containing compass, thermometer and chronometer, he followed his guide over the tiresome portages. After the usual trials of an inexperienced traveler he pitched his tent on Schoolcraft's Island in Lake Itasca.

Continuing his explorations beyond those of Lieut. Allen and Schoolcraft, he entered on the 29th of August, a tributary of the west bay of the lake, two or three feet in depth, and from fifteen to twenty in width. While Schoolcraft and party had passed but two hours at Itasca Lake, he remained three days with complete apparatus, and sought the sources of the rivalets which feed the

lakes. With great appropriateness has he been recognized by the people of Minnesota, by the legislature, giving his name to a County.

He reached the Falls of Saint Anthony upon his return on the 27th of September, and a letter from this point, written to Major Taliaferro will be found on the one hundred and second page of this work. For a time he remained a guest of Taliaferro, near the Fort, and then accepted the hospitality of Mr. Sibley, at Mendota.

On the 6th of December, 1836, Alfred, a half breed, son of William Aitkin, the trader at Long Lake, was murdered at Red Cedar Lake, by an Indian who suspected him of improper intercourse with his wife. The Indian was arrested and on 20th of the next February was brought to Fort Snelling by a trader named Morrison. On the 11th of May the accused and the father of the murdered man left Fort Snelling to attend the Court held at Prairie du Chien, and the trial of the Indian is said to have been the first criminal case under the Territorial Law of Wisconsin. A juryman has written the following account: "As no harm can be done, I will give a brief history of this case to show how such things were then arranged. Judge Dunn was presiding at that time, and Ezekiel Tainter who summoned me was acting Sheriff. The defendant was an Indian charged with the crime of murdering a young man named Akins [Aitkin] whose father was prosecuting. From the evidence it appears that A—the Senior was a trader at the head of the Mississippi where he had a trading house. Young A—attended to the trading house department, while his father who resided in a house some distance off furnished the goods and capital. In his intercourse with the Indians, the son had seen a remarkably handsome squaw, and taken some liking for her. The squaw was the wife of a young brave. By means of numerous presents, A—persuaded the squaw to desert her husband and live with him. When the Indian came for his squaw, A—locked the doors and refused to let her go. The Indian went away but returned the next evening about dark, and walked into the house where A—was sitting, and again asked for his squaw. A—refused to let her go, and the Indian shot him dead on the spot. The father had the Indian brought down for trial.

The case was conducted with very few formalities; and whenever the Court took a recess, the jury were locked up in a grocery, where, for the

sum of seventy-five cents each, we could have all the liquor we wanted, provided we did not waste or carry any away. Imbibing was quite prevalent among all classes in that day, and if each of the jurymen drank his seventy-five cents worth, the Judge and Counsel could not have been far behind in that respect; and some individual was heard to say that *the prisoner was the only sober man in the court room.* After the jury were charged, we were locked up two or three nights; (I generally got up and went home nights, but came into the Court in the morning,) and on the third morning we brought in a verdict of "not guilty," and the Indian was discharged."

The first treaty with the Chippeways for the cession of lands west of Lake Superior was made July 29, 1837, at Fort Snelling. The Commissioners upon the part of the United States were William R. Smith, of Pennsylvania, who subsequently became a resident and historian of Wisconsin, and General Henry Dodge, Governor of Wisconsin Territory. In the formation of this treaty the greed of the half-breeds and Indian traders was manifested in their determination to make the tribe pay them for all the individual debts of worthless Indians.

While the treaty was pending two prominent traders among the Chippeways entered the Indian Agents office at Fort Snelling in apparent haste, and asked for pens and paper. A claim for \$5,000 for certain mills on the Chippeway River was made out and handed to Mr. Van Antwerp, the Secretary of the Commissioners. The Chippeways were surprised at the bold fraud. One of the chiefs, for the sake of peace, was willing to allow \$500 for that which was erected wholly for the profit of certain white men, but Old Hole-in-the-Day and others would not consent. Soon after yelling was heard in the direction of Baker's trading house which stood near Cold Spring, and Lyman Warren, the father of William Warren, a well known Anglojibway, who died at St. Paul more than twenty years ago, was seen marching down with

some Indian sympathizers with him to compel the Commissioners to allow Warren a claim of about \$20,000.

With noise and defiance they pushed into the treaty arbor. Taliaferro, the Indian Agent, roused by the impudence of the parties, pointed a pistol at Warren, and Hole-in-the-day said "Shoot, my Father;" but General Dodge interposed and begged that the pistol might be laid aside. In the end the traders triumphed, and in the treaty \$25,000 were given to L. M. Warren, and \$28,000 to W. A. Aitkin, and an additional sum of \$70,000 was applied to the payment by the United States of certain claims against the Indians by the traders, beside \$100,000 to be paid to the half-breeds.

This treaty opened for settlement the portion of Minnesota east of the Mississippi River. The land ceded was defined by the following boundaries: "Beginning at the junction of the Crow Wing and Mississippi Rivers, between twenty and thirty miles above where the Mississippi is crossed by the forty-sixth parallel of north latitude, and running thence to the north point of Lake St. Croix, one of the sources of the St. Croix River; thence to and along the dividing ridge between the waters of Lake Superior and those of the Mississippi to the sources of the Ocha-san-sepe, a tributary of the Chippeway River; thence to a point on the Chippeway River twenty miles below the outlet of Lake de Flambeau; thence to the junction of the Wisconsin and Pelican rivers; thence on an east course twenty-five miles; thence southerly on a course parallel with that of the Wisconsin River to the line dividing the territories of the Chippeways and Menomonies; thence to Plover portage; thence along the northern boundary of the Chippeway country to the commencement of the boundary line, dividing it from that of the Sioux half a day's march, below the falls, on the Chippewa River; thence with said boundary line to the mouth of Wahtap River, at its junction with the Mississippi; and thence up the Mississippi to the place of beginning."

CHAPTER XXXIX.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS IN NORTHERN MINNESOTA.

AYER AT LA POINTE—ELY AT SANDY LAKE—
BOUTWELL AT LEECH LAKE—FOND DU LAC MIS-
SION—METHODIST MISSIONS—RED LAKE MISSION
—PEMBINA MISSION—PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL
MISSION AT GULL LAKE AND WHITE EARTH.

A brief account of the early missions among the Chippeways will be found in the nineteenth chapter, to which the present chapter is supplementary.

Frederick Ayer, one of the teachers under the Rev. William Ferry, Presbyterian missionary at Mackinaw; in the summer of 1830 came to the island of La Pointe and established a school for Indian children. During the fall of 1832 he went out to the trading post of Mr. Aitkin, and passed the following winter with him.

In the summer Mr. Ayer returned to La Pointe, and arrangements were made to send a teacher to Sandy Lake. Edmund F. Ely, from Albany, N. Y., was appointed, and on the 25th of September, 1833, he writes: "I arrived at this post on September 19th, and am happily disappointed in the appearance of the place. I occupy a large chamber in Mr. Aitkin's house, which is both a school-room and a lodging-room, commanding an eastern view of Mr. Aitkins' fields and meadows, and of the lake and hills, covered with pines, together with the outlet of the lake, running within eighty feet of the house; the Mississippi is about the same distance in the west, and their confluence is about three rods below. On the 23d Mr. Boutwell left for Leech Lake. My school was commenced on the same day, with six or eight scholars. To-day I have had fifteen."

FIRST MISSIONARY AT LEECH LAKE.

The Rev. W. T. Boutwell, born in 1803, at Lyndboro, New Hampshire, a graduate of Dartmouth College in 1828, and of Andover Theological Seminary in 1831, joined the Mackinaw mission in July of the same year. The next year he accompanied Schoolcraft in his tour to Lake

Itasca, and in June, 1832, upon his return, joined his classmate, the Rev. Sherman Hall, at the La Pointe mission. In the fall of 1833 he began a mission at Leech Lake. His letters from that point will be read with interest. He writes: "I arrived at this place on October the 4th. When I arrived the men, with few exceptions, were making their fall hunts, while their families remained at the Lake and in its vicinity, to gather their own corn and make rice. A few lodges were encamped quite near. These I began to visit, for the purpose of reading, singing, etc., in order to interest the children, and awaken in them a desire for instruction. I told them also about the children at Mackinaw, the Sault and La Pointe, who could read, write and sing. To this they would listen attentively, while a mother would often reply, 'My children are poor and ignorant.'"

MISSIONARY PROSPECTS.

* * "Nowhere between Lake Superior and the headwaters of the Mississippi has God so bountifully provided for the subsistence of man. In addition to rice and several species of fish which this lake affords, the soil is also of a rich quality, and highly susceptible of cultivation. All the English grains, in my opinion, may be cultivated here.

At present an Indian's garden consists merely of a few square rods, in which he plants a little corn and a few squashes. Very few as yet cultivate the potato, probably for want of seed. Fish, instead of bread, is here the staff of life.

The traders here have found it impracticable to keep any domestic animals save the dog and cat. For the least offence an Indian will shoot a horse or a cow for revenge, sooner than a dog. If the Indians can be induced by example and other helps, such as seed and preparing the ground, to cultivate more largely, they would, I have no doubt, furnish provisions for their children in part.

If a mission here shall furnish the means of

feeding, clothing and instructing the children, as at Mackinaw, I would venture to say there would be no lack of children. But such an establishment is not only impracticable here; it is such as could ill meet the exigencies of this people.

To a person unaccustomed to Indian manners and Indian wildness, it would have been amusing to have seen the little ones, as I approached the lodge, running and screaming, more terrified, if possible, than if they had met a bear robbed of her whelps.

It was not long, however, before most of them overcame their fears, and in a few days my dwelling (a lodge which I occupied for three or four weeks) was frequented from morning till evening by an interesting group of boys, all desirous to learn to read and sing.

A PRETTY PICTURE.

To have seen them hanging, some upon one knee, others upon my shoulders, reading and singing, while others, whether from fear or shame I know not, who dared not venture in, were peeping in through the sides of the lodge, or lying flat upon the ground and looking under the bottom, might have provoked a smile, especially to have seen them as they caught a glance of my eye, springing upon their feet and running like so many wild asses' colts. The rain, cold and snow were alike to them, in which they would come day after day, many of them clad merely with a blanket, and a narrow strip of cloth about the loins.

Hester Crooks, the daughter of Ramsey Crooks, a prominent fur trader, and an Indian mother, in May, 1817, was born at Drummond's Island, and became a teacher at a mission station established by Mr. Ayer after he left Sandy Lake, at Yellow Lake in Wisconsin. At Fond-du-Lac, Minnesota, on the 11th of September, 1834, she was married to the Rev. W. T. Boutwell, and proceeded to Leech Lake.

PRIMITIVE HOUSEKEEPING IN A BARK LODGE.

Mr. Boutwell has described his early attempts at housekeeping as follows: "The clerk very kindly invited me to occupy a part of his quarters until I could prepare a place to put myself. I thought best to decline his offer, and on the thirteenth instant (October) removed my effects and commenced housekeeping in a bark lodge. Then, here I was, without a quart of corn or Indian rice, to eat myself, or give my man, as I was too late to purchase any of the mere pittance which

was to be bought or sold. My wits, under God, were my sole dependence to feed myself and my hired man. I had a barrel and a half of flour, ninety pounds of pork only for the winter. But on the seventeenth of the month I sent my fisherman, ten or twelve miles distant, to gather our winter's stock of provisions out of the deep.

In the meantime I must build a house, or winter in an Indian lodge. Rather than do worse, I shouldered my axe and led the way, having procured a man, of the trader, to help me; and in ten days had my timbers cut and on the ground, ready to put up.

On the twelfth of November I recalled my fisherman, and found on our scaffold six thousand tubbees for our winter supplies. On the second of December I quit my bark lodge for a mud-walled house, the timbers of which I not only assisted in cutting, but also carrying on my back, until the rheumatism, to say the least, threatened to double and twist me, and I was obliged to desist. My house, when I began to occupy it, had a door, three windows, and a mud chimney; but neither chair, stool, nor bedding. A box served for the former, and an Indian mat for the latter two. A rude figure, indeed, my house would make in a New England city, with its deer-skin windows, a floor that had never seen a plane or saw, and a mud chimney, but it is nevertheless comfortable.

While a mission proffers them aid, they must be made to feel that they must try, at least, to help themselves. It should be placed on a footing that will instruct them in the principles of political economy. At present there is among them nothing like personal rights. They possess all things in common. If an Indian has anything to eat his neighbors are allowed to share it with him. *While, therefore, a mission extends the hand of charity in the means of instruction, and occasionally an article of clothing, or perhaps some aid in procuring the means of subsistence, it should be only to such individuals as will themselves use the means, so far as they possess them.* * * * * *

As it respects furnishing them with seeds and implements of husbandry, this may be done, but only to a certain extent. An Indian would, most surely, take advantage of your liberality."

FOND DU LAC MISSION.

During the summer of 1835, Mr. Ely removed from Sandy Lake, and established a school at Fond-du-Lac, on the Saint Louis River. This

summer George Copway, his cousins John Johnson and Peter Marksman young Chippeways under the patronage of the Methodist Missionary Society arrived at La Pointe on their way to establish a mission among the Chippeways of Wisconsin, at Ottaway Lake. Two of them concluded to pass the winter with the Rev. Sherman Hall, at the La Pointe Mission, and the third found Mr. Ely at Fond-du-Lac. On the 20th of August, Mr. Ely was married at La Pointe, to Catherine Bissell, who in November, 1817, was born at Sault St. Marie.

The Indians having abandoned the neighborhood Mr. Ely and wife were in the summer of 1839 sent to Pokeguma as assistants. A notice of the Pokeguma Mission appears on the one hundred and ninth page.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell in consequence of the hostile spirit of the pillager band of Leech Lake, in August, 1838, joined the Mission at Pokeguma.

METHODIST MISSIONS.

Copway, Johnston and Marksman, the young Chippeways, of whom mention has been made, were sent to be educated, at a Methodist School, in Jacksonville, Illinois. In 1839, Spates, Huddleston, Johnston and Marksman established a Chippeway mission school at Elk River. On the 30th of December, 1840, the Rev. Allan Huddleston died of dysentery, and was buried in sight of the Mississippi. Old Hole-in-the-Day, the celebrated Chippewa, threw a heap of stones on the grave. "In order," he said, "that all may see and know where the good man is; he who came to bless us."

The fear of the Sioux caused the Chippeways to leave the Elk River region, and in the fall of 1840 the Rev. Mr. Spates established a school at Sandy Lake. In 1841, Mr. Spates was assisted by the Rev. H. J. Bruce, and John Johnston had a station at White Fish Lake, and at Fond-du-Lac was the Chippewa George Copway, his wife, a white woman, her sister, and James Simpson, acting as teachers.

In 1849, the school at Sandy Lake had forty-two scholars enrolled, with an average attendance of twenty-five. The school at Fond-du-Lac, taught by the Rev. J. W. Holt and wife, had twenty-eight scholars enrolled, with an average attendance of fifteen.

RED LAKE MISSION.

The zeal of Frederick Ayer for the mental and moral improvement of the Chippeways, did not

abate after the Pokeguma mission was broken up, by the attack of the Sioux. During the winter of 1842-43 he visited Red Lake. The Chief received the proposition to establish a mission with favor, and thus addressed the band: "My braves! I should be ashamed to suffer one who has come so far to visit us, to turn back again. We should not treat our trader in that way; we should run to meet him. My Braves! You have listened to what he said. I believe what he says. Let us try him four years, and if we do not find him true, then we will send him away." In the spring Mr. Spencer and E. F. Ely joined Mr. Ayer, and assisted the Indians in their ploughing, and in seeding.

Soon after missionaries from Oberlin, Ohio, arrived. In 1845 Mr. Bardwell was the agent of the Ohio band, and his assistants were stationed at Red Lake and Leech Lake. Messrs. Ayer and Spencer during the winter visited the Selkirk settlement of the British Possessions, near Winnipeg, Manitoba, and were well received by Episcopalians and Presbyterians, and encouraged to persevere.

PEMBINA MISSION.

The first missionary to labor among the Chippeways and half-breeds near Pembina, was the Rev. G. A. Belcourt, of the Roman Catholic Church. He was born in Lower Canada in 1803, and in 1827 became a priest, and in 1831 he came to the Selkirk Settlement. A controversy with Governor Simpson of the Hudson Bay Company, caused him to cross the British boundary line, and to establish a mission in 1849 at Pembina. He was a man of great energy and erected a saw mill, and introduced "sisters" as teachers. About the year 1859 his labors ceased, and he is said to have removed under a cloud.

BAPTIST MISSION.

Upon the eighty-eighth page of this history, is a notice of a half-breed, James Tanner. Failing to impose upon the Presbyterian minister at Saint Paul, who was acquainted with his worthlessness, he sought the acquaintance of the Rev. T. R. Cressey, the pastor of the Baptist Church, of the same place, expressed a desire to become a member, and in the winter of 1852, a hole being cut in the ice, he was the first person in that place received into that communion, by immersion. He soon obtained an appointment as a Baptist missionary, and persuaded Elijah Terry, a most excellent young man in Saint Paul, to be his assistant.

After Terry reached Pembina, he went one day

to obtain logs for the erection of a school house, and while in the woods was pierced by the arrows of a party of Sioux, and his scalp taken.

MISSIONARY'S WIFE MURDERED.

About this time the Rev. Mr. Spencer, who had been connected with the Red Lake Mission, came to Pembina, but a sad occurrence terminated his work at that point. After he and his wife had retired for the night, a shot was fired through the window which resulted in the death of Mrs. Spencer.

In a letter to a friend, Mr. Spencer wrote: "What a scene for a husband and a father! Oh, the agony of that hour! I hardly know how I lived through the remainder of that night. Mrs. Spencer lived for nearly three hours after she was shot, perhaps half the time in a state of unconsciousness, and in great bodily suffering. She frequently called for water, which I gave her from a sponge and it was very gratifying. At times she would remark, 'I feel so strangely. What is the matter? Have I been shot?' At length, comprehending that she had not long to live, she engaged in ejaculatory prayer to her Savior. At one time she said, speaking of her child, 'Tell Anna to love her Savior.' Toward the close she said, 'I cannot die.' At first I did not know but it was unwillingness, but my mind was relieved by the prayer, 'O, Jesus! if it is Thy will, let me die, but grant me patience!' The stroke, though so severe, has been so emphatically of the Lord, that the language of my heart has been, 'I am dumb because Thou didst it. Towards her murderers, I have had no feelings but those of pity and compassion.'"

GULL LAKE MISSION.

In the year 1849, the government opened an Indian farm at Gull Lake, a few miles northeast of the Crow Wing River, and in 1852, the Protestant Episcopalians established a mission there, in

charge of Rev. J. Lloyd Breck, who continued in charge for four years. He was succeeded by Rev. E. S. Peake, and it was soon after abandoned.

LEECH LAKE MISSION.

The Rev. S. G. Wright, a Congregationalist, will always be remembered for his labors at this and Red Lake stations, where Boutwell had been the pioneer. He was an efficient missionary, established a manual labor school, and did not retire from work until incapacitated by age. The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, connected with this station, acted for a short period as Indian Agent, and died at Leech Lake.

WHITE EARTH MISSION.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell was succeeded in the Agency by the Rev. E. P. Smith, a Congregational minister, who resided at White Earth, did a good work for the Indian. He was appointed United States Commissioner of Indian affairs, and after leaving Washington, went to Africa and died there while looking after missionary interests. Since Mr. Smith's departure the religious interests of the Chippeways in that region have been taken care of by missionaries of the Protestant Episcopal and Roman Catholic Churches.

The Chippeways have lately received instruction from Free Will Baptists, Protestant Episcopalians and Roman Catholics.

The Indian Agent for this people, in his report for 1879, writes: "Christian worship had been maintained upon all the reservations, sustained and encouraged by the different sects of the Christian faith. A general and growing interest has been manifested by the Indians, in the different religious organization, existing within the limits of the Agency, and whenever material aid has accompanied the religious solicitude of the devoted missionaries, a gratifying number of proselytes has been secured."

CHAPTER XL.

NOTED CHIPPEWAY CHIEFS.

CURLY HEAD OF SANDY LAKE—STRONG GROUND—
THE ELDER HOLE-IN-THE-DAY—BIANSWAH—
MASSACRE OF THE SIOUX—EXCITED SPEECH—
HOLE-IN-THE-DAY AT FORT SNELLING—FRUS-
TRATES A CONSPIRACY—THE JUNIOR HOLE-IN-
THE-DAY—ATTENDS TREATY AT FOND-DU-LAC—
TAKES A SCALP NEAR ST. PAUL—TAKES A WHITE
GIRL AS ONE OF HIS WIVES—KILLED NEAR
CROW WING.

When Governor Cass, of Michigan, in 1820, visited Sandy Lake, Ba-ba-see-keen-dase, written by some Ba-be-si-ken-da-bi, and called by the English Curly Head, was the leading Chippeway chief. He and Flat Mouth had then been leaders of their people against the Sioux, in the valley of the Long Prairie River.

Curly Head was present in 1825 at the great gathering of Indian tribes at Prairie du Chien to confer with United States Commissioners. Returning from this council he was taken sick and died before reaching his home.

Before he expired he called two brothers who had been, when young, his pipe bearers, and committed to them the care of the Mississippi Chippeways. The names of these brothers were Song-uk-un-eg, or Strong Ground, and Pug-on-a-ke-shig, or Hole-in-the-Sky, generally known as Hole-in-the-Day.

William, the son of Warren the old trader at La Pointe, by an Indian mother, wrote that Strong Ground was a very brave man. When a boy he was present at the Long Prairie fight with the Sioux, and was also one of those at Fort Snelling who killed the four Sioux who, in May, 1827, were surrendered by Colonel Snelling, an account of which is found on the ninety-eighth page of this book.

Hole-in-the-Day was not as much respected as his brother, being cunning and quarrelsome. He married the daughter of Bi-ans-wah, the great chief who had received a British medal at Niag-

ara, about the year 1763, from Sir William Johnson, the English Superintendent of Indian Affairs. The traders Ermatinger and Ashmun lived with sisters of his wife.

While on a visit to Fort Snelling in 1827 he was wounded by the Sioux, a bullet passing through his breast, and his daughter, seven years of age, was shot through both thighs, who, notwithstanding the care of the surgeons of the Fort, died.

In the spring of 1838 a party of Sioux with their families, accompanied by the missionary Gideon H. Pond, left Lac-qui-parle to hunt on the upper part of Chippewa River, near the site of the modern town of Benson in Swift County. The number of lodges was six, but one Thursday in April Mr. Pond with three lodges of Sioux were separated a short distance from the others. That evening there arrived at the remaining lodges Hole-in-the-Day, his young son, and nine Chippeways. The Sioux in these lodges were three men and ten or eleven women and children. The Chippeways said they had come to smoke the peace-pipe, and were cordially received. Two dogs were killed, and they were treated to the Indian delicacy of dog-meat. All lay down at length, but all did not sleep. At midnight Hole-in-the-Day and party arose and massacred all the fourteen Sioux, with the exception of a woman and wounded boy, who escaped, and a girl, who they carried off. It is said that it was arranged for each to lie down by a Sioux, and at a signal each was to draw his knife and thrust it into the heart of his sleeping neighbor.

In the month of June Miles Vineyard, Sub-Agent of the Chippeways, left Fort Snelling with Peter Quinn as interpreter, and at a short distance above Little Falls, on an island, held a council with Hole-in-the-Day, and other Chippeways, and demanded that the Sioux woman should be surrendered. While the council was in session Rev Alfred Brunson, a Methodist Missionary, arrived,

who has written the following description: "I had heard so much of Hole-in-the-Day that I was anxious to see him. The council was in a thicket on an island. The underbrush had been cut out and piled in the center, and perhaps fifty braves seated on the ground in the circle. The Agent and his *attaches* were seated in like manner under a tree. * * * * I enquired of my interpreter, 'Which was the great chief?' and he pointed to the dirtiest and most scowling and savage looking man in the crowd, who was lying on the pile of brush in the center, as if, as I found to be the fact, he was alone on his side of the question to be settled. All others had agreed before my arrival to release the prisoner.

"As they resumed business a dead silence occurred of some minutes, waiting for his final answer. At length he arose with impetuosity, as if shot out of a gun. His blanket, innocent of water since he owned it, was drawn over his left shoulder and around his body, his right arm swinging in the air, his eyes flashing like lightning, his brow scowled as if a thunder gust had settled on it, and his long hair literally snapping in the air from the quick motion of his head. I thought of Hercules, with every hair a serpent, and every serpent hissing. He came forward, as is their custom, and shook hands with the Agent and all the whites present, and then stepped back a short distance to give himself room for motion, and sweeping his arm said, addressing the Agent: 'My Father! I don't keep this prisoner out of any ill-will to you; nor out of ill-will to my Great Father at Washington; nor out of ill-will to these men (gracefully waving his hand back and around the circle); but I hate the Sioux. They have killed my relatives and I'll have revenge. You call me Chief, and so I am, by nature as well as office, and I challenge any of these men to dispute my title to it. If I am Chief then my word is law, otherwise you might as well put this medal (showing the one he received from Governor Cass) upon an old woman.' He then threw himself upon the pile of brush, and all was again silent for some moments, no one daring to dispute him. * * * * Finally he rose again, but a little milder in manner, and said: 'My Father! for your sake, and for the sake of these men, I'll give up the prisoner, and go myself and deliver her at the Fort.'"

He, at length, consented to deliver the woman to the Agent, who took her to the Fort and delivered to her friends.

On the 2d of August, to the regret of Major Plympton, the officer in command, Hole-in-the-Day visited Fort Snelling. The next evening, the missionary Samuel Pond met Taliaferro, the Indian Agent, at Lake Harriet, and told him that a number of armed Sioux, from Mud Lake, had gone to Baker's Stone trading house, which was near the Fort, to attack the Chippeways. The agent immediately hastened to the spot, and reached the house just as the first gun was fired. An Ottawa half-breed of Hole-in-the-Day party was killed, and one was wounded. Of the Sioux, Tokalis' son was shot by Obequette, of Red Lake, just as he was scalping the dead man.

Major Plympton had Hole-in-the-Day and party taken under the protection of the Fort, and at nine o'clock at night one Sioux was confined to the guard house, as a hostage.

The next day Major Plympton and the Indian Agent determined to hold a council with the Sioux. The principal men of the neighboring villages soon assembled. Several long speeches, as usual, were made, when Major Plympton said:

"It is unnecessary to talk much. I have demanded the guilty, they must be brought."

They replied that they would. The Council broke up, and at 5:30 P. M. the party returned to the Agency with Tokalis' two sons. With much ceremony they were delivered. The mother, in surrendering her sons, said: "Of seven sons, three only are left; one of them was wounded, and soon would die, and if the two now given up were shot, her all was gone. I called on the head men to follow me to the Fort. I started with the prisoners, singing their death song, and have delivered them at the gates of the Fort. Have mercy on them for their folly and youth."

Notwithstanding the murdered man of Hole-in-the-Day's party had been buried in the military grave yard for safety, an attempt was made on the night of the Council, on the part of some of the Sioux, to dig up his body.

On the evening of the sixth, Major Plympton sent Hole-in-the-Day and party home, furnishing them with provisions, and sending them across the river.

In June, 1839, Hole-in-the-Day again determined to visit Fort Snelling. The Indian Agent, on the 18th of the month, sent Stephen Bonga, or Bungo, of African and Chippeway descent, with a letter to him. Five hundred Chippeways had on the 20th reached the Fort, and Hole-in-the-Day

asked permission to stay three days. The next day under a canopy near the walls of the Fort, the Chippeways held a council with the Sioux, Stephen Bonga acting as interpreter for the former. On Sunday, the 23d, there were at the Fort eight hundred and forty-six Chippeways, and twelve hundred and fifty Sioux. They passed the day in dancing together and in running foot races. The next day, Monday, they held a council with Plympton, the commander of the Fort.

On the 24th of June a man by the name of Libbey came on the steamboat *Ariel*, who sold thirty-six gallons of whisky to the interpreter Scott Campbell, and the next night many of the Sioux and Chippeways were drunk.

On Sunday, the last day in June, Hole-in-the-Day announced his intention to return to his country.

On the first of July, the Sioux and Chippeways at the Falls of Saint Anthony smoked the pipe of peace, and Hole-in-the-Day ascended the Mississippi.

Some of the Pillager band of Indians remained near the Fort, and passing over to Lake Harriet, about sunrise the next day, they killed Badger, a Sioux Indian, who was on his way to hunt. The excitement was intense among the Sioux and resulted in the battles described on the 103d page, but Hole-in-the-Day had gone ahead before the conflict on Rum River began.

During the winter of 1843 the Indian Agent at La Pointe had heard of a conspiracy to capture a vessel on Lake Superior, that was expected with goods for the Indians, and annuity money. The plan was, to surround the vessel in canoes when it was becalmed, confine the crew, then run the vessel to the north shore, divide the money and goods, liberate the crew, and escape to the wilderness.

The prospect was frustrated, but on the day of payment at the Agency, the conspirators were on the ground "fit for treason, stratagem and spoils."

About midnight of the second day Hole-in-the-Day saw some of them holding a conference in a tent, and crawling up, heard their plans. The Agent writes "The goods had been landed and stored in the warehouse of the Fur Company, but the money was in the stern of the vessel, for safe keeping, till needed for distribution. The soldiers were quartered on board. The vessel was moored to the wharf. The only way to which, from the land, was through a warehouse in which a lamp was hung by night, and a sentinel placed both

day and night. Their plan of attack was by canoes, to overawe the guard and seize the vessel, hoist sail, and avail themselves of the land breeze, which always blows in the night, in calm or moderate weather, and put for Canada with the money.

"On being informed of this, I roused up the officers, who doubled the guard, and I found that Hole-in-the-Day before he informed me of the affair, had one hundred of his men under arms, and had surrounded the warehouse containing the goods, and was guarding the way to the vessel. Finding themselves thus headed off, the conspirators desisted from their piratical purpose.

"The next morning they were summoned to meet the charge, but they, of course, denied it. But Hole-in-the-Day confronted them; told what they said and who said it; and others also affirmed the truth of his story. Finding they were detected, and convicted, they confessed, and begged for mercy, assigning as the reason for their conduct, their exclusion from the payment, and hoped their friends would remember them with presents, when they received their payment. Under these circumstances, and their promises to behave, they were allowed to remain on the island. They had no earthly right to share in the payment. They lived in Canada, and had no claim whatever upon the land sold."

In the spring of 1847, while intoxicated, Hole-in-the-Day fell from a Red River cart, in which he was riding, near Platte River, in Benton County, and died. He was buried upon a high bluff not far distant.

THE JUNIOR HOLE-IN-THE-DAY.

The son of Hole-in-the-Day bore the same name as his father. While a boy, he was, with his father, in April, 1837, when he slaughtered a party of unsuspecting Sioux, and it is said on that occasion the lad was ordered to lie by a girl, and at a signal kill her. His father said, "If you are afraid, I'll whip you," but he said he was not, and true to his instructions he killed and scalped the girl, and from that period wore the eagle's feather, as a symbol that he had scalped an enemy.

When about twenty years of age, living near Watab, he determined to come down to the vicinity of the site of Saint Paul to obtain a medal which belonged to his lately deceased father.

On his way down he was met by a messenger, sent by the Indian Agent at Fort Snelling, to tell him he must not come to the Agency. He said he would heed the advice, and go and stop at the

house of a half-breed upon the east side of the Mississippi. The person who had been traveling with him went to the trading post at Mendota, passed the night, and next day crossed over to Fort Snelling, and was astonished at finding there Hole-in-the-Day alone, walking in front of the gates of the Fort. "Why are you here?" was asked. He answered, "My father walked here, and I like to do the same!" During his visit the Sioux of the vicinity held a council, and he insisted on being present.

The editor of the Saint Paul Press writes: "The first appearance of the younger Hole-in-the-Day, in public council, was at Fond-du-Lac (of Lake Superior). The Chippewas of the Mississippi, headed by Hole-in-the-Day, owing to the great distance they had to travel, had but a small delegation in attendance. Hole-in-the-Day was late in reaching the council ground. Prior to his coming, several talks were held with the Indians, in which they admitted that they had allowed Hole-in-the-Day's father to take the lead in their councils, but said that were he then alive they would make him take a back seat; that his son was a mere boy, and were he there he would have nothing to do with it; consequently it was useless to wait for him. The Commissioners, who were our fellow-citizens, Hon. Henry M. Rice and Isaac A. Verplanck, of Buffalo, however, thought differently, and waited.

After the arrival of Hole-in-the-Day, the council was formally opened. The Commissioners stated their business, and requested a reply from the Indians. Hole-in-the-Day was led up to the stand by two of his braves, and made a speech, to which all the Indians present gave hearty and audible assent. Here were powerful chiefs of all the Chippewa tribes, some of them seventy or eighty years old, who, before his coming, spoke sneeringly of him, as a boy who had no voice in the council, saying there was no use in waiting for him, but when he appeared they became his most submissive and obedient servants, and this is a treaty in which a million of acres of land were ceded.

The terms of the treaty were concluded between the Commissioners and young Hole-in-the-Day alone. The latter, after this, withdrew and sent word to the chiefs of the Mississippi and Lake Superior bands to go and sign it. After it had been duly signed by the Commissioners, the chief, head men and warriors, and witnessed by the inter-

preter, and other persons present, Hole-in-the-Day, who had not been present at those little formalities, called upon the Commissioners, with two of his attendant chiefs, and had appended to the treaty the following words:

"Fathers: The country our Great Father sent you to purchase, belongs to me. It was once my father's. He took it from the Sioux. He, by his bravery, made himself the head chief of the Chippewa nation. I am a greater man than my father was, for I am as brave as he was, and on my mother's side I am hereditary head chief of the nation. The land you want belongs to me. If I say sell, our Great Father will have it. If I say, not sell, he will go without it. These Indians that you see behind me, have nothing to say about it.

"I approve of the treaty and consent to the same. Fond du Lac, August 3d, 1847.

PO-GO-NE-SHIK, or

HOLE IN THE DAY, his X mark."

By this treaty, they ceded the land bounded as follows: Beginning at the mouth of the Crow Wing, and up that stream to the junction with Long Prairie River, thence up that river to the boundary between the Sioux and the Chippewas, thence southerly along said boundary line to a lake at the head of Long Prairie River, thence in a direct line to the sources of the Watab River, thence down the Watab to the Mississippi, and thence up the Mississippi to place of beginning."

In a portion of this country the Winnebagoes dwelt, after their removal from Iowa.

On the 15th of May, 1850, with two or three associates, he came down to the cave in the western suburbs of St. Paul, crossed the river in a canoe, and meeting some Sioux from Kaposia, killed and scalped one of them. "The St. Paul Pioneer" of the 23d of May has the following paragraph: "A gentleman just down from Fort Gaines [afterwards called Ripley] says that on his way down he met the Chippeway Chief, Hole-in-the-Day, with the scalp of the young Sioux Indian which the brave took last week in this neighborhood, divided into quarters. He was in fine feather. At night he and his followers had a scalp dance. In his descent on the Sioux, in the short space of twenty-four hours he marched eighty miles, committed the murder, and started home again."

About the time of the close of the war he happened to be in Washington on business, and by his boldness and vanity impressed a servant girl

at the National Hotel, where he stopped. The girl went to her sister's, in the suburbs of Washington, and obtained a Saratoga trunk which belonged to her, and told her sister that she was going with a lady to the sea-side.

The next day a sensational paragraph appeared, mentioning that Hole-in-the-Day, a wealthy Chippeway Chief, had married a white girl. She, however, eloped with him, and he brought her to his home near the Chippeway Agency, where he had several Indian wives, and treated her with uniform kindness.

In the afternoon of the 27th of June, in company with another Indian, he left his home in a one-horse buggy for the Chippeway agency, and from thence to Crow Wing. Some Chippeways from Leech Lake, not long after he left, came to the Agency, and finding that Hole-in-the-Day had gone to Crow Wing, they secreted themselves in a copse, near the road by which he would return.

As he was riding by, one of the Indians secreted fired both barrels of a shot-gun, and he fell dead from the buggy. His body was dragged to the side of the road and, after taking his gold watch and some of his clothing, the murderer, with a companion, jumped into the buggy and rode to the chief's log-house, where they told his wives that Hole-in-the-Day was killed. The house had a half story above the main room, and there the infant, a boy by the white wife, was sleeping on their arrival. As one of the Indians went up the steps the mother feared the child would be killed, but the Indian soon returned, with some articles he had taken, and departed.

The murderer was said to have been a relative of Hole-in-the-Day, and was angered because he was not recognized as a sub-chief. The body of the Chief was buried in the Roman Catholic Church of Crow Wing. His white widow, with her child, afterwards went to Minneapolis, where she married a respectable white man.

STATE EDUCATION.

BY CHARLES S. BRYANT, A. M.

CHAPTER XLI.

EDUCATION—DEFINITION OF THE WORD—STATE
EDUCATION—CHURCH AND STATE SEPARATED—
SEPARATION BENEFICIAL—STUDIES NOT LIMITED
—RIVALRY FRIENDLY.

As a word, education is of wide application and may convey but an indefinite idea. Broadly, it means to draw out, to lead forth, to train up, to foster, to enable the individual to properly use the faculties, mental or corporal, with which he is endowed; and to use them in a way that will accomplish the desired result in all relations and in any department of industry, whether in the domain of intellectual research, or confined to the fields of physical labor.

State Education points at once to a definite field of investigation; an organization which is to have extensive direction and control of the subject matter embraced in the terms chosen. It at once excludes the conclusion that any other species of education than secular education is intended. It excludes all other kinds of education not included in this term, without the slightest reflection upon parochial, sectarian, denominational, or individual schools; independent or corporate educational organizations. State Education, then, may embrace whatever is required by the state in the due execution of its mission in the protection of individual rights, and the proper advancement of the citizen in material prosperity; in short, whatever may contribute in any way to the honor, dignity, and fair fame of a state; whose sovereign will directs, and, to a very great extent, controls the destiny of its subjects.

A reason may be given for this special department of education, without ignoring any others arising from the necessity of civil government, and its necessary separation from ecclesiastical

control. It must be observed by every reasoning mind, that in the advancement and growth of social elements from savagery, through families and tribes to civilization, and the better forms of government, that in the increasing growth, multiplied industries continually lead to a resistless demand for division of labor, both intellectual and physical. This division must eventually lead, in every form of government, to a separation of what may be termed Church and State; and, of course, in such division, every separate organization must control the elements necessary to sustain its own perpetuity; for otherwise its identity would be lost, and it would cease to have any recognized existence.

In these divisions of labor, severally organized for different and entirely distinct objects, mutual benefits must result, not from any invasion of the separate rights of the one or the other, by hostile aggression, but by reason of the greatest harmony of elements, and hence greater perfection in the labors of each, when limited to the promotion of each separate and peculiar work. In the division, one would be directed towards the temporal, the other towards the spiritual advancement of man, in any and all relations which he sustains, not only to his fellow-men, but to the material or immaterial universe. These departments of labor are sufficiently broad, although intimately related, to require the best directed energies of each, to properly cultivate their separate fields. And an evidence of the real harmony existing between these organizations, the Church and State, relative to the present investigation, is found in the admitted fact, that education, both temporal and spiritual, secular and sectarian, was a principal element of the original organization, and not in conflict with its highest duty, or its most vigorous growth. In the division of the

original organization, that department of education, which was only spiritual, was retained with its necessary adjuncts, while that which was only temporal was relegated to a new organization, the temporal organization, the State. The separate elements are still of the same quality, although wielded by two instead of one organization. In this respect, education may be compared to the diamond, which, when broken and subdivided into most minute particles, each separate particle retains not only the form and number of facets, but the brilliancy of the original diamond. So in the case before us, though education has suffered division, and has been appropriated by different organisms, it is nevertheless the same in nature, and retains the same quality and luster of the parent original.

The laws of growth in these separate organizations, the Church composed of every creed, and the State in every form of government, must determine the extent to which their special education shall be carried. If it shall be determined by the Church, that her teachers, leaders, and followers in any stage of its growth, shall be limited in their acquisitions to the simple elements of knowledge, reading, writing, and arithmetic, it may be determined that the state should limit education to the same simple elements. But as the Church, conscious of its immature growth, has never restricted her leaders, teachers, or followers, to these simple elements of knowledge; neither has the State seen fit to limit, nor can it ever limit education to any standard short of the extreme limits of its growth, the fullest development of its resources, and the demands of its citizens. State Education and Church Education are alike in their infancy, and no one is able to prescribe limits to the one or the other. The separation of Church and State, in matters of government only, is yet of very narrow limits, and of very recent origin. And the separation of Church and State, in matters of education, has not yet clearly dawned upon the minds of the accredited leaders of these clearly distinct organizations.

It is rational, however, to conclude, that among reasonable men, it would be quite as easy to determine the final triumph of State Education, as to determine the final success of the Christian faith over Buddhism, or the final triumph of man, in the subjugation of the earth to his control. The

decree has gone forth, that man shall subdue the earth; so that, guided by the higher law, Education, under the direction or protection of the State, must prove a final success, for only by organic, scientific, and human instrumentality can the purpose of the Creator be possibly accomplished on earth.

If we have found greater perfection in quality, and better adaptation of methods in the work done by these organizations since the separation, we must conclude that the triumphs of each will be in proportion to the completeness of the separation; and that the countries the least shackled by entangling alliances in this regard, must, other things being equal, lead the van, both in the advancement of science and in the triumphs of an enlightened faith. And we can by a very slight comparison of the present with the past, determine for ourselves, that the scientific curriculum of state schools has been greatly widened and enriched, and its methods better adapted to proposed ends. We can as easily ascertain the important fact that those countries are in advance, where the two great organizations, Church and State, are least in conflict. We know also, that from the nature of the human movement westward, that the best defined conditions of these organizations should be found in the van of this movement. On this continent, then, the highest development of these organizations should be found, at least, when time shall have matured his natural results in the growth and polish of our institutions. Even now, in our infancy, what country on earth can show equal results in either the growth of general knowledge, the advance of education, or the triumphs of Christian labor at home and abroad? These are the legitimate fruits of the wonderful energy given to the mind of man in the separate labors of these organizations, on the principle of the division of labor, and consequently better directed energies in every department of industry. This movement is onward, across the continent, and thence around the globe. Its force is irresistible, and all efforts to reunite these happily divided powers, and to return to the culture of past times, and the governments and laws of past ages, must be as unavailing as an attempt to reverse the laws of nature. In their separation and friendly rivalry, exists the hope of man's temporal and spiritual elevation.

CHAPTER XLII.

COLONIAL PERIOD—EDUCATION AT MASSACHUSETTS BAY IN 1836—HARVARD COLLEGE—PROVISION FOR COMMON SCHOOLS IN NEW AMSTERDAM—IN PENNSYLVANIA—WILLIAM PENN'S GREAT LAW—WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE.

State Education is natural in its application. In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth, and every organism after its own kind. Now, in pursuance of this well known law of nature, that everything created is made after its own order, and its own likeness, it follows that the new comers on this continent brought with them the germ of national and spiritual life. If we are right in this interpretation of the laws of life relating to living organisms, we shall expect to find its proper manifestation in the early institutions they created for their own special purposes immediately after their arrival here. We look into their history, and we find that by authority of the General Court of Massachusetts, in 1636, sixteen years after the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers, Harvard College was established, as an existing identity; that in 1638, it was endowed by John Harvard, and named after him. But the Common School was not overlooked. At a public meeting in Boston, April 13th, 1636, it was "generally agreed that one Philemon Pormont be entreated to become school master for teaching and nourtering children."

After the date above, matters of education ran through the civil authority, and is forcibly expressed in the acts of 1642 and 1647, passed by the General Court of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. By the act of 1642, the select men of every town are required to have vigilant eye over their brothers and neighbors, to see, first, that none of them shall suffer so much barbarism in any of their families, as not to endeavor to teach by themselves or others, their children and apprentices so much learning as shall enable them perfectly to read the English tongue, and knowledge of the Capital laws, under penalty of twenty shillings for each offence. By the act of 1647, support of schools was made compulsory, and their blessings universal. By this law "every town containing fifty house-holders was required to appoint a teacher, to teach all children as shall resort to him to write and read;" and every town containing one hundred families or house-holders was required to

"set up grammar schools, the master thereof being able to instruct youths so far as they may be fitted for the University."

In New Amsterdam, among the Reformed Protestant Dutch, the conception of a school system guaranteed and protected by the State, seems to have been entertained by the colonists from Holland, although circumstances hindered its practical development. The same general statement is true of the mixed settlements along the Delaware; Menonites, Catholics, Dutch, and Swedes, in connection with their churches, established little schools in their early settlements. In 1682, the legislative assembly met at Chester. William Penn made provision for the education of youth of the province, and enacted, that the Governor and provincial Council should erect and order all public schools. One section of Penn's "Great law," is in the words following:

"Be it enacted by authority aforesaid, that all persons within the province and territories thereof, having children, and all the guardians and trustees of orphans, shall cause such to be instructed in reading and writing, so that they may be able to read the scriptures and to write by the time that they attain the age of 12 years, and that they then be taught some useful trade or skill, that the poor may work to live, and the rich, if they become poor may not want; of which every county shall take care. And in case such parents, guardians, or overseers shall be found deficient in this respect, every such parent, guardian, or overseer, shall pay for every such child, five pounds, except there should appear incapacity of body or understanding to hinder it."

And this "Great law" of William Penn, of 1682, will not suffer in comparison with the English statute on State Education, passed in 1870, and amended in 1877, one hundred and ninety-five years later. In this respect, America is two hundred years in advance of Great Britain in State education. But our present limits will not allow us to compare American and English State school systems.

In 1693, the assembly of Pennsylvania passed a second school law providing for the education of youth in every county. These elementary schools were free for boys and girls. In 1755, Pennsylvania College was endowed and became a University in 1779.

In Virginia, William and Mary College was famous even in colonial times. It was supported by direct state aid. In 1726, a tax was levied on

liquors for its benefit by the House of Burgesses; in 1759, a tax on peddlers was given this college by law, and from various revenues it was, in 1776, the richest college in North America.

These extracts from the early history of State Education in pre-Colonial and Colonial times give abundant evidence of the nature of the organisms planted in American soil by the Pilgrim Fathers and their successors, as well as other early settlers on our Atlantic coast. The inner life has kept pace with the requirements of the external organizations, as the body assumes still greater and more national proportions. The inner life grew with the exterior demands.

CHAPTER XLIII.

STATE EDUCATION UNDER THE CONFEDERATION—
ORDINANCE OF 1787—PROVISION FOR EDUCATION
—AID GIVEN TO STATES IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY—OHIO—INDIANA—ILLINOIS—MICHIGAN
—WISCONSIN—MINNESOTA—SECTIONS OF LAND
SIXTEEN AND THIRTY-SIX GRANTED IN AID OF EDUCATION,

On the 9th of July, 1778, it was proclaimed to the world, that on the 15th of November, 1787, in the second year of the Independence of America, the several colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia had entered into a Confederated Union.

This Confederated Union, thus organized as a Government, was able to receive grants of land and to hold the same for such purposes as it saw proper. To the new Government, cessions were made by several of the States, from 1781 to 1802, of which the Virginia grant was the most important.

The Confederated Government, on the 13th of July, 1787, and within less than four years after the reception of the Virginia Land Grant, known as the Northwest Territory, passed the ever memorable ordinance of 1787. This was the first real estate to which the Confederation had acquired the absolute title in its own right. The legal Government had its origin September 17th, 1787, while the ordinance for the Government of the Northwest Territory was passed two months and

four days before. Article Third of the renowned ordinance reads as follows:

“Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged.”

What is the territory embraced by this authoritative enunciation of the Confederated Government? The extent of the land embraced is almost if not quite equal to the area of the original thirteen colonies. Out of this munificent possession added to the infant American Union, have since been carved, by the authority of the United States government, the princely states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and in part, Minnesota. In this vast region at least, the government has said that education “shall be forever encouraged.” Encouraged how and by whom? Encouraged by the Government, by the legal State, by the supreme power of the land. This announcement of governmental aid to State schools was no idle boast, made for the encouragement of a delusive hope, but the enunciation of a great truth, inspired by the spirit of a higher life, now kindled in this new American temple, in which the Creator intended man should worship him according to the dictates of an enlightened conscience, “where none should molest or make him afraid.”

The early Confederation passed away, but the spirit that animated the organism was immortal, and immediately manifested itself in the new Government, under our present Constitution. On the 17th of September, 1787, two months and four days from the date of the ordinance erecting the Northwest Territory was adopted, the new Constitution was inaugurated. The first State government erected in the new territory was the State of Ohio, in 1802. The enabling act, passed by Congress on this accession of the first new State, a part of the new acquisition, contains this substantial evidence that State aid was faithfully remembered and readily offered to the cause of education:

Sec. 3: “That the following proposition be and the same is hereby offered to the convention of the eastern States of said territory, when formed, for their free acceptance or rejection, which, if accepted by the convention, shall be obligatory upon the United States:

“That section number sixteen, in every township, and where such section has been sold, granted

or disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and most contiguous to the same, shall be granted to the inhabitants of such township for the use of schools."

The proposition of course was duly accepted by the vote of the people, in the adoption of their constitution prior to their admission to the Union, and on March 3d, 1803, Congress granted to Ohio, in addition to section sixteen, an additional grant of one complete township for the purpose of establishing any higher institution of learning. This was the beginning of substantial national recognition of State aid to schools by grants of land out of the national domain; but the Government aid did not end in this first effort. The next State, Indiana, admitted in 1816, was granted the same section, number sixteen, in each township; and in addition thereto, two townships of land were expressly granted for a seminary of learning. In the admission of Illinois, in 1818, the section numbered sixteen, in each township, and two entire townships in addition thereto, for a seminary of learning, and the title thereto vested in the Legislature. In the admission of Michigan, in 1836, the same section sixteen, and seventy-two sections in addition thereto, were set apart to said State for the purpose of a State University. In the admission of Wisconsin, in 1848, the same provision was made as was made, to the other States previously formed out of the new territory. This was the commencement.

These five States completed the list of States which could exist in the territory northwest of the Ohio River. Minnesota, the next State, in part lying east of the Mississippi, and in part west, takes its territory from two different sources; that east of the Father of Waters, from Virginia, which was embraced in the Northwest Territory, and that lying west of the same, from "the Louisiana Purchase," bought of France by treaty of April 30, 1803, including also the territory west of the Mississippi which Napoleon had previously acquired from Spain. The greater portion of Minnesota, therefore, lies outside of the first territorial acquisition of the Government of the United States; and yet the living spirit that inspired the early grants, out of the first acquisition, had lost nothing of its fervor in the grant made to the New Northwest. When the Territory of Minnesota was organized, Hon. Stephen A. Douglas, then a Senator in Congress from the State of Illinois, nobly advocated the claims of Minnesota

to an increased amount of Government aid for the support of schools, extending from the Common school to the University. By Mr. Douglas' very able, disinterested, and generous assistance and support in Congress, aided by Hon. H. M. Rice, then Delegate from Minnesota, our enabling act was made still more liberal in relation to State Education, than that of any State or Territory yet admitted or organized, in the amount of lands granted to schools generally.

Section eighteen of the enabling act, passed on the 3d of March, 1849, is as follows:

"And be it further enacted, That when the lands in the said Territory shall be surveyed under the direction of the Government of the United States, preparatory to bringing the same into market sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in each township in said Territory shall be, and the same are hereby reserved for the purpose of being applied to schools in said Territory, and in the States and Territories hereafter to be created out of the same."

As the additions to the family of states increase westward, the national domain is still more freely contributed to the use of schools; and the character of the education demanded by the people made more and more definite. In 1851, while Oregon and Minnesota were yet territories of the United States, Congress passed the following act:

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of America, in Congress assembled: That the Governors and legislative assemblies of the Territories of Oregon and Minnesota be, and they are hereby authorized to make such laws and needful regulations as they shall deem most expedient to protect from injury and waste, sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in said Territories, reserved in each township for the support of schools therein.

(2) "And be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Interior be, and he is hereby authorized and directed to set apart and reserve from sale, out of any of the public lands within the Territory of Minnesota to which the Indian tribe has been or may be extinguished, and not otherwise appropriated, a quantity of land not exceeding two entire townships, for the use and support of a University in said Territory, and for no other purpose whatsoever, to be located by legal subdivisions of not less than one entire section." [Approved February 19, 1851.]

CHAPTER XLIV.

STATE EDUCATION IN MINNESOTA—CONSTITUTIONAL MEASURES—LEGISLATION—BOARD OF REGENTS—THE HEAD OF THE LEGAL SYSTEM—HIGHER EDUCATION—HIGH SCHOOL BOARD—UNIVERSITY GRANT—AID OF CONGRESS IN 1862—RESULTS—VALUE OF SCHOOLHOUSES—SCHOOLS AIDED BY A GRANT OF \$400 EACH.

When Minnesota was prepared by her population for application to Congress for admission as a state, Congress, in an act authorizing her to form a state government, makes the following provision for schools:

(1) "That sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in every township of public lands in said state, and where either of said sections, or any part thereof, has been sold or otherwise disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and as contiguous as may be, shall be granted to said state for the use of schools.

(2) "That seventy-two sections of land shall be set apart and reserved for the use and support of a State University to be selected by the Governor of said state, subject to the approval of the commissioner at the general land office, and be appropriated and applied in such manner as the legislature of said state may prescribe for the purposes aforesaid, but for no other purpose." [Passed February 26, 1857.]

But that there might be no misapprehension that the American Government not only had the inclination to aid in the proper education of the citizen, but that in cases requiring direct control, the government would not hesitate to exercise its authority, in matters of education as well as in any and all other questions affecting its sovereignty. To this end, on the second of July, 1862, Congress passed the "act donating public lands to the several states and territories which may provide colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts."

"Be it enacted, &c., that there be granted to the several states for the purposes hereinafter mentioned, an amount of public land to be apportioned to each state (except states in rebellion), a quantity equal to thirty thousand acres for each senator and representative in Congress to which the states are respectively entitled by the apportionment under the census of 1860."

Section four of said act is in substance as follows:

"That all moneys derived from the sale of these lands directly or indirectly shall be invested in stocks yielding not less than five per cent. upon the parvalue of such stocks. That the money so invested shall constitute a perpetual fund, the capital of which shall remain forever undiminished, and the interest thereof shall be inviolably appropriated by each State which may claim the benefit of the act to the endowment, support, and maintenance of at least one college, where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life.

Section five, second clause of said act, provides "That no portion of said fund, nor the interest thereon, shall be applied, directly or indirectly, under any pretence whatever, to the purchase, erection, preservation, or repair of any building or buildings."

Section five, third clause, "That any State which may take and claim the benefit of the provisions of this act shall provide, within five years, at least not less than one College, as described in the fourth section of this act, or the grant to such State shall cease; and the said State shall be bound to pay the United States the amount received of any lands previously sold."

Section five, fourth clause, "An annual report shall be made regarding the progress of each college, recording any improvements and experiments made, with their costs and results, and such other matters, including State industrial and economical statistics, as may be supposed useful; one copy of which shall be transmitted by mail free, by each, to all the other colleges which may be endowed under the provisions of this act, and also one copy to the Secretary of the Interior."

Under this act Minnesota is entitled to select 150,000 acres to aid in teaching the branches in the act named in the State University, making the endowment fund of the Government to the State of Minnesota for educational purposes as follows:

1. For common schools, in acres - -	3,000,000
2. For State University, four townships	208,360
Total apportionment - - - -	3,208,360

All these lands have not been selected. Under the agricultural college grant, only 94,439 acres have been selected, and only 72,708 acres under the two University grants, leaving only 167,147 acres realized for University purposes, out of the 208,360, a possible loss of 41,203 acres.

The permanent school fund derived from the national domain by the State of Minnesota, at a reasonable estimate of the value of the lands secured out of those granted to her, cannot vary far from the results below, considering the prices already obtained:

1. Common school lands in acres, 3,000,000, valued at - - - -	\$18,000,000
2. University grants, in all, in acres, 223,000, valued at - - - -	1,115,000
Amount in acres, 3,223,000 - -	\$19,115,000

Out of this permanent school fund may be realized an annual fund, when lands are all sold:

1. For common schools - - - -	\$1,000,000
2. University instruction - - - -	60,000

These several grants, ample as they seem to be, are, however, not a tithe of the means required from the State itself for the free education of the children of the State. We shall see further on what the State has already done in her free school system.

Minnesota, a state first distinguished by an extra grant of Government land, has something to unite it to great national interest. Its position in the sisterhood of states gives it a prominence that none other can occupy. A state lying on both sides of the great Father of waters, in a continental valley midway between two vast oceans, encircling the Western Hemisphere, with a soil of superior fertility, a climate unequalled for health, and bright with skies the most inspiring, such a state, it may be said, must ever hold a prominent position in the Great American Union,

In the acts of the early settlements on the Atlantic coast, in the Colonial Government, and the National Congress, we have the evidence of a determined intention "that schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged" by the people who have the destinies of the Western Hemisphere in their hands. That the external organism of the system capable of accomplishing

this heavy task, and of carrying forward this responsible duty rests with the people themselves, and is as extensive as the government they have established for the protection of their rights and the growth of their physical industries, and the free development of their intellectual powers. The people, organized as a Nation, in assuming this duty, have in advance, proclaimed to the world, that "Religion, Morality, and Knowledge" are alike essential "to good government." And in organizing a government free from sectarian control or alliance; America made an advance hitherto unknown, both in its temporal and spiritual power; for hitherto the work of the one had hindered the others, and the labors and unities of the two were inconsistent with the proper functions of either. The triumph, therefore, of either, for the control of both, was certain ruin, while separation of each, the one from the other, was the true life of both. Such a victory, therefore, was never before known on earth, as the entire separation, and yet, the friendly rivalry of Church and State, first inaugurated in the free States of America. This idea was crystalized and at once stamped on the fore-front of the Nation's life in the aphorism, "Religion, morality, and knowledge are alike essential to good government." And the deduction from this national aphorism, necessarily follows: "That schools and the means of education, should forever be encouraged." We assume, then, without further illustration drawn from the acts of the Nation, that the means of education have not and will not be withheld. We have seen two great acquisitions, the Northwest Territory, and the Louisiana Purchase, parceled out in greater and greater profusion for educational uses, till the climax is reached in the Mississippi Valley, the future great center of national power. At the head of this valley sits as regnant queen, the State of Minnesota, endowed with the means of education unsurpassed by any of her compeers in the sisterhood of states. Let us now inquire, as pertinent to this discussion,

WHAT HAS MINNESOTA DONE FOR STATE EDUCATION?

The answer is in part made up from her constitution, and the laws enacted in pursuance thereof: First, then, article VIII. of her constitution, reads thus:

SECTION 1. The stability of a republican form of government depending mainly upon the intelligence of the people, it shall be the duty of the

Legislature to establish a general and uniform system of public schools.

SECTION 2. The proceeds of such lands as are, or hereafter may be granted by the United States for the use of schools in each township in this state, shall remain a perpetual school fund to the state. * * * * The principal of all funds arising from sales or other disposition of lands or other property, granted or entrusted to this state, shall forever be preserved inviolate and undiminished; and the income arising from the lease or sale of said school land shall be distributed to the different townships throughout the state, in proportion to the number of scholars in each township between the ages of five and twenty-one years; and shall be faithfully applied to the specific object of the original grant or appropriations."

"SECTION 3. The Legislature shall make such provisions, by taxation or otherwise, as, with the income arising from the school fund, will secure a thorough and efficient system of public schools in each township in the state.

But in no case shall the moneys derived as aforesaid, or any portion thereof, or any public moneys or property, be appropriated or used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive doctrines, creeds, or tenets of any particular Christian or other religious sect are promulgated or taught."

THE UNIVERSITY.

"SECTION 4. The location of the University of Minnesota, as established by existing laws, [Sept. 1851] is hereby confirmed, and said institution is hereby declared to be the University of Minnesota. All the rights, immunities, franchises, and endowments heretofore granted or conferred, are hereby perpetuated unto the said University; and all lands which may be granted hereafter by Congress, or other donations for said University purposes, shall rest in the institution referred to, in this section.

The State Constitution is in full harmony with the National Government in the distinctive outlines laid down in the extracts above made. And the Territorial and State Governments, within these limits, have consecutively appropriated by legislation, sufficient to carry forward the State School System. In the Territorial act, establishing the University, the people of the state announced in advance of the establishment of a State Government, "that the proceeds of the land that may hereafter be granted by the United States to the

Territory for the support of a University, shall be and remain a perpetual fund to be called "The University Fund," "the interest of which shall be appropriated to the support of a University, and no sectarian instruction shall be allowed in such University!" This organization of the University was confirmed by the State Constitution, and the congressional land grants severally passed to that corporation, and the use of the funds arising therefrom were subjected to the restrictions named. So that both the common school and University were dedicated to State School purposes, and expressly excluded from sectarian control or sectarian instruction.

In this respect the state organization corresponds with the demands of the general Government; and has organized the school system reaching from the common school to the University, so that it may be said, the state student may, if he chooses, in the state of Minnesota, pass from grade to grade, through common school, high school, and State University free of charge for tuition. Without referring specially to the progressive legislative enactments, the united system may be referred to as made up of units of different orders, and successively, in its ascending grades, governed by separate boards, rising in the scale of importance, from the local trustee, directors, and treasurer, in the common school, to the higher board of education, of six members in the independent school districts, and more or less than that number in districts and large cities under special charter, until we reach the climax in the dignified Board of Regents; a board created by law and known as the Regents of the State University. This honorable body consists of seven men nominated by the Governor and confirmed by the senate of the state legislature, each holding his office for three years; and besides these there are three ex-officio members consisting of the President of the State University, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the Governor of the State. This body of ten men are in reality the legal head of the State University, and indirectly the effective head of the State School System of Minnesota, and are themselves subject only to the control of the State Legislature. These various officers, throughout this series, are severally trustees of legal duties which cannot be delegated. They fall under the legal maxim "that a trustee cannot make a trustee." These are the legal bodies to whom the several series of

employees and servitors owe obedience. These various trustees determine the courses of study and the rules of transfer from grade to grade until the last grade is reached at the head of the state system, or the scholar has perhaps completed a post-graduate course in a polytechnic school, inaugurated by the state for greater perfection, it may be in chemistry, agriculture, the mechanic arts, or other specialty, required by the state or national government.

This system, let it be understood, differs from all private, practical, denominational, or sectarian schools. The State organism and all the sectarian elements of the church are in this department of labor entirely distinct. The state protects and encourages, but does not control either the schools or the faith of the church. The church supports and approves, but does not yield its tenets or its creed to the curriculum of the schools of the state. The State and the Church are in this respect, entirely distinct and different organizations. State Education, however, and the education of the adherents of the church are in harmony throughout a great portion of the state curriculum. Indeed there seems to be no reason why the greater portion of denominational teaching so far as the same is in harmony with the schools of the state, should not be relegated to the state, that the church throughout all its sectarian element might be the better able to direct its energies and economize its benevolence in the cultivation of its own fields of chosen labor. But, however this may be, and wherever these two organizations choose to divide their labors, they are still harmonious even in their rivalry.

The organism as a State system has, in Minnesota, so matured that through all the grades to the University, the steps are defined and the gradients passed without any conflict of authority. The only check to the regular order of ascending grades was first met in the State University. These schools, in older countries, had at one time, an independent position, and in their origin had their own scholars of all grades, from the preparatory department to the Senior Class in the finished course; but in our State system, when the common schools became graded, and the High School had grown up as a part of the organism of a completed system, the University naturally took its place at the head of the State system, having the same relation to the High School as the High School had to the Common School. There was no longer any reason

why the same rule should not apply in the transfer from the High School to the University, that applied in the transfer from the Common School to the High School, and to this conclusion the people of the state have already fully arrived. The rules of the board of Regents of the State University now allow students, with the Principal's certificate of qualification, to enter the Freshman class, on examination in sub-Freshman studies only. But even this is not satisfactory to the friends of the State School system. They demand, for High School graduates, an entrance into the University, when the grade below is passed, on the examination of the school below for graduation therein. If, on the one hand, the High Schools of the state, under the law for the encouragement of higher education, are required to prepare students so that they shall be qualified to enter some one of the classes of the University, on the other hand the University should be required to admit the students thus qualified without further examination. The rule should work in either direction. The rights of students under the law are as sacred, and should be as inalienable, as the rights of teachers or faculties in state institutions. The day of unlimited, irresponsible discretion, a relic of absolute autocracy, a despotic power, has no place in systems of free schools under constitutional and statutory limitations, and these presidents and faculties who continue to exercise this power in the absence of right, should be reminded by Boards of Regents at the head of American State systems, that their resignations would be acceptable. They belong to an antiquated system, outgrown by the age in which we live.

The spirit of the people of our state was fully intimated in the legislature of 1881, in the House Bill, introduced as an amendment to the law of 1878-9, for the encouragement of higher education, but finally laid aside for the law then in force, slightly amended, and quite in harmony with the House Bill. Sections two and five alluded to, read as follows:

"Any public, graded, or high school in any city or incorporated village or township organized into a district under the so-called township system, which shall have regular classes and courses of study, articulating with some course of study optional or required, in the State University, and shall raise annually for the expense of said school double the amount of state aid allowed by this act, and shall admit students of either sex into the

higher classes thereof from any part of the state, without charge for tuition, shall receive state aid, as specified in section four of this act. Provided, that non-resident pupils shall in all cases be qualified to enter the highest department of said school at the entrance examination for resident pupils."

"The High School Board shall have power, and it is hereby made their duty to provide uniform questions to test the qualifications of the scholars of said graded or high schools for entrance and graduation, and especially conduct the examinations of scholars in said schools, when desired and notified, and award diplomas to graduates, who shall upon examination be found to have completed any course of study, either optional or required, entitling the holder to enter any class in the University of Minnesota named therein, any time within one year from the date thereof, without further examination; said diploma to be executed by the several members of the High School Board."

THE RELATED SYSTEM.

We have now seen the position of the University in our system of Public Schools. In its position only at the head of the series it differs from the grades below. The rights of the scholar follow him throughout the series. When he has completed and received the certificate or diploma in the prescribed course in the High School, articulating with any course, optional or required, in the University, he has the same right, unconditioned, to pass to the higher class in that course, as he had to pass on examination, from one class to the other in any of the grades below. So it follows, that the University faculty or teacher who assumes the right to reject, condition, or re-examine such student, would exercise an abuse of power, unwarranted in law, arbitrary in spirit, and not republican in character. This rule is better and better understood in all State Universities, as free state educational organisms are more crystalized into forms, analogous to our state and national governments. The arbitrary will of the intermediate, or head master, no longer prevails. His will must yield to more certain legal rights, as the learner passes on, under prescribed rules, from infancy to manhood through all the grades of school life. And no legislation framed on any other theory of educational promotion in republican states can stand against this American

consciousness of equality existing between all the members of the body politic. In this consciousness is embraced the inalienable rights of the child or the youth to an education free in all our public schools. In Minnesota it is guaranteed in the constitution that the legislature shall make such provisions, by taxation or otherwise, as with the income arising from the school fund, will secure a thorough and efficient system of public schools in each township in the state." Who shall say that the people have no right to secure such thorough and efficient system, even should that "thorough and efficient system" extend to direct taxation for a course extending to graduation from a University? Should such a course exceed the constitutional limitation of a thorough and efficient system of public schools?

INTERPRETATION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

The people, through the medium of the law-making power, have given on three several occasions, in 1878, 1879 and 1881, an intimation of the scope and measuring of our state constitution on educational extension to higher education than the common school. In the first section of the act of 1881, the legislature created a High School Board, consisting of the Governor of the state, Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the President of the University of Minnesota, who are charged with certain duties and granted certain powers contained in the act. And this High School Board are required to grant state aid to the amount of \$400 during the school year to any public graded school, in any city or incorporated village, or township organized into a district, which shall give preparatory instruction, extending to and articulating with the University course in some one of its classes, and shall admit students of either sex, from any part of the State, without charge for tuition. Provided only that non-resident pupils shall be qualified to enter some one of the organized classes of such graded or high school. To carry out this act, giving State aid directly out of the State treasury to a course of education reaching upward from the common school, through the high school to the University, the legislature appropriated the entire sum of \$20,000. In this manner we have the interpretation of the people of Minnesota as to the meaning of "a thorough and efficient system of public schools, operative alike in each township in the State." And this

interpretation of our legislature is in harmony with the several acts of Congress, and particularly the act of July the second, 1862, granting lands to the several States of the Union, known as the Agricultural College Grant. The States receiving said lands are required, in their colleges or universities, to "teach such branches of learning as are related to Agriculture and the Mechanic arts, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, in such manner as the Legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life."

And the Legislature of Minnesota has already established in its University, optional or required courses of study fully meeting the limitations in the congressional act of 1862. In its elementary department, it has three courses, known as classical, scientific, and modern. In the College of Science, Literature, and the Arts, the courses of study are an extension of those of the elementary departments, and lead directly to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Literature. In the College of Mechanic Arts the several courses of studies are principally limited to Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Architecture. In the College of Agriculture are: (1) The regular University course, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. (2) The Elementary course, in part coinciding with the Scientific course of the Elementary Department. (3) A Farmer's Lecture course. (4) Three special courses for the year 1880-81. Law and Medicine have not yet been opened in the State University for want of means to carry forward these departments, now so much needed.

Our State constitution has therefore been practically interpreted by the people, by a test that cannot be misconstrued. They have fortified their opinion by the payment of the necessary tax to insure the success of a thorough and efficient system of public schools throughout the State. This proof of the people's interest in these schools appears in the amounts paid for expenses and instruction. From the school fund the State of Minnesota received, in 1879, the full sum of \$232,187.43. The State paid out, that same year, the sum of \$394,737.71. The difference is \$162,550.28, which was paid out by the State more than was derived from the government endow-

ment fund. And it is not at all likely that the endowment fund, generous as it is, will ever produce an amount equal to the cost of instruction. The ratio of the increase of scholars, it is believed, will always be in advance of the endowment fund. The cost of instruction cannot fall much below an average, for all grades of scholars, of eight dollars per annum to each pupil. Our present 180,000 scholars enrolled would, at this rate, require \$1,440,000, and in ten years, and long before the sale of the school lands of the State shall have been made, this 180,000 will have increased a hundred per cent., amounting to 360,000 scholars. These, at \$8.00 per scholar for tuition, would equal \$2,880,000 per annum, while the interest from the school fund in the same time cannot exceed \$2,000,000, even should the land average the price of \$6.00 per acre, and the interest realized be always equal to 6 per cent.

SOME OF THE RESULTS.

In these infant steps taken by our State, we can discern the tendency of our organism towards a completed State system, as an element of a still wider union embracing the nation. To know what is yet to be done in this direction we must know what has already been done. We have, in the twenty years of our State history, built 3,693 school houses, varying in cost from \$400 to \$90,000; total value of all, \$3,156,210; three Normal School buildings at a cost of (1872) \$215,231.52; a State University at an expenditure for buildings alone of \$70,000, and an allowance by a late act of the Legislature of an additional \$100,000, in three yearly appropriations, for additional buildings to be erected, in all \$170,000, allowed by the State for the University. Add these to the cost of common school structures, and we have already expended in school buildings over \$4,800,000 for the simple purpose of housing the infant organism, our common school system here planted. We have seen a movement in cities like St. Paul, Minneapolis, Stillwater, and Winona, towards the local organization of a completed system of home schools, carrying instruction free to the University course, with a total enrollment of 13,500 scholars and 265 teachers, daily seated in buildings, all in the modern style of school architecture and school furniture, costing to these cities the sum of \$850,000 for buildings, and for instruction the sum of \$118,000 annually.

We have, in addition to these schools in the

cities named, other home and fitting schools, to whom have been paid \$400 each, under the law for the "Encouragement of Higher Education," passed in 1878, and amended in 1879, as follows: Anoka, Austin, Blue Earth City, Chatfield, Cannon Falls, Crookston, Duluth, Detroit, Eyota, Faribault, Garden City, Glencoe, Howard Lake, Hastings, Henderson, Kasson, Litchfield, Lanesboro, Le Sueur, Lake City, Monticello, Moorhead, Mankato, Northfield, Owatonna, Osseo, Plainview, Red Wing, Rushford, Rochester, St. Cloud, St. Peter, Sauk Centre, Spring Valley, Wells, Waterville, Waseca, Wabasha, Wilmar, Winnebago City, Zumbrota, and Mantorville.

These forty-two State aid schools have paid in all for buildings and furniture the gross sum of \$642,700; some of these buildings are superior in all that constitutes superiority in school architecture. The Rochester building and grounds cost the sum of \$90,000. Several others, such as the Austin, Owatonna, Faribault, Hastings, Red Wing, Rushford, St. Cloud, and St. Peter school-houses, exceed in value the sum of \$25,000; and others of these buildings are estimated at \$6,000, \$8,000, \$10,000, and \$15,000. In all they have an enrollment of scholars in attendance on classes graded up to the University course, numbering 13,000, under 301 teachers, at an annual salary amounting in all to \$123,569, and having in their A, B, C, D classes 1,704 scholars, of whom 126 were prepared to enter the sub-freshman class of the State University in 1880, and the number entering these grades in the year 1879-80 was 934, of whom 400 were non-residents of the districts. And in all these forty-two home schools of the people, the fitting schools of the State University, one uniform course of study, articulating with some course in the University, was observed. As many other courses as the local boards desired were also carried on in these schools. This, in short, is a part of what we have done.

CHAPTER XLV.

TIME SAVED BY THE GRADED SCHOOL SYSTEM—DIVISION OF LABOR THE GREATEST CAUSE OF GROWTH—LOCAL TAXATION IN DIFFERENT STATES—STATE SCHOOL SYSTEM KNOWS NO SECT—IGNORANCE INHERITED, THE COMMON FOE OF MANKIND—THE NATURAL AND NATIONAL RIGHTS OF PUPILS.

The organic elements that regularly combine to

form governments, are similar to those organic elements that combine to form systems of mental culture. The primitive type of government is the family. This is the lowest organic form. If no improvement is ever made upon this primitive element, by other combinations of an artificial nature, human governments would never rise higher than the family. If society is to advance, this organism widens into the clan, and in like manner the clan into the village, and the village into the more dignified province, and the province into the State. All these artificial conditions above the family are the evidences of growth in pursuance of the laws of artificial life. In like manner the growth of intellectual organisms proceeds from the family instruction to the common school. Here the artificial organism would cease to advance, and would remain stationary, as the clan in the organism of government, unless the common school should pass on to the wider and still higher unit of a graded system reaching upwards to the high school. Now this was the condition of the common school in America during the Colonial state, and even down to the national organization. Soon after this period, the intellectual life of the nation began to be aroused, and within the last fifty years, the State common school had culminated in the higher organism of the high school, and it is of very recent date that the high school has reached up to and articulated in any State with the State University. On this continent, both Government and State schools started into life, freed from the domination of institutions grown effete from age and loss of vital energy. Here, both entered into wider combinations, reaching higher results than the ages of the past. And yet, in educational organizing, we are far below the standard of perfection we shall attain in the rapidly advancing future. Not until our system of education has attained a national character as complete in its related articulation as the civil organizations of towns, counties, and states in the national Union, can our educational institutions do the work required of this age. And in Minnesota, one of the leading states in connected school organic relations, we have, as yet, some 4,000 common school districts, with an enrollment of some 100,000 scholars of different ages, from five to twenty-one years; no higher in the scale than the common school, prior to the first high school on the American continent. These chaotic elements, outside of the systems of graded schools now aided

by the State, must be reduced to the same organized graded system as those that now articulate in their course with the State University.

Our complete organization as a state system for educational purposes, equal to the demands of the state, and required by the spirit of the age, will not be consummated until our four thousand school districts shall reap the full benefits of a graded system reaching to the high school course, articulating with some course in the State University, and a course in common with every other high school in the State. The system thus organized might be required to report to the Board of Regents, as the legal head of the organization, of the State School system, not only the numerical statistics, but the number and standing of the classes in each of the high schools in the several studies of the uniform course, established by the Board of Regents, under the direction of the State Legislature. To this system must finally belong the certificate of standing and graduation, entitling the holder to enter the designated class in any grade of the state schools, named therein, whether High School or University. But this system is not and can never be a skeleton merely, made up of lifeless materials, as an anatomical specimen in the office of the student of the practice of the healing art. Within this organism there must preside the living teacher, bringing into this organic structure, not the debris of the effete systems of the past, not the mental exuvia of dwarfed intellectual powers of this or any former age, but the teacher inspired by nature to feel and appreciate her methods, and ever moved by her divine afflatus.

Every living organism has its own laws of growth; and the one we have under consideration may in its most important feature be compared to the growth of the forest tree. In its earlier years the forest tree strikes its roots deep into the earth and matures its growing rootlets, the support of its future trunk, to stand against the storms and winds to which it is at all times exposed. When fully rooted in the ground, with a trunk matured by the growth of years, it puts forth its infant branches and leaflets, suited to its immature but maturing nature; finally it gives evidence of stalwart powers, and now its widespreading top towers aloft among its compeers rearing its head high among the loftiest denizens of the woods. In like manner is the growth of the maturing state school organism. In the common school, the foundation is laid for the rising structure, but here is no

branches, no fruitage. It seems in its early infancy to put forth no branches, but is simply taking hold of the elements below on which its inner life and growth depends. As the system rises, the underlying laws of life come forth in the principles of invention, manufacturing, engraving, and designing, enriching every branch of intellectual and professional industry, and beautifying every field of human culture. These varied results are all in the law of growth in the organism of state schools carried on above the common schools to the University course. The higher the course the more beneficial the results to the industries of the world, whether those industries are intellectual or purely physical, cater only to the demands of wealth, or tend to subserve the modest demands of the humblest citizen.

The only criticism that can reach the question now under consideration, is whether the graded organization tends to produce the results to which we have referred. The law relating to the division of labor has especially operated in the graded system of state schools. Under its operation, it is claimed, by good judges, that eight years of school life, from five to twenty-one, has been saved to the pupils of the present generation, over those of the ungraded schools ante-dating the last fifty years. By the operation of this law, in one generation, the saving of time, on the enrollments of state schools in the graded systems of the northern states of the American Union, would be enormous. For the State of Minnesota alone on the enrollment of 180,000, the aggregate years of time saved would exceed a million! The time saved on the enrollment of the schools of the different States, under the operation of this law would exceed over twenty million years!

To the division of labor is due the wonderful facility with which modern business associations have laid their hands upon every branch of industrial pursuits, and bestowed upon the world the comforts of life. Introduced into our system of education it produces results as astonishing as the advent of the spinning Jenny in the manufacture of cloth. As the raw material from the cotton-field of the planter, passing, by gradation, through the unskilled hands of the ordinary laborer to the more perfect process of improved machinery, secures additional value in a constantly increasing ratio; so the graded system of intellectual culture, from the Primary to the High School, and thence to the University, adds increased luster and value to the mental development, in a ratio

commensurate with the increased skill of the mental operator.

The law of growth in state schools was clearly announced by Horace Mann, when he applied to this system the law governing hydraulics, that no stream could rise above its fountain. The common school could not produce a scholarship above its own curriculum. The high school was a grade above, and as important in the State system as the elevated fountain head of the living stream. This law of growth makes the system at once the most natural, the most economical, and certainly the most popular. These several elements might be illustrated, but the reader can easily imagine them at his leisure. As to the last, however, suffer an illustration. In Minnesota, for the school year ending August 21st, 1880, according to the report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, there were enrolled, one hundred and eighty thousand, two hundred and fifty-eight scholars in the state schools, while all others embracing kindergartens, private schools, parochial schools, of all sects and all denominations, had an attendance at the same time of only two thousand four hundred and twenty-eight; and to meet all possible omissions, if we allow double this number, there is less than three per cent. of the enrollment in the state school. This ratio will be found to hold good, at least, throughout all the Northern States of the American Union. These state schools then, are not unpopular in comparison with the schools of a private and opposite character. Nor is it owing altogether to the important fact, that state schools are free, that they are more popular than schools of an opposite character; for these state schools are a tax upon the property of the people, and yet a tax most cheerfully borne, in consequence of their superior excellence and importance.

The state school, if not already, can be so graded, that each scholar can have the advantage of superior special instruction far better adapted to the studies through which he desires to pass, than similar instruction can be had in ungraded schools of any character whatever. In this respect the State system is without a rival. It has the power to introduce such changes as may meet all the demands of the state and all the claims of the learner.

The state school knows no sect, no party, no privileged class, and no special favorites; the high, the low, the rich, and the poor, the home and foreign-born, black or white, are all equal at this

altar. The child of the ruler and the ruled are here equal. The son of the Governor, the wood-sawyer, and the hod-carrier, here meet on one level, and alike contend for ranks, and alike expect the honors due to superior merit, the reward of intellectual culture. But, aside from the republican character of the State school system, the system is a State necessity. Without the required state culture, under its control, the state must cease to exist as an organism for the promotion of human happiness, or the protection of human rights, and its people, though once cultured and refined, must certainly return to barbarism and savage life. There can be no compromise in the warfare against inherited ignorance. Under all governments the statute of limitations closes over the subject at twenty-one years; so that during the minority of the race, must this warfare be waged by the government without truce. No peace can ever be proclaimed in this war, until the child shall inherit the matured wisdom, instead of the primal ignorance of the ancestor.

The State School system, in our government, is from the necessity of the case, National. No state can enforce its system beyond the limits of its own territory. And unless the nation enforce its own uniform system, the conflict between jurisdictions could never be determined. No homogeneous system could ever be enforced. As the graded system of state schools has now reached the period in its history which corresponds to the colonial history of the national organization, it must here fail, as did the colonial system of government, to fully meet the demands of the people. And what was it, let us consider, that led the people in the organization of the national government, "to form a more perfect union?" Had it then become necessary to take this step, that "justice" might be established, domestic tranquility insured, the common defense made more efficient, the general welfare promoted, and the blessings of liberty, better secured to themselves and their posterity, that the fathers of the government should think it necessary to form a more perfect union." Why the necessity of a more perfect union? Were our fathers in fear of a domestic or foreign foe, that had manifested his power in their immediate presence, threatening to jeopardize or destroy their domestic tranquility? Was this foe an hereditary enemy, who might at long intervals of time invade their territory, and endanger the liberties of this

people? And for this reason did they demand a more perfect union? And does not this reason now exist in still greater force for the formation of a still more perfect union in our system of state schools? Our fathers were moved by the most natural of all reasons, by this law of self-defense. They were attacked by a power too great to be successfully resisted in their colonial or unorganized state. The fear of a destruction of the several colonies without a more perfect union drove them to this alternative. It was union and the hope of freedom, against disunion and the fear of death, that cemented the national government. And this was an external organism, the temple in which the spirit of freedom should preside, and in which her worshippers should enjoy not only domestic but national tranquility. Now, should it be manifest to the world, that the soul and spirit, the very life of this temple, erected to freedom, is similarly threatened, should not be the same cause that operated in the erection of the temple itself, operate in the protection of its sacred fires, its soul and spirit? It would seem to require no admonition to move a nation in the direction of its highest hopes, the protection of its inner life.

And what is this enemy, and where is the power able to destroy both the temple and the spirit of freedom? And why should State Education take upon itself any advanced position other than its present independent organic elements? In the face of what enemy should it now be claimed we should attempt to change front, and "form a more perfect union to insure domestic tranquility, and promote the general welfare," to the end that we may the better secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity? That potent foe to our free institutions, to which we are now brought face to face, is human ignorance, the natural hereditary foe to every form of enlightened free government. This hereditary enemy is now homesteaded upon our soil. This enemy, in the language of the declaration made by the colonies against their hereditary foe, this enemy to our government, has kept among us a standing army of illiterates, who can neither read nor write, but are armed with the ballot, more powerful than the sword, ready to strike the most deadly blow at human freedom; he has cut off and almost entirely destroyed our trade between states of the same government; has imposed a tax upon us without our consent, most grievous to be borne; he has quite abolished the free system of United States

laws in several of our states; he has established, in many sections, arbitrary tribunals, excluding the subject from the right of trial by jury, and enlarged the powers of his despotic rule, endangering the lives of peaceable citizens; he has alienated government of one section, by declaring the inhabitants, aliens and enemies to his supposed hereditary right; he has excited domestic insurrections amongst us; he has endeavored to destroy the peace and harmony of our people by bringing his despotic ignorance of our institutions into conflict with the freedom and purity of our elections; he has raised up advocates to his cause who have openly declared that our system of State Education, on which our government rests, is a failure*; he has spared no age, no sex, no portion of our country, but has, with his ignominious minions, afflicted the North and the South, the East and the West, the rich and the poor, the black and the white; an enemy alike to the people of every section of the government, from Maine to California, from Minnesota to Louisiana. Such an inexorable enemy to government and the domestic tranquility of all good citizens deserves the opprobrium due only to the Prince of Darkness, against whom eternal war should be waged; and for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we should, as did our fathers, mutually pledge to each other, as citizens of the free states of America, our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

We have thus far considered the State School system in some of its organic elements, and the nature, tendency, and necessary union of these elements; first in states, and finally for the formation of a more perfect union, that they may be united in one national organization under the control of one sovereign will. The mode in which these unorganized elements shall come into union and harmony with themselves, and constitute the true inner life and soul of the American Union, is left for the consideration of those whose special duty it is to devote their best energies to the promotion of the welfare of the Nation, and by statesman-like forethought provide for the domestic, social, civil, intellectual, and industrial progress of the rapidly accumulating millions who are soon to swarm upon the American Continent. We see truly that

*Richard Grant White in *North American Review*.

"The rudiments of empire here
Are plastic yet and warm;
The chaos of a mighty world
Is rounding into form!

"Each rude and jostling fragment soon
Its filling place shall find—
The raw material of a state,
Its muscle and its mind."

But we must be allowed, in a word, to state the results which we hope to see accomplished, before the jostling fragments, which are yet plastic and warm shall have attained a temperament not easily fused and "rounded" into one homogeneous national system, rising in the several states from the kindergarten to the University, and from the State Universities through all orders of specialties demanded by the widening industries and growing demands of a progressive age. And in this direction we cannot fail to see that the national government must so mould its intellectual systems, that the state and national *curricula* shall be uniform throughout the states and territories, so that a class standing of every pupil, properly certified, shall be equally good for a like class standing in every portion of the Government to which he may desire to remove. America will then be ready to celebrate her final independence, the inalienable rights of American youth, as having a standing limited by law in her state and national systems of education, entitling them to rank everywhere with associates and comrades on the same plain; when, in no case, shall these rights be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any state or any authority thereof, on account of race, color, or previous condition of scholarship, secular or sectarian, till the same shall forever find the most ample protection under the broad banner of NATIONAL and NATURAL rights, common alike to all, in the ever widening REPUBLIC of LETTERS.

CHRONOLOGY.

CHAPTER XLVI.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

1659. Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay) and Radisson visit Minnesota.

1661. Menard, a Jesuit missionary, ascends the Mississippi, according to Herrot, twelve years before Marquette saw this river.

1665. Allouez, a Jesuit, visited the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior.

1679. Du Luth planted the arms of France, one hundred and twenty leagues beyond Mille Lacs.

1680. Du Luth, the first to travel in a canoe from Lake Superior, by way of the St. Croix river, to the Mississippi. Descending the Mississippi, he writes to Signelay, in 1683: "I proceeded in a canoe two days and two nights, and the next day, at ten o'clock in the morning," found Accault, Angelle, and Father Hennepin, with a hunting party of Sioux. He writes: "The want of respect which they showed to the said Reverend Father provoked me, and this I showed them, telling them he was my brother, and I had him placed in my canoe to come with me into the villages of said Nadonecioux." In September, Du Luth and Hennepin were at the Falls of St. Anthony on their way to Mackinaw.

1683. Perrot and Le Sueur visit Lake Pepin. Perrot, with twenty men, builds a stockade at the base of a bluff, upon the east bank, just above the entrance of Lake Pepin.

1688. Perrot re-occupies the post on Lake Pepin.

1689. Perrot, at Green Bay, makes a formal record of taking possession of the Sioux country in the name of the king of France.

1693. Le Sueur at the extremity of Lake Superior.

1694. Le Sueur builds a post, on a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below Hastings.

1695. Le Sueur brings the first Sioux chiefs who visited Canada.

1700. Le Sueur ascends the Minnesota River. Fort L'Huillier built on a tributary of Blue Earth River.

1702. Fort L'Huillier abandoned.

1727. Fort Beauharnois, in the fall of this year, erected in sight of Maiden's Rock, Lake Pepin, by La Perriere du Boucher.

1728. Verendrye stationed at Lake Nepigon.

1731. Verendrye's sons reach Rainy Lake. Fort St. Pierre erected at Rainy Lake.

1732. Fort St. Charles erected at the south-west corner of the Lake of the Woods.

1734. Fort Maurepas established on Winnipeg River.

1736. Verendrye's son and others massacred by the Sioux on an isle in the Lake of the Woods.

1738. Fort La Reine on the Red River established.

1743. Verendrye's sons reach the Rocky Mountains.

1766. Jonathan Carver, on November 17th, reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

1794. Sandy Lake occupied by the Northwest Company.

1802. William Morrison trades at Leach Lake.

1804. William Morrison trades at Elk Lake, now Itasca.

1805. Lieutenant Z. M. Pike purchases the site since occupied by Fort Snelling.

1817. Earl of Selkirk passes through Minnesota for Lake Winnipeg.

Major Stephen H. Long, U. S. A., visits Falls of St. Anthony.

1818. Dakota war party under Black Dog attack Ojibways on the Pomme de Terre River.

1819. Col. Leavenworth arrives on the 24th of August, with troops at Mendota.

1820. J. B. Faribault brings up to Mendota, horses for Col. Leavenworth.

Laidlow, superintendent of farming for Earl Selkirk, passes from Pembina to Prairie du Chien to purchase seed wheat. Upon the 15th of April left Prairie du Chien with Mackinaw boats and ascended the Minnesota to Big Stone Lake, where the boats were placed on rollers and dragged a short distance to Lake Traverse, and on the 3d of June, reached Pembina.

On the 5th of May, Col. Leavenworth established summer quarters at Camp Coldwater, Hennepin county.

In July, Governor Cass, of Michigan, visits the camp.

In August, Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth.

September 20th, corner-stone laid under command of Col. Snelling.

First white marriage in Minnesota, Lieutenant Green to daughter of Captain Gooding.

First white child born in Minnesota, daughter of Col. Snelling; died following year.

1821. Fort St. Anthony was sufficiently completed to be occupied by troops.

Mill at St. Anthony Falls constructed for the use of garrison, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe.

1822. Col. Dickson attempted to take a drove of cattle to Pembina.

1823. The first steamboat, the Virginia, on

May 10th, arrived at the mouth of the Minnesota river,

Mill stones for grinding flour sent to St. Anthony Falls.

Major Long, U. S. A., visits the northern boundary by way of the Minnesota and Red river.

Beltrami, the Italian traveler, explores the northernmost source of the Mississippi.

1824. General Winfield Scott inspects Fort St. Anthony, and at his suggestion the War Department changed the name to Fort Snelling.

1825. April 5th, steamboat Rufus Putnam reaches the Fort. May, steamboat Rufus Putnam arrives again and delivers freight at Land's End trading post on the Minnesota, about a mile above the Fort.

1826. January 26th, first mail in five months received at the Fort.

Deep snow during February and March.

March 20th, snow from twelve to eighteen inches.

April 5th, snow-storm with flashes of lightning.

April 10th, thermometer four degrees above zero.

April 21st, ice began to move in the river at the Fort, and with twenty feet above low water mark.

May 2d, first steamboat of the season, the Lawrence, Captain Reeder, took a pleasure party to within three miles of the Falls of St. Anthony.

1826. Dakotahs kill an Ojibway near Fort Snelling.

1827. Flat Mouth's party of Ojibways attacked at Fort Snelling, and Sioux delivered by Colonel Snelling to be killed by Ojibways, and their bodies thrown over the bluff into the river.

General Gaines inspects Fort Snelling.

Troops of the Fifth Regiment relieved by those of the First.

1828. Colonel Snelling dies in Washington.

1829. Rev. Alvin Coe and J. D. Stevens, Presbyterian missionaries, visit the Indians around Fort Snelling.

Major Taliaferro, Indian agent, establishes a farm for the benefit of the Indians at Lake Calhoun, which he called Eatonville, after the secretary of war.

Winter, Spring and Summer very dry. One inch was the average monthly fall of rain or snow for ten months. Vegetation more backward than it had been for ten years.

1830. August 14th, a sentinel at Fort Snelling, just before daylight, discovered the Indian council house on fire. Wa-pa-sha's son-in-law was the incendiary.

1831. August 17th, an old trader, Roecque, and his son arrived at Fort Snelling from Prairie du Chien, having been twenty-six days on the journey. Under the influence of whisky or stupidity, they ascended the St. Croix by mistake, and were lost for fifteen days.

1832. May 12th, steamboat Versailles arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 16th, William Carr arrives from Missouri at Fort Snelling, with a drove of cattle and horses.

Henry R. Schoolcraft explores the sources of the Mississippi.

1833. Rev. W. T. Boutwell establishes a mission among the Ojibways at Leech Lake.

E. F. Ely opens a mission school for Ojibways at Aitkin's trading post, Sandy Lake.

1834. May. Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond arrive at Lake Calhoun as missionaries among the Sioux.

November. Henry H. Sibley arrives at Mendota as agent of Fur Company.

1835. May. Rev. T. S. Williamson and J. D. Stevens arrive as Sioux missionaries, with Alexander G. Huggins as lay-assistant.

June. Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling organized.

July 31st. A Red River train arrives at Fort Snelling with fifty or sixty head of cattle, and about twenty-five horses.

Major J. L. Bean surveys the Sioux and Chippeway boundary line under treaty of 1825, as far as Otter Tail Lake.

November. Col. S. C. Stambaugh arrives; is sutler at Fort Snelling.

1836. May 6th, "Missouri Fulton," first steamboat, arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 29th. "Frontier," Capt. Harris, arrives.

June 1st. "Palmyra" arrives.

July 2d. "Saint Peters" arrives with J. N. Nicollet as passenger.

July 30th. Saes and Foxes kill twenty-four Winnebagoes on Root River.

1837. Rev. Stephen R. Riggs and wife join Lake Harriet Mission.

Rev. A. Brunson and David King establish Kaposia Mission.

Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling make a treaty with the Chippeways to cede lands east of the Mississippi.

Franklin Steele and others make claims at Falls of St. Croix and St. Anthony.

September 29th. Sioux chiefs at Washington sign a treaty.

November 10th. Steamboat Rolla arrives at Fort Snelling with the Sioux on their return from Washington.

December 12th. Jeremiah Russell and L. W. Stratton make the first claim at Marine, in St. Croix valley.

1838. April, Hole-in-the-Day and party kill thirteen of the Lac-qui-parle Sioux. Martin McLeod from Pembina after twenty-eight days of exposure to snow, reaches Lake Traverse.

May 25th, steamboat Burlington arrives at Fort Snelling with J. N. Nicollet and J. C. Fremont on a scientific expedition.

June 14th, Maryatt, the British novelist, Franklin Steele and others rode from the Fort to view Falls of St. Anthony.

July 15th, steamboat Palmyra arrives at Fort Snelling with an official notice of the ratification of treaty. Men arrived to develop the St. Croix Valley.

August 2d, Hole-in-the-Day encamped with a party of Chippeways near Fort Snelling, and was attacked by Sioux from Mud Lake, and one killed and another wounded.

August 27th, steamboat Ariel arrives with commissioners Pease and Ewing to examine half-breed claims.

September 30th, steamboat Ariel makes the first trip up the St. Croix river.

October 26th, steamboat Gypsy first to arrive at Falls of St. Croix with annuity goods for the Chippeways. In passing through Lake St. Croix grounded near the town site laid out by S. C. Stambaugh, and called Stambaughville.

1839. April 14th, the first steamboat at Fort Snelling, the Ariel, Capt. Lyon.

Henry M. Rice arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 2d, Rev. E. G. Gear, of the Protestant Episcopal church, recently appointed chaplain, arrived at Fort Snelling in the steamboat Gypsy.

May 12th, steamboat Fayette arrives on the St. Croix, having been at Fort Snelling, with members of Marine Mill Company.

May 21st, the Glancus, Capt. Atchison, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 1st, the Pennsylvania, Capt. Stone, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 5th, the Glancus arrives again.

June 6th, the Ariel arrives again.

June 12th, at Lake Harriet mission, Rev. D.

Gavin, Swiss missionary among the Sioux at Red Wing, was married to Cordelia Stevens, teacher at Lake Harriet mission.

June 25th, steamboat "Knickerbocker," arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 26th, steamboat Ariel, on third trip.

June 27th, a train of Red River carts, under Mr. Sinclair, with emigrants, who encamped near the fort.

July 2d, Chippeways kill a Sioux of Lake Calhoun band.

July 3d, Sioux attack Chippeways in ravine above Stillwater.

1840. April, Rev. Lucian Galtier, of the Roman Catholic church, arrives at Mendota.

May 6th, squatters removed on military reservation.

June 15th, Thomas Simpson, Arctic explorer, shoots himself near Turtle river, under aberration of the mind.

June 17th, four Chippeways kill and scalp a Sioux man and woman.

1841. March 6th, wild geese appeared at the fort.

March 20th, Mississippi opened.

April 6th, steamboat Otter, Capt. Harris, arrived. Kaboka, an old chief of Lake Calhoun band, killed by Chippeways.

May 24th, Sioux attack Chippeways at Lake Pokegama, of Snake river. Methodist mission moved from Kaposia to Red Rock, Rev. B. F. Kavenaugh, superintendent.

November 1st, Father Galtier completes the log chapel of St. Paul, which gave the name to the capital of Minnesota. Rev. Augustin Ravoux arrives.

1842. July, the Chippeways attack the Kaposia Sioux.

1843. Stillwater laid out. Ayer, Spencer, and Ely establish a Chippeway mission at Red lake.

July 15th, Thomas Longly, brother-in-law of Rev. S. R. Riggs, drowned at Traverse des Sioux mission station.

1844. August, Captain Allen with fifty dragoons marches from Fort Des Moines through southwestern Minnesota, and on the 10th of September reaches the Big Sioux river. Sisseton war party kill an American named Watson, driving cattle to Fort Snelling.

1845. June 25th, Captain Sumner reaches Traverse des Sioux, and proceeding northward arrested three of the murderers of Watson.

1846. Dr. Williamson, Sioux missionary, moves from Lac-qui-parle to Kaposia. March 31st, steamboat Lynx, Capt. Atchison, arrives at Fort Snelling.

1847. St. Croix county, Wisconsin organized, Stillwater the county seat. Harriet E. Bishop establishes a school at St. Paul. Saw mills begun at St. Anthony Falls.

August, Commissioner Verplanck and Henry M. Rice make treaties with the Chippeways at Fond du Lac and Leech Lake. The town of St. Paul surveyed, platted, and recorded in the St. Croix county register of deeds office.

1848. Henry H. Sibley Delegate to Congress from Wisconsin territory.

May 29th, Wisconsin admitted, leaving Minnesota (with its present boundaries) without a government.

August 26th, "Stillwater convention" held to take measures for a separate territorial organization.

October 30th, H. H. Sibley, elected Delegate to Congress.

1849. March, act of Congress creating Minnesota Territory.

April 9th, Highland Mary, Capt. Atchison, arrives at St. Paul.

April 18th, James M. Goodhue arrives at St. Paul with first newspaper press.

May 27th, Gov. Alexander Ramsey arrives at Mendota.

June 1st, Gov. Ramsey issues proclamation declaring the territory duly organized.

August 1st, H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress from Minnesota.

September 3d, first Legislature convened.

November, First Presbyterian church, St. Paul, organized.

December, first literary address at Falls of St. Anthony.

1850. January 1st, Historical Society meeting.

June 11th, Indian council at Fort Snelling.

June 14th, steamer Governor Ramsey makes first trip above Falls of St. Anthony.

June 26th, the Anthony Wayne reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

July 18th, steamboat Anthony Wayne ascends the Minnesota to the vicinity of Traverse des Sioux.

July 25th, steamboat Yankee goes beyond Blue Earth River.

September, H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress.

October, Fredrika Bremer, Swedish novelist visits Minnesota.

November, the Dakota Friend, a monthly paper, appeared.

December, Colonel D. A. Robertson establishes Minnesota Democrat.

December 26th, first public Thanksgiving Day.

1851. May, St. Anthony Express, newspaper begins its career.

July, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Traverse des Sioux.

July, Rev. Robert Hopkins, Sioux missionary, drowned.

August, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Mankato.

September 19th, the Minnesotian, of St. Paul, edited by J. P. Owens, appeared.

November, Jerome Fuller, Chief Justice in place of Aaron Goodrich, arrives.

December 18th, Thanksgiving Day.

1852. Hennepin county created.

February 14th, Dr. Rae, Arctic explorer, arrives at St. Paul with dog train.

May 14, land slide at Stillwater.

August, James M. Goodhue, pioneer editor, dies.

November, Yuhazee, an Indian, convicted of murder.

1853. April 27th, Chippeways and Sioux fight in streets of St. Paul. Governor Willis A. Gorman succeeds Governor Ramsey.

October, Henry M. Rice elected delegate to congress. The capitol building completed.

1854. March 3d, Presbyterian mission house near Lac-qui-parle burned.

June 8th, great excursion from Chicago to St. Paul and St. Anthony Falls.

December 27th, Yuhazee, the Indian, hung at St. Paul.

1855. January, first bridge over Mississippi completed at Falls of St. Anthony.

October, H. M. Rice re-elected to Congress.

December 12, James Stewart arrives in St. Paul direct from Arctic regions, with relics of Sir John Franklin.

1856. Erection of State University building was begun.

1857. Congress passes an act authorizing people of Minnesota to vote for a constitution.

March. Inkpadootah slaughters settlers in southwest Minnesota.

Governor Samuel Medary succeeds Governor W. A. Gorman.

March 5th. Land-grant by congress for rail-ways.

April 27th. Special session of legislature convenes.

July. On second Monday convention to form a constitution assembles at Capitol.

October 13th. Election for state officers, and ratifying of the constitution.

H. H. Sibley first governor under the state constitution.

December. On first Wednesday, first state legislature assembles.

December. Henry M. Rice and James Shields elected United States senators.

1858, April 15th. People approve act of legislature loaning the public credit for five millions of dollars to certain railway companies.

May 11th. Minnesota becomes one of the United States of America.

June 2nd. Adjourned meeting of legislature held.

November. Supreme court of state orders Governor Sibley to issue railroad bonds.

December. Governor Sibley declares the bonds a failure,

1859. Normal school law passed.

June. Burbank and Company place the first steamboat on Red River of the North.

August. Bishop T. L. Grace arrived in St. Paul.

1859. October 11th, state election, Alexander Ramsey chosen governor.

1860. March 23d, Anna Bilanski hung at St. Paul for the murder of her husband, the first white person executed in Minnesota.

August 9th, telegraph line completed to St. Paul.

1861. April 14th, Governor Ramsey calls upon president in Washington and offers a regiment of volunteers.

June 21st, First Minnesota regiment, Col. W. A. Gorman, leaves for Washington.

July 21st, First Minnesota in battle of Bull Run.

October 13th, Second Minnesota Infantry, Col. H. P. Van Cleve, leaves Fort Snelling.

November 16th, Third Minnesota Infantry, H. C. Lester, go to seat of war.

1862. January 19th, Second Minnesota in battle at Mill Spring, Kentucky.

April 6th, First Minnesota Battery, Captain Munch, at Pittsburg Landing,

April 21st, Second Minnesota Battery goes to seat of war.

April 21st, Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, Col. J. B. Sanborn, leaves Fort Snelling.

May 13th, Fifth Regiment Volunteers, Col. Borgensrode, leaves for the seat of war.

May 28th, Second, Fourth, and Fifth in battle near Corinth, Mississippi.

May 31st, First Minnesota in battle at Fair Oaks, Virginia.

June 29th, First Minnesota in battle at Savage Station.

June 30th, First Minnesota in battle near Willis' Church.

July 1st, First Minnesota in battle at Malvern Hill,

August, Sixth Regiment, Col. Crooks, organized.

August, Seventh Regiment, Col. Miller, organized.

August, Eighth Regiment, Col. Thomas, organized.

August, Ninth Regiment, Col. Wilkin, organized.

August 18th, Sioux attack whites at lower Sioux Agency.

September 23d, Col. Sibley defeats Sioux at Mud Lake.

December 26th, Thirty-eight Sioux executed on the same scaffold at Mankato.

1863. January, Alexander Ramsey elected United States Senator.

May 14th, Fourth and Fifth Regiment in battle near Jackson, Mississippi.

July 2d, First Minnesota Infantry in battle at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.

September 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Chickamauga, Tennessee.

November 23d, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Mission Ridge.

1864. January, Col. Stephen Miller inaugurated Governor of Minnesota.

March 30th, Third Minnesota Infantry engaged at Fitzhugh's Woods.

June 6th, Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Lake Chicot, Arkansas.

July 13th, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth, with portion of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry, engaged at Tupelo, Mississippi.

July 14th, Col. Alex. Wilkin, of the Ninth, killed.

October 15th, Fourth Regiment engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

December 7th, Eighth Regiment engaged near Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments, at Nashville, Tennessee.

1865. January 10th, Daniel S. Norton, elected United States Senator.

April 9th, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth at the siege of Mobile.

November 10th, Shakpedan, Sioux chief, and Medicine Bottle executed at Fort Snelling.

1866. January 8th, Col. William R. Marshall inaugurated Governor of Minnesota.

1867. Preparatory department of the State University opened.

1868. January, Governor Marshall enters upon second term.

January 1st, Minnesota State Reform School opened for inmates.

1869. Bill passed by legislature, removing seat of Government to a spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake—vetoed by Governor Marshall.

1870. January 7th, Horace Austin inaugurated as Governor.

1871. January, Wm. Windom elected United States Senator. In the fall destructive fires occasioned by high winds, swept over frontier counties.

1872. January, Governor Austin enters upon a second term.

1873. January 7th, 8th, and 9th, polar wave sweeps over the State, seventy persons perishing.

May 22d, the senate of Minnesota convicts State treasurer of corruption in office.

September, grasshopper raid began, and continued five seasons. Jay Cooke failure occasions a financial panic.

1874. January 9th, Cushman K. Davis inaugurated Governor. William S. King elected to congress.

1875. February 19th, S. J. R. McMillan elected United States senator.

November, amendment to state constitution, allowing any woman twenty-one years of age to vote for school officers, and to be eligible for school offices. Rocky mountain locusts destroy crops in southwestern Minnesota.

1876. January 7th, John S. Pillsbury inaugurated Governor.

January 12th, State Forestry association organized.

September 6th, outlaws from Missouri kill the cashier of the Northfield Bank.

1879. November, state constitution amended forbidding public moneys to be used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive creeds or tracts of any particular Christian or other religious sect are taught. J. H. Stewart, M. D., elected to congress. Biennial sessions of the legislature adopted.

1878. January, Governor Pillsbury enters upon a second term.

May 2nd, explosion in the Washburn and other flour mills at Minneapolis. One hundred and fifty thousand dollars appropriated to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers.

1880. November 15th, a portion of the Insane Asylum at St. Peter was destroyed by fire and twenty-seven inmates lost their lives.

1881. March 1st, Capitol at St. Paul destroyed by fire.

ANOKA COUNTY.

CHAPTER XLVII.

DESCRIPTIVE—LEGISLATIVE ENACTMENTS—MANOMIN
—ORGANIZATION — ELECTION PRECINCTS—RAIL-
ROADS—AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—SCHOOLS.

Anoka county is located in the eastern part of the state, about midway between the northern and southern boundary lines. It is bounded on the north by Isanti county, east by Chisago and Washington counties, south by Ramsey and Hennepin counties, and west by Hennepin and Sherburne counties.

The extreme length of the county from north to south is twenty-six miles, while its breadth varies from less than three, to twenty-four miles.

It has an area of 440 square miles or 281,600 acres, of which about 25,000 are under cultivation.

The surface of the county is generally undulating, taking the declination of the watershed of all this part of the Northwest, and gently declining to the south and west. The descent is gentle, however, not exceeding three feet to the mile. The county may be generally described as rolling prairies, interspersed with frequent groves of oak openings and brush, dotted with numerous small lakes. It is mainly drained by the Mississippi river, which bounds it on the southwest, the Rum river, which winds its way nearly direct from the north line of the county, south, and Coon creek, which rises in the tamarack swamps in the southeastern part, flows west and empties into the Mississippi, about

six or seven miles below Anoka. The water in the lakes and streams is clear, and abounds with fish.

The prairies are very fertile, while the soil in the oak openings, when first cleared, was sterile, but being cultivated, becomes more genial, and quite productive. The chief products are wheat, oats, corn, rye, barley, and potatoes. Fruits are being cultivated with marked success.

The history of the early settlement and subsequent development of the various localities in the county are fully noted in the chapters following this article.

LEGISLATIVE ENACTMENTS—One of the first acts of the Territorial Legislature, which convened in 1849, was the organization of the counties of Washington, Ramsey, and Benton. The Rum river was the dividing line between the two latter counties, and hence, the territory now embraced in Anoka county formed a part of both.

In 1856, Sherburne county was detached from Benton, and that portion of territory lying east of Sherburne county and west of Rum river was also detached, and became a part of Ramsey county.

By an act of the Legislative Assembly, passed on the 23d of May, 1857, so much of Ramsey county as is embraced within the following described limits, was organized into a separate county, and called Anoka:

“Beginning at the southeast corner of section “thirty-six, township thirty-one, range twenty-two “west; thence west on the township line between

"townships thirty and thirty-one, to the middle of the Mississippi river; thence up said river to the township line between ranges twenty-five and twenty-six; thence north along the boundary line between the counties of Ramsey and Sherburne to the south boundary line of the county of Isanti; thence east along the boundary line between the counties of Isanti and Ramsey, to the boundary line between the counties of Chisago and Ramsey; and thence south along the boundary line between the counties of Ramsey, Chisago, and Washington, to the place of beginning." The seat of justice of said county to be at the town of Anoka.

On the same day an act was passed creating Manomin county. It was also set off from Ramsey county, and was situated on the Mississippi river, adjoining Anoka county on the south. It has since become one of the townships of Anoka county, and is named Fridley.

ORGANIZATION.—In accordance with the organic act, the Governor appointed E. H. Davis, J. P. Austin, and Silas O. Lum as County Commissioners, to hold their offices until the next election.

These commissioners met at Anoka on the 30th of June, 1857, and appointed the following county officers: Sheriff, James C. Frost; Treasurer, James M. McGlaufflin; and Coroner, Joseph C. Varney.

At another meeting, held on the 6th of July, 1857, Daniel Robbins was appointed Assessor for district number one; Francis Peteler, for district number two; and S. L. Guice, for district number three. The county, at that time, contained but three election precincts, St. Francis, Columbus, and Anoka, which were numbered as above. These precincts embraced eight townships—Anoka, Watertown, Round Lake, Bethel, Columbus, St. Francis, Oak Grove, and Centreville. The name of Watertown was soon after changed to Dover, and is now known as Ramsey, and the name of Round Lake was changed to Grow. The boundary lines of most of these towns have been changed at different times, and four new towns organized. An addition to the county has also been made, by annexing Manomin county, now Fridley township, as before stated, making in all thirteen townships.

Anoka county, in view of her nearness to large cities, general advantages in location, excellent railroad facilities, rich soil, and many liberal endowments of nature, together with her splendid

manufacturing advantages, predicates the prominent position she must assume, at no distant day, in the rank of foremost counties in the State of Minnesota.

The present county officers are: Auditor, Geo. Geddes; Treasurer, C. S. Guderian; Register of Deeds, Ard A. Hilton; Judge of Probate, O. L. Cutter; Clerk of the Court, G. W. Church; Sheriff, J. C. Frost; Attorney, D. L. Bugbee; Coroner, W. D. Randolph; Court Commissioner, Hiram Thornton; Superintendent of Schools, George D. Goodrich; and Surveyor, P. F. Pratt.

ANOKA COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

In the summer of 1861, an Agricultural Society was formed in Anoka. Among the most active in its formation were A. P. Lane, James McCann, George Smiley, G. A. Jenks, J. F. and H. F. Blodgett, Sylvanus Stockwell, and Jared Benson. Jared Benson was president, and H. F. Blodgett, secretary. Its first and only fair was held in Anoka, on the 2d and 3d of October of that year. A temporary building was erected near the present site of the Congregational Church. It was well filled by the farmers, merchants, and ladies of the town and surrounding country, with the products of the soil, the dairy, and articles of merchandise. The exhibition was certainly a very creditable one for that early day, and was pronounced a great success by every one. On the last day a bountiful farmers' dinner was provided free for all. The war prevented any further meetings for a number of years.

The present society was organized on the fifth of April, 1873. The first officers were: President, Jared Benson; Vice-President, E. T. Alling, and Secretary and Treasurer, Hiram Thornton. A committee of three was appointed in each town, to look after the interests of the society in their respective localities. The membership fee was fixed at fifty cents. Owing to the lack of funds to fit up the grounds properly, the first fair was held at the Town Hall.

In 1874 the membership fee was raised to one dollar, and the third year the fair was held at McCann's driving park, just northwest of the city, and the grounds subsequently leased for a term of five years. At the expiration of the lease the society purchased the grounds now occupied, containing seventeen acres, and lying almost wholly within the city limits.

In the spring of 1880, one hundred life member-

ships were issued at five dollars each, and in the summer of 1881, fifty more were issued at the same rate, the proceeds being used in fitting up the grounds.

The last, or eighth annual fair, held in September, 1880, was a grand success, and gave a fair exhibit of the stock and products of the county.

SCHOOLS.—The first settlers of Anoka county, though not strictly puritanical, yet, amid the privations common to pioneer life, were careful to promote education, social culture, and refinement.

Among the first buildings erected in most of the new settlements were churches and school-houses, and this natural puritanic mode of thought continues to excel, and fully accounts for the rapid progress made in the public school system of the county.

The first school in the county was held in what is now the city of Anoka, an account of which is given in the history of the city, to which the reader is referred. There are now forty-seven organized school districts, and forty-two school-houses; thirty-eight are frame, one is brick, and two are built of logs. The number of pupils, according to the last enrollment, was 1,862.

RAILROADS.—The first railroad opened for traffic in the state of Minnesota was the St. Paul & Pacific, in June, 1862. This road was only ten miles in length, extending from St. Paul to St. Anthony, and having its depot at the foot of Central Avenue. The branch line was completed to Anoka in January, 1864, and on through the country to Sauk Rapids in the fall of 1867. This road enters the county in the southern extremity of Fridley township, and passes through Anoka and Ramsey townships on a curved line, nearly parallel with the Mississippi River. There is a flag station in Fridley, and regular stations at Anoka and Itasca.

In 1879 the name of this road was changed to the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba Railway Company, and a new organization effected with George Stephen, President; R. B. Angus, Vice-President, and J. J. Hill, General Manager.

The Northern Pacific Railroad Company, chartered July 2, 1864, and reorganized September 29, 1875, has no road through this county, but run their trains over the line above named, and do a regular business in connection with their main line, by virtue of a lease for a term of years.

CITY OF ANOKA.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

LOCATION—FIRST SETTLERS—EARLY IMPROVEMENTS—
—CITY CHARTERS—MANUFACTURES—CHURCHES—
SOCIETIES—SCHOOLS—NEWSPAPERS—FIRE DE-
PARTMENT—BIOGRAPHICAL.

There was probably no class of pioneers who were more capable of selecting favorable locations for future cities and villages, than the people known in an early day as "French traders." They had also, a peculiar characteristic of planting trading posts in proper localities to secure an abundance of trade from the aborigines of the country. The present site of Anoka was near the neutral grounds of the Dakotas and Chippewas, and while the trade of both could be secured, yet, neither would be likely to occupy the vicinity for any great length of time, hence the security against robbery and pillage was greater here than at most other points.

Anoka, the county seat of Anoka county, is situated on the Mississippi river, and lies on both sides of Rum river which forms a junction with the Mississippi at this point. The location is particularly attractive for a city, the land being high and dry, and affording excellent drainage. The river, in its passage through the city, is about two hundred feet wide, and has a fall of about fifteen feet, thus affording excellent water-power for manufacturing purposes.

In the Indian tongue, the word "Anoka," on the authority of the Dakota Lexicon, published by the Smithsonian Institution, in our language means, "on both sides," or, "from both sides." The name therefore, selected by the pioneers, is appropriate, as it lies on "both sides" of Rum river.

EARLY SETTLEMENT AND IMPROVEMENTS.—The first building erected in the vicinity of the present city limits was on a point of land near the mouth of Rum river.

This was by two brothers, Peter and Francis Patoille, who started a trading post here in 1846. This post was subsequently occupied by Anthony Robert, a man named Folsom, Holmes and others.

While these may be called the pioneer settlers, it was not until 1851, that any permanent improvement was made.

On the 8th of July, 1851, Antoine Guion entered the north half, and the southeast quarter of

the southwest quarter, and lot six of section one, town thirty-one, range twenty-five west, containing nearly one hundred and sixty acres, which is now in the first ward of the city. On the following day it was purchased by Henry M. Rice with the intention of laying the foundation of a new town. He arranged with a younger brother, Orrin Rice, to occupy the site, who immediately commenced improvement, by breaking twenty-five acres. On the 25th of January, 1853, at the suggestion of Orrin, H. M. Rice sold the land to Samuel W. Shaw, who laid out what was then called North Anoka.

In the fall of 1851, George W. Branch built a house near what is now the corner of Main and Ferry Streets.

The first store was opened by Ed. Shaw in 1853, in a building now occupied by Benjamin Haley, as a paint shop. The second house in the new town was erected by Orrin Rice, on the corner of Ferry and Tremont Streets. The second store was opened by Herman L. Ticknor, on the east side of the river, where R. M. Taylor's store is now situated. He did business there about three years, and then removed to his present location in the same block, and soon after E. H. Davis opened a hardware store adjoining.

The first dwelling house on the east side of Rum river was built by Wareham G. Randolph, in June, 1853. In the fall of that year, Caleb and W. H. Woodbury began making improvements, and during that winter the dam and first saw-mill were erected. In the summer of 1853, a bridge was built across the river, by the government. Orrin Rice was the contractor, and L. W. Stratton, now of Excelsior, had charge of the work. This bridge was carried away by the water, in 1857, and a ferry was substituted for the accommodation of the traveling public, until the winter of 1859-60, when the river was again spanned by a bridge, which is still in use.

In the summer of 1854, Caleb and W. H. Woodbury and A. P. Lane built a flouring mill, which was destroyed by fire the following winter. It was rebuilt in 1855, by Caleb Woodbury, and is yet standing at the right of the eastern approach to the bridge; it is owned by W. D. Washburn & Co., and used as a custom and feed mill.

The dam was twice washed away prior to 1856, but during that year was rebuilt by James McCann, and is still in use. In 1860, Mr. McCann

bought the water-power with all its improvements, together with all the mills, except the flouring mill now standing near the bridge; the saw-mill had but one sash saw, and a capacity of six thousand feet per day. In 1863, he erected another saw-mill beside the old one, which contained one circular, shingle and lath machines, trimmers, etc., with a capacity of twenty thousand feet per day. In 1869, he built a flouring mill, run it about a year, and sold his entire milling interest to W. D. Washburn & Co., who now own it.

FERRY.—A company consisting of Joseph Holt, J. W. Groat, and others, was formed in 1855, to put in operation a ferry across the Mississippi at this point. Mr. Groat, now a resident of Anoka, built the boat at a cost of \$100, and it was launched on the eleventh of September, 1855. It was thought by some that the charge for ferriage was too high, and a movement was started, headed by James McCann, to run an opposition ferry. A boat was built and run free for several years, when the original company abandoned the contest. McCann and company then sold their outfit to the town of Anoka, and it is now owned by the city, which imposes a tax on the traveler barely sufficient to cover expenses.

ACTS OF INCORPORATION.—By reference to the legislative records of the state of Minnesota, we find that on the 29th of July, 1858, an act was passed incorporating the "City of Anoka." It was divided by this act into two wards, all on the east side of Rum river constituted the first ward, and all on the west side, the second ward. The charter is very full, and the legislative power of the council ample and complete. The act of incorporation is made a public act, and may be read in evidence in all courts of law and equity in this state without proof.

The citizens, however, did not accept this charter, and on the 5th of March, 1869, another act was passed incorporating the "Borough of Anoka," which was also rejected by the people, and the territory remained a part of Anoka township until March, 1878. On the 2d of March of the latter year, the act of incorporation, under which the city government of Anoka is organized, passed the legislature. The first city election was held on the 12th of March, at which the following officers were elected: Mayor, G. W. Church; Aldermen, D. C. Dunham, D. H. Lane, L. G. Browning, A. Davis, H. N. Seely, and J. H. Pierce; Clerk, J. S. McLeod; Treasurer, H. E. Lepper; Justices of the

Peace, W. W. Fitch and E. S. Teller; and Constables, George Geddes and Norman McLean.

At the time of organization the city was divided into two wards, the east side of the river being known as the First ward, and the west side as the Second ward. In the spring of 1878, the First ward was divided into the Second and Third, and the Second, changed to the First ward. The population, according to the census of 1880, was 2,706.

POST-OFFICE.—The first post-office was established at Anoka in the winter of 1853. The first Postmaster was George W. Branch, and his successors to the present time have been: R. M. Johnson, E. H. Davis, J. C. Frost, S. M. Varney, George Colbath, G. A. Jenks, M. Q. Butterfield, R. C. Mitchell, S. P. Starritt, Mrs. Johnson, R. M. Taylor, and J. A. Foote, the present incumbent.

BANK OF ANOKA.—This enterprise was organized on the 1st of April, 1874, by Walter Mann and W. R. Merriam, of St. Paul, and C. E. Blake, of Anoka. Mr. Blake was appointed cashier. On the 1st of July, 1877, Mr. Blake disposed of his interest to Mann and Merriam, and P. F. Pratt became cashier. On the 7th of February, 1879, Thomas Cochran and A. E. Clark, of St. Paul, and P. F. Pratt, of Anoka, purchased the bank of Mann and Merriam, and are the present proprietors with Mr. Pratt as cashier. The business of the bank shows a flattering degree of prosperity, the amount, in 1880, being thirty-three per cent. in excess of the previous year.

MANUFACTURES.—Outside of Minneapolis, perhaps there is no city in the state possessed of more natural advantages for manufacturing purposes than Anoka. Rum river furnishes an immense water power, but a small portion of which is now utilized. A large tract of pine lands at the headwaters of the river are accessible, and large quantities of logs are driven down at a comparatively small cost. Then, the location enables them, if necessary, to obtain any quantity of logs from the great Mississippi, as its hundreds of millions float by every season. It is situated on one of the great railroad arteries of the Northwest, the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba, over which large shipments of wheat arrive weekly from northwestern Minnesota and Dakota, for manufacture in the flouring mills of the city, and is reshipped over the same line to all parts of the world.

We have shown the circumstances attending the

birth of manufactures in Anoka, we will now attempt to give some idea of the present magnitude of the varied industries.

LUMBER MILLS.

ANOKA LUMBER COMPANY.—The first mill erected on this site was by Ammi Cutter, in 1866; it was burned and rebuilt in 1869, and again destroyed by fire and rebuilt in 1870-71, and a few years later was sold to the Anoka Lumber Company. The first two mills had a mill factory attached. The present mill is 48x105 feet, contains a double circular, gang, patent edger, and all other necessary machinery. It is operated by a 150 horse-power engine. Fifty men are employed in the mill and yards, and the capacity is 75,000 feet per day.

ST. PAUL MILL.—This mill was built in 1868, by A. and L. B. Martin. In 1872, it was purchased by the St. Paul Lumber Company, who, after rebuilding, refitting, and running it for three years, sold it to Reed & Sherwood, the present owners. It is 65x130 feet, and contains one double stock gang, two double circulars, two patent edgers, one shingle machine, one lath machine, and a large amount of other machinery, necessary to the equipment of a first-class mill. The propelling power is two engines, each from 100 to 150 horse-power.

The capacity is one hundred thousand feet daily, and about one hundred and twenty-five men are employed in the mill and yards.

W. D. WASHBURN & Co.'s MILL.—This mill was built by the present owners in 1872. It is 60x120 feet, with an annual capacity of sixteen millions. It contains one double gang, two double circulars, besides an innumerable quantity of other machinery necessary to render completeness in every department.

The engine here used was built by the North Star Iron Works, of Minneapolis, and is 250-horse power. One hundred and twenty-five men are employed about the mill and yards.

During the winter, seventy-five men are employed in the logging camps, and in addition to the logs thus obtained, a large amount are purchased annually.

DOOR, SASH AND BLIND FACTORY.—This building is owned by the Anoka Lumber Company, and the machinery, by Dunham & Storms, who lease the building and carry on the business. It is 50x56 feet, and two and-a-half stories high.

About twenty-five men are employed, and the motive power is a 30-horse-power engine.

FLOURING MILLS.

LINCOLN MILL.—This mill is owned by W. D. Washburn & Co. It was built in 1880, and is 60 x 120 feet, and seven stories high. It contains eighteen sets of Gray's corrugated rolls, and sixteen sets of smooth rolls, five run of buhrs and four run of ending stones, besides the necessary number of purifiers, separators, cockle machines, etc. It is operated by two American Turbine wheels, and a Corliss engine of 250-horse power. Forty men are employed in the mill, and the daily capacity is six hundred barrels.

EAGLE FLOURING MILL.—This mill is 30x40 feet and three stories high. It was built by Owen & Morse, in 1879, and contains five run of stones, one cockle machine, three purifiers, one smutter, one separator, one corn sheller, and four bolting reels. The capacity is fifty barrels per day.

CUSTOM AND FEED MILL.—This mill, as before stated, was built by Woodbury & Lane, in the fall of 1854, burned that winter and rebuilt the following summer by Mr. Woodbury. It is now owned and operated by W. D. Washburn & Co.

RELIGIOUS.

FIRST CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH.—On Sunday, May 6, 1855, at the house of the Rev. Royal L. Twitchell, this church was organized. It consisted of the following members: Rev. R. L. Twitchell and his wife Almeha M., Allen N. Nourse, Deacon, and Benjamin Messer and his wife, five members in all. Mr. Twitchell preached a sermon on the occasion, and afterwards acted as moderator during the organization.

In 1857, the first church was built, and on the 18th of June, 1866, it was sold to the Roman Catholic church. A new church was at once begun, and finished in 1869. There are now about eighty members.

The Society was organized on the 11th of June, 1856, with Benjamin Messer, Royal L. Twitchell, and William W. Payne, trustees.

The ministers who have had charge of this congregation, are Revs. Royal L. Twitchell, Austin Willey, A. K. Packard, D. H. Rogan, K. T. Norris, R. S. Cross, and M. A. Stephens.

FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH. The first sermon in Anoka, under the auspices of the Baptist Church, was preached by Rev. Lyman Palmer, on the 3d of June, 1855, at the old boarding house on the east

side of Rum river. He continued to preach regularly, except one year's absence in the East, until 1863. In the early part of his ministry, and before there was any church, services were held in a house used for a school-house, and owned by Major Ripley. He also preached occasionally in a steamboat, called the H. M. Rice, which was compelled to lie at the levee on account of low water. On the 25th of March, 1856, the church was organized with seven members: Lyman Palmer and his wife Elizabeth, James M. Lane and his wife Margaret, Charles King and his wife Cyrena, and Laura A. Wheeler, all of whom, except Charles King, are yet living.

A church was commenced in the spring of 1857, and dedicated on the 1st of March, 1859; it is still in use, although it has been remodeled and much enlarged. The membership is upwards of one hundred.

The Sabbath school also has a membership of over one hundred; it was organized in the spring of 1858.

The ministers succeeding Rev. L. Palmer were Revs. J. R. Baumes, John Scott, Moses Heath, J. B. Peet, J. B. Tuttle, J. B. Shaff, and A. M. Torbet, the present incumbent.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—In 1853, Benton County Mission included all the territory north of St. Anthony, and within that unlimited boundary, there was but one Methodist, a lady named Lucy Olmsted.

At a conference meeting held at Baraboo, Wisconsin, on the 1st of September, 1853, Rev. J. H. White was appointed missionary to this work, and immediately entered upon his duties. He remained in charge of the mission only about six months, however, although continuing as a local preacher for several years. The first class was formed at Anoka on the 10th of September, 1854.

About 1859, the question of building a church began to be agitated, and the plan was successfully carried out during the war, but, unfortunately, the building was destroyed by fire soon after. In 1865-6, the present church was built, at a cost of \$2,500, but improvements have since been made, until the present valuation is \$7,000.

In 1855, Benton County Mission was divided into Monticello Mission and Belle Prairie Circuit, but the two works remained as one during the year. In 1856, they were separated and named Anoka Mission and Little Falls Mission. In 1857, they were again divided and named Anoka Cir-

cuit, Fremont Circuit, Sauk River Circuit, and Little Falls and Belle Prairie Missions. Long after the latter change Anoka Circuit was formed, but for many years it has been a station, with a regular pastor, and preaching twice every Sabbath.

We give a partial list of the clergymen who have had charge of this work; the names of some of the earlier ones, we have been unable to obtain: Revs. J. H. White, O. P. Light, N. Lathrop, T. McClary, J. Stafford, D. W. Bennett, S. G. Gale, C. M. Heard, C. Griswold, J. H. Macomber, and H. G. Bilbie, the present minister.

FIRST UNIVERSALIST CHURCH.—The first meeting of the members of this denomination at Anoka, was held at Cutter's Hall, on the 6th of January, 1867, by Rev. Moses Goodrich. On the 11th of February following the Society was organized and the officers elected. A Sunday school was organized on the 13th of February, with fifteen scholars, and James J. Couchman, superintendent. The church was erected in 1871, and dedicated the same fall, Rev. J. H. Tuttle of Minneapolis, preaching the dedicatory sermon.

Rev. Mr. Goodrich preached steadily and labored zealously to promote the cause, until 1874, when he suffered an attack of cerebro spinal meningitis, from which he never fully recovered, but remained an invalid until his death, which occurred on the 16th of December, 1880.

His place in the pulpit was filled by Rev. L. M. Burrington, who was succeeded by Rev. Richard Thornton, who held services occasionally for several years. Then, Rev. W. H. Harrington, now of Stillwater, had charge of the congregation about a year, but removed to his present location in the spring of 1879, since which time there has been no regular pastor. Rev. Manley has preached here occasionally during the last two years.

TRINITY CHURCH—PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL.—A parish organization was effected on the 17th of September, 1858, by Rev. Robert Paul, who was installed as pastor, but tendered his resignation after one month's service. It is said that there had been some mission work done here prior to this organization. The church was built in 1860, but has recently been removed to a more advantageous location, and much improved in appearance. A rectory near the church has also just been completed.

The clergymen who have succeeded Rev. R. Paul, are Revs. S. Chamberlin, G. L. Chase, John Scott, Royal Marshall, Charles E. Bird, Charles

Booth, and Andrew D. Stowe, the present incumbent. There was no regular pastor from 1864 until 1874, and from 1877 until the arrival of Mr. Stowe, on the 16th of August, 1880, services were held once a month by Charles Booth, an itinerant missionary.

SWEDISH EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.—This church was organized on the 11th of February, 1870, by Rev. J. G. Sjoqvist, of Minneapolis. The first members were Jonas Norell and family, Olof Petterson and family, A. Petterson and family, J. G. Abrahamson, J. Edsberg, Olof Johnson, P. Enlund, and A. Larson and family. The deacons were Jonas Norell, J. Edsberg, P. Enlund. Trustees, Andrew Petterson, Olof Petterson and Jonas Norell. The ministers who have held services at this church, are Revs. Jonas Ausland, C. Evald, E. A. Fogelstrom, J. E. Erlander, A. P. Mouten, of St. Paul, and J. Ternstedt, of Minneapolis. Hans Nelson, of Anoka, preaches every Sabbath when the pulpit is not supplied by an ordained minister. They have a neat little church 36x40 feet, erected in 1873.

The present officers are: Deacons, Hans Nelson, John G. Ersin, and J. Petterson; Trustees, J. G. Ersin, A. Dahlgren, and E. Colin; Secretary, N. Moberg.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH.—The first mass at Anoka was conducted by Father Earth, at the house of Peter Donnelly, in August, 1856, and subsequently at different times until 1858. Fathers McDermott, Genis, and Maurer attended this mission from that time until 1873, when Father McDermott became a resident pastor. He was succeeded by Father McGolrick, and he, by Father Hayes, whose untimely death has cast a pall over the entire congregation, a further notice of which appears in the pages of this work. His successor has not been appointed at the date of this writing.

SOCIETIES.

FREEMASONS.—Anoka Lodge, No. 30, A. F. and A. M., was organized on the 21st of October, 1859. The first officers were: W. M., Owen Evans; S. W., J. F. Clark; J. W., J. H. Martin; Treas., J. B. Lufkin; Sec., J. H. Colbath; S. D., N. Small; J. D., I. P. Strout; and Tiler, Geo. M. Small.

The present officers are: W. M., George E. Cotton; S. W., H. S. Sparks; J. W., P. H. Wicklund; Treas., P. F. Pratt; Sec., O. L. Cutter; S. D., J. I. Giddings; J. D., J. E. Craig; S. S., H. W. Sterling; J. S., H. W. Featherston; and Tiler,

W. E. Poole. The present membership is ninety.

KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS—Minnesota Lodge, No. 8, was organized on the 26th of December, 1872, with nineteen members. The first officers were: C. C., M. V. Bean; V. C., D. C. Dunham; P., R. D. Carvell; M. E., S. B. Sheldon; M. F., O. L. Cutter; K. R. and S., W. W. Fitch; M. A., C. P. Cutter; I. G., E. L. Curial; O. G., H. E. Lepper; and P. C., J. B. Tuttle. The present membership is about sixty, and the officers are: C. C., O. L. Cutter; V. C., W. H. Herrick; P., W. J. Miller; M. E., C. B. Church; M. F., O. D. Nash; K. R. and S., H. E. Lepper; M. A., C. H. Tasker; I. G., F. C. Frost; O. G., G. E. Storms; and P. C., H. C. Loehl.

GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC—J. S. Cady Post was organized on the 28th of October, 1880. There are forty-five members, and the first officers were: Post Commander, J. W. Pride; Senior Vice, W. E. Cundy; Junior Vice, J. H. Cook; Officer of the Day, D. M. Parker; Officer of the Guard, I. L. Twitchell; Quartermaster, W. F. Chase; Chaplain, S. C. Robbins; Sergeant, L. R. Wakefield; Adjutant, N. C. Simmilkeir; Sergeant Major, S. W. Lent; and Second M. Sergeant, J. W. Wells.

ANCIENT ORDER OF UNITED WORKMEN—Anoka Lodge No. 8 was organized on the 6th of March, 1877, with fifteen members. The first officers were: Master, J. I. Giddings; Past Master, P. A. Burgsma; Foreman, H. W. Featherston; Overseer, N. C. Simmilkeir; Guide, O. McFall; Receiver, Henry Webster; Finance, Henry Loehl; and Recorder, C. L. Parsons.

PATRONS OF HUSBANDRY—Anoka Grange, No. 410 was organized on the 5th of January, 1874, with about twenty members. The first officers were: Master, N. Small; Overseer, Lewis Martin; Chaplain, Moses Goodrich; Secretary, Hiram Thornton; Lecturer, S. Stockwell; Treasurer, Nancy Goodrich; Steward, M. D. Lapham; Assistant Steward, David Sias; Lady assistant, Mrs. Susan M. Sias; Flora, Mrs. Mary E. Small; Ceres, Mrs. D. E. Whitney; Pomona, Miss E. M. Small; and Gatekeeper, S. A. Farrington.

This is one of the most prosperous Granges in the state, having sustained its organization and flourished, when sister lodges were being rapidly disbanded. The present membership is about sixty.

INDEPENDENT ORDER OF GOOD TEMPLARS.—Determination Lodge, No. 209, was organized on the 9th of February, 1880, with about sixty members.

The first officers were: W. C. T., G. E. Cotton; W. V. T., Nelly Houston; Sec., O. Peet; Treas., Minnie Jillett; F. S., J. B. Herring; Mar., S. McGaffey; I. G., Minnie Cotton; O. G., J. H. Cook; R. H. S., Mrs. N. P. Jamieson; L. H. S., Maggie McLeod, and Lodge Deputy, G. Putnam. The present membership is about one hundred.

Northern Light Lodge, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, existed here for a number of years, but the charter was surrendered several years since.

SCHOOLS—The first school in Anoka was taught in a one-story frame building on the west side, now owned by William Cobart, and used as a dwelling. Prior to 1873, this was known as district number one, and embraced a large tract of country beyond the city limits. In the latter year, it was formed into an independent district, and since the first of January, 1881, the boundaries have been confined to the city limits.

There is a school building in each ward of the city, thus: the High School building, or Washington school, in the third ward, erected in 1867; Franklin school, in the first ward, erected in 1873; and the Irving school, in the second ward, erected in 1880. The two former are wooden buildings, and the latter is built of brick. There are, in all, twelve teachers employed.

In 1880, under the operation of the act "for the encouragement of higher education" approved on the 9th of March, 1878, and amended on the 8th of March, 1879, the Board of Education received \$400 State aid, on condition that the High School should prepare students for the State University in a prescribed course of study articulating with some class as high as the sub-freshman class, and also receive, free of tuition, non-resident students, male and female, from any part of the State, qualified to enter the High School department in some one of its organized classes. Under this law, Anoka was one of the forty-two High Schools of the state that received \$400 each, State aid, in the year 1880-81.

Professor J. H. Gates, Superintendent of Anoka schools, and Dr. D. C. Dunham, under the supervision of the Board of Education, arranged a regular course of study for the schools. The regular school year closed on the 18th of June, 1881, when the first class, consisting of nine students, graduated.

While referring to the Anoka schools, without detracting from others, too much praise cannot be

awarded to Dr. Dunham, for the active part he has taken in the organization of the present city school system.

The school year consists of ten months, and we present a specimen of the monthly reports.

ANOKA GRADED SCHOOL.

Report of attendance for the month ending April 30th, 1881 :

DEPARTMENTS.										
TEACHERS.										
High School.....	37	37	37	37	49	5	31	9	J. H. Gates and A. M. Hill.	
First Grammar.....	53	43	43	43	97	27	23	0	S. A. Stuart.	
Second Grammar.....	50	43	43	43	97	11	27	3	Elizabeth Share.	
Intermediate.....	34	30	30	34	98	10	34	3	Maria Pratt.	
Intermediate.....	46	44	44	43	98	20	31	3	A. A. Perkins.	
Second Primary.....	45	43	44	43	98	13	0	3	Kate Eastman.	
Primary.....	52	43	44	43	98	6	40	8	Alice Eastman.	
Primary.....	52	43	44	43	98	6	40	10	Alice Jordan.	
Primary.....	51	36	36	36	97	16	1	4	Esther Hunter.	
First Primary.....	31	31	31	31	97	15	4	38	Kate J. Apple.	
First Primary.....	66	63	63	63	96	30	34	6	Ella Gridings.	
First Primary.....	69	63	63	62	98	26	42	6		
Total.....	575	547	547	544	981	182	51	370	63.	
No. Enrolled.										
Average No. Belonging.										
Daily Attendance.										
Per cent. Attendance.										
Days of Absence.										
Cases Tardiness.										
Neither absent nor tardy.										
Visitors.										

NEWSPAPERS.

THE ANOKA COUNTY UNION.—This paper was established by George Gray, the first number appearing on the 31st of August, 1865. On the 2d of April, 1866, it passed into the hands of a stock company, with Granville S. Pease as manager, he also being one of the stockholders. In the fall of the same year, Mr. Pease obtained a controlling interest, eventually purchased the entire stock, and now owns the paper. It is republican in politics.

THE ANOKA CITY HERALD.—This popular sheet was started in 1879, by Ammi Cutter. It claims to be independent in politics, but has decided republican proclivities.

FIRE DEPARTMENT.—An independent fire com-

pany was formed here in 1857, and a few years later, was incorporated, taking the name of "Protection Hook and Ladder Company No. 1." This company still exists, and is said to be the oldest continuous organization in the state. Soon after being incorporated, they built a hall and presented it to the town of Anoka, to be used as a Town-hall. It was located near where W. D. Washburn & Co.'s office now is, and was burned a few years ago. The hook and ladder truck now used by the company, was built by its members twenty-three years ago, and has been in use ever since.

In September, 1878, the city fire department was organized, and the old Protection company turned over its apparatus to the city department, and became part of it, although maintaining their original organization.

The city department immediately erected an engine house, purchased an engine and two hose carts and other necessary paraphernalia, and thus equipped, is one of the most efficient volunteer organizations in the state.

The first officers were: Chief, O. L. Cutter; First Assistant, R. M. Lowell; Second Assistant; L. H. Bruns.

The present officers are: Chief, W. J. Miller; and Assistant, L. H. Bruns.

In the brief review of the city of Anoka, thus presented, it is a matter of regret, that limited space forbids a more minute description of the growing industries of this young and vigorous city.

CHAPTER XLIX.

BIOGRAPHICAL—B. TO M.

MARCUS Q. BUTTERFIELD, Mayor of the city of Anoka, is a native of Farmington, Franklin county, Maine, and was born on the 7th of April, 1815. He received a common school education, and afterwards graduated at the Farmington Academy, in his native town. In 1845, he went to Ohio, finally settling at Dayton, where he lived until 1860. He first worked at the shoemaker's trade, which he had acquired when a young man, and afterwards studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1853, practicing his profession ever since, except while absent in the army. He came to Anoka in 1860, and remained until 1862, when he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry; served as First

Lieutenant the first year, but the Captain of the Company was killed, and Lieutenant Butterfield was promoted to that position, which he held till the close of the war. He then returned to Anoka, which has since been his home. Has held the office of County Attorney several terms; was elected Mayor of the City in 1880, and again in 1881, discharging the arduous duties of the former office with vigor and success, and of the latter, with more than ordinary executive ability. Mr. Butterfield has been thrice married; first to Miss Elizabeth McKechnie, in 1845, who died in 1852; three children were the result of this union, none of whom survive. Miss Lucy Beal next became the wife of Mr. Butterfield, the marriage taking place in 1856, and Mrs. Butterfield dying in 1868. Mr. Butterfield's present wife was Mrs. Amanda Johnson, to whom he was married in 1876.

DAVID L. BUGBEE, County Attorney of Anoka county, is a native of Pomfret, Windsor county, Vermont, and was born on the 14th of May, 1840. After passing through the ordinary routine of the common schools, he took a normal course, and after graduating, prepared for college at St. Lawrence Academy, St. Lawrence, New York, but on account of ill health, was obliged to forego the collegiate course. He then went to Independence, Iowa, taught school five years, studied law, was admitted to the bar in 1871, and practiced there until 1874. He then returned to New York, was admitted to the bar of St. Lawrence county, and practiced there until coming to Anoka, in October, 1879. He was elected County Attorney in the fall of 1880.

Mr. Bugbee was united in marriage with Miss Ermina Sykes, of Ohio, on the 10th of April, 1863; their children are, William B., Mina E., and Roy A.

MARTIN V. BEAN was born in Dexter, Maine, on the 14th of January, 1831. His early years were spent in farming pursuits until coming to Anoka, in 1855, when he engaged in lumbering until the breaking out of the civil war. In 1862, he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, as private, and was mustered out at the close of the war, with the rank of Second Lieutenant. Returning to Anoka, he again engaged in the lumber business until 1872, when he formed a partnership with C. S. Guderian, under the firm name of Bean & Guderian, and has since carried on a hardware store. The business of the firm the first year amounted to about \$15,000, but has steadily increased until the annual sales of 1880, aggregated

upwards of \$20,000. Mr. Bean was married in 1862, to Miss Louisa McFarlane; their children are, William M., Ina L., Edna B., and Ada M.

JOHN R. BEAN is a native of Salmon Falls, New Hampshire, born on the 25th of April, 1831. He is one of the pioneers of Minnesota, coming to St. Anthony in 1849, and to the town of Ramsey, Anoka county, in the fall of 1850. He made a claim on section thirty-three, broke twelve acres, and built a log cabin in which he lived till the fall of 1852. Mr. Bean claims this to have been the first farming done in Anoka county. He then returned to St. Anthony, but after a three years stay came back to his farm, built a more commodious dwelling, and resided there till June, 1857, when he again returned to St. Anthony. In the spring of 1859, he decided to again return to his farm, which he did, and Anoka county has claimed him as a resident ever since. In the summer of 1870, he sold his farm in Ramsey, on which he had lived continuously for eleven years, and purchased a residence in the city of Anoka, whither he removed and has ever since resided. He devotes the greater portion of his time to the lumber business. Mr. Bean's wife was Miss Julia Mathison. Their children are Mary E., Ida, and Daniel.

LOUIS H. BRUNS dates his birth in Chicago, Illinois, on the 28th of November, 1852. In 1872, he came to Anoka, and worked about one year and a half as a journeyman jeweler, which trade he had previously acquired in his native city. He then engaged in business for himself, which he still prosperously continues, doing an annual business of upwards of \$4,000. Mr. Bruns is a man of the strictest integrity, and more than ordinary intellectual ability, and has filled a number of positions of trust and responsibility. He is now serving his third term as city treasurer, and is also chief engineer of the fire department. He was united in marriage with Miss Lizzie A. Leeman, of Anoka, on the 15th of April, 1875.

AMOS B. BALLARD was born at Smyrna, New York, on the 26th of October, 1829. His early life was spent on a farm, but afterward acquired the painter's trade, which is his present business. In 1856, he came to Anoka, and in 1862, enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, but was transferred to the Third Minnesota Battery, serving in all three years. After the war he returned to Anoka, and has been engaged at house painting most of the time since. Mr. Ballard was married on the 19th of November, 1855, to

Miss Jane R. Shaffer, of Illinois. Fred. C. is the only son.

GOTTLIEB BOSSERT is a native of Switzerland, born in the year 1841. He came to America in 1866, and after remaining one year in Philadelphia, came to Hennepin county, where he was engaged in farming three years. He then followed the plow eleven years in Isanti County, coming to Anoka in the fall of 1880, and building the Farmers' House, of which he has since been the proprietor. He was married in March, 1868, to Miss Margaret Epart; their children are Fred., William, Adam, and Sylvia.

THOMAS E. BENNETT, one of the firm of Doyle & Bennett, blacksmiths, was born in Canada, in the year 1850. He came to Chicago in 1868, and after one year's residence in that city, came to Minneapolis, which was his home until settling in Anoka, in 1872. Miss Lila McLaughlin became his wife on the 6th of May, 1880.

THOMAS A. BAKER, head miller in the Lincoln mill, dates his birth in Waterville, Maine, on the 14th of October, 1839. He came to Minnesota in 1858, and was engaged in milling at Cannon Falls, Goodhue county, for fifteen years, after which he came to Minneapolis and operated in the mills of that city until his coming to Anoka in 1880. During the war, Mr. Baker enlisted in the Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, being mustered in on the 10th of October, 1861. He served two years with this regiment, when he was taken prisoner, but paroled at St. Louis, and sent North to assist in the defense of the frontier against the Sioux. He afterwards received a Captain's commission and was transferred to the Fourth United States Heavy Artillery, in which he served two years. He was married to Miss Ellen M. Reed, of Rockland, Maine, in August, 1862. Their children are George H., Florence M., and Burton R.

WILLIAM B. BROWN was born in Winnebago county, Illinois, on the 27th of January, 1842. He was reared on a farm, and in 1856, came with his parents to Monticello, Wright County, Minnesota, and was engaged in various pursuits until coming to Anoka in 1874. He enlisted on the 18th of August, 1862, in Company E, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was engaged in a number of battles and skirmishes, and honorable discharged on the 16th of July, 1865. After coming to Anoka he was employed in the lumber mills for five years, after which he went to Stillwater and was engaged in the sale of agricul-

tural implements for a year and a half, but returned to this city and to his old occupation, in September, 1880. Mr. Brown was married to Miss Sarah A. Kelly, of St. Cloud, in November, 1872. Their children are Louis P. and Hattie M.

HENRY BOGET was born in Oakland county, Michigan, on the 2d of February, 1849. He learned the carpenter's trade in his native county, and followed that occupation until December, 1879, since which time he has been engaged as millwright in W. D. Washburn & Co.'s mills. He has been a resident of Anoka since 1871. Miss Isabel Gaslin, of Oak Grove, became his wife on the 14th of December, 1878. They have one child, named Howard.

ALMON F. BRADEEN is a native of Waterloo, Maine, and was born on the 29th of September, 1835. He was left an orphan at the age of sixteen years, when he went to Boston and learned the machinist's, which has been his occupation through life. He came to Anoka in 1867, and after a short time spent on a farm, engaged in the mills at this place until 1872, when he returned to the eastern states and remained until 1878, again returned to Anoka, and has been in the employ of W. D. Washburn & Co. ever since. Mr. Bradeen was married on the 8th of January, 1856, to Miss Mary H. Marston, of Oxford county, Maine. Their children are, Arvilla S., Edgar F., Howard H., Willard A., Edith M., and Mattie O.

JOHN C. BROADBENT was born in Southbridge, Worcester county, Massachusetts, but the family removed to Jefferson county, New York, when the subject of our sketch was but a child. He resided there until thirty years of age, engaged in farming in early life and afterwards employed in a woolen mill. He came to Anoka in 1869, and has since been employed in the lumber mills at this place; he now fills the position of engineer at the St. Paul mill. Mr. Broadbent is also interested in agricultural pursuits, owning a farm of one hundred and ninety acres in Grow township. He was married on the 20th of January, 1858, to Miss Caroline C. Leonard. Their children are, Lillian E., James A., and Charles E.

CHARLES P. CUTTER is a native of Westbrook, Maine, born on the 4th of March, 1844. He came to Anoka in the fall of 1865, and for eight years was engaged in lumbering and mercantile pursuits. In 1873, in company with E. E. Davis, he opened the Star meat market and grocery store, in which business he is still engaged. Mr. Cutter was mar-

ried in February, 1872, to Miss Ella Frost, of Wisconsin. Their children are, Ephraim F., Edith C., Ada M., and Clara W.

WILBUR F. CHASE was born in Lincoln, Maine, on the 6th of June, 1842, growing to manhood in his native state. Soon after the breaking out of the civil war, he enlisted in the Second Maine Volunteer Infantry, but was discharged on account of ill health, after nine months' service. He was afterwards drafted and mustered into the Sixteenth Maine regiment, but was taken prisoner on the 6th day of June, 1864, and confined in Libby prison a short time, then transferred to Andersonville, where he remained until April, 1865, when he was taken to Florida and liberated. Mr. Chase came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, in 1866, and for the next ten years was in the employ of W. D. Washburn & Co., the last four years in Anoka. In 1876, he engaged in the grocery business, which he still prosperously continues. Mr. Chase was married on the 30th of May, 1869, to Miss Eliza J. Hansen, of New Brunswick. Their children are, Mary B., Lily and Archie.

GEORGE W. CHURCH, clerk of the District Court of Anoka county, was born at Lebanon, Madison county, New York, on the 29th of January, 1843. He came to Anoka county in 1866, and was engaged in the hardware business for two years, and subsequently conducted a farm in Ramsey township, for the same length of time, residing in Anoka. In 1871, he was appointed Justice of the Peace, and held the office five years. In the spring of 1876, he was elected a member of the board of supervisors, and in the fall of the same year, Clerk of the District Court, and re-elected at the expiration of his term, in 1880. He was also elected Mayor of Anoka, in 1878, and served one term. Mr. Church has been twice married, first to Miss Sarah A. Sears, of Madison county, New York, on the 26th of September, 1866. This union was blessed with one child, Fred E. Mrs. Church died on the 1st of January, 1879. His present wife was Mrs. Vietta V. McLean, the marriage taking place on the 8th of September, 1880.

GEORGE E. COTTON dates his birth at Derry, New Hampshire, on the 17th of November, 1836. When fourteen years of age, he commenced learning the tinsmith's trade, and four years later went to Massachusetts, where he was engaged at his trade during the winter months, and in the hotel business at the White Mountains during the summer. In 1857, he went to Washington, D. C., and for

the next four and a half years was in the hotel business, which was followed by a year of rest on account of ill-health. He next engaged in the tinsmith business, in Wakefield, New Hampshire, and with the exception of two years, spent as a hotel clerk at Newport, Rhode Island, he has continued the business to the present time. After a three years' stay at Wakefield, he went to Newport, and remained two years; thence, in 1869, to Red Wing, Minnesota, remaining one year, and thence to St. Paul, until 1872, when he came to Anoka, and has resided here ever since. Mr. Cotton was mayor of the city of Anoka in 1879, and is now president of the Temperance Union of this city. He was married on the 27th of February, 1863, to Miss Mary H. Gove, of New Hampshire. Their children are Minnie B., Blanch S., Benjamin E. and Kittie N.

JOSEPH H. COOK was born in Crawford county, Pennsylvania, in the year 1833. His first visit to Anoka was in May, 1857, but after working a short time in a saw-mill, he returned to Pennsylvania, but came back to Minnesota the same fall, and was engaged in farming, one year and a half. He was then employed in the old flouring mill at this place until 1862, when he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years, and since his return, has been employed in the same mill to the present time. Mr. Cook was united in marriage with Miss Margaret Vanness, on the 1st of October, 1861. Their children are, Josephine, Amelia, Julia, and George.

JOSEPH CHALUPA is a native of Bohemia, born in the year 1837. He came to America in 1866, and resided at St. Peter, Minnesota, two years, thence to St. Paul, and after a stay of a few months, to Anoka, where he has resided ever since. He was employed for two years after coming here, at the wagon-makers' trade, which he had learned in early life, but has since carried on a wagon shop on his own account. He was married in 1860, to Miss Catharine Novotney, who died on the 18th of September, 1876, leaving five children; Louis, Bozena, John, Joseph, and Augustus. Mr. Chalupa was married again in July, 1877, to Miss Antoine Musil.

W. E. COPELAND was born in Michigan, on the 10th of September, 1858. When a child, the family removed to Baraboo, Wisconsin, where they remained until 1870, and moved to La Crosse. In 1878, the subject of our sketch came to Minnesota, and after remaining in Minneapolis

two years, came to Anoka in December, 1880, and has since been in the employ of W. D. Washburn & Co.

LAROX CRESSY, superintendent of W. D. Washburn & Co.'s cooper shops, was born in Corinth, Maine, on the 5th of November, 1844. His early life was spent in farming pursuits in his native state, coming to Anoka in 1875, which has since been his residence. The shops of which he has the supervision, turn out about four thousand barrels monthly and furnish employment to twenty men.

DELOS S. CRANE is a native of Monroe, Monroe county, Michigan, born on the 13th of July, 1844. When seventeen years old, he enlisted in the Seventh Michigan Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. After his discharge he returned to Michigan and engaged in a flouring mill, and with the exception of one year spent in traveling in Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, and Missouri, has operated in flouring mills ever since. After several years spent in Minneapolis, he came to Anoka, arriving in the city on the 13th of July, 1880. Mr. Crane was married on the 15th of May, 1870, to Miss Violeta Jackson, of Ypsilanti, Michigan. They have one child, named Jennie.

WILLIAM W. COBURN was born at Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, on the 18th of October, 1852. At the age of fourteen years, he went to Iowa and learned the trade of miller; after remaining there four years, he came to Austin, Minnesota, and was engaged in milling there four years, after which he returned to his native town and staid about three years. He came to Anoka in 1879, and has lived here ever since, being employed in the flouring mill of W. D. Washburn & Co. Mr. Coburn was married on the 3d of May, 1881, to Miss Marella McGlaulin, daughter of J. S. McGlaulin, one of the old settlers of Anoka.

JOHN CHALMERS, engineer in W. D. Washburn & Co.'s lumber mill, was born in Glasgow, Scotland, on the 10th of May, 1839. He came to America in 1862, and was engaged in farming in Hennepin county until the breaking out of the Sioux war, when he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving eighteen months under Gen. Sibley in defence of the frontier. He was then ordered South, and after nineteen months' service, returned to Minneapolis, and was in the employ of the Minnesota Railroad Company six years, the last four and a half of which he was foreman of their construction shops. He was then

employed in the shops of the St. Paul & Sioux City Railroad Company, at Shakopee, one year and a half, thence to Wells as foreman of the shops of the Southern Minnesota Railroad Company, for two years, after which he came to Minneapolis and assisted in the construction of the pumps for the city water works. His next move was to Council Bluffs, where he carried on business for himself for two years, then returned to Minneapolis, and was in the employ of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company, until coming to Anoka and engaging with his present employers, in the spring of 1879. Mr. Chalmers was married to Miss Sarah A. Chadwick. Their children are, Jeannette, Sarah, Robert, Lillie, and Nellie.

CHARLES E. CHASE was born in Lincoln county, Maine, on the 14th of May, 1846. He was brought up on a farm, but engaged in the mercantile business when twenty years old, continuing in that line until 1870, when he came west, and after a year spent in Minneapolis, came to Anoka, which has been his home ever since. He was in the grocery business until 1877, but has since been employed in the mills, running the shingle mill of W. D. Washburn & Co. during the last three years. Mr. Chase was married on the 27th of May, 1876, to Miss Lina M. Giddings, daughter of Dr. Giddings, one of the pioneers of Anoka. The result of this union is two children, Roe G. and Raymond P.

REZIN COULTER is a native of Licking county Ohio, born on the 7th of August, 1821. His native county claimed him as a resident until 1847, when he went to Crawford county, Illinois, and was engaged in farming there for eighteen years.

In 1865, he came to Anoka county, and settled on a farm in Grow township, which was his home until coming to Anoka in 1875. Mr. Coulter has been thrice married; his first wife was Miss Cynthia A. Stone, of Ohio, the marriage taking place on the 15th of April, 1847; she died in the spring of 1850, leaving one child, Almeda. His second wife was Miss Caroline E. Keller, to whom he was married on the 7th of December, 1853; she departed this life in March, 1869, leaving three children; Meleena, Melvina, and Ida M. His present wife was Miss Lucinda O. Rankin, to whom he was married on the 1st of April, 1872; they have one child named Melville.

THOMAS H. CARROLL was born in New Orleans,

Louisiana, in the year 1850. While he was yet a babe, his parents removed to St. Anthony, Minnesota, where Thomas was reared, receiving a good common school education. Since arriving at maturity, he has been engaged in the manufacture of lumber, first at Minneapolis and then at Anoka, coming to this city in 1873. Mr. Carroll was married on the 2d of June, 1874, to Miss Maggie E. Powers, of Minneapolis. Their children are Edna M., Charles A., and Francis D.

CYRUS W. CAMPBELL was born in Bedford, New Hampshire, on the 23d of March, 1826. When he was about nine years old, the family removed to Manchester, where the subject of our sketch became employed in a door, sash, and blind manufactory, continuing in that business in his native state until coming to Minnesota in 1858. He bought a claim at Clearwater, Wright county, and resided thereon eight years. Coming to Anoka in 1866, he again engaged in the door, sash, and blind business, following it for ten years, but is now conducting a farm near the city limits. Mr. Campbell's wife was Miss Julia Emery. Their children are: Ella F., John W., Charles F., Cyrus N., and Arthur.

AMMI CUTTER was born at Westbrook, Maine, on the 20th of May, 1819. When a young man he removed to Sorell, where he married Miss Olive C. Eastman, daughter of Phineas and Dorothy Eastman, of that place. In those days Mr. Cutter was quite prominent in local political affairs, being Sheriff of the county, and also a member of the Governor's council. In September, 1857, he removed with his family to Minnesota, and settled at Anoka, where he engaged in the dry goods, grocery, and lumber business. He also engaged in the manufacture of flour and pork barrels. In 1862, Mr. Cutter enlisted in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. Was appointed First Lieutenant by Governor Ramsey, and the following year, was appointed by President Lincoln, Captain and Assistant Quarter-master in the United States Volunteers. At the close of the war, he recommenced business at Anoka, but a baneful star now seemed to be over him. His saw-mill, sash and door, and tub and pail factories were destroyed by fire without any insurance, and his grist-mill was swept away by the floods. In 1879, he started a newspaper called the "Anoka City Herald," of which he is now proprietor. A short time ago, Mr. Cutter commenced practice as a magnetic physician, and established an office in

St. Paul, where he has a large and increasing patronage.

DEWITT C. DUNHAM, M. D., is a native of Brownhelm, Loring county, Ohio, and was born on the 13th of July, 1841. After passing through his preparatory studies, he took a scientific course at Oberlin College, and afterwards graduated at the Cleveland Medical College, in 1867. He came to Anoka the following year, and has since been engaged in the practice of his profession, and the last few years has also taken an interest in the lumbering business. In 1877, he formed a partnership with John Goss and B. F. Garvey, under the firm name of John Goss & Co.; this firm has since done quite an extensive business, both in logging and the manufacture of lumber; during the winter of 1880-81, eighty-five men were employed in the woods, and seven and a half million feet of logs banked. In October, 1879, he formed a partnership with G. E. Storms, under the firm name of Dunham & Storms, purchased the machinery and rented the building known as the Anoka Door, Sash, and Blind Factory; they continue this industry, employing about twenty men. Dr. Dunham has been a member of the school board eight years, and is now on his second year as president of the same; he is also serving his fourth year as a member of the city council, and is Grand Vice Chancellor of the Knights of Pythias. He was married on the 5th of January, 1865, to Miss Maggie Powell, of Marshall, Michigan. Their children are, Jessie E., William A., and Lucy B.

EDWARD E. DAVIS dates his birth in New Sharon, Maine, on the 28th of May, 1840. He grew to manhood in his native state, and in 1862, enlisted in the Twenty-fourth Maine Volunteer Infantry, serving one year. He came to Anoka in 1866, and after a year spent in farming engaged in the grocery business, which he continued till 1879, and has since conducted a meat market. Mr. Davis was married on the 6th of June, 1867, to Miss Annie E. Morrill. They have five children, Lena M., Eda B., Fannie L., Jessie, and Percy.

AZARIAH DAVIS was born in Butler county, Ohio, on the 23d of October, 1819. He was reared to farming pursuits in his native county, and followed the plough until about ten years ago. Mr. Davis came to St. Paul in 1868, and after remaining about two years in that vicinity came to Anoka, and has resided here ever since. He is engaged in real estate business and broker-

age. He was united in marriage with Miss Caroline Monday on the 3d of October, 1842. They have one daughter, named Harriet.

JOHN DOYLE, a member of the firm of Doyle & Bennett, blacksmiths, is a native of Nova Scotia, born on the 26th of October, 1848. He learned the blacksmith trade in his native province, and came to America in 1872, coming at once to Anoka and forming his present partnership with Mr. Bennett. Mr. Doyle was married in November, 1874, to Miss Maggie A. Martin. They have two children, Mary B. and Agnes C.

CHARLES E. ERSIN, of the firm of Ersin Bros. & Co., was born in Sweden, on the 9th of October, 1853. He came to America in 1870, and the following year, to Anoka, and was employed as a lumberman for five years. He then went to Minneapolis and was employed in a clothing house two years, thence to Chicago for fifteen months, after which he returned to Anoka and formed a partnership with his brother John G. Ersin and Nels Moberg, and on the 1st of March, 1881, opened the Chicago One Price Clothing House, with a stock of \$10,000. Mr. Ersin's wife was Miss Hannah Berg.

JOHN G. ERSIN, a brother and partner of Charles E. Ersin, is also a native of Sweden, born in the year 1847. He came to Anoka in 1869, and has been engaged in the lumber business nearly ever since, until forming the partnership as above stated. Mr. Ersin was married to Miss Mary Olson, in August, 1871; she died on the 10th of September, 1874, leaving two children, Emil J. and Lusina M. He was again married on the 31st of July, 1875, to Miss Christina Peterson. They have three children; Haral O., Edward W., and Walford A.

NELS MOBERG, was born in Sweden, on the 22d of July, 1845. In 1870, he came to America and was employed at Minneapolis as a tailor, until 1873, when he came to Anoka and has resided here ever since. In the spring of 1881, he became a member of the firm of Ersin Bros. & Co., and has charge of the tailoring department in that house. Mr. Moberg was married on the 5th of April, 1871, to Miss Sarah Johnson. Their children are, Anna A., Peter N., Ida C., and John A.

ANTHON C. FRAUMAN is a native of Germany, born on the 23d of December, 1837. He came to America in 1863, and remained in New York, three years. In November, 1866, he came to Anoka and opened a tailoring establishment, which he continued until 1871, when he added to

his business, by establishing a merchant tailoring department, and also a general stock of clothing and gentlemen's furnishing goods. His business now amounts to \$20,000 annually. He was married in 1872, to Miss Maggie Sanger, of Anoka. They have two children; Charles and George.

JAMES A. FOOTE, Postmaster at Anoka, and one of the pioneers of Minnesota, was born in Chatfield, Crawford county, Ohio, his parents having moved there at an early day, from St. Lawrence county, New York. The family moved to Mount Carroll, Carroll county, Illinois, in 1852, and to Chatfield, Fillmore county, Minnesota, in the spring of 1855, locating at the junction of the north and middle branches of Root River. The subject of this sketch lived with his parents, and was engaged in herding cattle until the spring of 1857, when he went to Preston and attended school, assisting the county treasurer, nights, mornings, and during vacations, for his board and clothes. In the fall of 1860, being upwards of sixteen years old, he went to St. Paul in company with an elder brother, and enlisted with Captain Shelly, in an independent Cavalry Company, but after a drill of six weeks the Company was not accepted and therefore disbanded, some joining other organizations and others returning to their homes. On the breaking out of the Indian war, in August, 1862, he again enlisted under Col. Colburn, of Preston, who raised a company of mounted men and marched west to the scene of action in Watonwan and adjoining counties; this service lasted but five weeks. On the 6th of November, 1862, he again enlisted, for one year or during the war, as Quartermaster-Sergeant in Company F, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, this position being exchanged, however, for that of First Duty Sergeant on starting for the plains with Gen. Sibley, in 1863. He received an honorable discharge from the company, on the 2d of December, 1863, having participated in the battles of Big Mound, Dead Buffalo Lake, and Stony Lake. After attending school a few months, he engaged as clerk in the store of J. D. Blake, in Rochester, but resigned the position, to enlist for the fourth time; he was mustered in on the 17th of February, 1865, as Senior First Lieutenant of Battery H, of the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery. This company was immediately ordered to Chattanooga for garrison duty, but the war coming to a close soon after, he was mustered out at Nashville, Tennessee.

see, on the 27th of September, 1865. In April, 1872, Mr. Foote came to Anoka, and was in the employ of W. D. Washburn & Co. until the fall of 1876, when he received the appointment of Deputy Postmaster, which position he filled until the 31st of March, 1880, when he was commissioned Postmaster, on the resignation of R. M. Taylor. Mr. Foote was united in marriage with Miss Lucinda B. Fox, of Fredonia, Cattaraugus county, New York, on the 21st of October, 1869. Five births have occurred in the family; Janville J., Arthur M., Willis De Witt, Raymond, and Jessie, the first born dying in infancy.

JAMES C. FROST, Sheriff of Anoka county, and for twenty-nine years a resident of Minnesota, was born at Rumford, Maine, on the 11th of November, 1816. He came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in the summer of 1852, and to Anoka, the same fall. He was first employed on the dam and mills which were being erected here at that time, and for the next four years, was engaged in the lumber business. He was then in the employ of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company as land commissioner, until 1873, and since that time, has resided in Anoka. Mr. Frost was the first Sheriff of Anoka county, in 1856, while Minnesota was yet a territory, and has held the office, in all, about fourteen years. He was also a member of the Territorial and State Legislatures, in 1857-58, and has held a number of local offices since that time. Mr. Frost has been thrice married; his first wife was Miss Sarah Dearmon, who died leaving one child, Alice. His second wife was Miss Mary Arety, who died, leaving five children; Abby, Bell, Ada, Ida, and Maud. Mr. Frost's present wife was Miss Sarah Salone. The result of this union is two children; Lena S. and Mary.

ROSOLVO W. FIELD is a native of Chester, Vermont, born on the 12th of June, 1835. At the age of twenty years, he went to Syracuse, New York, and was engaged in a machine shop, and engineer on a railroad for the next fifteen years. In 1868, he removed his family to Kilbourn City, Wisconsin, and has since been employed as engineer in different parts of Wisconsin, until coming to Anoka in April, 1881. Mr. Field is now engineer in the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co. He was married on the 8th of October, 1865, to Miss Hattie Earl. They have two children; Wesley A. and Nellie C.

JOHN T. GRAY was born in the state of Maine,

in the year 1839. In 1865, he came west, locating at Green Bay, Wisconsin, where, for five years he was engaged at the shoemaker's trade, which he had learned when a young man in his native state. He then came to Minneapolis, and after a three months stay, to Anoka, arriving in the winter of 1871. He has since carried on the business of boot and shoe manufacturer and dealer, in which he has been quite successful. Mr. Gray was united in marriage with Miss Martha Torrrff, on the 1st of January, 1869. They have six children; William D., Mary A., Charles B., George W., John T., and Roland A., are their names.

CLARENCE D. GREEN is a native of Franklin county, Massachusetts, born on the 27th of February, 1853. When he was four years old the family removed to Wisconsin, and in 1860, to Linwood, Anoka county, where the subject of our sketch was reared to farming pursuits. In 1875, he came to Anoka, and for three years was engaged as clerk in a drug store, after which he started business on his own account; he deals in confectionery, tobacco, cigars, &c. Mr. Green was united in marriage with Miss Sadie J. Doe, of Bangor, Maine, on the 20th of November, 1876. Their children are, Ethel M. and George W.

GEORGE W. GOODRICH, Superintendent of Schools of Anoka county, has been a resident of Minnesota for upwards of twenty-five years. He was born at Eddington, Maine, on the 4th of November, 1852, and came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, with his parents, in 1856, they settling in Silver Creek township, Wright county, the following June. In 1863, the family again moved, and after a year's residence in Richfield, Hennepin county, came to Ramsey township, Anoka county, and thence, in 1866, to the city of Anoka. Here the subject of our sketch received such education as the schools of the city afforded, and afterwards attended Fowler & Wells' Institute of Phrenology in New York City, graduating in 1877. The greater portion of Mr. Goodrich's life has been devoted to educational interests, although he has delivered a number of able lectures on Phrenology, Physiology, and Hygiene in different parts of the state. He has held the office of County Superintendent since the winter of 1880. Mr. Goodrich was married on the 1st of May, 1880, to Miss Mary E. Malloy, of Anoka. They have one child.

JOHN I. GIDDINGS is a native of Williamsfield, Ohio, born on the 7th of March, 1835. He came

to Minnesota in 1854, and settled on section twenty-seven, Grow township, Anoka county, but after a six years' stay, came to Anoka and was employed in the mills for four years. He then went to Saratoga county, New York, and was eight years in the employ of the Western Transportation Company, after which he returned to Anoka, and has since been employed in the manufacture of doors, sash, and blinds. Mr. Giddings was married on the 24th of November, 1858, to Miss Mary C. Miner, of Wayne, Ashtabula county, Ohio. They have one daughter, named Ida May.

JAMES W. GROAT, a resident of Anoka for the last twenty-seven years, was born at Copake, Columbia county, New York, on the 25th of May, 1824. On the 18th of October, 1854, he arrived in Anoka, and was employed on Farnham's Hotel, the first building of the kind at this place. He has been engaged at carpenter work and mill-wrighting since coming to Anoka, having built the first ferry-boat used at this point, and also assisted in the erection of the flouring mill built to take the place of the one destroyed by fire in the spring of 1855. He was a member of the first school board, and has held a number of important local offices, and also took an active part in the suppression of the Rebellion. Mr. Groat was married to Miss Rebecca G. Willis, and they have children, Cadmus J., William H., and Hannibal G.

JOHN D. GOODSON dates his birth in Minneapolis, Minnesota, on the 10th of October, 1859. Miss Lillie Broadhead, of Anoka, became his wife on the 2nd of November, 1879, and they are now residents of the latter city.

WILLIAM H. GROAT, son of James W. Groat, one of the pioneers of Anoka, was born in Cleveland, Oswego county, New York, on the 28th of March, 1853. When an infant, he was brought by his parents to Anoka, but returned to New York with the family in 1862, while his father was absent in the army, returning again to Anoka in 1869, where he has resided ever since. Since arriving at maturity, he has been engaged at lumbering until about one year ago, when he became employed in the flouring mill of W. D. Washburn & Co. Mr. Groat was married on the 29th of January, 1881, to Miss Allie M. Smith, of Anoka.

SARGENT W. GILPATRICK was born at Baring, Maine, on the 18th of August, 1855. He was reared in the lumber business in his native state, and came to Minnesota in 1878. After one year spent in Minneapolis, he came to Anoka, but only

remained a short time, going to Stillwater and residing one year, but since then has made Anoka his home. He is employed as millwright in the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co.

FRED O. GERRISH is a native of Durham, Maine, born on the 13th of April, 1845. He came west in 1865, and has been employed in the manufacture of lumber ever since, having been a resident of Anoka since 1875. He was married to Miss Cecelia (Ghostly), on the 5th of February, 1879.

JAMES GILLIGAN was born in Ireland, in the year 1844. He came to America with his parents in 1850, and after remaining in New York State six years, came to Anoka county and was engaged in farming until 1870. He then removed to Anoka, had the mail contract between Anoka and Brunswick, four years, and has since been farming and dealing in cattle and horses. He built a commodious livery stable in 1880, which he also carries on. Mr. Gilligan was married to Miss Mary Hunt, on the 2d of September, 1870.

GEORGE GEDDES, County Auditor of Anoka county, is a native of Albany, New York, and was born on the 5th of November, 1836. His ancestry on the father's side were natives of Scotland, and the lineage of his mother can be traced to Germany. When the subject of our sketch was six years old, the family removed to Will county, Illinois, where George remained, engaged in farming pursuits, until 1869, when he came to Anoka and has resided here ever since. He kept a grocery and provision store until 1877, then was Constable and Chief of Police for a time, and since March 1881, has filled his present position. Mr. Geddes was married on the 12th of November, 1857, to Miss Sarah D. Shaffer, of Illinois. Their children are, John B. Thomas T., Florence A., and George.

CHRISTOPHER S. GUDERIAN, County Treasurer of Anoka county, was born in Prussia, on the 7th of April, 1835. He came to America in the fall of 1854, and remained in Pittston, Pennsylvania, until the following July, when he went to California, and was engaged in mercantile business most of the time for four years. He then visited his native country, but returned to America in the spring of 1860, and coming to Anoka, was engaged in the mercantile business for two years, when he enlisted in Company A. of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, but after two months' service, was transferred to the Seventh regiment, where he acted as Commissary Sergeant for twenty-one months. He was then commissioned First Lieu-

tenant of the Eighth United States Heavy Artillery, where he also served twenty-one months, and on being discharged, came to Olmsted county, Minnesota, and followed farming for three years. He came to Anoka in 1870, and after filling the position of book-keeper, for two years, formed a partnership with M. V. Bean, and under the firm name of Bean & Guderian, engaged in the hardware business, which they still continue. Mr. Guderian has held the office of County Treasurer, since 1874. He was married on the 24th of August, 1862, to Miss Phebe A. McFarlin. Their children are, Ida B., Henry E., Paul, Fred., and Altea.

JACOB G. HERRING was born in Liverpool, Ohio, on the 22d of December, 1842. He went to Wisconsin in 1859, and was engaged in farming until 1862, when he enlisted in the Thirty-second Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, and served three years. Returning to Wisconsin, he again followed the plough until 1872, when he sought a home in Anoka county. After two years spent on a farm in this county, he turned his attention to the mercantile line; was employed two years in a store, and since then has conducted a meat market on his own account. Mr. Herring was united in marriage with Miss Achsah F. Morton, on the 15th of May, 1867.

FREEMAN C. HOGANS was born in New York, on the 2d of July, 1831. When he was five years old, the family removed to Pennsylvania, where Freeman grew to manhood. He came to Anoka in 1865, and after a year spent in farming, engaged at shoemaking, which has since been his occupation, doing business on his own account since 1874. He was married in 1855, to Miss Rachel Sterling. They have one daughter named Florence L.

BENJAMIN HALEY is a native of Malone, New York, born on the 25th of May, 1824. When twenty-four years of age he came to Chicago, and after a two years' residence, went to Michigan, which state claimed him as a resident five years, after which he came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, but remained there only two years, going to Rockford, Iowa, which was his home until 1880, when he came to Anoka. Mr. Haley is by trade a carriage painter. He was married on the 5th of July, 1846, to Miss Juliet Lewis. Their children are, Franklin B., Charles, and Florence.

PHILO J. HUNT, Dentist, is a native of Madison

county, New York, where he was reared and received his education, graduating at Hamilton University in 1847. He came to Minneapolis in 1867, but after a residence of one year, went to Richfield township, Hennepin county, where he purchased a farm and resided three years, coming thence to Anoka, where he has resided ever since, in the active practice of his profession. Mr. Hunt has been twice married; first to Miss Susan L. Poultney, on the 13th of November, 1851, who died on the 6th of June, 1868, leaving one daughter, Lizzie Per Lee. He was married again on the 4th of November, 1870, to Mrs. Kate S. Dewey, who died on the 8th of January, 1881, leaving one daughter by her first husband, named Minnie L.

REV. DANIEL F. HAYES (deceased) was born in Kerry county, Ireland, on the 25th of March, 1854. Received his primary education in his native country, and came to America in 1872. Completed his theological studies at St. Mary's Seminar, Baltimore, Maryland, and was ordained at St. Paul by Bishop Grace, on the 28th of October, 1876. He was then appointed assistant priest at Faribault, Minnesota, but after a few months was transferred to the Church of the Immaculate Conception, at Minneapolis, and was Father McGolrick's assistant until his appointment to St. Stephen's Church, in this city, in February, 1878. He also had charge of St. Patrick's Church, Cedar Creek. Father Hayes was suddenly called away, while in the prime of a vigorous manhood, under very peculiar circumstances. In company with his brother, Jerry Hayes, he retired for the night, in the house of a friend in Corcoran township, Hennepin county, on the 8th of June, 1881, and the next morning both were found dead. A small coal-oil lamp was found burning in the room, and no ventilation. The brothers had inhaled the gas generated by the lamp during the night, and quietly passed away. Father Hayes, during his short stay here, had won the hearts of many good people of every denomination, and his loss is deeply felt.

ARD A. HILTON, Register of Deeds of Anoka county, is a native of Stark, Somerset county, Maine, and was born in the year 1843. He came to Anoka in 1872, and has held some position of responsibility in the county nearly ever since. He was Deputy Auditor a number of years, and has been Register since 1877. Mr. Hilton was married on the 13th of November, 1870, to Miss

Eliza A. Arnold. Their children are, Inez M. and Lucy A.

JAMES K. HOWIE was born in Canada, on the 13th of October, 1858. He came to the United States in 1868, with his parents, they settling in Palmyra, Missouri, where the subject of our sketch learned the miller's trade. He came to Anoka in April, 1879, and has since been employed in the flouring mills of W. D. Washburn & Co.

HENRY C. HELM is a native of Logansport, Indiana, born on the 6th of April, 1844. In 1866, he entered the employ of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, as check clerk, holding the position one year in St. Paul and the same length of time in St. Anthony. He was then engaged in farming six years, when he returned to the employ of the Railroad Company and was located at Minneapolis until February, 1880, since which time he has been station agent at Anoka.

TURNER B. HILTON was born in Starks, Maine, on the 14th of April, 1811. When a young man he acquired the trade of millwright, which has been his occupation through life. At the age of twenty-one years, he went to Mercer, Maine, which was his home for twelve years, when he removed to Chesterville, in the same state, and resided until coming to Anoka in 1870. Mr. Hilton was married on the 16th of June, 1835, to Miss Thankful M. Baker. Their children are, Prince E., Ard A., and Henry O.

EDWIN Q. HASKELL is a native of Eaton, Maine, and was born in the year 1850. He came to Anoka in 1863, and after two years engaged in farming, became employed in the mills of this city, which occupation he still follows. He was married on the 23d of December, 1876, to Miss Lenora A. Hammons. Their children are, Adair and Earle.

JOSEPH B. HICKMAN dates his birth in Wayne county, Pennsylvania, in April, 1833. While he was yet a child, the family removed to Battle Creek, Michigan, where Joseph was reared and learned the carpenter's trade, remaining there until coming to Anoka county, in May, 1865. He first settled in Grow township, but two years later, removed to Anoka and engaged in cabinet-making, which, in connection with sign painting, he has followed ever since. Mr. Hickman was married in August, 1860, to Miss Jane McIlveen. They have four children; Frank B., William J., Mary A., and Mabel F.

EDWARD P. HEATH was born in Brownsville, Maine, in June, 1838. When he was twelve years old, the family removed to Ohio, and in 1853 came to Minnesota and settled on the old territorial road, four miles west of Elk River. Three years ago Mr. Heath came to Anoka, and in the spring of 1881, settled on his present farm, near the city limits. He was married in 1876, to Miss Laura Morton, of Anoka. Their children are, Eliza Jane and Chester Eugene.

P. D. IRONS was born in St. Joseph county, Indiana, on the 15th of January, 1849. He was left an orphan at the age of five years, and bound to a farmer in Michigan, with whom he remained until fourteen years of age. He then went to Dekorra, Wisconsin, and worked in the milling business for five years, after which he lived about the same length of time in Waterloo and Cedar Falls, Iowa, going thence to Charles City, where he operated a mill two years. He was then in the grocery business in Michigan one year and a half, but returned to his former occupation, which he followed in Austin, Minnesota, until 1879, when he came to Minneapolis, and thence to Anoka in 1881.

CHARLES G. JACKSON is a native of Sweden, and was born on the 28th of March, 1848. He came to America in 1866, and after remaining in Michigan a few years, came to St. Paul, where he was employed in the hotel business until coming to Anoka. Since December, 1877, he has kept the Anoka House, the name of which is now changed to Jackson's Hotel. This is a neat little house containing twenty-one rooms, and suitably located for the convenience of the traveling public. Mr. Jackson was married in 1876, to Miss Lettie Everson. Their children are, John, Albert, and an infant not named.

GEORGE JURGENS was born in Norway, in the year 1851. He came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, in 1868, residing there until coming to Anoka in 1874, making this his home ever since.

MOSES E. KELLOGG dates his birth in Lower Canada, on the 28th of August, 1836. In 1856 he came to Winnebago county, Illinois, was engaged in farming there nine years, and conducted a bakery one year in Polo. He came to Anoka in 1866, and established a confectionery and notion business, in which he still continues. Mr. Kellogg was married on the 2d of December, 1857, to Miss Olive M. Bixby, of Byron, Ogle county, Illinois. Their children are, Walter S. and Lester C.

ESTUS A. KING was born in Charlton, Massachusetts, on the 29th of July, 1817. He learned the blacksmith trade in early life and has followed that occupation most of the time since. He came to Anoka county in 1856, and opened a farm in section ten, Ramsey township, where he lived two years. He then came to Anoka and carried on a blacksmith shop until the fall of 1880, when he sold out and has since been in the real estate business. From 1858 to 1866, he was clerk of the school board, and during that time was Chairman of the board of Supervisors three years, and also Chairman of the board of County Commissioners three years. Mr. King has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Ann McIntyre, of Charlton, Massachusetts, to whom he was married in 1842; she died in 1854, leaving one child, Helen M. His present wife was Mrs. Lucy Buss, of Northbridge, Massachusetts. They have one child, named Frank.

CHARLES W. LENFEST is a native of Milford, Maine, born on the 2d of July, 1841. In the fall of 1866, he came to Minnesota, and after spending the winter in Stillwater, went to Brunswick, Kenabe county, where he was engaged in lumber business, and also held the office of County Auditor and Register of Deeds, during his stay there, in all twelve years. In 1879, he came to Anoka, and was engaged for a short time in the lumber business, but in 1880, he purchased the old Central House, which he remodeled and opened to the traveling public, in May, 1881. This house was two-and-a-half stories high, and contains twenty-five rooms. Mr. Lenfest was united in marriage with Miss Etta M. Chesley, of Brunswick, Minnesota, on the 14th of May, 1874. They have one son, named John W.

ANSEL S. LANE was born in Old Town, Maine, on the 24th of March, 1842. When he was thirteen years of age, his parents removed to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and three years later, to Brooklyn, Hennepin county, where Ansel was engaged in farming until April, 1861, when he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served through the war. Returning to Hennepin county, he followed the plow until 1867, and was then in the hotel business in the same county, nearly three years. His next move was to Kettle River station, on the St. Paul & Duluth railroad, where he was engaged making railroad ties for a time, after which, he spent a year in Kansas and Missouri. Returning to Minneapolis he was employed

for three years by Peterson Brothers, in the tea department of the City Market, then kept a store on the east side for about a year, after which he returned to Peterson Brothers, and was in their employ until coming to Anoka, in April, 1881. Mr. Lane is now conducting a tea, coffee, and spice store, receiving fully his share of the patronage. He was married in 1862, to Miss Marilla Lane, of Brooklyn, Minnesota. They have one son, named William A.

GEORGE J. LANE dates his birth in Wisconsin, on the 31st of January, 1855. When he was eleven years old the family removed to Anoka, where the boyhood days of our subject were spent. He learned the trade of harness-maker at Farmington, Minnesota, and in September, 1879, established himself in that business in this city. Miss Nona Kelly became his wife on the 4th of October, 1879.

JOHN R. LEACH was born in Edinburgh, Scotland, on the 17th of November, 1850. He came to America with his parents in 1856, they settling in Cincinnati, Ohio, where John R. grew to manhood. He came to Minnesota in 1876, and was engaged in farming near Farmington, Dakota county, until the spring of 1880, when he came to Anoka, and has since been in the employ of Dunham & Storms. Miss Annie Griffin became his wife, on the 30th of September, 1879.

H. C. LOEHL is a native of Chicago, Illinois, born on the 25th of May, 1855. When he was twelve years of age, his parents removed to St. Peter, Minnesota, where he resided until 1877, learning, in the meantime, the trade of tinsmith, at which he is now employed in this city, having made this his home since the date last mentioned. Mr. Loehl was united in marriage with Miss Alice Philips, on the 30th of July, 1879.

SENECA W. LENT was born at Saratoga Springs, New York, on the first of June, 1842. When he was but a child the family removed to Iowa, but remained only a short time, removing to Wisconsin, and thence in 1856 to Princeton, Mille Lac county, Minnesota. The subject of our sketch grew to manhood in that place, and in 1861, enlisted in the Second Minnesota Battery, serving four years. After his return from the army he settled in Minneapolis, which was his home until coming to Anoka in 1871. With the exception of two years spent in California and Oregon, Mr. Lent has been employed in the manufacture of lumber ever since his return from the war. He was married on the 4th of July, 1870, to Miss Maggie M.

McConnell. They have two children, Orsimus E. and Annie B. Since October, 1879, Mrs. Lent has conducted a millinery and fancy goods store, her establishment being one of the most popular in the city.

LUTHER H. LENNAN, is a native of Knox, Maine, born on the 9th of August, 1814. When he was but a child, the family removed to Georgetown, and thence, in 1830, to Whitford, where Luther lived two years and then went to Old Town, which, with the exception of one year spent in Bangor, was his home for twelve years. He there learned the trade of millwright and carpenter, which has been his occupation most of the time since. In 1854, he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, where he remained until coming to Anoka, in 1862. The first three years after coming here, were spent on a farm, but has since followed his trade. Mr. Lennan takes a deep interest in everything pertaining to the development of his adopted county, having served several terms as Supervisor, Assessor, and member of the school board. He was married in 1837, to Miss Diana C. Strout, of Old Town, Maine. Their children are, Priscilla N., Isaac P., Flora E., and Emma H.

RICHARD M. LOWELL, dates his birth at Abbott, Piscataquis county, Maine, on the 2d of December, 1828. His early life was spent in farming pursuits until 1850, when he came west and located at St. Anthony, Minnesota. In 1854, he located a claim in Champlin, Hennepin county, but soon sold it and made another on section twenty-nine, in the same town, where he resided seven years. He came to Anoka in 1862, and has lived here ever since. Mr. Lowell was married to Miss Sophronia M. Smith, of Maine. Their children are, Frances and Mary.

HENRY E. LEPPER, was born in Watertown, Jefferson county, New York, on the 19th of April, 1835. When he was quite young, the family removed to Ohio, where the subject of our sketch remained until 1857, when he came to Minnesota, and settled in Maple Grove, Hennepin county, but after a two years' stay, went to Jefferson City, Missouri, and was engaged in the manufacture of brick for a short time, after which he went to St. Joseph, in the same state, and later, to Leavenworth, Kansas, being employed as salesman in a lumber yard, at the two latter places. He then returned to Minnesota and lived in Hennepin county, until coming to Anoka in 1867. After coming here he was clerk in a store for several years, then

in business for himself three years, but is now salesman in the hardware store of Bean & Guderian. He was County Commissioner in 1875 '76 and '77, and County Auditor in 1879 and '80. Mr. Lepper was married on the 24th of April, 1859, to Mrs. Emily Gatchell, of Brooklyn, Hennepin county. Their children are, Ella G., Cora E., Homer L., Alice C., and William H.

A. P. LANE is one of the pioneers of Anoka, and took a prominent part in the first improvements at this place. He settled here in May, 1854, and was a partner in the first flouring mill built at this point, which was burned ten days after its completion. Mr. Lane then engaged in the manufacture of lumber, but a disastrous freshet occurred in the summer of 1857, which swept away a portion of the dam, saw mill, logs, etc. He came to Anoka possessed of considerable means, but these reverses, without any insurance, would have dampened the ardor of wealthier men. He had already erected a residence on the bank of the Mississippi river, which was widely known as the finest house in the country. Since then Mr. Lane has engaged in various enterprises, in which, we regret to say, good fortune has not always attended him. In addition to his large business transactions in the early history of Anoka, he was also closely identified with its early civil and political history. He was the first Justice of the Peace and Notary Public, and three times elected Judge of Probate. He held the first court, and performed the first marriage ceremony. At the first State election he was the republican candidate for State Auditor, and although the democratic ticket was counted in, many believed the republican ticket was honestly and fairly elected. The subject of our sketch, although sixty-seven years of age, retains the vigor of youth. He now resides on a farm in Champlin, Hennepin county.

CHAPTER L.

BIOGRAPHICAL—M TO W.

JAMES McCANN, for twenty-seven years a resident of Anoka, was born at St. Andrews, New Brunswick, on the 6th of July, 1814. When seventeen years old, he went to the state of Maine, where he was engaged in lumbering and farming for nearly eighteen years. In 1849, he went to California, by way of New York, Pittsburg, New Orleans, Vera Cruz, City of Mexico, and San

Blas, the trip taking about one hundred days. He remained in California two and a half years, fifteen months of which, he was engaged in mining, and the balance of the time, in mercantile business. In the fall of 1851, he returned to Maine, and the following spring came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, where, for two and a half years, he was in the lumber business. He was one of the company that built the first suspension bridge across the river at Minneapolis, being the first bridge that spanned the Mississippi at any point. In the fall of 1854, he came to Anoka, where he has since resided, engaged in lumbering and farming. He has actively participated in the development of the water-power and manufacturing interests at this point, of which a fuller notice appears elsewhere in this work. Mr. McCann was a member of the state Legislature, in 1873, and a member of the first board of County Commissioners; he has also been township Supervisor, and Mayor of the city of Anoka. He has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Abigail Brackett, of Maine, who lived but one year and a half after the marriage, which took place in 1841. His present wife was Miss Ruth S. Abbott, to whom he was married on the 17th of December, 1845. They have two daughters; Ella, now Mrs. D. C. Thurston, and Ada, the wife of C. W. Sowden.

GEORGE W. MORRILL is a native of New Hampshire, and was born on the 27th of January, 1836. After receiving a primary education, he entered Dartmouth College, graduating in 1862. He then studied law, at Manchester, New Hampshire, and at New York, and was admitted to the bar in the latter city, in May, 1864, practicing there until 1870, when he removed to Philadelphia, and remained three years. His next move was to Anoka, coming directly from Philadelphia, and residing here ever since. Mr. Morrill has been County Attorney of Anoka county, for four years, and is now a member of the School Board. He was united in marriage with Olive I. Caldwell, of New Hampshire, on the 25th of December, 1866. Their children are, Eliza C., Mary P., and George B.

JAMES M. MCGLAUFLIN, for twenty-eight years a resident of Minnesota, is a native of Washington county, Maine. When seventeen years old he went to Lubec, where he learned the blacksmith trade, at which he was employed in Maine and New Brunswick most of the time until he came west. He visited Anoka in 1853, and settled here

in October of the following year, buying a one-third interest in the saw-mill, with Dunn & Farnham, which he retained until the dam was carried away in 1856. He then bought a team and carried freight from St. Paul for about four years, and was also engaged in farming, after which he conducted a blacksmith shop about six years. Then went to Monticello, Wright county, where he was engaged in the manufacture of barrel stock for two years, after which he returned to Anoka, and was again in the blacksmith business four years. He then engaged in the hotel business, first keeping the Third Avenue House, then the Anoka House, and is now proprietor of the Kimball House. Mr. McGlauflin was married in 1849, to Miss Irene Gilman, of New Brunswick; she died after about four years of wedded life, leaving one daughter, Emily. His present wife was Mrs. Sarah M. Ames, a sister of his first wife, to whom he was married in 1854. Their children are, Irene and Albion.

WILLIAM MCKINSTER is a native of New York State, born on the 14th of August, 1836. He came to Anoka in 1871, and for several years was employed by W. D. Washburn & Co., in their saw-mill. In 1878, he opened a meat market, which he still prosperously continues. Mr. McKinster was united in marriage with Miss Julia Clark, on the 17th of January, 1870. Their children are, Florence M., Cora B., Blanche M., and Harry J.

WILLIAM J. MILLER was born in Freedom, Beaver county, Pennsylvania, on the 29th of March, 1850. While he was yet a child, the family removed to Anoka, where William grew to manhood, working with his father at carriage-making, and afterwards learning the carpenter's trade. In 1870, he went to Iowa, and for three years, was engaged in the sale of musical instruments. He returned to Anoka, in 1873, and engaged in the drug trade with Dr. Dunham, from whom he purchased the business, two years later, and has since conducted it alone. He has added a stock of musical instruments, and does a business of upwards of \$4,000 annually. Mr. Miller was married on the 24th of June, 1874, to Miss Dora D. Robbins. Their children are: Mary G., Arthur W., and Agnes L.

TOBIAS G. McLEAN is a native of New Brunswick, and was born on the 17th of August, 1850. He came to Anoka in September, 1868, and was engaged in the lumber business until 1877, when he established his present business. He deals in fruit,

cigars and tobacco. Mr. McLean was united in marriage with Miss Laura E. Smith on the 22d of October, 1880.

ALEXANDER W. MITCHELL was born in Piscataquis county, Maine, on the 12th day of May, 1852. In the fall of 1873, he came to Big Lake, Minnesota, and was in the lumber business until the following spring, when he accompanied a surveying party to the vicinity of Lake Itasca, remaining all summer. On his return, he settled in Anoka, and has resided here ever since. Was employed in the mills until the fall of 1880, when he accepted his present position, that of engineer in the manufacturing establishment of Dunham & Storms. Mr. Mitchell was married to Miss Sarah Edmonds, on the 2d of July, 1877. Their children are, Bertie W. and James.

ROBERT MAHANY dates his birth in St. Johns, New Brunswick, in the year 1829. He came to Anoka in 1870, and was engaged in mercantile business for seven years, but has since conducted a livery stable. Mr. Mahany has been thrice married; his first wife was Miss Isabel Paul, who died leaving one child, named Georgiana. The maiden name of his second wife was Catherine Mann, who left two children at her decease, Robert H. and William W. His present wife was Annie McLeod. They have three children, Catharine, Margaret and James.

JAMES MEADER, head miller in the Eagle mill, was born in New York State, in the year 1830. He came to Minnesota in 1870, and after running a flouring mill at Hamilton for five years, came to Anoka, and has resided here ever since. Mr. Meader was married to Mrs. Martha Ismon. They have three children, George B., Carrie, and Lucy M.

LEWIS MARTIN is one of the old settlers of Anoka, and was born in Wyoming county, New York, on the 2d of October, 1816. He was reared to farming pursuits, but in 1844, went to Ashtabula county, Ohio, and engaged in the manufacture of linseed oil, which he continued for four years, after which he conducted the business of house, sign, and carriage painting for eight years. He came to Anoka in 1856, and started the first match factory in the state of Minnesota, continuing to run it for five years, after which he was three or four years in the painting business, but has since devoted his time to the raising of nursery stock, horticulture, and farming. Mr. Martin held the office of Assessor during the years 1878-79 and '80; he is also agricultural editor of the "Anoka

County Union." He was married in July, 1847, to Miss Sarah A. Hawley, of Ashtabula county, Ohio. Their children are, Louis H. and Mabel.

AUGUSTUS G. MORGAN dates his birth at Wilton, Hillsboro county, New Hampshire, on the 29th of January, 1827. He came to Minnesota in 1856, but after remaining two years in Monticello, Wright county, returned to New Hampshire, and thence to Alabama, but after a year's stay there again returned to Monticello, where he resided till the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted the army, serving two years. After his return from the war, was employed as driver on different stage routes until 1867, when he came to Anoka and has lived here ever since. Was employed in the lumber mills most of the time until the spring of 1881, when he accepted a position in the flouring mill of W. D. Washburn & Co.

STEPHEN H. McLaughlin is a son of Daniel W. McLaughlin, one of the old settlers of Anoka, and was born in this city on the 31st of March, 1858. He was raised in his native place, receiving such education as the schools of the city afforded, and occasionally clerking in a dry goods store; he is now employed in the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co.

WALTER MACOMBER is a native of Bangor, Maine, born on the 10th of May, 1859. He came to Clear Lake, Minnesota, with his parents in 1871, and after two years spent on a farm, came to Anoka and was employed in the lumber mills at this place for a number of years, but now has charge of W. D. Washburn & Co.'s new elevator. Mr. Macomber was married in August, 1877, to Nellie L. Kelsey, of Anoka. Their only child is named Lizzie W.

JOHN MAYALL, a resident of Anoka county twenty-six years, was born in Lewiston, Maine, on the 10th of February, 1813. At the age of twelve years, he left home and went to the town of Gray, Cumberland county, where he was engaged for a number of years in a woolen mill. In 1844, went to Phillips, Franklin county, where he was engaged in the manufacture of woolen goods until coming to Anoka in 1855. The first eight years after coming here, were spent in freighting between St. Paul and Anoka, after which he located on a farm in section seventeen, Grow township, where he remained until 1865, but has since lived in Anoka. Mr. Mayall was married on the 13th of August, 1842, to Miss Susan Adams, of

Norridgewock, Maine. Their children are, John H., Louisa, and Frank E.

ISAAC MORRILL is a native of Piscataquis county, Maine, and was born in the year 1823. He grew to manhood in his native state, learning the carpenter's trade. In 1861, he enlisted in the Sixth Maine Volunteer Infantry, serving two years. He came to Minnesota in 1873, and has resided in Anoka ever since. Mr. Morrill was married in 1846, to Miss Elmira Tracy. Their children are, Augustin, Lorenzo, and Edna.

BENJAMIN F. McCANN was born in Aroostook county, Maine, on the 6th of April, 1842. He has been engaged in logging and lumbering from boyhood. He came to Anoka in 1867, and has resided here ever since, the last four years having had charge of the logs in the boom of W. D. Washburn & Co. He was married in November, 1873, to Miss Emily Gaslin, of Stillwater. They have one child, named Earl.

ORLANDO McFALL, superintendent of Dunham & Storms' door, sash, and blind factory, was born in Huron county, Ohio, on the 15th of September, 1839. In 1866, he went to St. Clair county, Michigan, and was engaged in agricultural pursuits until coming to Anoka in 1872. He has been in his present business ever since coming here, and in his present position since October, 1879. During the Indian outbreak, he was in Minnesota, and enlisted in the Fifth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, served in the Sioux war until November, 1862, was then ordered south, and served until 1865. Mr. McFall was married on the 22d of April, 1865, to Miss Elmira Raymond. Their children are, Minnie M., Fannie B., Anna L., Wilford G., and Carrie.

OLEO NORELL, one of the most energetic merchants of Anoka, is a native of Sweden, and was born on the 24th of September, 1845, and came to America in 1866. Being of an ambitious nature, he had a strong desire to obtain an education, and with that end in view, labored as a lumberman on the St. Croix river and tributaries during the summer months, and with the money thus earned, attended school at Hudson and St. Paul during each winter until 1873, when he came to Anoka, and has steadily advanced to the front rank in the mercantile business in this city. He was employed the first two months in the store of Ammi Cutter, after which he formed a partnership with a countryman named Wahlquist, and started a grocery business on their own account. In about

a year, he purchased his partner's interest, and since then has advanced rapidly, buying lots, erecting stores, and making improvements as his increasing business demanded, until he now has the largest grocery establishment in this section of country, doing an annual business of at least \$100,000. Mr. Norell was united in marriage with Kate Anderson, of Taylor's Falls, on the 28th of February, 1874.

ERICK A. NORELL was born in Sweden, in the year 1849. He came to America in 1866, and resided in Isanti county, Minnesota, until 1871, when he came to Anoka, and has lived here ever since. For the first five years after coming here, he was employed in a door, sash, and blind factory, but since then has been engaged in the grocery business, having two stores and doing a business of \$15,000 annually. Mr. Norell also runs a stage line from Anoka to Cambridge, Isanti county, and has the mail contract between those points. He was married in October, 1879, to Miss Ella Hansen, of Minneapolis. They have one daughter named Cora E.

ADIN E. NOURSE is a native of Cattaraugus county, N. Y., and was born on the 12th of January 1846. The greater portion of his early life was spent in farming pursuits in his native state, until coming to Anoka in 1870, but has since been engaged in the mills of this city. Mr. Nourse was married on the 9th of September, 1869, to Miss Frances A. Stewart, of his native state. They have one child named Alma L.

WILLIAM A. OVER, was born at Hulberton, Orleans county, New York, in the year 1849. While yet a child the family removed to Minnesota, and settled at Sauk Centre, which was their home until 1862, when the sound of the savage Indian war-whoop caused them to retreat nearer civilization. They settled in Anoka, where the subject of our sketch has since resided, and for the last ten years conducted the butcher business. Mr. Over was married on the 11th of December, 1870, to Miss Mary R. Jones. They have two children; Robert W. and Bessie B.

ROBERT P. OWEN is a native of Wiscasset, Lincoln county, Maine, and was born in September, 1828. He came to Minnesota in 1857, and located at Oak Grove, Anoka county, where he was engaged in farming until 1861, when he enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. He then went to New York City, and was clerk in a commission house most of the

time until 1870, when he returned to Anoka county, and was farming in Ramsey township for two years, when he came to Anoka and was in the grocery business until 1877. In the spring of 1879, he commenced to build the mill known as the City mill, which was hardly completed when it was destroyed by fire, but rebuilt by him and completed in November, 1879. Mr. Owen was married on the 28th of April, 1870, to Mrs. Annie E. Sammis. Mrs. Owen has two children by her former marriage, Charlotte E., and Stephen W.

HENRY S. PLUMMER, for twenty-nine years a resident of Minnesota, and one of the leading merchants of Anoka, was born in Dover, New Hampshire, in the year 1829. When nineteen years old, he embarked in the mercantile business in his native town, which he continued about four years. In 1852, he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and engaged in the mercantile and lumber business for a few years, after which he operated in real estate, until coming to Anoka, in 1874. He at once started a general dry goods establishment in this city, which is now the largest in this section of country, doing a business of about \$40,000 annually. While a resident of St. Anthony, Mr. Plummer was a member of the Territorial, and later, of the State Legislature; he was also a member of the board of County Commissioners, of Hennepin county, a member of the School Board, Deputy Provost Marshall, and held several other offices of trust and responsibility, discharging the duties in a faithful and efficient manner. He was married on 6th of June, 1856, to Miss Charlotte A. Ham, of Dover, New Hampshire, who died on the 15th of October, 1866, leaving one son, Harry W., now employed in his father's store. Mr. Plummer was again married, in April, 1869, to Miss Susie D. Stevens, of Concord, New Hampshire. They have two children, Charlotte A. and Frank L.

P. F. PRATT dates his birth at Groton, Tompkins county, New York, on the 25th of July, 1852. When he was about two years old, the family came to Anoka county, and after remaining a short time in Anoka township, went to Ramsey and took a homestead, but removed, one year later, to Princeton, Mille Laes county, which was their residence until 1862. They then returned to Anoka, where the subject of our sketch has since resided, excepting about one year spent in California. Mr. Pratt engaged in insurance business and surveying, in 1873, but in the fall of 1875, obtained the position

of clerk in the Bank of Anoka, and on the 1st of July, 1877, became its cashier, which position he still fills. He is also County Surveyor of Anoka county, having held the office for several years. Mr. Pratt was married on the 22d of April, 1873, to Miss Ella F. Campbell, of Anoka. Their children are, Calla J. and Archie H.

JOHN W. PRIDE, JR. was born in Calais, Maine, on the 15th of May, 1838. He came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1856, and was employed in the saw mills at that place until 1861, when he enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served four years and five months. Returning to Minneapolis, he was again engaged in the lumber mills for several years, after which he removed to Brooklyn township, Hennepin county, and was farming until 1879, when he came to Anoka, and has since conducted a livery stable, and also deals in agricultural implements. Mr. Pride was married on the 22d of July, 1867, to Miss Anna McLeod. Their children are, George M., William S., and Bessie L.

GEORGE W. PUTNAM, an old settler and pioneer merchant of Minnesota, was born in Sutton, Massachusetts, on the 11th of August, 1827. He came to St. Paul in 1855, and after spending one year in the boot and shoe business at that place, came to Anoka, and was in the grocery business for several years. In 1857, he was appointed Register of Deeds, and held the office four years. About 1860, he became a partner with Cutter & Lowell, in lumber and mercantile business, which partnership continued five years; he also had an interest in a tub and pail factory, for several years. From 1869 to 1873 he held the office of County Treasurer of Anoka county. In 1870 or '71 he formed a partnership with E. T. Alling and W. Q. Adams, and engaged in the hardware business. In 1873 Mr. Adams retired from the firm, and the year following, Mr. Alling sold his interest to Messrs. Chesley and Lindsay. The firm name is Putnam, Chesley & Lindsay, now doing a prosperous business. Mr. Putnam was a member of the state legislature, in 1877, 1878, and 1881. He was united in marriage with Miss Catharine W. Hall, of Sutton, Massachusetts, on the 30th of April, 1851. Their children are Kate George H., and Lena W.

TURNER PRIBBLE is a native of China, Kennebec county, Maine, born on the 4th of July, 1836. His early life was spent in farming pursuits in his native state, until 1856, when he came to Minne-

sota, and for twenty-five years resided in Brooklyn township, Hennepin county, engaged in farming. During the war he enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years and ten months. He has been a resident of Anoka since January, 1881. Mr. Pribble was united in marriage with Miss Leila Coy, on the 1st of January, 1870. They have one daughter, named Martha I.

GRANVILLE C. PRATT is a native of the state of Maine, born in the year 1840. When he was fourteen years of age, the family removed to Iowa, and Granville learned the trade of machinist, at Lansing, in that state. He came to Anoka in 1866, and was engineer in the mill of the Anoka Lumber Company until 1878, when he started a machine shop on his own account, and still operates the same. He was married in 1865, to Miss Harriet Gibbs; their children are, Libbie B., Charles A., Callie, and George W.

FORREST L. PINNEY was born in Plymouth, Vermont, on the 22d of September, 1834. He came to Minnesota in 1856, and located at Monticello, Wright county, where he resided most of the time for three years, engaged in lumbering and also took a trip as surveyor, to the Red River of the North. He returned to Vermont in 1859, and was engaged as a millwright in that state, most of the time for the next eleven years. In 1870, he returned to Minnesota and settled in Anoka; he assisted in the erection of the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co., and has since been in their employ as head millwright. Mr. Pinney was united in marriage with Miss Melissa Robinson, of Bridgewater, Vermont, on the 20th of January, 1868; their children are, Robert F. and Arthur W.

WILLIAM E. POOLE was born in Barry county, Michigan, on the 1st of April, 1851. He received a common school education in his native county, and during his minority, worked several years on the Ohio canal. In 1871, he came to Linwood township, Anoka county, and after one year spent in lumbering, returned to Michigan, but came again to Anoka in the fall of 1874, and has lived here ever since, engaged most of the time in the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co. Mr. Poole was married on the 20th of July, 1873, to Miss Mary Coon. Their children are, Alice E. and William H.

DANIEL M. PARKER is a native of Port Deposit, Cecil county, Maryland, and was born on the 22d of January, 1843. At the age of sixteen years he went to Baltimore, Maryland, and learned the car-

penter's trade, at which he was employed until the breaking out of the war. On the 28th of September, 1861, he enlisted in Battery B, of the First Maryland Light Artillery, and on the 1st of July following, was severely wounded at the battle of Malvern Hill, and received his discharge on the 10th of March, 1863. He was then employed as carpenter in the Quartermaster's department until May, 1864, and was afterwards clerk in the Provost Marshal's office at Wilmington, Delaware, for one year. He was then engaged in the manufacture of brick at New Jersey, and later, spent several years in Colorado. In 1870, he came to Minnesota, and after a few months' stay in St. Paul, came to Anoka, which has been his home ever since. Mr. Parker was married on the 26th of November, 1867, to Miss Hannah J. Smith, of Hartford county, Maryland. She died on the 5th of March, 1881, leaving six children, Carrie R., Marian H., Daniel W., Alice M., Hannah S., and Leonora S.

SILAS C. ROBBINS is a native of Phillips, Franklin county, Maine, and was born the 11th of November, 1834. In 1855, he came to Anoka, and was engaged as clerk in a store about a year. He then took a homestead claim, on section eight, Grove township, where he lived until the hostile demonstrations of the Indians in 1862, compelled him to leave. He was then engaged in real estate and mercantile business in Anoka, until 1864, when he enlisted in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, and served till the close of the war. Returning to Anoka, he has since been engaged in real estate business and building, and also deals in horses, carriages, etc. Mr. Robbins has been on the police force of the city, and also constable, a number of years. He was married in March, 1856, to Miss Rose Libby, who is now deceased. The children by this marriage, were, Charles O., who died in March, 1864, aged five years. Mary A., and Carrie B. are still living. Mr. Robbin's wife was Miss Ella Lisherness. Their children are, Fannie, and an infant not named.

THOMAS M. RYAN is a native of Ireland, born on the 25th of December, 1847. He came to America in 1863, settling in Anoka, where he has since resided. Soon after coming here, he opened a custom boot and shoe shop which he still continues. In 1867, he added to his manufacturing department by putting in a stock of ready-made boots and shoes. His business now amounts to

\$7,000 annually. Mr. Ryan has been twice married. His first wife was Miss Margaret Green, who died on the 15th of April, 1877, leaving two children, Emily and Margaret. His present wife was Miss Mary A. Kinna, with whom he was united in marriage, on the 26th of November, 1879. They have one child, named Catherine C.

HARVEY RICHARDS dates his birth at Newport, New Hampshire, on the 1st of March, 1822. When a lad he learned the printer's trade, which he followed until 1851. He came to Anoka in 1856, and after farming here for two or three years, went to Oak Grove township and continued farming until 1865, when he returned to Anoka. While residing in Oak Grove, he was town Supervisor, two years, and has also filled the same position in Anoka. He has been in the grocery trade since his return to the city, and is now doing a business of \$15,000 annually. Mr. Richards was married in 1857, to Miss Laura Nichols of Massachusetts.

WAREHAM G. RANDOLPH, one of the pioneers of Anoka, was born in Ontario county, New York, on the 28th of April, 1816. He came to Anoka in 1853, and built the first frame house on the east side of the river, in June of the same year. He assisted in the erection of the first dam and saw-mill, working at the carpenter trade until the war broke out. In 1861, he enlisted in Company C, of the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, being one of the first fourteen men to enlist in the State. He was soon ordered south with the regiment, but was wounded and taken prisoner on the 21st of July, and after laying at Richmond three months, was released on account of his wounds, and returned to Anoka, which has since been his residence. Mr. Randolph has held the office of Sheriff of Anoka county two years, but has been mostly engaged in farming, since the war. He was married in 1840, to Miss Henrietta Sanger, of New York State, who died in December, 1859, leaving two children, named Frank and Eliza. Mr. Randolph's present wife was Miss Mary H. Twitchell, of Maine, the marriage taking place, in 1864.

GUSTAVUS A. ROSSBACH is a native of Dane county, Wisconsin, born on the 28th of December, 1859. When quite young the family removed to Cross Plains, in the same county, where the subject of our sketch remained until fourteen years of age, when he entered the employ of the Chicago, Milwaukee, and St. Paul Railway Company

as telegraph operator, remaining one year. He then accepted a similar position with the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Omaha Railroad Company, and after remaining about three years and a half in the employ of that corporation, made another change, going this time to the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, and still remains with them, under the new management of the St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Manitoba Railroad Company; he has been stationed at different points on their line, coming to Anoka in April, 1881.

JOHN W. REYNOLDS dates his birth at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, in the year 1832. He learned the painter's trade when a young man, and carried on the business several years in Pittsburgh. On the 4th of July, 1861, he enlisted in the Sixty-second Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. In 1874, he came to Minnesota, and settled at Itasca station, Anoka county, which was his home until the spring of 1880, working at his trade in the meantime in Minneapolis and St. Paul; on the latter date, he removed to Anoka, where he now lives. Mr. Reynolds was married on the 1st of June, 1872, to Miss Maria Moltz. Their children are, Jennie B. and Charles C.

SYLVANUS STOCKWELL was born in Sutton, Worcester county, Massachusetts, on the 23d of March, 1824. He came to Anoka in 1856, and for three years, was engaged in the butchering and meat business, but has since devoted his time, chiefly, to farming pursuits, having a fine farm located on section six, near the railroad station. Mr. Stockwell was County Treasurer 1858-59 and part of 1860, has also been a member of the school board, and Deputy Sheriff for several years. He was married on the 15th of February, 1853, to Miss Charlotte P. Bowditch, of Otsego county, New York. Their children are, Sylvanus A., William W., Walter L., and Lottie S.

GEORGE E. STORMS of the firm of Dunham & Storms, is a native of Oswego county, New York, born on the 16th of August, 1841. After spending the early part of his life in farming pursuits, he came to Anoka in 1872, and was nine years in the employ of the Anoka Lumber Company, most of the time as general manager of the concern. Since October, 1879, he has had an interest in the door, sash, and blind business of which he is now part owner, but did not become an active partner until March, 1881. Mr. Storms was married on the 16th of March, 1865, to Miss Mary E. Rose. Their children are, John P., Winifred M., and Arba.

ELISHA C. STORMS is a native of New York State, born on the 25th of March, 1837. He was raised on a farm in his native state, and in 1864, removed to Lake Forest, Illinois, where he was employed at the carpenter's trade two years, coming thence to Anoka, which has claimed him as a resident ever since. His employment has been in the lumber mills, most of the time. Mr. Storms enlisted in 1861, in the Third New York Artillery, serving four years. He was married on the 6th of March, 1862, to Miss May L. Tuttle, of New York State. Their children are, Frank L., Stella L., and Edwin J.

SYLVANUS A. STOCKWELL is a son of Sylvanus and Charlotte P. Stockwell, and was born in Anoka, on the 8th of June, 1857. He was reared on a farm in this county, receiving such education as the facilities of the city afforded, after which he taught school several terms in this and adjoining counties. He is the agent in this city of the American, and Northern Pacific Express Companies, having held the position for several years.

FRANK S. STANCHFIELD is a native of Lincoln, Penobscot county, Maine, born on the 17th of March, 1846, where his early years were spent, engaged in farming. He came to Anoka in 1876, and was employed in the lumber woods and on the river until July, 1880, since which time his occupation has been in the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co. Mr. Stanchfield was married on the 24th of July, 1879, to Miss Effie E. Broadhead, of Sauk Rapids. Their only child is named Oliver O.

N. C. SIMMILKEIR was born in Cadiz, Spain, on the 4th of July, 1841. He went to sea when ten years old, and sailed in the merchant service until the breaking out of the civil war in America, when he enlisted in the United States Navy, serving three years; he was afterwards in the Thirty-first Maine Volunteer Infantry, and after twenty-three months' service, again followed a seafaring life until 1868. He came to Anoka in 1869, and has been in the employ of W. D. Washburn & Co. ever since. Mr. Simmilkeir was married on the 4th of December, 1865, to Miss Laura F. Nash, of Harington, Maine. Their children are, Mildred E., Allison C., and Laura B.

CHARLES T. SOWDEN was born in the state of Massachusetts, on the 26th of January, 1852. When he was six years old, the family removed to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and after residing there two years, came to Minneapolis, Minnesota. At the

age of fifteen years, he went to work in a machine shop in St. Paul, and from then to the present, has been employed either as machinist or engineer, at various points in the State. He came to Anoka in 1872, and was engineer in the St. Paul Lumber Company's mill for three years, thence to Miller's Station, on the St. Paul & Duluth Railroad, one year. He then returned to Anoka, and has lived here most of the time since. He has been engineer in the Lincoln mill since it commenced running. Mr. Sowden was married on the 15th of November, 1874, to Miss Ida McCann, daughter of James McCann, one of the pioneers of Anoka. They have three children, James M., Ruth M., and Theodore.

ALBERT STIMSON, one of the pioneers of Minnesota, was born in York county, Maine, on the 10th of November, 1817. He remained in his native county, engaged with his father in the lumber and saw mill business, until 1838, when he went to New Brunswick, but only remained two summers, returning to his native State and settling at Baring, which was his home until coming to Stillwater, Minnesota, in 1849. Mr. Stimson has always been engaged in the lumber business and is at present the trusted manager of W. D. Washburn & Co.'s lumber interests in Anoka. He has also taken a very active part in the political field of the State. In the fall of 1853, he was elected to the Territorial Legislature and also served in the Council the next two years; was elected Surveyor General of the first district in 1854, serving three years, and also elected Mayor of Stillwater the same year, and the year following was County Supervisor of Washington county. In 1868, he sold his business in Stillwater and removed to Kanabec county, where he was County Commissioner two years, and held other local offices. He came to Anoka in 1873, and has resided here ever since. Mr. Stimson was married in 1842, to Emeline Heath, of New Brunswick, who died after ten years of wedded life. He was married again in 1851, to Temperance D. Hayes, of York county, Maine. Their children are, Sadie H., Charles F., and Myra B.

S. P. STARRITT is a native of Caledonia, Albert county, New Brunswick, and was born the 27th of September, 1835. He came to Minnesota in 1856, and settled in Monticello, Wright county, but after four years spent in farming, went to the copper mines at Lake Superior, Michigan, and at the breaking out of the war, enlisted in the First Michigan Volunteer Infantry, but was discharged

on account of injuries received, after thirteen months' service. He was wounded by a ball which entered his head just back of, and below the left temple, passing through and coming out at the outer corner of the right eye. This wound instantly destroyed his sight, he was left on the battle field, picked up by the rebels twenty-four hours later, and carried to Libby prison, where he was kept three weeks, and then paroled. He states that the wound caused but little pain and soon healed, and he has since enjoyed good health. After receiving his discharge, he returned to Michigan, but in 1863, came to Monticello, and in 1866, to Anoka, where he has since lived. Mr. Starritt was Postmaster at Anoka, six years. He was married on the 2d of June, 1863, to Miss Jane L. Jordan. Their children are, Fannie A., Carrie L., and Alice M.

SIMON P. STARRITT was born in Hopewell, Albert county, New Brunswick, on the 9th of October, 1847. In 1856, he came with the family, to Monticello, Wright county, where he lived until 1862, when he enlisted in Hatch's Battalion, and served three years in defense of the frontier against the Indians. He entered the State University at Minneapolis, and graduated in 1875, and afterwards took a course at the Hahnemann Medical College, Philadelphia, graduating on the 11th of March, 1878. He then practiced his profession in Minneapolis about two years, coming to Anoka on the 15th of July, 1880.

WILLIAM SOWDEN, foreman of the St. Paul Lumber Mill, was born in England, and came to America with his parents, when quite young. He learned the trade of machinist, at Pittsfield, Massachusetts, but in 1850, went to Berkshire county and was engineer in a mill for a time. He came to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1855, and three years later, to Minneapolis, Minnesota, and thence, after a two years' stay, to Stillwater, where he had charge of a machine shop, and was engineer in a saw-mill, and afterwards in Seymour, Sabin & Co.'s works at the State Prison; his residence in Stillwater covered a period of about eight years. He then went to St. Paul and thence to Anoka in 1871, and has made his home here ever since. Mr. Sowden was married on the 6th of October, 1850, to Miss Anna Webb, who died in 1863, leaving five children; Charles F., George J., Clara M., Della L., and Frank T. He was again married, in July, 1865, to Maria Stocking. Their children

by this union are, Mary A., William, Harry, Anna, and James G.

HERMAN L. TICKNOR is a native of Great Barrington, Berkshire county, Massachusetts, and was born on the 6th of December, 1827. He went to Ashtabula county, Ohio, in 1849, and was engaged in mercantile business there until 1855, when he came to Anoka, which has been his home ever since. For five or six years after coming here, he was in the dry goods and grocery business, but after that, spent two years in the manufacture of fine cut tobacco. In 1864, he opened the first drug store in Anoka, in which business he still continues. Mr. Ticknor's wife was Miss Ann Sweney. They have one daughter, named Rozalie.

HIRAM THORNTON dates his birth in Yorkshire, Cattaraugus county, New York, on the 19th of March, 1826. He was reared on a farm, receiving a common school education, and afterwards taking an academic course. He studied law in his native town, and was admitted to the bar on the 17th of May, 1860, and practiced there, ten years. From January, 1858, to January, 1862, he was Justice of Sessions, and was also recruiting agent for the eastern assembly district of Cattaraugus county, during the war. In the spring of 1870, he came to Anoka, opened a law office, and has since made this his home. Mr. Thornton was united in marriage with Miss Nancy Smith, on the 9th of July, 1846. They have one daughter, Chloe H., born on the 21st of May, 1847.

CHARLES H. TASKER, M. D., is a native of Cabot, Vermont, born on the 27th of November, 1847. After taking the usual preparatory course, he entered Rush Medical College, Chicago, and graduated in February, 1878. After a year's practice in Chicago, he came to Anoka on the 22d of April, 1880, and succeeded Dr. Dunham, who has retired from practice. Dr. Tasker was united in marriage with Miss Lucelia A. Newman, of Walworth county, Wisconsin, on the 16th of September, 1870.

CHESTER L. TWITCHELL dates his birth at Bethel, Maine, on the 29th of December, 1835. He was reared to farming pursuits in his native State, came to Anoka in 1857, and after one winter spent in the lumber woods, was engaged in contracting and building, for the next ten years. He then returned to his former home in Maine, and after ten years on a farm again returned to Anoka in 1876, and has since resided here, engaged in building. Mr. Twitchell has held the office of town super-

visor, one term. He was married in July, 1859, to Miss Harriet A. Tilden, of Ramsey, Anoka county. They have one son, named William G.

CHARLES H. TRUAX was born at Long Branch, New Jersey, on the 13th of March, 1852. He acquired the carpenter's trade in early life, and has followed that occupation ever since. He went to Rhode Island in 1872, and after a stay of several years, to Massachusetts, which was his home until coming to Anoka in April, 1880. Mr. Truax was married on the 6th of December, 1873, to Miss Sophronia Burroughs, of Northbridge, Massachusetts. Their children are, Minnie M., and Florence A.

DWIGHT WOODBURY, one of the pioneers of Anoka county, was born at Charlton, Worcester county, Massachusetts, on the 26th of October, 1800. When he was seventeen years of age the family removed to Tompkins county, where the subject of our sketch was clerking in mercantile houses and teaching school, for five years. He then went to Georgia and kept a store near Atlanta, four years, and afterwards at Macon, for five years. Disposing of his business, he returned to his native town and spent the summer of 1832; going the same fall, to Columbus, Ohio, where he opened a general store and conducted it till 1843, when he removed to New York City, and carried on a wholesale dry goods and jobbing house during the next twelve years. In 1855, he came to Anoka, and soon after, invested quite extensively in lands in this county, spending the next four years here and in New York City. He removed his family to Anoka, in 1859, and has resided here ever since, devoting his time, chiefly, to the superintendence of his landed estate, of which he has about three thousand acres in the vicinity of St. Francis. He also owns a water power and mills at that place, in charge of his son Charles T. Mr. Woodbury was a member of the state legislature in 1863. On the 17th of September, 1832, he was united in marriage with Miss Mercy D. Town, daughter of Gen. Salem Town, of Charlton; she died on the 18th of June, 1848, leaving four children; Mary, the oldest, was born on the 11th of September, 1833, and died at the age of twenty years; Albert was born on the 5th of August, 1835, and died of wounds received in the army, on the 29th of October, 1863; Charles T. was born on the 17th of April, 1839, and George D. on the 11th of October, 1844; the two last are yet living. Mr. Woodbury was again married, on the 24th of September, 1857, to Miss

Sally Spurr. They have two children, Mary D. and John S.

S. R. WAKEFIELD, physician and surgeon, is a native of Trumbull county, Ohio, born on the 18th of April, 1822. After taking the usual preparatory course, he entered the Grand River Institute, at Greensburg, and after completing his studies there, entered the Willoughby Medical College, from which he graduated in 1846. He then went to Steuben county, Indiana, and practiced his profession for six years, after which he returned to his native town, and practiced till the war broke out. In 1862, he received a commission as assistant surgeon in the Seventy-first Ohio Volunteer Infantry, and served through the war. On returning from the South, he came to Minnesota, and located at Monticello, Wright county, but since 1876, has resided in Anoka. Dr. Wakefield was married in June, 1850, to Miss Helen M. Lacey, who died on the 25th of December, 1872, leaving two children, Frank and Carrie. He was married again on the 26th of March, 1875, to Miss Mary M. Hopper. They have two children, Bert and Maud.

WILLIAM B. WILSON was born at Baring, Maine, on the 20th of October, 1836. His early life was spent in farming and lumbering in his native State, until 1855, when he came to Minnesota, and was one year and a half at Stillwater, after which he went to St. Anthony, and resided until 1861, still in the lumber business. In 1861, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and after one year's service, lost a foot in battle, on account of which he received his discharge. Returning to Minneapolis, he learned the trade of harness maker, which he has since followed. He has resided in Anoka since 1867. Mr. Wilson has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Minnie Martin, of Ohio, to whom he was married on the 28th of November, 1870; she died, leaving two children, Harry F. and Guy. He was married again on the 21st of June, 1879, to Miss Ada L. Richards.

RUSSELL WHITEMAN, M. D., is a native of Essex, New York, which was his home until fourteen years of age, when he went to live with Dr. Bass, at Maybridge, Vermont. He remained as a student with the Doctor until he was twenty-one years of age, when he went to Philadelphia, attended lectures and graduated from Union College in 1844. He then went to Cincinnati, and practiced his profession until 1848, when he was

compelled to retire on account of ill health. In 1857, he came to Minnesota, pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land and purchased one hundred and sixty, in Greenleaf township, Meeker county. His farm was located on Cedar Lake, and at the time of the Indian outbreak in 1862, he escaped with his family to an island in the lake, where he remained for six weeks, going to the main land for provisions during the night-time. As soon as he deemed the journey safe, he went to the fort at Hutchinson and remained until the trouble subsided, when he went to Glencoe and lived until the spring of 1863, thence to Excelsior, Hennepin county, and in the spring of 1864, to Anoka, where he still resides, in the active practice of his profession. Dr. Whiteman was married on the 1st of March, 1849, to Miss Mary Cheever, of Cincinnati, Ohio, who died on the 13th of June, 1865, leaving six children; George R., Mary F., Anna P., William C., Minnie L., and Charles C. He was married again on the 30th of January, 1867, to Sarah A. Mayall, who also departed this life, on the 14th of September, 1879, leaving three children; Harry, Jessie, and Warren.

JOSEPH F. WHEELER is a native of Royalston, Worcester county, Massachusetts, and was born on the 14th of September, 1815. He is one of the pioneers of Anoka county, coming to Grow township in 1854, where he located a farm on section thirty-two, and followed the plough for seven years. He came to Anoka in 1861, and has resided here ever since, engaged in the carpenter business. Mr. Wheeler was united in marriage with Miss Laura A. Richards, on the 10th of January, 1849.

JAMES M. WOODS, photographer, is a native of Georgetown, Brown county, Ohio, and was born on the 25th of May, 1838. His native county was his home until 1867, when he came to Anoka and purchased the business of an artist named Cook, who was the first photographer in Anoka, and has continued the profession ever since. Mr. Woods was married on the 28th of November, 1865, to Miss Elizabeth Northrop. Their children are, Laura and John.

W. D. WASHBURN & Co., the owners of the extensive lumber and flouring mills at Anoka, consists of W. D. Washburn, the present member of Congress from this district, and W. D. Hall. Mr. Washburn is a native of Livermore, Androscoggin county, Maine, and was born on the 14th of January, 1831. He came to Minneapolis, Minnesota,

in 1857, and is still a resident of that city, deeply interested in public and private enterprises. He is the president of the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad Company, and has been largely interested in other railroad enterprises; is also a stockholder in a number of other manufacturing establishments outside of Anoka, among which we may mention, the Minneapolis Harvester Works and the Palisade Flouring Mills, Minneapolis. G. W. Stickney was at one time his partner in the Anoka business, but was succeeded by W. D. Hall, in 1877. Mr. Hall is a native of Norridgewock, Maine, but has been a resident of Minnesota most of the time since 1856.

THOMAS WALL was born in Norway, on the 11th of October, 1845. He came to America in 1870, locating at Bangor, Maine, where he was engaged at carpenter work until the spring of 1878, when he came to Minneapolis, and the same fall, to Anoka, where he has since lived. Mr. Wall is employed as a millwright in the mills of W. D. Washburn & Co. He was married on the 6th of June, 1873, to Miss Albertina Peterson, of Sweden. They have one child, named Emma.

JAMES W. WELLS is a native of Shelbyville, Kentucky, and was born on the 15th of August, 1847. When he was twelve years old, the family removed to St. Jo., Missouri, where the subject of this sketch resided until 1871, when he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and thence, after a three years residence, to Anoka, where he has since lived. Mr. Wells was married on the 10th of May, 1870, to Miss Nora Sanders. Their children are, Freddie, Daisy, and Maud.

ANOKA TOWNSHIP.

CHAPTER LI.

DESCRIPTIVE — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

This township lies in the southern portion of the county, the Mississippi river forming its southwestern boundary for upwards of ten miles. Rum river also passes through the northwest corner of the town, in a southerly direction, and Coon creek waters the eastern portion. The surface is generally a beautiful rolling prairie, except along the rivers, where it is more broken. The soil is a light sandy loam and admirably adapted to agricultural

purposes. The area is about twenty-five square miles or 15,680 acres, about 1,000 of which are under cultivation. In 1880, the agricultural report showed the following product, which is very large, considering the cultivated acreage: wheat, 7,247 bushels; oats, 2,803 bushels; corn, 9,760 bushels; barley, 20 bushels; rye, 946 bushels; potatoes, 2,590 bushels; beans, 67 bushels; sugar cane, 385 gallons; cultivated hay, 10 tons; wild hay, 987 tons; apples, 151 bushels; wool, 503 pounds; butter, 15,400 pounds; and cheese, 1,200 pounds.

The population in 1880, was 261, chiefly American.

The history of the early settlement and subsequent development, is identical with that already presented in the chapter on the city of Anoka, which was a part of the township until within a few years.

Blaine was also included within its boundaries prior to its organization.

There are two school districts outside of the city limits, in which good schools are kept a great portion of the year.

The city of Anoka is so conveniently near to all the people, that no church is needed in the township.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JARED BENSON, one of the pioneers and representative men of Anoka county, is a son of Jared and Sally Taft Benson, and was born in that part of Mendon, Worcester county, Massachusetts, now known as Blackstone, on the 8th of November, 1821. The farm on which he was born, and which was purchased of the Indians by his great-great-grandfather, is still in the hands of the Benson family. He descends from a loyal stock, his paternal great-grandfather and his maternal grandfather taking part in the revolutionary war, and his father participating in the second war with Great Britain. The subject of this sketch was educated in the common schools of his native town, and a single term at the Manual Labor Academy in Worcester. Farming was his occupation until 1844, when he joined the corps of engineers who were locating the Providence and Worcester Railroad; was afterwards agent for the company, stationed at Blackstone, and subsequently was superintendent of transportation for the Worcester & Nashua Railroad Company, residing in Worcester. He first came to Minnesota in October, 1855, and bought a farm on the Mississippi river, in what is now the town of Ramsey. He resided there four

years, being twice elected chairman of the Board of Supervisors, and once a member of the Board of County Commissioners, of which he was also chairman. At the first State election, in 1857, he was a candidate for Senator, in the district comprising the counties of Sherburne, Mille Lacs, Anoka, and Manomin, and was elected, but counted out. In 1860, he removed to his present residence, one and a half miles from the city of Anoka, where he is engaged in stock and dairy farming. At the session of the legislature of 1859-60 he was elected Chief Clerk of the House; in 1861-62, and in the extra session of 1862, and in 1864, was a member and Speaker of the House, in all, four sessions, longer than any other man has held the position of Speaker in the state of Minnesota. He was again a member of the House in 1878. In 1864, he was elected as one of the directors of the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad, a position he held for six years, spending most of the time in St. Paul and Washington, in the interest of the company. In 1870-72, he was collector of Internal Revenue, with headquarters in St. Paul. Although a born Democrat, Mr. Benson has always been a Republican since that party had an existence, enlisting in the army that had on its banners, "Free soil, Free speech and Free men," in 1848. In religious matters, he is denominated a liberal, and believes in practical Christianity. Mr. Benson was united in marriage with Miss Martha Taft, of Mendon, Massachusetts, on the 5th of February, 1843. Of seven children born to them, but five are living.

CHARLES BARNEY was born in Atkinson, Piscataquis county, Maine, in the year 1832. He was reared to agricultural pursuits in his native state, and came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, 1856. After spending four years in the mills at the latter place, he went to Brooklyn, Hennepin county, and after farming one year, returned to Maine, but a year later came back to Hennepin county, and remained in Brooklyn and Minneapolis until 1870. He then came to Anoka township and settled on his present farm in section seventeen. Mr. Barney was married in 1860, to Miss Mary Smith, of his native town. Their children are, Warren H., Louis S., Charles M., and Frank H.

JOHN R. BARRETT is a native of Maine, and was born on the 23d of July, 1826. He received his early education in his native town, and afterwards taught school for several terms. In 1856, he came to Minnesota and located in Round Lake, now Grow township, where he lived three years;

then sold his farm and bought the property on which he now lives, consisting of one hundred and eighty-four acres, and located on section four. Mr. Barret has held the offices of Assessor and County Commissioner, and is now Justice of the Peace. He was married in 1849, to Miss Esther E. Wheeler, of Waterville, Maine. Their children are, Olive E., Lettie A., Joseph H., and John H.

CALVIN W. BRYANT was born in Newark, Wayne county, New Jersey, on the 14th of November, 1845. He was reared to farming pursuits and has followed the plough ever since. He came to Anoka township in 1873, and purchased the farm on which he now lives; it is located on section seven and contains ninety acres of valuable land. Mr. Bryant was married on the 5th of June, 1872, to Miss Kate Stevens, of his native town; three children are the result of this union; Mary E., Florence, and Sarah.

JOHN COLEMAN is a native of Ireland, and was born on the 20th of November, 1852. He came with his parents to America, in 1864, and after residing one year in Canada, came to New York State, and thence, in 1876, to Minnesota, the family settling in Fridley township. The subject of our sketch owns a fine farm of one hundred and twenty-five acres, in section thirty-five, Anoka township. He was married to Miss Julia A. Tierney. They have one child named Thomas E.

ALBERT J. CASWELL dates his birth in Canada, on the 15th of January, 1835. When he was sixteen years old, the family removed to Vermont, which was the home of our subject until 1856, when he came to Minnesota and took a claim at Mannannah, Meeker county, but after a three year's residence there, went to California and remained until 1862. In the fall of that year he returned to Mannannah, and spent the winter, and the following spring came to Anoka township and bought the farm on which he now lives; it is located on section twenty-three, and contains two hundred and eighty acres of good farming land. Mr. Caswell was married in March, 1865, to Miss Martha Hayden, of Elk River. Their children are, Arthur A., Irving A., and Herbert.

HENRY L. CHEEVER, one of Minnesota's early settlers, was born at Wrentham, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, on the 14th of August, 1822. He was reared to agricultural pursuits in his native State, and in 1853, came to Minnesota and settled on a farm in Champlin, Hennepin county, where he resided five years. He then removed to Minne-

apolis, but after a stay of four years, returned to Champlin, and lived until coming to Anoka township, in 1869. Mr. Cheever's farm of one hundred and twenty acres is located on section ten. He was married on the 4th of March, 1849, to Miss Ellen J. Cheatham. Their children are named, Laura R. and Ida A. E.

GEORGE R. CAMPBELL is a native of New York State, but moved with the family when quite young, to Washington county, Minnesota, where he was reared on a farm. He went to California about 1859, and remained there several years. In 1870, he settled in Anoka township; was employed as a traveling salesman for a couple of years, but since then has devoted his time to the cultivation of his farm, which consists of ninety-two acres, and is located on section twenty-six. Mr. Campbell was united in marriage with Miss Alta Hank, daughter of N. W. Hank, of Grow township, on the 10th of June, 1874. Their children are, George W., Robert B., and Lewis G.

JOHN DUNN was born in Ireland, on the 2d of June, 1830. In 1852, he came to America, and was engaged in farming in New York State until 1863, when he came to Anoka county and has resided here ever since. He immediately went to work for the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Company, and still continues in their employ, having had charge of a section for a number of years. He owns a farm of six hundred acres, located in the southern part of Anoka township. Mr. Dunn was married to Miss Ann Casey. Their children are, William, Thomas, Patrick, Ann, John, and Martin.

JOHN FARRIN is a native of Concord, New York, and was born on the 22d of November, 1840. His early years were spent in agricultural pursuits, and in 1860, he came west and located at Sunrise City, Chisago county, Minnesota. Here he was engaged in farming and lumbering until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted in the Minnesota Mounted Rangers, in November, 1862, and served one year; he then served two years in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, and three years more were spent in defense of the frontier against the Indians. He then came to Anoka county and bought the farm on which he has since lived; it is located on section four, and contains fifty-one acres. Mr. Farrin was married on the 4th of July, 1871, to Mrs. Eurania Stivers, of Ohio. They have four children; Alfson, Arthur, Frank, and Mabel.

JAMES GREEN was born in England, in Decem-

ber, 1843. He came to America in 1875, and settled at Anoka, where he was engaged in the mills and farming until 1878, when he purchased and removed to his present farm, which is located on section ten, and contains eighty acres. Mr. Green was married on the 6th of November, 1879, to Mrs. Elizabeth Rogers. They have one child, named Mary.

JOHN HINES is a native of Laconia, New Hampshire, and was born in the year 1841. He grew to manhood in his native State, and during the war of the rebellion, served eleven months in the Fifteenth New Hampshire Volunteer Infantry. He came to Minnesota in 1871, and located on his present farm in Anoka township; it is situated on section sixteen and contains eighty acres, fifty of which are well improved. Mr. Hines' wife was Miss Emma Mitchell, to whom he was married on the 22d of September, 1862. They have one son, named George S.

JOHN IVES was born in Aurelius, New York, on the 31st of July, 1838. When he was quite young, the family removed to Chautauqua county, where the subject of our sketch remained during his minority, after which he returned to his native town and learned the trade of tinsmith, following that occupation there until 1866. He then came to Minnesota and was engaged in the hardware business in Anoka until the destruction of his store by fire in 1869. Since that time he has been engaged in the improvement of his farm, which consists of one hundred and twenty acres and is located on section eight. Mr. Ives was married to Miss Polly Maine, on the 13th of September, 1859. Of ten children born to them, but five are living; Leroy S., Stella, Samuel, Jessie, and Elta.

JAMES H. McCauley is a son of James McCauley, of Grow township, a sketch of whom, appears elsewhere in this work. The subject of this sketch was born on the 3d of May, 1857, and grew to manhood in Anoka county. He has a fine farm of one hundred and sixty acres on sections three and four in Anoka township, ninety acres of which, is under the plough, and the whole farm is being rapidly improved by its owner.

CALVIN H. PARLIN was born in Kennebec county, Maine, in the year 1818. When he was ten years old, the family removed to Penobscot county, where he remained until coming to Minnesota in 1857. Mr. Parlin bought eighty acres of land in Brooklyn township, Hennepin county, which was his home until he came to Anoka county in

1871. He resides on section eleven, where he owns forty acres of land, and also has one hundred and sixty in section fourteen, besides forty acres in Hennepin county. Mr. Parlin was united in marriage with Miss Dorcas S. Clark, also a native of Maine, on the 5th of October, 1845.

ANDREW P. REIDHEAD, a resident of Minnesota for thirty years, was born at Blue Hill, Hancock county, Maine, on the 10th of June, 1841. In 1851, the family came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and two years later, removed to Crystal Lake township, Hennepin county, his father building the first frame house in that town. Andrew remained with his parents during his minority, and in 1874, bought a farm in Brooklyn township, on which he lived three years, removing thence to Champlin, and three years later, to Anoka where he was engaged in the hotel business six months, after which he came to his present farm. This farm contains one hundred and twenty acres and is located on section twenty-eight. Mr. Reidhead was married in November, 1864, to Miss Lydia Merrill, of New Hampshire. Their children are, Alma L., and Mary M.

GEORGE SMITH is a native of Yorkshire, England, and was born on the 20th of December, 1842. He came to America in 1872, and located in Anoka township, where he owns a farm of one hundred and forty-eight acres situated in section twenty-one. Mr. Smith has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Sarah A. Farrar, also a native of Yorkshire, to whom he was married in June, 1863. She died on the 6th of April, 1878, leaving three children, Joseph, James, and Mary. His present wife was Miss Ada Smith, of Anoka, and they have two children, Eva and Herbert.

JACOB SCHWAB was born in Switzerland, on the 24th of March, 1837. He came to America in 1857, and after two years spent in the employ of a brickmaker at Mankato, Minnesota, went to Lake Superior, and thence to Minneapolis, where he entered as Quartermaster Sergeant in Company B, of the Twelfth United States Infantry, serving five and a half years. Returning from the army in 1867, he opened a general store in Osseo, Hennepin county, but after two years went to Otter Tail county, where he was engaged in farming and insurance until coming to his present residence in Anoka township, in 1876. Mr. Schwab's farm is located in section fourteen and contains one hundred and sixty acres. He was married on the 28th of December, 1867, to Miss Angeline

Myers, of Brooklyn, Hennepin county. Their children are, John J., Henry H., William B., Clara A., Orin C., and Elizabeth N.

JAMES P. TAYLOR is a native of Sidney, Kennebec county, Maine, and was born on the 5th of January, 1841. He remained in his native State until 1859, when he went to Boston, Massachusetts, and was engaged as a house carpenter until 1867, thence to Chicago, as a contractor and builder until 1879, thence to Iowa, and after remaining one year, came to Anoka and has since been engaged in farming. Mr. Taylor was married on the 18th of March, 1874, to Miss Lucy F. Elwell, of Quincy, Massachusetts. Their children are, Charles A. and Lucy.

CHARLES M. UNDERWOOD was born in Porter county, Indiana, on the 3d of May, 1855. When he was eleven years old, the family removed to Taylor's Falls, where the subject of our sketch remained until coming to Anoka county in 1871.

Mr. Underwood was married on the 22d of November, 1879, to Miss Little A. Barrett, daughter of John R. Barrett, of Anoka township. They have one child, named Jessie I.

FRANK H. WORCESTER dates his birth in Kennebec county, Maine, on the 29th of June, 1854. When he was quite young, the family removed to Minnesota, where Frank has since resided. He occupies a small, but productive farm in section sixteen, Anoka township. Mr. Worcester was married on the 4th of July, 1875, to Miss Hattie Fletcher. Four children are the result of this union.

BETHEL.

CHAPTER LII.

LOCATION—SURFACE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Bethel is situated in the northeast portion of the county, and contains forty-eight square miles or about 30,720 acres, 1,261 of which is under cultivation.

The soil is a light sandy loam, and from its nature, containing mineral in small particles, is necessarily a warm, quick soil, producing good crops in seasons of ordinary moisture. The surface is generally covered with a light growth of timber, except where it has been removed by the settlers

for fuel or purposes of cultivation. There are a number of good hay meadows, particularly on the banks of Cedar creek, which runs in a southerly direction through the western portion of the town. A number of beautiful small lakes dot the surface, the largest of which is Coon Lake, lying in the southeast corner of the town. Deer Lake, in the center, and Minard and Fish Lakes, in the north, are the most important.

A portion of the northern part of this town is prairie, which attracted the first settlers, who were Quakers. Rice Price and O. Evans discovered this prairie in the fall of 1855, and the following spring these two men came with their families and settled on section twenty-eight. Roland Minard also settled on section twenty-nine about the same time. Mr. Price came from Indiana, and Mr. Evans, from Iowa. During the summer, quite a number settled in the vicinity, mostly Quakers, and the place soon came to be known as the "Quaker settlement," but the representatives of that denomination have all moved away. Prominent among the early settlers were J. H. Canny, James Cooper, E. Day, E. E. Pratt, now County Commissioner, James and John Dyer, and others. In 1867, a settlement was made in the eastern portion of the town, which extended along the east line, and is known as East Bethel.

Bethel Post-office is located at what is known as Bethel Corners; H. Newbert is Postmaster, and also keeps a general store at this place.

The town was organized with the county in 1858, and included at that time nearly all the present town of Linwood, but was reduced to its present limits on the organization of the latter town in 1871. The first records were incomplete, but we give the first official roster, as full as we have been able to obtain it: Supervisors, O. Evans, Chairman, W. Dickens and R. Price; Clerk, J. Mayhew; Treasurer, John Wyatt; and Assessor, F. Wyatt. Some of these moved away before the expiration of their terms.

There are five school districts in the town, all of which have good school houses, and are provided with teachers a considerable portion of each year.

District number three was organized in 1859, and a log school-house built on section twenty-eight the same year, but school was held at different places until the erection of the present neat frame building on section thirty-two.

District number twenty-two was organized in 1870. The present frame school house was built

on section eleven in 1872, but removed to its present site, on section ten, in 1875.

District number twenty-five was organized in 1871, and a neat frame building erected on section twenty-nine, in 1874, and is still in service.

District number thirty-seven was organized in 1875. The present school house was built in 1873, the district at that time being a part of number twenty-two. It is located on section two.

District number forty was organized in 1880, and the school house was erected on section eight the same year.

Bethel contains a population of 423, according to the census of 1880, and the agricultural report for the same year shows the following aggregate product: wheat, 7,643 bushels; oats, 3,912 bushels; corn, 10,680 bushels; barley, 174 bushels; rye, 1,661 bushels; buckwheat, 90 bushels; potatoes, 3,101 bushels; beans, 25 bushels; sugar cane, 1,205 gallons; cultivated hay, 4 tons; wild hay, 204 tons; apples, 54 bushels; wool, 110 pounds; and butter, 18,000 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

N. J. ANDERSON dates his birth in Sweden, on the 1st of May, 1834. He was reared to farming pursuits in his native country, and followed that occupation until coming to America in 1870. He first located in Minneapolis, which was his home until removing to the farm he now occupies, in 1873. Mr. Anderson was married in 1863, to Miss H. Paulson. The union has been blessed with two children.

A. W. COULTER was born in Fayette county, Pennsylvania, on the 2nd of July, 1810. When but a child, his parents removed to Belmont county, Ohio, where the boyhood days of our subject were spent. At about twenty-two years of age, he left the parental roof, and was engaged in farming for himself in that State until 1862, when he bought a farm and located in West Virginia, but was soon compelled by the rebels to abandon it. He then removed to Meigs county, Ohio, where he remained until 1867, and came to Minnesota, settling at Traverse des Sioux, Nicollet county. In 1875, he removed to the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Coulter was united in marriage with Miss Margaret Workman, of Ohio, on the 13th of October, 1831. Of eleven children born to them, but four are living.

ELISHA DAY is a native of New Brunswick, born on the 30th of July, 1832. When but an in-

fant, his parents removed to the state of Maine, where Elisha remained until 1855, when he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and was employed in the lumber mills at that place for two years. He then took a claim in what was known as the Quaker settlement, in Bethel township, but at the breaking out of the war, enlisted in Company C, of the Minnesota Mounted Rangers, and took an active part in the campaign against the Sioux. On his return he found his claim taken by another, and he resided in Anoka for two years. In 1865, he moved to his present farm and has resided here ever since. He was married on the 14th of August, 1853, to Miss Jane Scott. They have had ten children, but five of whom are living. One of Mr. Day's sons, William, owns a farm adjoining that of his father; he was born in Maine, on the 14th of May, 1857, and was raised with his parents, engaged in farming at the old homestead the greater portion of his time. He was married on the 6th of October, 1879, to Miss Julia Simmons. They have one child, named William Obad.

JOHN DOUGHERTY was born in New Brunswick, on the 3d of July, 1836. When about twelve years old, he came with his parents to the state of Maine, and soon after became employed in lumbering pursuits, which he followed until coming to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1859. After remaining about a year at the latter place, he came to Bethel township and located a farm, but afterwards sold it and selected his present home in its stead. Mr. Dougherty was united in marriage with Miss Dyer, in May, 1860. Of eight children which they have had, six are living.

G. W. EVANS is a son of Joseph Evans, a native of Vermont, and one of the pioneers of Ashtabula county, Ohio, where the subject of our sketch was born on the 3d of October, 1838. When quite young, he came with his parents to La Salle county, Illinois, where he grew to manhood. At the breaking out of the war he enlisted in Company G, of the Forty-fourth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, serving nine months. He then returned to his home, and resided in La Salle county until 1879, when he came to Anoka county and settled on his present farm. Mr. Evans was married in October, 1860, to Miss Clinda Linsday. This union has been blessed with two children.

WILLIAM GRUNDY was born in Cheshire, England, in September, 1839. When but a small boy he began to learn the weaver's trade, at Newton-moor, where he remained for eleven years, after

which he was employed at his trade in different parts of England, until coming to America in 1872. Being pleased with advantages afforded the artisan in this country, he returned to England the following year and brought his family over, locating in Lonsdale, Rhode Island. He found employment in the factories of that town until 1878, when he came westward and purchased the farm on which he now lives, in Bethel township, his family coming the next year. Mr. Grundy was married on the 13th of September, 1858, to Miss C. Gregson. They have had four children, three of whom are living.

DAVID E. HARDY is a native of Windsor county, Vermont, and was born on the 1st of January, 1827. When he was but an infant, the family removed to southern New York, where David was reared to farming pursuits until about seventeen years old, when he began to run on the river boats, continuing that occupation until 1845, when he came west and settled on a farm in Carroll county, Illinois, and thence, after a few years, to Iowa, but returned to Illinois, and in 1861, enlisted in Company H, of the Fifteenth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, but was discharged before the expiration of his term of service, on account of wounds received at Pittsburg Landing. In 1865, he came to Minnesota, and was engaged as a plasterer and mason in Minneapolis, for four years, coming to his present farm in 1869. Mr. Hardy was united in marriage with Miss Olive Hunt, on the 4th of July, 1850. Of fourteen children born to them, nine are living.

P. T. HOOLIHAN was born in Ireland, in November, 1832. When quite young, he removed with his parents to England, where he became employed in a cotton mill, continuing in that occupation until coming to America in 1862. He first located in Lawrence, Massachusetts, but after a short time, obtained a position in Washington, in the employ of the government. Desiring to obtain a permanent home for his growing family, he, a few years later, came to Minnesota and selected his present farm. Mr. Hoolihan is Chairman of the board of Supervisors, and has filled a number of positions of responsibility since coming to Bethel township. He was married on the 19th of November, 1855, to Miss R. Sheridan, of Ireland. Of eleven children, the result of this union, but six are living.

A. T. JOHNSON dates his birth in Bradford county, Pennsylvania, on the 13th of June, 1812.

His native State claimed him as a resident until 1838, when he removed to Cattaraugus county, New York, where he was engaged in cabinet-making for eight years. He then came to Illinois and settled on a farm, residing in that State until 1865, when he came to Rice county, Minnesota, and after farming there for eight years, removed to his present farm in 1873. Mr. Johnson was married on the 21st of June, 1840, to Miss Mary Ann Hardy. They have had ten children, but five of whom are living.

LOUIS MITCHEL was born in Northumberland county, New Brunswick, on the 24th of April, 1810. He grew to manhood in his native province, being engaged in logging and lumbering after arriving at a mature age. In 1858, he came to Minnesota and settled on the farm which he has since made his home. Mr. Mitchel was married on the 23d of December, 1842, to Miss C. Dixon, of his native province. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living.

HENRY MILLER is a native of Beaver county, Pennsylvania, and was born on the 1st of August, 1829. He came to where the city of Anoka now stands, in 1855, and after remaining in that vicinity a few months, built a hunting shanty on Coon Creek, in the present town of Ham Lake, and was engaged in hunting and rafting on the river for several years. On the breaking out of the war, he enlisted in Company B, of the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, and served nine months. In 1866, he located his present farm and has made this his home ever since. Mr. Miller was married on the 4th of April, 1861, to Miss S. E. Saffell. Of the eleven children born to them, but eight are living.

H. NEWBERT was born in Lincolnshire, England, on the 12th of November, 1848. When he was an infant the family came to America and after a short residence in New York State, went to Illinois, where the father of our subject was engaged in farming until 1860. He then came to Minnesota and located a farm on section thirty-two, in this township, which has been the home of the family ever since. In 1869, Mr. Newbert selected a homestead adjoining his father's farm, to which he soon after removed and still resides there. In 1877, he opened a general store at what is known as "Bethel Corners," about one mile north of his farm, which he still conducts. He has been Postmaster since 1879, is now Justice of the Peace, and has filled a number of important local offices.

Mr. Newbert was married on the 26th of November, 1868, to Miss Gusta Smith. The union has been blessed with three children.

C. E. OLMSTED dates his birth in La Salle county, Illinois, on the 3d of May, 1848. He was raised in his native county, and during the war enlisted in Company K, of the Thirty-ninth Illinois Infantry, taking an active part in fourteen engagements. On receiving his discharge, he returned to his home, and remained in that county until 1870, when he came to Minnesota and selected a farm in the north part of Bethel township, where he lived six years. He then resided in Ham Lake township, coming to his present farm in the fall of 1879. Mr. Olmstead was married on the 5th of December, 1868, to Miss H. C. Lindsay. Six children gather around the family board.

CHARLES B. OSWALD was born in Norway, on the 18th of February, 1847. In 1854, the family came to America, and after a two years' residence in Canada, settled at Berlin Falls, New Hampshire. During the war, Charles enlisted as a drummer boy in the Fourteenth New Hampshire Volunteer Infantry, but served in the ranks most of the time for three years. In 1865, the regiment veteranized, and he also re-enlisted, serving till the close of the war. He then came to Minnesota, and was engaged in hunting and trapping in different portions of the Northwest until 1870, when he selected the farm in Bethel township, on which he has since lived. Mr. Oswald was married in 1871, to Miss J. C. Norin, of Sweden. They have had five children, but three of whom are living.

EDWARD E. PRATT, a pioneer of Bethel township, and at present one of the County Commissioners of Anoka county, was born at Greenfield, Massachusetts, on the 7th of June, 1834. He remained at home until twenty years of age, when he went to Connecticut and was employed in an axe manufactory for one year. He then returned to Greenfield, but in April, 1856, came west in search of a permanent home. Arriving in Minneapolis he engaged with a farmer named Joseph Canney, and while in his employ, located the farm on which he now lives, in the fall of 1856. On the breaking out of the war, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Light Artillery, serving three and a half years. Returning from the army, he settled in Bloomington township, Hennepin county, but in 1878, returned to his old farm in Bethel, purchasing it from the railroad company, who had obtained possession during his absence. Mr. Pratt was mar-

ried in May, 1868, to Miss Fannie E. Dyer, a daughter of one of the pioneers of Bethel township.

ABNER D. PURMORT is a native of Franklin county, Vermont, his ancestry being pioneers in that county, and also among the first settlers of Boston, Massachusetts. He remained at the old homestead during his minority, after which he went to Ohio, and was employed in a store for two years. Then, after a short time spent at his former home, he went to Pennsylvania and taught school one year, coming thence to Hennepin county, Minnesota, where he was engaged in farming until 1871, when he settled at his present home. Mr. Purmort was married on the 1st of April, 1854, to Miss Ellen A. Evans. One of their children is dead and seven are living.

HARTLEY PEEL was born in Lancashire, England, on the 13th of May, 1824. When but eight years old, he began to learn the weaver's trade, which was his occupation, both by hand and steam process, until coming to his present farm. He visited America in 1866, but soon returned to England, and in 1873, came again to this country and spent the next six years in the factories of Rhode Island, and Fall River, Massachusetts. He settled on his farm in Bethel township, in 1879.

ROGER RIDGE is a native of Nottinghamshire, England, and was born on the 19th of April, 1819. His early years were spent in farming pursuits, but at twenty-one years of age, he was employed on the river boats, following that occupation while he remained in England. On coming to America, he was employed as coachman, by a family in Genesee county, New York, for about a year, after which he came to Illinois, and was engaged in farming there until settling on his present farm in 1861.

JOHN H. STRONG, one of the pioneers of Athens township, Isanti county, where he now resides, was born in Montreal, Canada, on the 5th of January, 1821. When but three years old he removed with the family to New York City, where he lived, with the exception of two years spent by the family in the state of Alabama, until 1840. He then went to Boston, Massachusetts, completed an apprenticeship to the carpenter's trade, which had been commenced some time before, and was employed at that occupation in Boston and Lawrence, until 1847. He then removed to New Jersey, and thence, in 1856, to Minneapolis, and in 1858, to his present home in Athens. Mr. Strong has taken a deep interest in the development of this section of country; he was a member of the

state Legislature in 1872, and the following year, was elected County Commissioner, and re-elected at each succeeding election that has since been held, besides assuming the responsibilities of other local offices. He was married on the 27th of October, 1842, to Miss Harriet B. Read, of Vermont, who died on the 31st of August, 1880. The result of this union was seven children, six of whom are living.

N. H. STARBIRD is a native of Hartland, Somerset county, Maine, and was born on the 10th of March, 1846. When about nine years old, he removed with the family to Vermont, and soon after commenced working in his father's saw mill, where he continued until about sixteen years of age, when he left home and was employed in saw mills in different parts of the State for the next two years. The occupation thus early acquired has been Mr. Starbird's employment through life, except a few months each year since 1876, which he has spent on his farm. When eighteen years old, he returned to his native State, and in 1870, came to Minneapolis, remained one year, and spent the next five years in saw mills towards Lake Superior. Since 1876, his home has been in Bethel township. Mr. Starbird was married on the 10th of March, 1868, to Miss Ada F. Martin. They have two children.

JAMES SIMMONS was born in England, in October, 1820. After arriving at maturity, he was employed on a railroad and various other occupations until coming to America in 1853. He then spent a number of years in different portions of the country, finally settling on a farm in Scott county, Minnesota, where he resided until coming to his present home in 1875. Mr. Simmons was married in June, 1860, to Miss M. A. Woodward. They have had ten children, of whom only five are living.

JOHN TOMLINSON is a native of Lancashire, England, and was born in the year 1822. When about fifteen years old, he commenced work as a cotton weaver, at which he was employed until coming to America in 1867, and afterwards followed the same occupation in Massachusetts for nine years. In 1879, he came to Minnesota, and located on his present farm in Bethel township. Mr. Tomlinson was united in marriage with Miss Mary Newton, on the 11th of February, 1843. Six children are living and two deceased.

GEORGE A. WOODWARD was born in Manchester, England, on the 19th of May, 1845. When quite

young, he came to America with his parents, who first settled in New Orleans, but afterwards lived in Kentucky and Missouri, finally settling in St. Paul in 1854. George resided in the latter city until the breaking out of the Rebellion, when he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, served eighteen months, was discharged, and re-enlisted in the Tenth Infantry, serving two and a half years. On the 15th of November, 1864, he received a wound in the right arm which necessitated its amputation near the elbow. Returning to St. Paul, he engaged in the mercantile business for a time, but in 1869, removed to Anoka county, where he has since been engaged in farming. Miss Mary Whitbeck became the wife of Mr. Woodward, the marriage taking place on the 15th of March, 1870.

BLAINE.

CHAPTER LIII.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION
SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is situated in the southern portion of the county, and contains thirty-six square miles, or about 23,040 acres, of which about 350 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 128.

The surface is chiefly prairie, interspersed with oak openings and brush land, and the soil, a light sandy loam. There are several small lakes in the town, and some good hay meadows. Rice Creek crosses the extreme southeastern corner, in a southwesterly direction.

The first settlers of Blaine are no longer in the country; some have died, and others moved away, so that the early history must be gathered from secondary sources, and may not be entirely accurate. It seems, however, that a man named Philip Laddy, a native of Ireland, was the first to settle in what is now Blaine township. He came in 1862, and settled near the lake which now bears his name, but died several years since, and the survivors of the family reside in Minneapolis.

George Townsend came here soon after Laddy, and settled on section twenty-four; he was a native of England, and remained but a few years. Several others settled in the vicinity about

the same time, but all have left. Green Chambers is the oldest settler now living in the town; he settled on Townsend's claim in 1865. In 1870, George Wall, Joseph Gagner, and others came in, and since then the growth has been steady.

This town was attached to Anoka until 1877, when a separate organization was effected, and the first election held at the house of S. C. Tisdale, on the 7th of July. It was named in honor of the Senator from Maine.

The first town officers were: Supervisors, Moses Ripley, Chairman; George Tisdale and Richard Delong; Clerk, G. F. Murrell; Assessor, H. P. Winder; Justices of the Peace, Thomas Schleif and Thomas Conroy.

There are two school districts in the town, in both of which, school is kept a portion of the time.

District number forty-one was organized in 1877, and has a neat frame school-house.

The other district is in the southeast part of the town, and school is kept in John Golden's residence; it was organized in 1880.

According to the agricultural report of 1880, the products of Blaine during that year, were as follows: wheat, 2,337 bushels; oats, 868 bushels; corn, 3,385 bushels; rye, 54 bushels; potatoes, 2,370 bushels; beans, 5 bushels; sugar cane, 5 gallons; wild hay, 961 tons; wool, 80 pounds; and butter, 4180 pounds,

BIOGRAPHICAL.

THOMAS CONROY was born in Ireland, and grew to manhood in his native country. He was a member of the Royal Irish Constabulary, in the city of Armagh, from 1842 to 1847, after which he spent a year as clerk for the Commissioners of Public Works. He then removed to Glasgow, Scotland, and after a residence of nine years, went to Australia and lived twelve years. He returned to Ireland in 1869, and the following year, came to America, and settled in Minnesota; he purchased the farm on which he now lives, a year or so later. Mr. Conroy was elected Justice of the Peace, at the first election held in Blaine township, and is now Town Clerk. He was married, on the 20th of November, 1871, to Mrs. Honore Lyons, of Manomin.

GREEN CHAMBERS is a native of Barron county, Kentucky, was born in bondage, and owned by James Gillick, and after his death, became the property of his two sons, but was finally purchased by a Mr. Chambers, from whom he takes his name. Some time after the breaking out of the civil war,

he enlisted in the One hundred and fifteenth Kentucky Colored Infantry, and served over a year. On being discharged he went in search of his three children, whom he found, and after some difficulty, released from their master. He then brought his wife and family to Anoka county, in 1865, and has resided here ever since. He is engaged in farming, having purchased the farm on which he now lives about four years ago. He was married in 1851, to Miss C. Simmons. Of five children born to them, but two are living.

JOHN W. GOLDEN, one of the old settlers of Anoka county, was born in the county of Tyrone, Ireland, on the 24th of June, 1836. While yet a child, his parents came to America and settled in Providence, Rhode Island, but after a few years' stay, came to Minnesota, settling in Centreville township, Anoka county, in 1855. Mr. Golden bought the farm on which he now lives, in 1876, and has been a resident of Blaine township ever since. He has filled a number of important local offices in the county, and is now Justice of the Peace and Supervisor, discharging the duties devolving upon him with marked ability. Mr. Golden was married on the 16th of April, 1868, to Miss Frances Grindall, of St. Anthony.

GILBERT JEYNE was born on the 29th of March, 1856, at Hedemarken, Norway. After attending school until nineteen years of age, he was employed as clerk in a store, still residing at home. In the fall of 1877, he came to America, and remained seven months in Eau Claire, Wisconsin, attending school. The following spring he came to Minneapolis, and was in the employ of Peterson Brothers, as clerk, until July, 1880, when he purchased the farm on which he has since resided. Mr. Jevne was married on the 5th of June, 1880, to Mrs. Amelia Rosinius, of Minneapolis. They have one child.

G. F. MURRELL was born in London, England, on the 12th of August, 1831. He attended school in his native city, and afterwards graduated at Dumpton Hall College, Rumsgate. He was then employed as teacher until 1856, when he obtained the position of Principal of the school of Lonsdale House, at Gosport, where he remained until 1862. He was then engaged in the manufacture of wine and beer, for several years, after which he was employed as salesman, by Rickett, Smith, & Co., the largest coal dealers in England. After a few years, he again engaged in the brewery business, which he continued until coming to

America in 1874. For three years he resided in St. Paul and Minneapolis, and in 1877, removed to his present home. Mr. Murrell was married on the 31st of December, 1859, to Miss L. Canney, daughter of William Canney, of Portsmouth, England. Their union has been blessed with eight children.

CHARLES F. MATHER is a native of Chester, England, and was born on the 27th of June, 1845. At the age of thirteen years, he commenced to learn the trade of brickmaker, which he continued for two years, and was afterwards employed on the Buxton railroad. When sixteen years old, he began learning the trade of weaver, at which he was employed until coming to America in 1869. He at once came to Minnesota, in search of a location for a home, but not finding a suitable spot, returned to New England, and was employed in the factories, at his trade, for the next ten years. In 1879, he returned to Minnesota and settled on his present farm, on the 22d of December, of the same year. Mr. Mather was united in marriage with Sarah Cox, of England, on the 10th of February, 1870.

T. SCHLEIF was born in Berlin, Germany, on the 10th of June, 1848. When but a child his parents came to America and settled in St. Paul, Minnesota, where he remained until ten years of age, when he traveled alone to Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, and for three years, was engaged in learning the glass-stainer's trade, at that place. He then returned to St. Paul and began to learn the trade of carriage painting, at which he was employed until after the breaking out of the civil war, when he enlisted in the First Minnesota Cavalry, but after eighteen months' service, was discharged for disability. After a year's stay in St. Paul, he re-enlisted, in the Eighteenth United States Infantry, and served three years, being discharged in 1868. The following year he again enlisted, in the Third United States Infantry, and served as sergeant for five years, most of the time in the Indian country. In 1874, he located in Blaine township and has resided here ever since. Mr. Schleif was one of the first Justices of the Peace of the township.

J. L. WINDER dates his birth in Bucks county, Pennsylvania, on the 7th of November, 1824. His mother dying when he was an infant, he was placed with his grandfather, and at his death, his uncle's family became his home. During his boyhood, he attended school in Montgomery county, and at Clermont Academy during the winter

months, and worked for his uncle during summers. In 1847, he engaged in business at Whitehaven, which he continued for several years. He came to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1856, and was engaged in mercantile pursuits a short time, but the following year, removed to Stillwater and kept a hotel one year, after which he returned to St. Paul, and resided in that city and vicinity until 1873, when he removed to this farm, which has since been his home. While a resident of St. Paul, he officiated as Conductor on the first passenger train in the state of Minnesota, being employed by the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Company a number of years. Mr. Winder was married to Miss Sarah R. Tuttle, on the 8th of February, 1849. They have had five children, three of whom are yet living.

GEORGE WALL was born in Somersetshire, England, on the 22d of August, 1833, where he was reared to farming pursuits. He came to America, in 1848, with his parents, they settling in Onondaga county, New York, where George remained until nineteen years of age. He then engaged with C. P. Wood, of Auburn, as coachman, where he remained nine years, and afterwards filled the same position, two years, in the employ of J. I. Parsons. He then came to Oshkosh, Wisconsin, and was engaged in farming until 1870, when he came to Anoka county and pre-empted the homestead on which he now resides. Mr. Wall was married to Miss Sarah Cronk, of Auburn, New York, on the 22d of February, 1860. They have five children.

M. H. RIPLEY is a native of Franklin county, Maine, born on the 29th of August, 1840. When he was fifteen years old, the family removed to Minnesota, and after a few months' stay in Dakota county, settled permanently in Minneapolis. When the subject of our sketch was nineteen years old, he left home and was employed at various occupations until the fourth of August, 1863, when he enlisted in Hatch's Independent Battalion, and served nearly three years. On returning from the army, he made Minneapolis his home until November, 1875, when he settled on his present farm. Mr. Ripley was elected Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, at the first election held in the township, and has held other important local offices since. He was married on the 2d of June, 1859, to Miss Ophelia Lightborn, a native of the West Indies. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living.

BURNS.

CHAPTER LIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FIRST THINGS—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—RELIGIOUS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Burns is situated in the northwest part of the county, and is especially adapted to agricultural purposes. It has an area of about 23,040 acres, of which 9,548 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 522.

The surface is gently rolling, and the soil, a clay loam, with a clay sub-soil. Originally, the greater portion of the town was covered with timber and brush with occasional patches of prairie, and also some tamarack swamps and hay marshes. Most of the valuable timber has been removed from the swamps, and also a large portion from the upland.

There are a number of small lakes in the town, all quite shallow with the exception of Twin Lakes, which lie on the western line, and extend into Sherburne county; these lakes attain a depth of ninety feet, and are well stocked with fish of various kinds. Bass Lake formerly contained immense quantities of fish, but during the severe winter of 1864-65, nearly all perished, and the lake has not yet fully recovered the loss. About 1865, the town was visited by a severe drouth, and a running fire passed over it, burning the marshes in various places, down to the hard-pan bottom, and doing immense damage in the swamps.

The first settler was undoubtedly a Mr. Derigan, who settled on section twenty-nine, but the exact date cannot be ascertained. In 1854, Charles M. Ford made a claim on section thirty-five, where Charles Noggle now resides. He erected a dwelling house and blacksmith shop, and remained on his place about eleven years, when he removed to Sauk Rapids, thence to Wright county, and finally to Sherburne county, where he died about six years ago. The next settler was Charles Merrill, who occupied section thirty-four in 1855, he now resides in Ramsey township. Franklin Demarest settled near by about the same time, and is also now a resident of Ramsey. From this time until 1868, there was a steady increase of population along the north line of the town, prominent among whom were Hugh McDonald, J. Sawyer, Henry Gamm, John Besan-

son, Gustavus Girardot, Peter Laclair, and Joseph Lafontise. Homer McAlister settled on section twenty-eight, in 1867, and still resides there.

The first birth was Robert J. Demarest, a son of Franklin Demarest, born in August, 1857. The first death was that of Mrs. Charles Markland, in the year 1859. The first marriage was Thomas Webb and Miss Edith Flint, in 1857. The first religious service was held at the house of M. Montfort, in the year 1858.

Burns was formerly a part of St. Francis, but a separate organization was consummated in 1869, and the first election held on the 30th of April, at which the following officers were elected: Supervisors, John D. Keen, Chairman, John A. Muzzey and W. D. Laclair; Assessor, Homer McAlister; Treasurer, James Kelsey; and Clerk, William D. Cheever. Several names for the new town were proposed and discussed without result, when Mr. Kelsey suggested "Burns," which was adopted.

The first school was kept by Miss Clara Wakefield, of St. Anthony, in 1863. The school-house was on section twenty-six, now in district number seven.

There are seven school districts in the township, with an equal number of school-houses, though few have more than three months' school in the year.

There is but one church building in the town, although services are frequently held in school-houses and private dwellings, by ministers of various denominations. A German Lutheran Church was built in 1878; it is located on section nineteen and the society numbers about twenty-five. Services are held every Sabbath, though visited by a Clergyman but twice a month.

Viewed from an agricultural standpoint, Burns may be called the banner town of the county, as the last report, which we here quote, shows its aggregate product in excess of any other. Wheat, 15,410 bushels; oats, 1,135 bushels; corn, 7,634 bushels; barley, 50 bushels; rye, 233 bushels; potatoes, 5,987 bushels; beans, 16 bushels; sugar cane, 382 gallons; cultivated hay, 38 tons; wild hay, 1,127 tons; apples, 140 bushels; wool, 251 pounds; and butter, 18,585 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOHN D. KEEN, whose birthplace is Niagara county, New York, was born on the 24th of August, 1850. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and at the age of fifteen years, came to Washington county, Minnesota, where he remained

eight years. He then removed to this township, and settled on section thirty, where he still lives. Mr. Keen has held the offices of Supervisor, Treasurer, and other local positions of responsibility. He was married on the 25th of May, 1873, to Mary Meyer, of Washington county. They have had four children, three of whom are living; William, Henry, and Louie; Emma, died on the 4th of July, 1880, aged two years and four months.

JAMES U. HAIRE is a native of Schoharie county, New York, and was born on the 18th of February, 1841. When he was yet a child, his parents removed to Wisconsin, and thence, in the spring of 1851, to St. Paul, Minnesota, and the following year, to Shakopee, Scott county. In 1861, he enlisted in Company A, of the Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving till the spring of 1863. In 1864, he went to Montana and was engaged in mining two years, after which, he returned to Minnesota, but soon went back to Montana and remained five years more, part of the time being engaged in a lumber yard at Helena. In 1870, he came to Burns township and selected three hundred and sixty acres of choice land in section twenty, where he has since lived. Mr. Haire has held the office of Town Clerk a number of years, and has been Postmaster since the establishment of Burns Post-office, three years ago. He was married in 1876, to Matilda Johnson, of Anoka. They have two children; John Ney and Lee Wilbur.

FRANK JESMER was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, on the 15th of February, 1809. His early life was spent on a farm, and subsequently engaged in lumbering on the St. Lawrence River. In 1865, he came to Minnesota and settled at French Lake, Wright county, but after a year's stay, removed to Dayton, Hennepin county, where he remained five years, coming thence to Burns township and taking his present homestead on section thirty-two. Mr. Jesmer was married in St. Lawrence county, New York, to Mary Soueise. They had three children, Mary, Frank, and Moses, the latter died in 1867, leaving a daughter, Susan, residing with her grandparents; her mother lives in Minneapolis.

PETER LACLAIR is a pioneer in Minnesota, and was born in Burlington, Vermont, on the 15th of August, 1839. He lived in his native town and at Essex, until 1855, when he came west and resided at Dixon, Illinois, one year. He came to Minnesota in 1856, and resided at St. Paul until the fall

of 1868, coming thence to Burns township, and settling on section six. In 1875, he removed to Dayton, and became a partner with a Mr. Robinson in a store, and also operated the saw-mill at that place, now owned by Brimmer, but in the fall of 1876, returned to his old home in Burns, where he has since resided. He participated in the Sioux war, and was with the party that marched to the relief of Fort Ridgely. In November, 1872, Mr. Laclair met with a severe accident, being injured in coupling a train of passenger coaches, at Herman; he had seventeen bones broken, including the jaw-bone and nine ribs, two of the latter penetrating the right lung. His life was despaired of for some time, but he now enjoys very good health. Mr. Laclair is a man of unexceptional integrity, and highly esteemed by his fellow-townsmen; has been Supervisor six terms, four of which, he was Chairman. He was married on the 29th of January, 1865, to Octavia Shurbneau, of St. Paul. Their living children are, Charles H., Peter F., George J., James L., Octavia E., Prosper, Frederick E., and William D.; Julia died on the 25th of April, 1879, aged three years and two months.

JOSEPH LAFONTISE is a native of St. Lawrence county, New York, born in October, 1845. He came to Minnesota in November, 1866, remained in Dayton one and a half years, and in Otsego, one year, coming thence to Burns township, where he has since lived. He was married to Ellen Collins, of St. Lawrence county, New York, in October, 1864. Their children are, Mary Jane, Rose E., Louis A., Frank F., and Sophia.

THURMAN W. MORTON was born at Whitehall, Vermont, in July, 1834. In early life he acquired the trade of millwright and carpenter, which he followed for many years. He settled in Sheboygan county, Wisconsin, when a young man, but in 1857, came to Anoka, and was employed at his trade there until coming to his present farm in 1878. Mr. Morton resides on section twenty-four, where he owns three hundred and twenty acres of good farming land. During the war, he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served three years. Miss Rhoda Tripp, of New York, became his wife, in August, 1853, the marriage taking place at Sheboygan Falls, Wisconsin. Their children are, Amadorus, Fred H., Edward, and Marcus E.

HUGH McDONALD is a native of Ireland, born on the 2d of March, 1840. He came to America, with

his parents about 1853, remained three years in New York City, and came thence to Rock county, Wisconsin, but after one year's stay there, removed to Anoka county, and settled in Oak Grove township. The subject of our sketch came to this township in 1867, and selected a farm of one hundred and sixty acres in section two, where he has since lived. Mr. McDonald was married in November, 1866, to Miss Frances Clarey, of this township. Their children are, John Henry, Margaret, Ellen, James, Frances, Mary, and Rosie, the last two are twins.

WILLIAM G. MAXWELL was born in New York City, in January, 1842. At the age of seven years, he went to Canada with his parents, and in 1857, came west and located at Shakopee, Minnesota, and three years later, removed to Carver county. Eight years ago he came to Burns township and settled on section twenty-nine, which is his present home. In 1861, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, but after two years service, was discharged for disability. He then raised a company of militia, was elected First Lieutenant, and served nine months in defending the frontier against the Indians. Mr. Maxwell was married in 1875, to Amanda Stevens, of Burns. Their children are, Alecia, Anna, and William G.

CHARLES H. MARKHAM dates his birth at Cherry Creek, New York, in September, 1851. When he was but four years old, the family removed to Grand Traverse, Michigan, and in September, 1868, the subject of our sketch came to Minnesota, locating at Becker, Sherburne county. After four years spent at the latter place, and the same length of time in Minneapolis, he came to Anoka, and remained till the spring of 1878, thence to Ramsey township, but only remained a short time, coming to Burns and locating on section thirty-two, where he now lives. Mr. Markham was married on the 9th of May, 1869, to Martha J. Jordan, of Becker, Sherburne county. Their living children are, Florence M., Albert H., and Jessie V.; two are deceased, whose names were, Louis L., and Ida May.

CHARLES L. NOGGLE was born in Freeport, Illinois, on the 16th of January, 1842. When about four years old, he came with his parents, to Iowa county, Wisconsin, where he remained twelve years. He then spent two years in Kansas, coming thence to Faribault, Minnesota, where he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Light Artillery, was ordered South and participated in many hot engagements. He was wounded three times, the

last being at the battle of Stone Ridge. This wound furnishes one of the most interesting cases known to surgery. A ball passed through his body, grazing the Esophagus, and causing a partial contraction of the muscular tissues near the entrance to the stomach, from the effect of which, food and drink are often refused admission, and several efforts are required to keep down either until the stomach can receive them, yet, strange to say, Mr. Noggle experiences no serious inconvenience and enjoys good health. After leaving the army, he had charge of the Omnibus line in St. Paul, ten years, and in 1874, bought the farm on which his parents and himself now live, in Burns township. Soon after, he made a trip to Montana, Colorado, Utah, and other portions of the West, returning home about four years ago.

WILLIAM L. O'KEEFE is a native of Newmarket, Cork county, Ireland, and was born in July, 1832. He came to America in April, 1854, and after spending one summer in New York, came to Minnesota and settled in Scott county, where he remained ten years. Mr. O'Keefe relates that while living alone in his cabin, in Scott county, he was attacked by a Sioux Indian, but after a desperate struggle, succeeded in vanquishing his foe, who afterwards gave him a wide berth. His next place of residence was Minneapolis, but after two years spent there, came to his present home. His farm consists of one hundred and twenty acres, and is located on section thirty-four. Has been quite prominent in local political affairs since coming here, having held the office of Supervisor, three years, and also, Clerk of the school district, six years. Miss Bridget Collins, of St. Paul, became his wife, on the 11th of August, 1861. Their living children are, Mary Ann, Ellen, William, Agnes, Thomas, and Lottie; James died at the age of five years.

J. SAWYER, an old settler, and one of the organizers of Burns township, was born in Boston, Massachusetts, on the 16th of January, 1822. When he was four years old, the family removed to Fitchburg, and ten years later, returned to Boston. In 1838, the subject of this sketch went to Skowhegan, Maine, where he learned the trade of blacksmith, and worked until 1843. He was then employed in Boston and Pepperell, Massachusetts, until 1851, when he came west, and spent the next eight years in Wisconsin and Winona county, Minnesota. In 1859, he went to Isanti county, and one year later, removed to

Burns township, where he still lives, engaged in farming. Mr. Sawyer has been County Commissioner two years, and also Town Supervisor and Clerk, a number of terms. He was married in 1850, to Eliza R. Stevens, of Maine. Of eight children born to them, but six are living; Clarence, Phineas, Frank, Charles L., Winfield S., and Joseph H.

GEORGE M. SMALL dates his birth in St. Stephens, New Brunswick, in July, 1834. He came to Minnesota in 1855, and settled in Oak Grove township, Anoka county, where he lived, with the exception of one winter in the lumber woods on Yellow River, Wisconsin, until the breaking out of the war. He then enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and after serving seventeen months, was discharged for disability. He was then employed in various capacities connected with the manufacture of lumber, until 1872, when he settled on his present farm, on section twenty-three, Burns township. Mr. Small married Rebecca M. Hill, of Benton county, Minnesota, who died on the 4th of October, 1872, leaving one child, Relieffa A., who is still living.

SAMUEL V. SMITH was born in Union, Ohio, on the 30th of October, 1822. In 1847, he removed to Illinois, where he resided till the breaking out of the Rebellion. In 1862, he enlisted in the Ninety-eighth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, but was discharged for disability, after sixteen months' service. He came to Anoka county in 1865, and to his present farm, in the winter of 1871-72. Mr. Smith has held the office of either Supervisor or Treasurer, every year except one, since he became a resident of the town. He has been twice married; his first wife was Melcena Coulter, of Ohio, to whom he was married in 1847; she died in 1857, leaving three children; Alenon, Tilmor G., and Hsiltine A. His present wife was Mary J. Carry, of Anoka, the marriage taking place in 1872; the children by this marriage are, Marion W., John V., and Clifford.

CENTREVILLE.

CHAPTER IV.

MOUNDS — GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — ORGANIZATION — MANUFACTURING — CENTREVILLE VILLAGE — RELIGIOUS — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Centreville was one of the first settled towns

in the county, and had an organization in Ramsey county, before Anoka was set off. It is situated in the southeast corner of the county, and is generally covered with timber, except where it has been removed for the purposes of husbandry, and except the marshes, of which there are quite a number, capable of being converted into good hay land. The soil is a black loam, quite productive, and gives evidence of great strength, especially in the eastern part of the town. The western portion is more sandy, but yet, sustains the character of good farming land.

A chain of lakes extends nearly across the town, the largest of which are Clearwater, or Centreville, and Rice Lakes; they are connected by Rice Creek, which crosses the township in a southwesterly direction. These lakes abound in ducks and fish, are a favorite resort for sportsmen, and offered a strong inducement to the first settlers, who lived chiefly by hunting and fishing for a number of years, but have since turned their attention to farming.

In Centreville, and in southeastern Columbus, there are many mounds, and sundry evidences that this region has been a place of numerous contests by warring tribes, and might properly be called an "Indian Battle Ground." Just back of the house of Michel Dupre, about two miles northwest of Centreville village, there is a high and conical shaped mound, which has been used by Mr. Dupre as a cellar, one side being excavated for that purpose. In making the excavation, a number of human bones, a copper gun barrel, and other curiosities were found. On the top and sides, large trees were growing at the time. A number of large mounds in the vicinity have the appearance of breastworks, as though erected for defence. Near the lakes, human bones have been found, and Indian arrow heads in considerable numbers. Another mound, near Mr. Barrett's house, was opened, and found to contain human bones in great quantities.

The permanent early settlers in this town were preceded by a number of half-breeds and trappers, who soon disappeared before the tide of a higher civilization.

In the eastern part of the town, the Canadian French have principally taken up their residence, having formed a settlement here as early as 1852. The first settler was Francis Lamott, in the spring of the latter year; he was followed, in the fall, by F. X. Lavallee, Peter Cardinal, and Charles Pel-

tier, all settling in section twenty-three. Joseph Houle resided here during the summer of that year, but was in the employ of Lamott, and did not make a claim. From this date, the population increased quite rapidly. Prominent among the next arrivals were A. Gervais, Oliver Dupre, Joseph Forcier, Paul and Oliver Peltier, Stephen Ward, and L. Burkard.

The German settlement, in the western part of the town, is older, however, than the French settlement just mentioned. The first to settle there was F. W. Traves, a German, who settled in section nineteen in 1850, and still resides on the old claim. He was joined five years later by Henry Wenzel, also a native of Germany. This settlement was begun by Germans, and they still predominate, giving it the name of the "German settlement," while that in the eastern part of the town is known as the "French settlement."

Centreville was organized on the 11th of August, 1857. The early records are incomplete, but so far as we have been able to ascertain, the first town officers were: Supervisors, Oliver Peltier, Chairman, and F. Lamott, the latter was also Justice of the Peace; Treasurer, Stephen Ward; and Clerk, Charles Peltier.

In 1854, Charles Peltier built a saw-mill on Clearwater creek, near the village of Centreville. After operating it five years with varied success, he abandoned the enterprise.

Large quantities of charcoal are manufactured in different portions of the town each year, which are marketed in Minneapolis and St. Paul.

The village was laid out and platted by Charles Peltier, F. X. Lavallee, and F. Lamott, in the spring of 1854. It is situated on the bank of Clearwater Lake, and was named Centreville because of its being located about equi-distant from Stillwater, St. Paul, and Anoka.

The first religious service held in the town was by Father Kaller, who conducted mass at the house of F. Lamott, in 1854. He visited the place occasionally for a few years, and was succeeded by Father Robert. Since 1861, Father Goiffon has been in charge, dividing his time between this place and Little Canada, Ramsey county. Soon after the first services were held, a small frame church, sixteen by twenty-five feet, was built, which was superseded by the present brick church, erected in 1859. The primitive wooden structure has been brought into service as a parsonage. The congregation now numbers about

four hundred, and is named "The Church of St. Genevieve of Paris."

Centreville is divided into three school districts. The first school was held in the kitchen of F. X. Lavallee, in the winter of 1854-55, and was a six months' term. It was then held in the church until the building of the present school-house, in the village, in 1865.

District number forty-six was organized in 1880, and school is kept in a log building on section eleven.

District number twenty was organized in 1868, and a school-house built the same year on section seventeen.

Centreville has an area of 23,040 acres, of which, 1,677 are under cultivation. The population, according to the census of 1880, was 876, and the agricultural report for the same year, shows the following products: wheat, 13,352 bushels; oats, 12,594 bushels; corn, 2,832 bushels; rye, 26 bushels; buckwheat, 10 bushels; potatoes, 6,198 bushels; beans, 11 bushels; sugar-cane, 32 gallons; cultivated hay, 341 tons; wild hay, 1,979 tons; wool, 528 pounds; and butter, 3,352 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

LEOPOLD BURKARD, one of the first settlers in the village of Centreville, is a native of Ketsch, Germany, and was born in March, 1813. His father was a blacksmith, and of him, Leopold acquired the trade, remaining at home until twenty-one years of age, and afterwards working at his trade in different cities of Germany, for ten years. He came to America in 1850, locating at Freeport, Illinois, and remained in that State until 1853. He then came to Minnesota, and after spending a year at Stillwater, came to Centreville, arriving here on the 20th of March, 1854. He at once opened a blacksmith shop, the first one in this locality, and still continues in the business. Mr. Burkard's door has always been open to the weary traveler, and during late years, he has provided a neat and comfortable hotel. He has also opened a farm, near the town. He was married in Europe, on the 18th of June, 1844, to Miss Mary Burkard. Of five children born to them, but three are living.

FLAVIUS BESON was born about twenty-seven miles southwest of the city of Montreal, Canada, on the 14th of November, 1831. At the age of fourteen years he left the parental roof, and for four years was engaged in the pinneries and on the

river. He then went to Toledo, Ohio, but after a stay of a couple of years, located at Grand Rapids, on the Wisconsin River, and thence, after several years, to Burlington, Iowa, where he was engaged in the wood trade until 1871, when he came to Minnesota. After a few months' stay in Stillwater, he located at Centreville, which has been his home ever since. He first built a saw mill and operated it a while, but has since been engaged in mercantile business most of the time. He was married at Burlington, Iowa, on the 27th of September, 1860, to Miss Elen Carter. Of seven children born to them, but five are living.

CLEMENT CARDINAL, one of the most prosperous farmers of Centreville, is a native of the village of St. Our, Canada, born on the 31st of March, 1837. When thirteen years of age, he left home and came to Minnesota, joining his brother, who had preceded him four years, at Lake Como, Ramsey county. He soon after went to the present site of Henderson, Sibley county, and assisted in making the first clearing at that place, remaining three years. He was then employed in the fur trade with the Indians, and located at Traverse des Sioux, where he remained five years, the last three of which he was in business for himself. He was then employed by a fur company and located in Renville county, but after two years spent in trading with the Indians there, he located on a piece of land at Birch Cooley and engaged in farming, this claim was within half a mile of the Indian battle ground bearing that name. During that memorable August 1862, Mr. Cardinal was suddenly surprised in his new home, by the appearance of the blood-thirsty savages, who killed his father-in-law and brother-in-law, and carried his wife into captivity, from which she was only released after a detention of eight weeks and four days. Mr. Cardinal escaped and enlisted in the Fifth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving a year in the campaign against the spoilers of his home, and was afterwards employed by the government, in the transportation of supplies. He purchased the farm on which he now lives, in 1863, and moved here soon after. Mr. Cardinal was married at Mankato, on the 23d of February, 1858, to Miss Margaret Perro, of Canada. They have been blessed with eight children, all of whom are living.

ALDIXANDER CARDINAL was born in the province of Montreal, Canada, on the 5th of September, 1833. He was raised on his father's farm until 1853, when he left home, and soon after came to

the copper mines in Michigan, where he was employed for upwards of a year. He then came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and two years later, to Little Canada, Ramsey county. Was then engaged in farming at the latter place and in Hennepin county until 1870, when he located on his present farm. He was married on the 11th of November, 1862, to Miss S. Bebau. Of eleven children which they have had, nine are living.

J. B. DEROSIER dates his birth in the Province of Quebec, Canada, on the 19th of January, 1844. His home was beneath the parental roof until seventeen years of age, when he commenced to learn the blacksmith's trade at Yamaska, working three years for thirty-six dollars. He then came to Northampton, Massachusetts, but after remaining a year, returned to Canada, and was employed at his trade until coming to Centreville, in 1868. Soon after his arrival he erected a blacksmith shop, which he has operated ever since. Mr. Derosier was married on the 6th of September, 1864, to Miss Mary Peltier. Ten children have been born to them, all living.

MICHEL DUPRE was born in the Province of Quebec, Canada, on the 6th of March, 1837. His home was with his parents until he was eighteen years of age, when he was married, and went to live with his father-in-law, having the management of his farm until the spring of 1865, when he came to Minnesota, and located on the farm which he now occupies. He was married in January, 1855, to Miss Eliza Corbet. Of eleven children born to them, but eight are living.

OLIVER DUPRE was born near the city of Sorel, Canada, on the 29th of November, 1830. He is one of the first settlers in St. Paul, coming to that place in 1847, when it could not boast of ten dwelling houses. After a two years' stay he located on a farm in Little Canada, Ramsey county, but in the winter of 1852, came to Centreville, and located on a farm adjoining the village, which was his home until 1870, when he came to his present farm, located about two miles north of the village of Centreville. Mr. Dupre was married on the 2d of January, 1849, to Miss Mary Garso. Of six children born to them, but three are living.

PETER DUPRE is also a native of Canada, born on the 11th of May, 1834. He resided with his parents until eighteen years of age, and the following year, came to Minnesota, residing in Little Canada most of the time until 1859, then bought

a farm in Centreville township, on which he lived three years, and disposed of it, purchasing the place where he now lives. He was married on the 10th of January, 1858, to Miss Julia Bergner. They have had nine children, eight of whom are living. Mr. Dupre has always taken a lively interest in the development of the township, holding at different times a number of local offices.

AUGUSTIN RIVARD DUFRIEN was born near the city of Sorel, Canada, on the 3d of June, 1825. His father was quite an extensive farmer, owning two farms, one of which Augustin managed, after arriving at maturity, until his father's death, after which he also took charge of the homestead, conducting the business until 1869, when he came to Minnesota, and settled on his present farm. Mr. Dufrien was married on the 13th of January, 1845, to Miss L. Bennoet. They have had fifteen children, nine of whom are living.

FRANK DUPRE, for thirty-five years a resident of Minnesota, was born in the Province of Quebec, Canada, in the year 1829. At the age of seventeen years, he left home, and came to the then new Northwest, passing through the present site of St. Paul, when but two houses were there. He located on a farm in Little Canada, Ramsey county, where he resided fourteen years, being employed by the government a portion of the time in transporting supplies from St. Paul to Crow Wing. In the fall of 1860, he came to his present farm, and has since devoted his time to its improvement. He was married in 1846, to Miss Sophia Dufux. Of twelve children born to them, but seven are living.

JOSEPH N. FORCIER, a son of one of the pioneers of Centreville, was born near Sorel, Canada, on the 1st of July, 1850. When but four years old, he came with his parents to what is now Centreville village, and where the subject of this sketch grew to manhood, making his home with his parents, and occasionally working in the lumber woods. In 1872, he bought, and removed to the farm on which he has since lived. Mr. Forcier was united in marriage with Miss Margaret Peltier, of Centreville, on the 5th of July, 1870. They have been blessed with four children.

REV. JOSEPH GOIFFON, one of the pioneer missionaries of Minnesota, was born in France, on the 3d of March, 1824. After preparing for college, he entered the Seminary of Meximieux, graduated and pursued his theological studies at

Bron, where he was ordained in 1852. He was then Vicar of Meximieux, for five years, coming to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1857. After a nine months' stay at the latter place, he was sent as a missionary to Pembina, on the Red River, at that time two months were required to make the trip, and his location was sixty miles distant from any other missionary station. His career of usefulness in that country was suddenly terminated by a very distressing and almost fatal accident which occurred in the early part of November, 1860. While traveling on horseback, alone, on the prairie, he was suddenly overtaken by a blizzard, which soon became so violent that he was unable to proceed, and halted amid the blinding snow, without even a tree to relieve his horrible situation. After remaining in the same spot for two days, his horse froze to death, and Father Goiffon became completely enveloped in the accumulating snow, where he remained three more days, subsisting on the flesh of his horse. He was providentially discovered and rescued from his perilous position, more dead than alive, with both his lower limbs badly frozen. He was conveyed to Pembina, and thence to St. Boniface, Manitoba, where his right leg was taken off at the knee, and his left foot also amputated. It would seem that his cup of misfortune was now brimful, but it was not so. While stretched on a bed of pain, nursing what remained of his body, the house in which he lodged, caught fire, and he was thrown out, barely in time to save his life, the fire burning so rapidly that not an article of furniture was saved. But his strong constitution supported him through it all, and doubtless the pious Father recognized the hand of Providence in saving him for future good. After his recovery, he was appointed to the congregations of Little Canada, Ramsey county, and Centreville, which position he has filled for twenty years.

MICHAEL GOLDEN, SR. one of the pioneers of the German settlement in Centreville township, is a native of Ireland, which country was his home until coming to America and settling in Providence, Rhode Island, in 1849. Mr. Golden lived on a small farm in the old country and was engaged in stock dealing. After three years employment in Providence, as stevedore, he went to Blackstone, Massachusetts, and worked on a farm until 1854, when he came to Minnesota and located in this township, where he has since been engaged in farming pursuits. He has been Con-

stable, seventeen years, besides holding other town offices.

MICHAEL GOLDEN, JR. a son of our last subject, was also born on the "Emerald Isle," on the 17th of October, 1850. He came with his parents to America, when but an infant, and resided beneath the parental roof until he began life for himself, and in fact, now owns and occupies the old homestead, his father having opened a new farm and moved thereto. Mr. Golden has been Justice of the Peace, twelve years, and held a number of responsible offices in the town. He was married on the 5th of August, 1874, to Miss Ida Scott, of Mound View, Ramsey county. They have three children.

LOUIE HAULLY was born in the Province of Quebec, Canada, on the 15th of March, 1835. He left home in 1852, and came to Minnesota, residing for two years near White Bear Lake, in Ramsey county, after which he went to Michigan, and resided about twenty-four years, eleven of which, he was engaged in the copper mines in the vicinity of Calumet. He came to Centreville and located on this farm in 1878. He was married on the 26th of September, 1864, at Quebec, to Miss A. Haully. Of eight children born to them, but six are living.

JOSEPH HOULE, one of the pioneers of Centreville, was born near Sorel, Canada, on the 24th of March, 1836. His mother died when he was eleven years old, but Joseph remained at home until 1851, when he came to Minnesota, and visited what is now the township of Centreville, in the fall of the same year. The following spring, he went to work for F. Lamott, who resided near the present village of Centreville, but did not remain long, going to St. Paul, and afterwards working in different portions of the northwest until 1871, when he returned to Centreville township, and located on his farm which he had previously purchased.

FRANK KRAUS was born in Behmen, Germany on the 15th of October, 1844. His father dying in 1864, he carried on the farm for ten years. Coming to America in 1874, he spent a short time in the State of Illinois, and St. Paul, Minnesota, but came to Centreville township the same winter. He has been engaged in farming ever since, renting some land until 1876; when he bought the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Kraus was married in July, 1866, to Miss B. Suss. Of six children born to them, but four are living.

FRANCIS X. LEVALLEE the second man to make a permanent settlement in the town of Centreville,

is a native of the province of Quebec, Canada, and was born on the 1st of June, 1825. He remained with his parents until seventeen years of age, when he came to the United States, and was employed in the woolen mills of Rhode Island for about seven years. In 1849, he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and on the 7th of September, located near Lake Como, in Ramsey county, which was his residence until coming to Centreville, in the fall of 1852. Farming was not very general here at that time, and the settlers supported themselves chiefly by hunting, game of all kinds being very plenty. Mr. Levallee built the first frame house in Centreville, and has always been one of its most enterprising citizens. His wife was Miss Mary Shepard, and they were married on the 9th of January, 1848. They have had thirteen children, twelve of whom are living.

OLIVER LOREUX was born near the city of Sorel, Canada, on the 2d of March, 1850. When he was eight years old, his mother died, but Oliver remained with his father until 1870, when he came to Minnesota. He was engaged in the pineries in the winter, and worked in a brick-yard in St. Paul, in summer, until 1873, when he bought the farm on which he has since resided. He was married on the 1st of July, 1873, to Miss Catharine Bebau. They have been blessed with five children.

TELESPHORE LACOSSE is a native of Canada, born in the year 1839. When eighteen years old, he went to Massachusetts, and the following year, to Georgia, where he was living at the breaking out of the civil war. He was drafted into the Confederate army, serving in the Seventh Georgia Infantry, eight months. He deserted to the Union lines while on picket duty in front of Richmond, and made his way north to New Haven, Connecticut, where he enlisted in the Sixth Connecticut Volunteer Infantry and served two years. After the close of the war, he lived in Vermont, until 1868, when he came to Minnesota, residing in Stillwater until he removed to this farm in 1872. Mr. Lacosse was married in 1872, to Miss Alphonsine Parenteau, of Centreville. They are the parents of five children.

CHARLES H. MOORE was born in England, on the 4th of November, 1837. When four years old, he came to America with his parents, who located in the province of Ontario, Canada. At the age of thirteen years, he commenced working on a farm, and afterwards engaged in mercantile business.

He came to the United States in 1857, and located in Jefferson county, New York, where he first engaged in farming and afterwards was employed for seven years, in purchasing farm produce through the country. He then worked on a railroad for three years, coming to his present farm in Centreville township, in 1878. Mr. Moore was married on the 4th of November, 1857, to Miss Ann Purcell. Ten children, the result of this union, gather around the family board.

PETER PARENTEAU is a native of the province of Quebec, Canada, born on the 29th of November, 1819. When sixteen years of age he went to New York State, and resided near Albany until 1842, when he returned to Canada, purchased a farm and cultivated it until coming to Minnesota in 1856. After living one year in Little Canada, Ramsey county, he came to the village of Centreville, which has been his home ever since; he lives on a small farm near the village. Miss Margaret Vadnias became his wife on the 15th of October, 1842.

OLIVER PELTIER was born on the 13th of January, 1825, in the province of Quebec, Canada, near the south shore of Lake St. Peter, where his boyhood days were spent. At the age of fifteen years, he commenced to learn the carriage maker's trade, at Sorel, and after serving his apprenticeship, returned to his home and remained a year. He then visited in turn, Ticonderoga and other portions of New York State; British America, in the vicinity of Hudson's Bay; Worcester, Massachusetts, where he learned the trade of moulder and resided eight years; the Republic of Mexico; Cleveland, Ohio; and Chicago, Illinois, coming thence to Centreville in 1853. He settled on a farm here and conducted it until 1871, when he sold out and removed to St. Paul, which was his home for the next eight years, three of which, he was on the police force of the city. He then returned to Centreville, where he is now living, engaged in farming. Mr. Peltier was married on the 20th of May, 1848, to Miss Elizabeth Polvin, of Massachusetts. Of twelve children born to them, but seven are living.

FRANK PERA is a native of Glengarry, Canada West, and was born on the 24th of July, 1846. His home was with his parents until eighteen years of age, when he came to Michigan and was employed in the copper mines, five years. He came to Minnesota in 1869, and located on his farm in Centreville township, where he resided

until the death of his wife, in March, 1880, when he removed to the village of Centreville, and has resided here ever since. Mr. Pera was married on the 25th of April, 1876, to Miss Elizabeth Burkard, who died as above stated. They had two children, only one of whom survives.

J. PELTIER was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 24th of August, 1822. His home was with his parents until twenty-one years of age, when he settled on a farm in the neighborhood, on which he remained about twelve years. He came to Minnesota in 1855, and located the farm on which he has lived ever since. Mr. Peltier was married on the 8th of August, 1843, to Miss E. Neveux. They have had thirteen children, nine of whom are living.

WILLIAM RAMSDEN is a native of Yorkshire, England, born on the 22d of January, 1813. His father was a miner, and William worked about the mines until twenty-one years of age, when he was employed as coachman in Manchester, England, filling the position about eight years. He came to America in 1845, and after remaining in New York State for several years, came to Scott county, Minnesota, in 1854. He is next seen as a merchant in St. Paul, and later, comes to Columbus, Anoka county, where he operated a saw-mill for several years; then kept a dairy near St. Paul, and in 1865, came to the farm in Centreville township on which he has since resided.

JOHAN REDMANN is a native of Prussia, born on the 22d of May, 1822. His father died when he was two years old, and he remained with his mother until seventeen years of age, when he began to work on the neighboring farms, continuing the same for twenty-five years. Came to America in 1866, and after remaining in Michigan about three and a half years, came to Eau Claire, Wisconsin, which was his home until coming to his present farm in 1876. Mr. Redmann's wife was Miss R. Huncka, the marriage taking place on the 6th of November, 1844.

W. SPEISER was born in Wurtemberg, Germany, on the 29th of June, 1839. He lived with his parents until coming to America in 1866. After spending about a year in Indiana and Michigan, he came to Wisconsin, and was engaged on a farm about six months. Came to Centreville township in the fall of 1868, and after working for A. Wenzel about four and a half years, purchased the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Speiser was married in July, 1871, to Miss R. Messerschmidt.

They have had six children, but three of whom are living.

J. H. SHERMAN, whose birthplace is Green county, New York, was born on the 11th of April, 1823. At the age of twenty-one years, he began an apprenticeship to the carpenter's trade, and after serving two years, was employed by B. G. Morse, of Red Falls, New York, with whom he remained over seven years. Then lived at Binghampton a few years, coming to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1856, where he was employed at his trade seven years, going thence to the Pacific coast, but soon returned to New York State, remaining in Brooklyn a few years. In 1866, he came again to Minnesota, and settled on the farm where he now lives. Mr. Sherman was married on the 24th of December, 1849, to Miss Ann E. Hard. Of three children born to them, but one is living..

A. TRUDEAU dates his birth in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 23d of February, 1841. He was reared on his father's farm until seventeen years of age, when he was employed as clerk in a store, continuing in that capacity until his twenty-third year, when he engaged in mercantile business on his own account, at West Farnham, Canada, remaining there thirteen years. Then came to Minnesota, and after a year spent in Minneapolis and St. Paul, came to Centreville and formed a partnership with Mr. Larose, under the firm name of Larose & Trudeau; they carry on a general store and also deal in agricultural implements. Mr. Trudeau was married on the 21st of May, 1866, to Miss Isabella Dalglish. They have had seven children, six of whom are living.

OCTVIS TURVILLE was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 4th of June, 1857. When he was seven years old, the family removed to the Lake Superior copper mines, where the subject of this sketch remained nine years. He then came to Centreville and located on his present farm, his parents residing with him. Mr. Turville was married in 1880, to Miss D. Dupre, of Centreville. They have one child.

JOSEPH TAUIR is a native of Bohemia, born on the 11th of May, 1850. He lived with his parents, attending school and engaged at various employments in the neighborhood, until 1867, when he came to America. After a stay of one year and a half in St. Paul, he came to Centreville and lived with his brother until 1872, when he bought the farm on which he has since resided. Mr. Taur

was married to Miss C. Moroltor, on the 16th of April, 1872. They have been blessed with five children.

FREDERICK W. TRAVES, the first man to make a permanent settlement in Centreville township, is a native of Oldenburg, Germany, and was born on the 16th of February, 1814. He came to America in 1841, and soon after, enlisted in Company D, of the First United States Infantry, and after being stationed for a time at New York City, and afterwards in Florida, was ordered to Fort Snelling, where he remained until his discharge in 1846. After his discharge, he occupied an abandoned claim on the present site of St. Anthony or East Minneapolis, but the threatening attitude of the Indians in the vicinity, caused him to leave, and he moved to a spot between that and St. Paul, near where the present half-way house stands, and where he remained one year. He then went to St. Paul and lived until 1850, when he came to what is now Centreville township, and located on section nineteen, on the shore of Rice Lake, where he has hunted, fished, and farmed ever since.

OLIVER VALOIS was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 11th of October, 1851. He lived with his parents until 1868, when he commenced an apprenticeship to the carpenter's trade, and after concluding his term of service, worked a number of years in Sorel, Canada, and the state of Vermont. He came to his present home in 1875, and has resided here ever since, actively pursuing his trade. He was married on the 13th of April 1880, to Miss Mary Dupre, of Centreville. They are the parents of one child.

STEPHEN WARD, (deceased) was one of the pioneers of Centreville, and was born in Staffordshire, England, on the 26th of October, 1824. When a young man he learned the trade of brick-mason, which he followed until settling on a farm in Anoka county. He came to America in the summer of 1848, residing two years in Philadelphia and about the same length of time in New Orleans and St. Louis. Coming to St. Paul in 1851, he resided there until 1854, when he settled on the farm in Centreville township, which was his home until his death, which occurred on the 21st of September, 1880. Mr. Ward was married on the 17th of August, 1845, to Miss Sarah Howard, of Woreestershire, England.

ANTON WENZEL, also one of the pioneers of Centreville township, was born in Saxony, Germany, on the 10th of February, 1839. His father was a

blacksmith and during his boyhood, Anton was employed with him in the shop. He came to America with his parents in 1853, they locating in St. Louis, Missouri, but in 1855, came to Centreville township, being the second family in the German settlement. His father settled on section nineteen, where the subject of our sketch resided until he commenced farming for himself. Mr. Wenzel is pleasantly located on the south shore of Rice Lake, and is one of the most prosperous farmers in the township. He was married on the 2d of July, 1863, to Miss Henrietta Neukirch. They have been blessed with a family of nine children, all living.

COLUMBUS.

CHAPTER LVI.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—COLUMBUS VILLAGE—ORGANIZATION—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is situated in the eastern part of the county, and adjoins Centreville on the north. It has an area of about 30,720 acres, 215 of which, are under cultivation. According to the census of 1880, the population was 92, but is now steadily increasing.

Fully one third of the town is swamp or lowland, a portion of which is covered with a heavy growth of tamarack. In the southeastern part there is considerable timber, and the soil is a black loam with a clay sub-soil. The balance of the high-land is covered with a light growth of scrub-oak, and the soil is light and sandy.

There are a number of small, but no large lakes in the town, and Rice creek runs in a southwesterly direction through the southeast corner.

There are evidences of a number of settlers having made clearings or improvements about twenty-five years ago, but all have been abandoned. One of the first settlers was John Kleiner, who came in the early part of 1855, and settled on section eleven. Henry Richards and a Mr. Matthews also came the same year, and settled on section twenty-two. All of the above now reside in St. Paul. J. H. Batzle, a native of Germany, settled on section twenty-five the same year, and still lives there.

In 1856, Gen. James Starkey, now of St. Paul,

and a Mr. Pettis, commenced making improvements on section twenty-two, and the following year, built a large steam saw-mill. They also surveyed and platted a village which they called Columbus, and built a number of dwellings. A large hotel was erected, and quite a settlement formed by the strenuous efforts of Starkey and Pettis, who lost a large amount of money in trying to sustain the village.

About 1860, the mill burned, and the village soon after disappeared. A portion of the ground is now being cultivated by Mr. Boehm. There was a Post-office established here in 1858, but discontinued a few years later.

Columbus was organized in 1857, but the first town officers have moved away, and the early records are not to be found, thus making it impossible to obtain any reliable data of the early political history.

There is one church, of the Close Communion Baptist denomination; it was built in 1872, and is situated in the northern part of the town.

With the exception of a few sections in the northern part, the whole town is included in school district number six. The first school was held in a building erected by James Starkey, in the village of Columbus, for a church and school house. After the downfall of the village, school was kept in private dwellings for a time. During the war, a log school house was built in the northern part of the town, and rendered good service for a number of years. The present school house is on section eleven, and was erected in 1875.

The products of this town, according to the report of 1880, were: wheat, 1,071 bushels; oats, 1,250 bushels; corn, 940 bushels; rye, 282 bushels; potatoes, 794 bushels; beans, 13 bushels; cultivated hay, 13 tons; wild hay, 189 tons; apples, 32 bushels; tobacco, 40 pounds; wool, 198 pounds; and butter, 1,830 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

J. H. BATZLE, one of the first settlers of Columbus township, was born in the city of Metz, Germany, on the 23d of April, 1830. He was reared on his father's farm until 1847, when the family came to America and located in Buffalo, New York. The subject of our sketch resided at home until 1855, when he came to Minnesota, and located in Columbus township, on the 17th of May, of the same year. Mr. Batzle has spent a great deal of labor in the improvement of his farm,

which is now one of the finest in the county. He has also taken quite an interest in local political affairs, having held a number of township offices, and is at present Town Treasurer. He was married on the 23d of April, 1854, to Miss A. C. Maudler, who is still his worthy help-mate.

A. B. BAROTT, the pioneer settler in the south portion of the township of Columbus, is a native of Oswego county, New York, and was born on the 17th of February, 1830. He came to Dodge county, Wisconsin, in 1848, and after remaining there six years, came to Minnesota and settled at Lake Crystal, Blue Earth county, but was driven from his home by the Indians, in 1862, and returned to Dodge county, Wisconsin. He came to St. Paul the following spring, and in 1864, located his family in Centreville, but continued to work a portion of the time in St. Paul, at the cooper's trade. In 1872, he moved to his present farm, building a two-story log dwelling, with the back end against a high mound, with large trees growing on its top and sides. From the ground floor of his house he tunnelled into the mound, in pursuance of his original intention to use it for a cellar, but judge of his surprise in finding it filled with human bones, many of which still protrude from the walls of the family cellar. Miss Cynthia Graves became the wife of Mr. Barott on the 24th of September, 1852.

A. D. KING is a native of Bracken county, Kentucky, born on the 14th of July, 1821. When quite young he came with his parents to Marion county, Indiana, where he lived for six years, after which he returned to his native State and learned the blacksmith trade at Maysville. After acquiring his trade, he traveled through the South and also visited the West Indies, but eventually located, in 1843, at New Albany, Indiana, where he remained until the fall of 1850. He removed to Bureau county, Illinois, in 1851, and after living there for fourteen years, went to Kansas, and resided in a number of places in that State, until 1876, when he came to Minnesota and located in Forest Lake township, Washington county, which was his home until coming to his present farm in 1879. Mr. King has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Melvina Dougherty, to whom he was married on the 4th of May, 1843. She died in December, 1849. He was married again on the 20th of February, 1853, to Miss A. Smith. This union has been blessed with nine children, all are living.

W. H. PULVER was born in Columbus county, New York, on the 27th of December, 1836. When he was but a child, his father died, and he afterwards lived with his uncle until fourteen years of age, then with his grandmother two years, after which he returned to his uncle's, and attended the Transylvania Institute for some time. In 1855, he came to Iowa, and in company with his brother, located a farm in Chickasaw county, but visited Minnesota the following year, and soon after spent nine months in Kansas and Missouri, after which he returned to New York State. On the 12th of August, 1861, he enlisted in the Fourteenth United States Infantry, serving three years. Returning from the war, he resided in Baltimore, Maryland, five years, coming thence to Minnesota in 1869, and soon after settled on his present farm. From a small beginning, Mr. Pulver has, by energy and industry, placed himself in easy circumstances, and has one of the best improved farms in the township. He was married on the 29th of October, 1863, to Miss Catharine Gable, of Maryland. Ten children gather around the family board.

Yost Yost dates his birth in Switzerland, on the 19th of November, 1829. When a boy he learned the trade of nailmaker, at which he was employed until coming to America in 1853. He located in Monroe county, New York, and learned the blacksmith trade, but in 1856, came to Anoka county, and settled in the then village of Columbus, worked at his trade during the winter, and the following spring selected the farm on which he has since lived. Mr. Yost is one of the most respected citizens of the county, has a large farm, and takes a strong interest in the progress of his community. He has borne the responsibility of nearly every office in the township, and is now Supervisor and Justice of the Peace. He was married in Rochester, New York, on the 9th of July, 1855, to Miss Agatha Gassman. They have had nine children, only seven of whom are living, five girls and two boys.

FRIDLEY.

CHAPTER LVII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—MANUFACTURING—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Fridley lies in the extreme southern portion of

the county. It is bounded on the east by Ramsey county, and on the south and west, by Hennepin county.

The western portion of the town is chiefly prairie, but the eastern part is bluffy, and covered with small scrub oak. Rice creek crosses in a westerly direction, forming a good water-power near its junction with the Mississippi river.

As before stated, this township was a regularly organized county, named Manomin, for a number of years. The original proprietor of Manomin was the Hon. John Banfill, who was the first State Auditor, and also the first Postmaster at Manomin. He settled on section fifteen about 1848, and is now a resident of Bayfield, Wisconsin. About the same time, T. Carrington, a native of Virginia, settled on section twenty-seven.

In 1849-50, the Hon. H. M. Rice became interested in the locality, and built a residence at Cold Springs, where he resided for some time. He owned a large tract of land in the vicinity, a considerable portion of which he put under cultivation. Fridley township has a checkered history, but it is a good piece of land, and is now being rapidly improved.

On the 23d of May, 1857, the Territorial legislature of Minnesota, passed an act creating Manomin county, and on the 12th of August, 1858, the seat of Justice was located at Manomin, and the county attached to St. Louis county for judicial purposes.

Hon. A. M. Fridley was Chairman of the board of County Commissioners during the life of the county, and still resides in the town.

On the 12th of April, 1870, a petition, signed by a majority of the voters of Manomin county, for admission as a township, was presented to the County Commissioners of Anoka county. The petition was granted, and the first election held on the 26th of April, 1870, at which the following officers were elected: Supervisors, John Sullivan, G. W. Thurber and Thomas Casey; Treasurer, John Sullivan; and Clerk, G. R. Week. Other officers were elected, but we are unable to get their names. The county name, Manomin, was adopted, but changed to Fridley, by act of the legislature in 1879, at the suggestion of A. M. Fridley, who was a member of that body.

Manomin Fouring Mill is located near the mouth of Rice creek, and was built in 1871, by W. H. Hale, of Pennsylvania, but is now owned by Robert Paterson, of the same State, and leased by

P. H. Hughes, who is running it as a custom mill. It is 35x110 feet, and three stories high, and contains seven run of stones, one set of rolls, thirteen middlings purifiers, fourteen bolting chests, and all other necessary machinery. The capacity is one hundred and fifty barrels per day.

The Protestant Episcopal Church is the only church organization in the town. A church was erected in 1858, by Rev. Mr. Chamberlain, who was located at St. Anthony, and held services here for a time, but there seems to have been no regular Pastor since. A few years ago, Dr. Knickerbacker, of Minneapolis, held services for some time, but those have been discontinued. The building was used as a school-house for nearly five years.

The whole town formerly comprised one school district, but about 1873, it was divided into two, as it still remains. Previous to the division, school was kept in the Episcopal Church, on section fifteen. The school-house in district number twenty-three was built in the year of the division, and that in number thirty-two, in 1875, they, in the meantime, having utilized an old building, moved from the village of Manomin.

Fridley has a population of 257, according to the last census, and an area of 10,240 acres, of which 1,092 are under cultivation. The agricultural statistics of 1880, are as follows: wheat, 11,665 bushels; oats, 5,123 bushels; corn, 3,970 bushels; barley, 60 bushels; rye, 97 bushels; potatoes, 8,630 bushels; beans, 4 bushels; cultivated hay, 165 tons; wild hay, 691 tons; wool, 165 pounds; and butter, 13,700 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

WILLIAM BROWN, Postmaster at Fridley, is a native of Blakely, Pennsylvania, born on the 28th of September, 1844. His parents had removed from Massachusetts to Blakely, some time before, and his mother dying while he was yet an infant, his father returned with him to the Bay State. He lived with an uncle until fifteen years of age, when he began to work on the neighboring farms during the summer, attending school in winter, and subsequently teaching school for some time. He then spent several years in traveling, after which he was employed in a lumber mill in Michigan. He came to Minneapolis in 1865, and was engaged as millwright for a number of years. In 1876, he came to his present home and established himself in the dairy business, which he still continues. Received the appointment of Postmaster

the following year, and has since held a number of important local offices. Mr. Brown was married on the 3d of February, 1876, to Miss Laura Lock. They have one child.

THOMAS COLEMAN was born in Ireland, on the 8th of December, 1848. He came to America with the family in 1864, and after residing one year in Canada, came to New York State, and thence, in 1866, to Fridley township, then Manomin county, the family following the next year. They purchased a farm on sections three and four, and have lived there ever since. Mr. Coleman was married on the 30th of June, 1875, to Miss Johanna Sullivan, of Fridley. They have one child named Maggie.

JOSHUA DERMOTT, a resident of Anoka county for twenty-five years, was born in Armagh county, Ireland, in November, 1828. He learned the weaver's trade in his native country, which was his employment until coming to America in 1848. He was employed on a farm in Westchester county, New York, for a number of years, but in 1854, went to New York City, and after remaining about one year and a half, came to Minnesota, and settled in what is now the township of Fridley. He was first employed by Mr. Abram M. Fridley, about two years, after which he rented a farm, and worked it for several years, also working at the carpenter's trade. On leaving the farm, he went to Anoka, and lived there until 1877, when he returned to Fridley, and purchased the Manomin Hotel, which he conducts, and is also engaged in farming. Mr. Dermott was married in 1856, to Miss Jane Mason. They have had seven children, six of whom are living.

P. H. HUGHES was born in Madison county, Ohio, on the 23d of November, 1839. While yet a child, his parents removed to Columbus, where the subject of our sketch received his early education. In 1856, he came to Owatonna, Minnesota, and two years later, went to work in a flouring mill near that place. After about a year, he went to Iowa, and was engaged in milling until 1862, when he enlisted in the Twenty-seventh Iowa Infantry, and served three years. Returning north, he spent some time at Cherokee and Independence, Iowa, coming to Minneapolis in 1867. He was employed in the flouring mills in that city, and was in charge of the Diamond mill at the time of the terrible explosion, in May, 1878. He then went to Iowa, but in the fall of 1880, re-

turned and leased the flouring mill at this place, which he is now running.

WILLIAM A. JONES was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, but his parents went, while he was yet an infant, to Indiana, and to Michigan when he was twelve years old. At the age of thirteen years, he accompanied his father to the pineries, and until about three years ago, his occupation has been that of lumbering. In 1864, he left Michigan, and located near the Chippewa river, Wisconsin, and in 1866, came to Minneapolis, and for twelve years was employed in that city, and on the Upper Mississippi and its tributaries. In 1878, he quit the lumber business, and settled in the town of Fridley, where he has since been engaged in farming. Mr. Jones was married on the 1st of August, 1878, to Miss Nellie Power. They have one daughter, Ida May.

MICHEL LUX, a resident of Minnesota for upwards of a quarter of a century, was born in Prussia on the 6th of December, 1828. His parents died when he was quite young, and Michel supported himself by working on the neighboring farms, until coming to America in 1853. He resided in Chicago about a year, and then came to Minnesota, and for a number of years, was at work in various portions of the State. He was also employed on the Upper Mississippi steamboats for a time, running on the first boat from St. Anthony to St. Cloud. In 1868, he bought the farm on which he has since resided. Mr. Lux was married in 1862, to Miss Susan Hannes, of Minneapolis. Of six children born to them, five daughters are living, and one son deceased.

JOHN SULLIVAN, a native of Cork county, Ireland, is one of the oldest settlers now living in the town of Fridley. He was reared to farming pursuits, and has followed that occupation most of the time since. On the 29th of June, 1850, he landed in Boston, from the ship Parliament, and was employed in different portions of the eastern states until 1855, when he bought a piece of land in Pennsylvania, on which he resided about a year. In 1856, he came to Minnesota, arriving at St. Anthony on the 14th of October, which was his home for about seven years. In 1863, he bought the farm on which he now lives, removing his family here on the 26th of September of the same year. Mr. Sullivan was married on the 20th of March, 1850, to Miss Margaret Grainy, of Ireland. The result of this union is twelve children, eight sons and four daughters, all living.

GROW.

CHAPTER LVIII.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION
—MANUFACTURING—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—BIO-
GRAPHICAL.

Grow township is situated in the southwest portion of the county, and adjoins Anoka on the north. The area is 23,040 acres, of which about 1,500 are under cultivation. The population, in 1880, was 419.

The surface is undulating, and diversified by strips of prairie and timber, and the soil is varied from a light and sandy, to a dark and heavy loam. The western portion of the town is watered by the Rum river, and Coon creek flows through the southeastern corner. The river and creek bottoms are fine hay-land, and the upland well adapted to wheat raising.

The majority of the population is American, with a few Skandinavians, and in the northeast a thrifty Irish settlement is located.

The town began to be settled about 1853. George Branch is believed to have made the first claim during that year.

Prominent among the first settlers were J. C. Frost, present Sheriff of Anoka county; Joseph McKinney, Andrew J. Smith, Nathaniel Small, M. D. Leeman, Silas O. Lum, William Staples, Edward Stack, W. W. Hank, and Captain Peteler.

This town was organized in 1857, with the name Round Lake, but in 1860, was changed to Grow, in honor of Senator Grow of Pennsylvania, on account of his strong advocacy of the Union cause about that time. The names of the first town officers were, Silas O. Lum, W. W. Hank, M. D. Leeman, William Staples, and Nathaniel Small, but as the town records were burned with Mr. Lapham's house, in 1866, it is impossible to ascertain the official capacity of each.

Kelsey Brothers carry on a brick yard on the bank of Round Lake, and manufacture about one million brick annually. They are of a very fine quality, as may be seen by an examination of the Court House and High School building at Anoka, both of which are built of material from this yard.

A Catholic church is located in the Irish settlement, in the northeast portion of the town. It is a neat frame building and was erected in 1873.

The congregation is supplied by the Priest residing at Anoka.

Grow is divided into six school districts, with an equal number of school-houses, in which school is kept a great portion of the year.

District number ten was organized in 1857, and the first school in town taught here, by Miss Pomroy. The building is on section five.

District number eleven was organized about 1861, and the first school taught by Miss Hattie Woodbury, in a house 12x16 feet. Her school consisted of three girls and one boy. The present school-house is located on section thirty-three.

District number thirty-three was organized in 1874, and the first term taught by Miss Cora Kellogg. The school-house is situated on section seventeen.

We have been unable to obtain any reliable data regarding the other districts in this township.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

C. A. BROWN, one of the early settlers of Minnesota, is a native of Waldo county, Maine, and resided in his native State until nineteen years of age, when he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota. In 1852, he went to Richfield township, Hennepin county, and was engaged in farming there, seventeen years. In 1869, he removed to Minneapolis and engaged in the meat business for a number of years, after which, he went to live on a farm near Crystal Lake, and thence, after a few years, to his present farm in Grow township. Mr. Brown's farm, consisting of one hundred and sixty acres, is located on section seventeen and is well adapted to wheat raising. He was married in 1856, to Miss Munson, a native of Washington county, Maine. Five children are the result of this union.

E. A. BRADEEN was born in York county, Maine, on the 4th of July, 1842. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and received a liberal education. At the age of nineteen years, he went to Boston, lived there six years and came to Anoka, but after remaining four years returned to Boston, and in 1878, again returned to Anoka, and has lived in this county ever since. During the war, Mr. Bradeen enlisted in the Sixteenth Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, Company E, and remained in the service five months. He was married on the 25th of December, 1865, to Miss Octavia D. Elwell. They have four children, all girls.

ISAAC BARSTOW was born in Lincoln county, Maine, and remained in his native State until

twenty-seven years of age. He received a good common school education, and after he grew up, learned the trade of ship-joiner. In 1849, he went to California and was engaged in gold-mining for a number of years. His health becoming impaired, in 1854, he went to Australia, and after a stay of eight months, set out for the east again, but on the trip, was attacked with yellow fever and forced to remain one month in Peru, for medical treatment. He then returned to his birth-place, but did not remain long, coming to what is now Grow township in 1856. He first settled on a farm on section eight, but after eight years, removed to his present residence. His farm contains one hundred acres of good bottom land, pleasantly located on the left bank of Rum river, and is principally devoted to stock raising and dairying. Mr. Barstow was married in 1855, to Miss Julia Prescott, of Monmouth, Maine. They have seven children, four sons and three daughters.

FRANK J. BRADEEN was born in York county, Maine, in the year 1832. His early years were spent in his native State, and afterwards lived five years in Boston, coming thence to Minnesota and settling in Round Lake, now Grow township, where he resided three years. He then took a trip to California and Oregon, spending several years there, but finally returned and settled on his present farm.

OLIVER CORNFORTH dates his birth in Kennebec county, Maine, on the 12th of September, 1820. He was reared in his native county, but during the gold excitement of 1849, went to California, spent some time in mining and prospecting, and then went to Portland, Oregon, and Washington Territory, spending several years in that remote region. Returned to Minnesota in 1855, and for fourteen years, was employed in the lumber mills at Minneapolis. He then came to Anoka county, and settled on his present farm, which is located in section eight and contains one hundred and sixty acres, besides eighty acres in section six, on the Rum river bottom. Mr. Cornforth was married in 1866, to Miss Ellen M. Bartlett, who is also a native of Maine. Two daughters are the result of this union.

THOMAS GREEN was born in St. George, New Brunswick, on the 1st of October, 1830. He grew to manhood in his native province, and in 1856, came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and was employed in the lumber woods and on the river for the next four years. He then settled in Oak

Grove township, Anoka county, and four years later, came to the farm on which he now lives. This farm is located on section three, and contains two hundred and sixty acres, a considerable portion of which is in a good state of cultivation; he also owns eighty acres in Oak Grove township. Mr. Green was married on the 4th of November, 1860, to Miss Mary Gilagen. They have seven children, six boys and one girl.

W. W. HANK is a native of Trumbull county, Ohio, and was born on the 24th of June, 1815. He remained in his native county until 1853, when he came to Minnesota, and settled on a farm in Hennepin county, but two years afterwards, came to Anoka, lived two years in the town, and then removed to a farm on Coon Creek, where he resided seven years. He then came to his present farm, which contains eighty-two acres, mostly prairie, and is located in section thirty-two. Mr. Hank was married to Mrs. Helen M. Fuller. They have six children, five daughters and one son.

S. C. HUNTER is a son of Joseph and Esther Curry Hunter, and was born in Livingstone county, New York, in the year 1855. When quite young, he came with his parents to this township, and has lived here ever since. His father is now dead, and the subject of our sketch carries on the old farm, which is located in section twenty-two, and contains one hundred and sixty acres.

JOHN HARRISON is a native of Ireland, and was born on the 17th of December, 1822. When he was but five years old, his parents came to America, and settled in St. Lawrence county, New York, where the subject of our sketch was raised, and received a common school education. In 1850, John left home, and after spending a number of years in the state of Louisiana, and Canada, came to Minnesota and settled in this township, in 1866. Mr. Harrison's farm is located in section fourteen, and contains one hundred and sixty acres of good land. He was married in 1857, to Miss Mary Loar, a native of Cincinnati, Ohio, now deceased. Of two children born to them, but one is living, a girl of thirteen years.

MRS. LUCY KELSEY was born in Ashtabula county, Ohio, on the 25th of February, 1825. She received a good common school education in her native county, and at twenty-three years of age was married to Peter Kelsey, a native of New York State. In 1856, they came to Minnesota, and purchased the farm on which Mrs. Kelsey now lives, of J. C. Frost, who was one of the pioneers of this

township. Mr. Kelsey came to this State, hoping to recuperate his failing health, but died in 1865. They have had seven children, and all are living, three daughters and four sons; Jackson, the youngest son, is now carrying on the farm. Porter P. and Claude L. are carrying on a brick-yard at the head of Round Lake, where they manufacture about one million brick annually.

THOMAS KELLY is a native of Ireland, born in the year 1829. He came to America when about twenty years old, and settled at Ovid, Seneca county, New York, where he learned the shoemaker's trade, and followed that occupation about five years at that place. He then came to Anoka, and worked at his trade for fourteen years, after which he removed to this farm, and has lived here ever since. He owns about three hundred acres of good farming land in the county, besides a number of city lots in Anoka. Mr. Kelly was married in 1858, to Miss Mary Leddy. They have had ten children, nine of whom are living.

GEORGE S. LAPHAM was born in Cumberland county, Maine, in the year 1831. He received a common school education in his native county and, also learned the shoemaker's trade. When about twenty-five years old, he went to Kansas and took a homestead of one hundred and sixty acres, and was engaged in stock-raising there for nearly four years. He came to Minnesota in 1861, and bought the farm on which he has since lived, it is located on section twenty-seven and was formerly the property of Moses Frost. Mr. Lapham was married in 1866, to Miss Sarah E. Cates, a native of Northfield, Maine. They have two children, a son and daughter.

JAMES McCauley dates his birth in New Brunswick, in the year 1832. When about eleven years of age, he went to live with an uncle at Machias, Maine, where he was subsequently engaged in lumbering. In the fall of 1856, he came to Minnesota, and settled on a farm on Rice creek, a few miles above Minneapolis, where he lived for twelve years, coming thence to his present farm. Mr. McCauley was married in 1855, to Miss McCormick. Of eight children born to them, but seven are living, six sons and one daughter.

V. C. PRATT was born in Dover, Maine, in the year 1838. His native State claimed him as a resident until 1856, when he went to Iowa and followed farming for sixteen years. In 1872, he came to Anoka, where he had charge of a planing mill for seven years, removing to his present farm

in 1879. Mr. Pratt was married in 1865, to Miss Fuller, a native of Massachusetts. This union has been blessed with six children, three boys and three girls.

S. J. POWELL was born near Adrian, Michigan, in the year 1845. He remained in his native State until 1857, when the family came to Anoka, and the following year, to this township, settling on section twenty-five. In 1862, the subject of our sketch enlisted in Company C., of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, under Captain Henderson, serving one year. In 1864, he again enlisted, this time in Company I., of the Second Regiment, was in "Sherman's March to the Sea," in Captain Stout's company, Colonel Bishop commanding the regiment. He was honorably discharged at Fort Snelling, returned to his home, and has lived in this township ever since. He owns two hundred acres of land and is one of the most prosperous farmers in the neighborhood. Mr. Powell was married in 1878, to Miss Eva Haskell, a native of Maine. They have one child.

E. S. ROGERS was born in Brownsville, Maine, on the 5th of October, 1839. When he was six years old, the family removed to Hampden, where the boyhood days of our subject were spent. In 1855, the family came to Minnesota, and after a six months' residence in Sherburne county, removed to this township, settling on section twenty-one. In 1868, he went to Anoka, and the following year, located his present farm, living here ever since. Mr. Rogers was married in 1867, to Miss Frank Isabella Legg, of Chicago; she was born on the 5th of August, 1850. They have five children.

JONATHAN SANGER is a native of New York, but went to Michigan in 1835, and remained in that State until his removal to this township in 1854. Mr. Sanger has devoted his time to agricultural pursuits since coming here, and is also prominent in local politics, having held a number of township offices. He was married in 1853, to Miss Jane Turner. She was born in Glasgow, Scotland, in 1833, and came to America with her parents, who settled in Michigan, in 1841. Of ten children, the result of the union, eight are living.

WILLIAM STAPLES was born in York county, Maine, on the 27th of May, 1815. When he was about eighteen years old he went to Boston and learned the trade of brick-mason, remaining there about seven years. He then went to Charleston, South Carolina, but after a few months, returned to his native county, and was married to Miss Mc-

Kenzie, on the 14th of June, 1840. A few years later he removed to New Hampshire, and after a ten years' residence in that State, came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and thence to this township, built a cabin on his present farm, and moved his family here in 1855. Mr. Staples helped to build the first brick building in Anoka. Mrs. Staples is also a native of York county, Maine, and was born on the 19th of February, 1822. They have had twelve children, only seven of whom are living, four girls and three boys.

EDWARD STACK is a native of Ireland, and was born in the year 1832. He remained in the Emerald Isle until eighteen years of age, receiving a good common school education. He then came to America, and after remaining in New York three and a half years, removed to Minnesota, and was employed for a time on the farm of Charles Brown, near Minneapolis. He was then engaged in the pineries one winter, coming to his present farm in the spring of 1855. Mr. Stack's farm contains one hundred and sixty-six acres, and is located on section thirty-three. He was married in 1860, to Miss Ann Sculley, who is also a native of Ireland. Their family consists of six children, five sons and one daughter.

WILLIAM H. SHEPARD was born in Warren, Massachusetts, in the year 1830. When about twenty-five years of age, he came to Rice county, Minnesota, and took a farm of one hundred and sixty acres, pre-empting it at one dollar and a quarter per acre. In 1862, he enlisted in Company C, of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was engaged in the Sioux war, taking an active part in the battles of Wood Lake and Birch Cooley. After three years service, he returned and settled on section fourteen, Grow township, but after eight years' residence there, removed to his present farm. Mr. Shepard was married in 1855, to Miss Jennie S. Thompson, who is a native of Utica, New York. They have five children, four daughters and one son.

CAPTAIN NATHANIEL SMALL, one of the pioneers of Grow township, was born in the state of Maine, in 1822. He received a good common school education, and at the age of twenty years went to Augusta and engaged in ship-building, superintending the construction of thirty-two vessels at that place. He then went to New York and shipped as second mate on the ship "Race Hound," was attacked with yellow fever at Rio Janeiro, South America, where thirteen of the pas-

sengers died. He then visited the coast of Chili, and while there had the pleasure of renewing an acquaintance with Mr. Kent, the minister to Chili, and formerly Governor of his native State. Went to San Francisco, California, and built a vessel in which he made a trip to the Sandwich Islands and Alaska. After several years spent in coasting on the Pacific, he returned to Augusta, Maine, and again engaged in ship-building. In 1855, he came to Minnesota and settled on his present farm, which consists of four hundred acres of land, a large proportion of which is in a high state of cultivation. Mr. Small was married in 1848 to Mary E. Jones. They have had four children, three of whom are living, two daughters and one son.

C. A. WHEELER is a native of Waterville, Maine, and was born on the 21st of March, 1835. He attended school in his native town during boyhood, and was afterwards salesman in his father's grocery store until twenty-three years of age. He then went to the oil regions of Pennsylvania, where he was engaged as engineer for six years. He came to Anoka county in 1872, and after living successively in Ham Lake, Manomin, Minneapolis, and Anoka, came to his present farm in section thirty-four, in the fall of 1879. Mr. Wheeler was married, in 1859, to Miss Melissa A. Bragg, of Somerset county, Maine. They have six children, five sons and one daughter.

HAM LAKE.

CHAPTER LIX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — ORGANIZATION — RELIGIOUS — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Ham Lake is situated near the center of the county, and is especially adapted to stock-raising, on account of its large acreage of level land and good hay meadows. The higher land is generally covered with a light growth of black oak, the soil being light and sandy. Lying partly in the town, and near the northeast corner, is Coon Lake, which is a large and beautiful sheet of water. Lakes Nattie and Ham are beautiful lakes, near the center of the town, with fine sandy beaches, and surrounded by timber.

Ham Lake township has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 677 are under cultivation. The population, according to the census of 1880, was 235.

As early as 1855, a number of men were living in the southern portion of the town, who devoted themselves, chiefly, to hunting. In 1856, some capitalists undertook to start a town near the western line, but after breaking some land, and building seven or eight shanties for settlers, the project was abandoned. The names of these pioneers will, probably, never be recorded, as they seem to have remained but a few years, and soon left the country.

A man, named Spence, made a claim in the southern portion of the town about 1856, but during a temporary absence, it was "jumped" by two brothers, named Lambert, who fenced one hundred and sixty acres, but moved away soon after. John Scully, a native of Ireland, made a claim on section thirty-one, in March, 1858. Josiah Hart located on section six, on the present Bethel and Anoka road, in 1857; he was a native of Vermont, and was the first settler who remained any considerable length of time. He died on the old homestead in 1876.

The majority of the present population is Scandinavian. The first of this nationality to settle here was Mats Gilbertson, who came in 1866, and settled on section twenty. He was soon followed by H. M. Titterud, A. B. Livgard, S. Olson, and others, all natives of Norway and Sweden.

This town was formally a part of Grow, but was separately organized, by the County Commissioners, on the 21st of February, 1871, and named by them, "Ham Lake," no name having been chosen by the people. The first election was held on the 11th of March of the same year, at which, the following officers were elected: Supervisors, John Rowe, Chairman, A. B. Livgard and C. Olson; Clerk, Charles Rowe; Treasurer, D. C. Money; and Justice of the Peace, J. Hart.

Religious meetings were held for several years by the Swedes and Norwegians together, in private dwellings, but in 1874, a separation was effected, and two churches organized, known as the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran, and the Swedish Evangelical Lutheran Churches. Each congregation erected a church the same year, the former, on section twenty, and the latter, on section four.

There are two school districts, in which school is kept quite regularly.

District number twenty-four was organized in 1871, and school held in the farmers' houses until the erection of the present school-house on section twenty-two, in 1877.

District number forty-two was organized in 1878, and the school-house on section eight, erected the same year.

The agricultural statistics of 1880, show the products of this town to have been: wheat, 4,639 bushels; oats, 2,103 bushels; corn, 2,990 bushels; rye, 974 bushels; potatoes, 1,019 bushels; beans, 64 bushels; sugar cane, 105 gallons; cultivated hay, 2 tons; wild hay, 122 tons; apples, 24 bushels; tobacco, 30 pounds; wool, 250 pounds; and butter, 12,600 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

GEORGE M. BLAIN is a native of Ingham county, Michigan, and was born on the 6th of February, 1855. His father dying when he was quite young, he came with his mother to Oak Grove township, Anoka county, in 1867. He received his early education in his native State, and in 1874, entered the Minneapolis Business College where he studied one year. He soon after settled on his present farm, where he has given considerable attention to the improvement of some valuable cranberry marshes located on his premises, raising one hundred and fifty bushels in 1880.

JOHN CONLIN was born at Longford, Ireland, on the 24th of June, 1816. When but twelve years old, he came to America with his parents, who settled in Vermont, where the subject of our sketch lived until twenty-one years of age. He then went to New York State, bought a farm and lived there until 1869, when he came to Minnesota, and the following year, selected the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Conlin's means were very limited at the time of his settlement in this township, but by care and good management, he has now one of the best farms in Ham Lake. He was married in 1843, to Miss A. Wallace. They have six children living, and two are deceased.

MATS GILBERTSON, one of the first Scandinavians to settle in Ham Lake, was born in Norway, on the 14th of May, 1828. He was reared on a farm in his native country, and followed that occupation until coming to America in 1860. He first settled in Pierce county, Wisconsin, but in 1866, moved to the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Gilbertson was married on the 26th of December, 1852, to Lena Christopherson. The union has been blessed with six children.

FRANK HART is a son of Josiah Hart, one of the pioneers of Ham Lake, and a native of Rutland, Vermont, born in the year 1807. He moved to

New York State, and thence to Chicago and St. Paul, and finally to Ham Lake township, settling on section six, in 1857. He was a prominent man in the community, and died on the 23d of March, 1876. The subject of our sketch was born in Rochester, New York, on the 23d of December, 1854. He came with his parents to this township when he was but three years old, and with the exception of four years spent in St. Paul, has lived here ever since; he is Justice of the Peace and Town Clerk, and has held other local offices of responsibility. Mr. Hart was united in marriage with Miss Ada L. Purmort, on the 27th of March, 1878.

H. H. HILL dates his birth in Washington county, Maine, on the 13th of October, 1816. He was raised on a farm, and engaged in that occupation and lumbering until coming to Minnesota in 1870. He settled on his present farm the following year, and has occupied a prominent position here ever since. He has held the position of Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, for six consecutive terms, besides holding other local offices. Mr. Hill was married on the 13th of October, 1840, to Miss Abby D. Maker, of Maine, who died on the 19th of October, 1871. They have had six children, five of whom are living.

WILLIAM JOSLIN was born in Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, on the 30th of November, 1844. When about seventeen years old, he left his native State, and spent three years in New York, Indiana, and Canada, returning again to New Hampshire. In 1866, he came to Minnesota, and settled on a farm in Maple Grove, Hennepin county, which was his home until removing to his present farm in March, 1881. Mr. Joslin was united in marriage with Miss G. Morehouse, in September, 1869. Six children are the result of this union.

A. B. LIVGARD is a native of Norway, born on the 2d of May, 1840. After arriving at maturity, his occupation was logging, lumbering, and farming, until coming to America in 1865. After a brief period spent in Michigan and Wisconsin, he came to Anoka county, and settled in St. Francis township. In 1867, he purchased the farm on which he now lives, moving from St. Francis in 1872. Mr. Livgard was a member of the first Board of Supervisors in Ham Lake, has held other offices since, and is now Assessor. He was married in August 1870, to Miss Caroline Gilbertson. They have six children.

ANDREW NELSON dates his birth in Sweden, on

the 1st of April, 1836. He was reared to farming pursuits, and followed that occupation until coming to America in 1869. He first took a homestead in Grow township, Anoka county, but sold it four years later, and removed to his present farm. Mr. Nelson is a member of the Board of Supervisors, and held the same position last year. He was married in 1861, to Miss Mary Munson. They have eight children.

H. M. TITTERUD was born in Norway, on the 12th of February, 1838. He was raised on a farm, and followed farming and logging until he came to America in 1866. He first located in St. Francis township, Anoka county, but the following year, settled on his present farm. Mr. Titterud has held the office of Treasurer six terms, and is now a member of the Board of Supervisors. He was married on the 22d of April, 1866, to Miss K. Livgard. They have six children living, and one is deceased.

LINWOOD.

CHAPTER LX.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION
—MILLS—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL
STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Linwood lies in the northeast corner of the county, and has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 600 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 227.

The south half of the town is flat and low, a large portion being swamp, and either covered with grass, water, or tamarack, while the high land, between the marshes, has a good growth of timber and some large pine trees. The northern part of the town is higher land, and more rolling, with some tamarack swamps and hay marshes. The up-land is a light sandy loam, and covered with timber, except where removed by the settlers.

A chain of lakes extends from the center of the town, on the north, to the southwest corner, of which, Linwood Lake, from which the town derives its name, is the most important and attractive. Middle Branch creek passes through the northeast portion of the town in a southeasterly direction, and forms some good hay meadows.

The first settler in this town was Joseph Sausen, a native of Germany, who located in the southeast corner, on section twenty-four, in 1855; he and

two other families are at present, the only settlers in that part of the township.

The principal settlement is in the north part of the town. The first man who selected a home there was W. Dickens, a native of England, who settled on section five, in 1857. About the same time, a number of young men, named Wyatt, settled on section twenty-six, but only remained a few years. Others soon followed until quite a settlement was formed, which has steadily increased ever since.

Linwood was formerly a part of Bethel and Columbus, but was separately organized, by the County Commissioners, on the 5th of September, 1871. The first town officers were: Supervisors, J. G. Green, Chairman, F. McGregor and Michael Hurley; Treasurer, E. G. Smith; Clerk and Justice of the Peace, D. W. Green.

STEAM SAW AND FEED MILL—This mill was built by Shanton & Haskell in 1875, and soon after, the present proprietor, Mr. Haskell, became the sole owner. It is a frame building, 16x40 feet. The saw mill is in the upper story, with a capacity of eight thousand feet per day, and the basement is utilized by a feed mill. An engine of twenty-five horse-power propels the machinery.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH—Meetings were frequently held by ministers of this denomination soon after the early settlers arrived. An old school house was used for the purpose during summer, but in the winter, the worshippers resorted to the more cheerful fireside of the farmer's home. In 1873, the society erected their present neat and comfortable frame church.

School district number four was organized in 1860, and comprised nearly the whole town. A log schoolhouse was built in 1864, on section thirty-four, which served its purpose until the erection of the present neat frame building in 1875.

District number thirty-four was organized in 1874, and is a joint district, lying partially in Columbus. There is no school-house, but the scholars attend school at Wyoming, Chisago county, using the school fund to pay the tuition. District number thirty-five was also organized in 1874. School was kept in a rented building until the erection of the present school-house, on section eight, in 1875.

The products of Linwood, for the year 1880, were as follows: wheat, 3,134 bushels; oats, 2,143 bushels; corn, 5,092 bushels; barley, 25 bushels; rye, 658 bushels; buckwheat, 35 bushels; potatoes,

4,391 bushels; sugar cane, 747 gallons; cultivated hay, 1 ton; wild hay, 906 tons; apples, 65 bushels; tobacco, 50 pounds; wool, 666 pounds; butter, 7,720 pounds; and honey, 20 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

S. L. ARNOLD is a native of the province of Montreal, Canada, and was born in the year 1820. When but an infant he came to Rochester, New York with his parents, and in 1835, to Portage county, Ohio, where he learned the carpenter's trade, and afterwards went to Jackson county, Michigan, where he was employed in the manufacture of brick. He then kept a wood yard in Lewis county, Missouri, for supplying Mississippi river steamboats. He visited Minnesota in 1847, but returned to Michigan and lived there until coming to his present farm in Linwood township in 1866. Mr. Arnold is township Assessor, having held the office a number of terms.

SANFORD BROADBENT was born in South Walpole, Massachusetts, on the 18th of April, 1835. At the age of seventeen years, he commenced working in a door, sash, and blind factory in Southbridge, which he continued for ten years.

On the 11th of July, 1862, he enlisted in the Thirty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, and served two years and ten months, being severely wounded at the battle of Newmarket, Virginia; he was also taken prisoner and confined in Andersonville prison for a number of months. Returning from the army he located in Jefferson county, New York, where he lived until coming to Anoka in 1869. After a short residence in the latter city, he came to his present farm, in 1870; his place is beautifully located on the west bank of Linwood Lake. Mr. Broadbent was married on the 25th of December, 1857, to Miss Mary Reed. This union has been blessed with five children.

Jacob J. Buck dates his birth in Baltimore, Maryland, on the 13th of December, 1813. At about seventeen years of age, he commenced a three years' apprenticeship to the machinist's trade, after serving which, he went to Norfolk, Virginia, and soon after became engaged as engineer on ocean steamers, which he followed until 1857. He then came to Minnesota, and after one year's residence in St. Paul, purchased a farm in Carver county, to which he removed his family, he acting as engineer on Mississippi and Minnesota river steamboats for a number of years. Disposed of his farm, after a

few years, and bought another in Nicollet county, which he made his home until coming to Anoka county, in 1878. He first settled on a farm in Bethel township, but in April, 1881, removed to his present farm in Linwood. Mr. Buck was married in 1855, to Mrs. Rebecca Probert. Of seven children born to them, six are living.

D. W. GREEN is a son of Benjamin Green, who was a soldier in the revolutionary war, and a direct descendent of one of the "Pilgrim Fathers." The subject of our sketch was born on the 14th of May, 1824, in Franklin county, Massachusetts. He lived on the old homestead where his father was born and his grandfather was reared, until he was twenty-one years old, when he was employed in different parts of the county until 1856, when he came to Dane county, Wisconsin, and was engaged in farming for four years. He then came to Minnesota and made a claim in this township, then Bethel, and a few years later, removed to the farm on which he now resides. Mr. Green was the first Town Clerk of Linwood, and has held a number of town offices since. He was married on the 13th of May, 1851, to Miss C. M. Stewart. They have one child.

SAMUEL RIDGE is a native of Nottinghamshire, England, and was born on the 25th of February, 1812. When but twelve years old, he commenced working on a farm in the neighborhood, and continued that occupation with the exception of a year or two on a river boat, while he remained in England. In 1850, he came to America, remained a few years in New York State, thence to Illinois, where he was engaged in farming, five years. He came to Minnesota in 1860, and settled on his present farm. Mr. Ridge was married in 1837, to Miss Ann Walker, who died on the 2d of September, 1868. Of nine children, the result of this union, but six are living.

J. G. GREEN was born in Bernardston, Franklin county, Massachusetts, on the 11th of March, 1819; notice of his honored ancestry appears in the sketch of his brother D. W. Green, on this page. His early days were spent, except when attending school, on his father's farm. At the age of twenty-one years, he began to work for himself, and was employed as farmer, carpenter, and school-teacher, for a number of years. In 1846, he bought a farm near the old homestead, on which he lived a number of years. He came to Minnesota in 1863, and at once located on his present farm. Mr. Green is one of the leading

men of this section of the country, having been County Commissioner, three years, and Chairman of the Board of Supervisors since the organization of the township; he has also been Postmaster since 1877. He was married on the 13th of May, 1845, to Miss E. A. Moore. Of five children which they have had, but three are living.

JOHN GRANT is a native of Lincolnshire, England, and was born on the 13th of June, 1840. He came to America with his parents, in 1850, they locating in Cleveland, Ohio. In 1861, Mr. Grant enlisted in Company B, of the First Ohio Light Artillery, serving three years ten months and fifteen days. Returning to Cleveland, he was engaged in teaming in that city for a number of years, but in 1873, came to Minnesota and settled on his present farm, which is located on the west shore of Linwood lake. He was married on the 11th of November, 1866, to Miss Mary Ann Horton. Their family has been increased by the birth of six children.

G. W. HASKELL was born in Somerset county, Maine, on the 14th of June, 1842. He was reared on his father's farm until 1861, when he enlisted in Company A, of the Seventh Maine Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. On receiving his discharge, he returned to his native State, but in 1866, came to Minnesota and settled in Anoka, where he was employed in the mills and farming, for nine years. In 1875, he bought his present property in Linwood, which consists of a farm and saw-mill, both of which he has since operated. Mr. Haskell was married in 1869, to Miss L. A. Elder. They have three children.

SPENCER K. LYON dates his birth in Onondaga county, New York, on the 26th of May, 1831. When a young man, he learned the shoemaker's trade, being employed with his father until twenty-one years of age, when he went to Michigan and opened a shoe shop, conducting the business in that State for fifteen years. He then lived three years in Wisconsin, after which he came to Minnesota and settled at Wyoming, Chicago county, which was his home until 1878 when he removed to Stacy, in the same county, where he was Postmaster and remained until coming to his present home in the spring of 1881.

MICHAEL M. RYAN, Town Clerk of Linwood, was born in Ireland, on the 7th of August, 1845. When he was three years old, his parents removed to Canada, and in 1858, came to Minnesota and settled where the family now lives. During the

war, two brothers were taken from the family circle, one being killed at the battle of Antietam, and the other dying in a hospital in Maryland, and on the 30th of April, 1881, his father also departed this life. The subject of our sketch being the only remaining brother, now carries on the farm. He was married on the 17th of December, 1879, to Miss Hannah Servis. They have one child.

S. M. SHERMAN, a native of Aurora, Illinois, was born on the 27th of August, 1846. When but fifteen years of age, he enlisted in Company H, of the Fifty-fifth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served about four years; he was wounded at the battle of Jonesboro' and discharged on the 14th of August, 1865. Returning from the army, he came to Fillmore, Fillmore county, Minnesota, and engaged as a cooper, a trade which he had partially learned before entering the service. In 1873, he came to Minneapolis and six years later, to his present farm. Mr. Sherman was married on the 3d of October, 1866, to Miss Martha Durphey. Of six children born to them, five are living.

OAK GROVE.

CHAPTER LXI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT —
ORGANIZATION — RELIGIOUS — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Oak Grove is situated in the northwest portion of the county, and has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 1,162 are under cultivation. According to the census of 1880, the population was 305.

The name is derived from the profuse growth of oak trees, which are about equally distributed over the township. The surface is gently undulating, and the soil, a light sandy loam. There are a number of small lakes in the township, Lake George, near the center, being the largest. Rum river runs in a southerly direction through the western portion of the town, and Cedar creek crosses the southeastern part.

David Rogers made the first claim in Oak Grove, in the spring of 1855, and the same summer, Moses Seelye and James Nutter also arrived. The first crop was put in by Mr. Seelye, who continued a prominent citizen of the town until his death. Gilbert Leathers was also here in the summer of

1855, engaged in breaking land for the settlers, and in the fall of the same year, Franklin Whitney and family were added to the settlement. In the spring of 1856, the population was further augmented by the arrival of John C. Smith, John F. Clements, Alden W. Moores, Dennis E. Mahoney, and others.

The town was organized in 1857, and the first officers were: Supervisors, A. W. Moores, Chairman, Dennis E. Mahoney and Peter Brennan; Justices of the Peace, Moses Seelye and D. Mahoney; Collector, John C. Smith; Assessor, Thomas Richards; Clerk, Frank Lane, and Constable, John F. Clements.

Rev. Lyman Palmer, of Anoka, held religious services as early as 1857, and a Baptist church was organized some time after. During the ministrations of Rev. Mr. Mitchell, in 1871, a neat frame church was erected, which is still in service.

The first school in the township was taught by Miss Nora Orton, in 1857. There are now five regularly organized districts, in which school is held during the usual terms.

We gather from the agricultural reports, the following statistics of products for 1880: wheat, 5,687 bushels; oats, 2,782 bushels; corn, 9,306 bushels; rye, 912 bushels; buckwheat, 39 bushels; potatoes, 4,146 bushels; beans, 106 bushels; sugar cane, 1,787 gallons; cultivated hay, 7 tons; wild hay, 981 tons; apples, 140 bushels; wool, 562 pounds; and butter, 12,325 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOHN F. CLEMENTS, twenty-five years a resident of Anoka county, was born in Waldo county, Maine, on the 10th of April, 1826. He was raised in his native county, engaged in farming and lumbering. In 1855, he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and the following year, to his present farm in Oak Grove township. Mr. Clements was the first Constable in the town, and he also has held the offices of Supervisor and Clerk, and is now serving his fifth term as Justice of the Peace. He was married in 1849, to Margaret Davis, of Maine. Of six children which they have had, four are living; Silas W., Eugene P., Margaret W., and Flora J.

JAMES CORRIGAN is also an early settler, and was born in Kings county, Ireland, in the year 1816. He came to America in 1849, and after remaining on Long Island, New York, five years, where he operated as a contractor in stone work,

came to Rock county, Wisconsin, and two years later, to Oak Grove, where he still resides. Mr. Corrigan was married in 1851, to Margaret McDonald, who is also a native of Ireland. Of twelve children born to them, ten are living; Michael, Ellen, Hugh, Kate, Bridget, James, Margaret, Rose A., John, and Peter.

E. E. FULLER, son of Samuel W. Fuller, one of the early settlers of Wright county, Minnesota, was born in Hancock county, Illinois, on the 19th of March, 1844. At the age of five years, he removed with the family to Harrison county, Iowa, and five years later, to Monticello, Wright county. Here he grew to manhood, being engaged in agricultural pursuits, until August, 1862, when he enlisted in Company A, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served until discharged for disability, in June, 1865. He then engaged in steamboat and railroad work, until 1875, when he settled on the farm in Oak Grove where he still lives. Mr. Fuller was married in 1871, to Mary S. Moore, of New York State. Their children are, Mabel V., James E., Samuel C., and Albert E.

JOSEPH L. GASLIN, whose birthplace is Oxford county, Maine, was born on the 27th of November, 1836. When he was four years old, the family removed to Kennebec county, where the subject of our sketch remained, engaged in farming, until coming to Minnesota, in the summer of 1856. He first located in Burns township, but in the spring of 1857, removed to his present place in Oak Grove. Mr. Gaslin was married in 1859, to Miss Celeste J. Stevens, of Rockingham county, New Hampshire. They have had ten children, eight of whom are living; Belle, Elma, George A., Ella A., Nettie H., Walter, Albert, and Jennie.

J. E. HERRICK is a native of Schenectady county, New York, born on the 26th of October, 1814. He remained in his native county until sixteen years of age, when he went to Herkimer county, and was engaged in agricultural pursuits until 1844. He then came west, and after a short time spent in Elgin, Illinois; went to Sheboygan, Wisconsin; was engaged in farming and lumbering there until 1861, when he enlisted in Company A, of the Thirty sixth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and after six months' service, was discharged for disability. He returned to Wisconsin, but in 1863, came to Oak Grove, and has resided here ever since. Has been Postmaster at Oak

Springs, ten years, and has also held the offices of Treasurer, Supervisor, and Justice of the Peace. Mr. Herrick has been twice married; first, in 1835, to Fannie Colwell, of New York State, who died, leaving three children; Albert, Mary J., and Ellen. His present wife was Mary Atwood, of England. Their children are, Eugene, Fannie, and Clara.

JAMES MAHONEY was born in Cork county, Ireland, on the 25th of December, 1826. In 1849, he came to America, and after two years spent in Connecticut, went to New York City and remained four years. He then lived two years in New Jersey, after which he returned to New York, and thence to his native country. Coming again to America in 1858, he settled in this township, and in April, 1861, enlisted in Company H, of the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served until discharged for disability, at the convalescent camp, Virginia, in May, 1863. Returned to Oak Grove, and with the exception of two years in the employ of the late Governor Gorman, and Franklin Steele, at St. Paul, has resided here to the present time.

DENNIS E. MAHONEY is also a native of Cork county, Ireland, and was born on the 19th of April, 1813. He came to America in 1847, and after remaining two years in Massachusetts, came to Connecticut, where he obtained a position as manager of an estate, remaining there until coming to Oak Grove, in May, 1856. He was one of the first Supervisors of the township, holding the office fourteen years; was also one of the first Justices of the Peace, and has held the office ever since, with the exception of one term. Mr. Mahoney was married in 1843, to Catharine Mahoney, of his native county. Of eight children born to them, six are living; Dennis W., Richard L., Ann, Joseph J., Mary L., and Catharine.

JOHN C. SMITH, whose birthplace is in New Brunswick, was born on the 26th of June, 1829. He remained in his native province, engaged in lumbering and farming, until 1855, when he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, but the following spring removed to Oak Grove, and has resided here ever since. He was the first Collector of the town, and has since held the office of Chairman of the board of Supervisors, six years. Mr. Smith was married in 1853, to Elzaid R. Nutter, of New Brunswick. Their children are, Henry N., Mary J., said to be the first white child born in Oak Grove, Theodore J., Elzaid, Annie E., and Ross L.

RAMSEY.

CHAPTER LXII.

DESCRIPTIVE—INDIAN TRADING POST—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ITASCA—WINNEBAGO FORTIFICATIONS—CYCLONE—ORGANIZATION—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Ramsey is situated in the southwestern portion of the county, on the Mississippi river. It has an area of 21,000 acres, of which 2,234 are under cultivation. According to the last census, the population was 387.

The surface is somewhat rolling, and the soil, a dark sandy loam, except near the river, and some portions of the northern part, where clay is found. The western and southern part is prairie, and light timber elsewhere. There are a few small lakes, but they are mostly shallow, and gradually failing. There is also a considerable acreage of marsh land, which yields an abundance of hay.

The eastern part of the town is watered by Rum River, and Trott brook flows in an easterly direction across the northern part.

In 1849, T. A. Holmes and James Beatty opened a trading post on section nineteen, for traffic with the Winnebago Indians. Holmes was an active, energetic man, and famous for founding towns. He is a native of Pennsylvania, and was the founder of Janesville, Wisconsin, and subsequently established a trading post on the St. Croix River. He was also the principal founder of Shakopee, Jordan, and Chaska, in this State. In 1862, he went to Montana, and was the principal founder of Bamock City. He returned soon after, but made other trips there in 1864-65, and was afterwards engaged in grape culture in Alabama, but is now living in Shakopee.

The old log cabin built by him and Beatty for a trading post, was afterwards removed to section thirty-one, Burns township, where it may yet be seen. They were succeeded by other traders, among whom were Isaac Marks, now of Mankato, and David Fuller. After the removal of the Indians, the post was discontinued.

The first permanent settlement in Anoka county, was made in this township by a colony from the eastern states, in the year 1850.

Prominent among these settlers were, P. Shumway, senior, and his sons, John and Peter; Nathan and Benjamin Shumway, and Cornelius Pitman.

P. Shumway, senior, died at the old homestead on section thirty-five, on the 6th of January, 1876, aged ninety-nine years and six months; his wife died on the 17th of January, 1868, aged eighty-eight years. P. Shumway, junior, occupies the old place, but all the others are gone. Cornelius Pitman died at his residence on section twenty-five, on the 7th of April, 1881, aged seventy-six years.

About 1852-53, settlers began to arrive in the vicinity of the trading post, prominent among whom were, J. C. Bowers, William Vincent, and Thomas Miller. Mr. Bowers was the first Postmaster at Itasca, and held the office twenty-five years; he was also the first station agent after the railroad was built, holding the position twelve years. He died at his home on the 4th of October, 1879. Mr. Bowers still lives on the old homestead with her son, and is a most estimable and intelligent lady.

In 1852, the town site of Itasca was laid out on sections nineteen and thirty, near the trading post, and not far from the present railroad station bearing the same name. The proprietors were, Ramsey, Hatch, Beatty, and Wilkinson, who made some improvements and built a hotel, which was kept for a number of years by J. C. Bowers. For a time there was a fair prospect for a town of some importance, and an effort was made to secure the location of the State Capital at this point. The removal of the Indians, in 1856, took away the chief support of the village, and it gradually ceased to exist.

Near the town site, on the farm now owned by Charles Bowers, are the remains of substantial fortifications, such as civilized warriors call "rifle pits." They are in circular form, and hollow, and were used principally as a place of shelter for the squaws and papooses in anticipation of an engagement. It is said these were built in May, 1853, by the Winnebagoes, for protection against an expected attack of the Chippeways, from whom they had recently taken some scalps. It does not appear, however, that any engagement took place at that time.

This town was organized in 1857, and named Watertown, but changed by the County Commissioners to Dover, on the 15th of November, 1858, and again changed, the same fall, the present appropriate name being adopted. The first officers were: Supervisors, Jared Benson, Chairman, Isaac Varney and Cornelius Pitman; Clerk, David Whit-

ney; Collector, Joseph C. Varney; and Treasurer, William Tennyson.

In June, 1867, a disastrous cyclone passed northward through the west part of the town, doing much damage in its track, killing Isaac Nelson, who resided on section eight, and entirely destroying his house.

The agricultural statistics for 1880, which we here present, show Ramsey to be one of the foremost and most enterprising towns in the county. Wheat, 14,440 bushels; oats, 8,148 bushels; corn, 20,057 bushels; barley, 755 bushels; rye, 650 bushels; potatoes, 3,610 bushels; beans, 28 bushels; sugar cane, 1,630 gallons; cultivated hay, 69 tons; wild hay, 662 tons; apples, 114 bushels; wool, 1,321 pounds; butter, 22,050 pounds; and honey, 210 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

CHARLES E. BOWERS dates his birth in Pennsylvania, in July, 1845. He came to Minnesota with his parents in 1853, they settling in section thirty, this township. Mr. Bowers now lives on the farm selected by his father, J. C. Bowers, whose death occurred in October, 1879. During the Sioux war, Charles served in Company C, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, in defense of the frontier. He is now Town Treasurer and has held other local offices.

A. CHAMBERLIN was born in Mansfield, Connecticut, in August, 1829. Went to sea at the age of fifteen years, and subsequently rose to the position of second mate. He visited South America and Australia, residing in the latter country twelve years. While there he was married to Honora Lambert, the marriage taking place in 1854. In 1864, he returned to Connecticut, and in 1870, came to Minnesota and settled in section nine, Ramsey township, where he still lives. He was the first settler in this part of the town and has been a leader in progressive affairs ever since. To his energy is due the establishment of a flourishing school, and also a Sabbath school with a fine library and semi-monthly preaching in the school house near his residence.

FRANKLIN DEMAREST is a native of New York, born in the year 1831. His parents removed to Michigan in 1843, and in 1852, the subject of this sketch came to Minnesota. The first winter was spent in the pinneries, and in the summer of 1853, worked on the first dam built at Anoka. He then worked at blacksmithing in Anoka two years, after which he settled on a farm in what is now Burns

township. In the winter of 1860-61, he located on section three, Ramsey township, which has since been his home. During the war, he made a trip to Michigan, and while there, enlisted in the Ninth Michigan Volunteer Infantry, serving one year. Mr. Demarest was married in 1854, to Ruth Ford, of Anoka. Their children are, Robert J., Minnie N., Daniel M., Rubie A., Gertrude, and Maud A.

FESTUS A. EDGARTON was born in Oneida county, New York, in the year 1828. He lived in his native State until 1874, when he came west, and after stopping a short time in Chicago, came to Ramsey township and bought a farm on section thirty-five, where he still lives. Since coming here, he has held a number of important local offices. Was married on the 5th of December, 1849, to Rebecca M. Smith, of Vermont. Their children are, Parker L., Frances A., Franklin A., Ida M., and Charles J.

S. A. FARRINGTON dates his birth in Stowe, Maine, in the year 1826. He came to Minnesota in 1856, was in Anoka several years, and in Minneapolis seven years, coming to this township and settling in section twenty-five, in 1867. During the war he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, participated in the Sioux war and afterwards served in the South. Returned to his home and has lived here ever since; he is now serving his fourth term as Supervisor. He was married to Mary Kimball, in Lowell, Maine, in 1848. Their children are, Florence E., Carrie E., Mary F., and Alice E.

SMITH L. GALE was born in Augusta, Maine, on the 23d of October, 1829. He came to Minnesota in 1854, and the following spring, made a claim in St. Francis township, Anoka county, where he lived four years, sold out and moved to Ramsey township, but after a residence of two years removed to Anoka. After one year's stay in the latter place, he again bought a farm in Ramsey, and his family has resided here ever since. Mr. Gale carried on the painting business in St. Paul and Minneapolis, until 1875, but has since lived at home, engaged in farming and dealing in stock and horses. He was married in 1851, to Miss Angelia Stevens, of Concord, New Hampshire. Their children are, Mary E., Charles H., and Susie.

J. W. HILL, a native of Marietta, Ohio, was born in July, 1844. He came to Minnesota with his parents, in 1856, they locating in what is now Grow township, Anoka county. After remaining thirteen years in that township, the subject of our

sketch settled in Burns, which was his home until coming to Ramsey, two years ago. Mr. Hill is by trade a carpenter and joiner, and also does mason work. He was married in 1868, to Harriet Oaks, of Michigan. Their children are, Minnie, Elsie, Vina, Wesley, Howard, Bessie, Myra, and an infant not named.

B. F. HILDRETH dates his birth in Milford, Maine, in March, 1822. He came to Minnesota in 1849, and settled at St. Anthony; engaged in blacksmithing, and during 1850 did the iron work on the steamer Governor Ramsey. In the spring of 1863, he located on the Mississippi, east of Elk river, and two years later settled in section six, Ramsey township, where he still resides. From 1852 to 1872, he was engaged in logging and lumbering on the St. Croix, Rum, and Mississippi rivers, but has since given his attention to agricultural pursuits. Mr. Hildreth was married in June, 1850, to Miss M. E. Farnham, of St. Anthony. Their children living are, Eva E., Etta, Emma E., and Fred. W. Two boys have died, aged respectively two and three years.

W. H. HERRICK was born in New York City, in the year 1838. After arriving at maturity, he learned the trade of carpenter and joiner, at which he was employed several years. In 1862, he came west and enlisted in the Seventy-second Illinois Volunteer Infantry. After the surrender of Vicksburg he was commissioned First Lieutenant, and assigned to duty on Gen. McPherson's staff, where he remained until the General's death. Was then instructed to raise a regiment of colored troops, and in a short time had succeeded in organizing the Sixty-sixth United States Colored Infantry. Owing to sickness he then resigned and returned home, but as the strife waxed hot at the front, he could not content himself at home, and entered the Twenty-sixth New York Cavalry, serving till the close of the war. Mr. Herrick was married in New York, in 1866, to Miss Sarah J. Whitlock. They have two children, Chastine U. and Gracie B.

PATRICK KELLY was born in Lowd county, Ireland, in the year 1815. He came to America in 1860, and after remaining a short time in New York, came to Anoka county and settled in section one, Ramsey township, about 1864, residing here ever since. Mr. Kelley has been twice married, his first wife was Margaret Carroll, who died soon after coming to New York, leaving three children, Thomas, James, and Richard. His present wife was Hannah McHenry, to whom he was married

sixteen years ago. Their children are, William, John, and Ann.

A. McLEOD, is a native of the state of Maine, and came to Minnesota in 1854. After remaining two years at St. Anthony he came to Anoka, and thence, after one year and a half, to a farm in section one Ramsey township, which he subsequently sold, and settled on his present farm in section three. During the war, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Battery and served three years. Mr. McLeod was married in 1859, to Priscilla Ford, of Anoka. Their children are, Winfield, Fred., Ruth, and Charles.

A. E. MERRILL was born in Brownfield, Maine, in September, 1834. He went to New York City when twenty-one years old, and resided there until 1869, when he came to Minnesota. After spending a few months in St. Paul, he came to Anoka, and was engaged in lathing and painting, until 1875, when he settled on section twenty-eight, Ramsey township; his farm contains ninety-five acres, ninety of which are under cultivation. Mr. Merrill was married in June, 1858, to Harriet Ingals, of Bridgeton, Maine. Their children are, Fred. O., and Arthur I.

A. J. McKENNEY dates his birth in Lowell, Maine, on the 20th of February, 1829. From boyhood he was engaged in lumbering in his native State, until 1850, when he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and after four years spent in the mills at that place; came to Ramsey township and settled on section two, where he still lives. Was one of the organizers of the township in 1857, and has been prominently identified with its subsequent development. Mr. McKenney owns one hundred and eighty acres of land in Anoka county; the farm on which he lives consists of one hundred acres, with substantial buildings, and in a high state of cultivation. He was married on the 20th of February, 1856, to Elizabeth H. Littlefield, of his native town. Their children are, Melvin, Avaline, Leander, Wallace, Ella, Almon, Herman, Urban, and Milton.

N. SOUCIE is of French extraction, and was born in New Brunswick, in November, 1840. He came to Minnesota in 1874, and after six years' residence in St. Paul, came to Ramsey township and settled on section six, where he still lives. He has been twice married. His first wife was Miss Ellen Cyr, the marriage taking place in New Brunswick, in 1861; she died in 1868, leaving three children; John T., who died at the age of

seven years; James Henry, and Alfred. Mr. Soucie's present wife was Martine Griovious. Their children living are, Susan, Pauley, and Mary, and they have lost four by death; the first, an infant not named; Mary, who died at the age of four years; Moses N. died when eight months old; and Sophia, also dying in infancy.

ANDREW J. Smith dates his birth in Fairfield, Maine, in the year 1827. When a young man, he engaged in lumbering in his native State, until 1854, when he came to Minnesota and settled at St. Anthony. He remained there three years and then went to Maiden Rock, Wisconsin, where he was engaged in the lumber and wood business, until 1863. Then enlisted in the Twelfth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry and served two years. Returning to Maiden Rock he remained one year, coming thence to Ramsey township and purchasing a farm on sections twenty-seven and thirty-four, where he has since lived, enjoying the retirement of one of the finest rural homes in the country. Mr. Smith was married in March, 1857, to Lorinda Eatinger, of Ohio. They have not been blessed with children, but have adopted two, named John Wesley Smith, and Emma J.

W. A. STONE was born in Sidney, Maine, in September, 1829. The morning of his life was spent in his native State, coming to Minnesota in 1856, but returned home the following spring, and brought his family to the North Star State, in 1858. He first settled in Silver Creek township, Wright county, where he remained until 1863, and returned to Maine, but came again to Minnesota two years later, and settled in Anoka. In 1870, he came to this township, and settled on section thirty-five, where he still resides. Mr. Stone was married in 1853, to Caroline Drew, of Hallowell, Maine. Their children are, Ella, and Bell.

J. T. QUIMBY is a native of Phillips, Maine, and was born in the year 1833. He came to Minnesota, in 1855, and seven years later, settled on section ten, Ramsey township, where he still lives. Mr. Quimby has a pleasant home, and well developed farm, and is one of the prominent men of the community. He was married in 1872, to Charlotte Rogers. Their children are, Julia R. and Susie J.

WILLIAM VARNEY, also an old settler in Ramsey township, was born in Harlem, Maine, in the year 1815. When he was four years old, the family removed to Lowell, where the subject of our sketch remained until 1854, when he came to Min-

nesota, and settled on section ten in this township, where he still lives. Mr. Varney assisted in the organization of the township, and has discharged the duties of nearly every town officer. He has a fine farm of one hundred and sixty acres, with good residence and substantial outbuildings, and well stocked.

ST. FRANCIS.

CHAPTER LXIII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—FIRST SETTLERS—ST. FRANCIS VILLAGE—MILLS—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL;

St. Francis is situated in the northwest corner of the county, and is twelve miles long from east to west, and two miles wide, having an area of 15,360 acres, of which 709 are under cultivation. The population in 1880 was 270. The principal settlement is at the little village of St. Francis, located on the Rum river, which flows through the eastern half of the town. The west half is heavily timbered, and at its extremity, has quite a settlement of Scandinavians. The east half, aside from St. Francis, is very sparsely settled, owing to the surface disadvantages, being of a swampy character, and the soil rather light.

The first improvements made in this town, was in the spring of 1855. Dwight Woodbury, taking advantage of the fine water power, built a dam, and soon after, a grist and saw mill. During the summer, George Armsby and E. Fowler took claims, and they may be regarded as the first settlers.

In 1856, J. P. Austin and W. P. Clark arrived with their families, and others soon followed. The first house was built by D. Woodbury, in 1855, and has been used as a hotel ever since. The first store was opened by C. C. Streetly. These improvements were made at or near the present village of St. Francis. The business of this place now consists of two general stores, one flour and grist mill, one saw mill, one hotel, one wagon shop, and one blacksmith shop.

In 1869, the grist and saw mills were destroyed by fire, but immediately rebuilt. In 1880, the old dam and bridge were torn away, and rebuilt at a cost of \$7,000, by Dwight Woodbury; S. W. Clements acting as engineer. The water power at

this point is excellent, only a small portion of the capacity being in use.

St. Francis was organized in 1857, but there is no record in existence of the early official proceedings.

In 1857, a school was started at the house of Mr. Fowler, and Miss Hattie Waterhouse installed as teacher. There are now two organized districts, besides a school in the village; this is held in a house furnished by Dwight Woodbury, until such time as a school-house can be erected.

The mills above mentioned are owned by Dwight Woodbury. The flour and feed mill is 24x40 feet and two a half stories high. The daily capacity is thirty barrels of flour and three hundred bushels of feed. The saw-mill has a daily capacity of three thousand feet.

The agricultural report for 1880 shows the following products: wheat, 4,003 bushels; oats, 1,151 bushels; corn, 5,304 bushels; barley, 10 bushels; rye, 657 bushels; buckwheat, 76 bushels; potatoes, 2,323 bushels; beans, 38 bushels; sugar cane, 1,057 gallons; cultivated hay, 3 tons; wild hay, 306 tons; apples, 67 bushels; tobacco, 59 pounds; wool, 409 pounds; butter, 7,055 pounds; and honey, 115 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

ELIAS G. BROWN, an old settler of Minnesota, was born in Washington county, New York, on the 28th of May, 1830. At an early age he removed with his parents to Rochester, where he resided until 1846, coming thence to Michigan, where he completed the trade of carpenter and joiner, which he had commenced before leaving Rochester. He then traveled through different portions of the country, finally coming to Minnesota in the fall of 1853. Leaving his family at St. Anthony, he spent some time in prospecting, but eventually settled at Osseo, Hennepin county, which was his home until the breaking out of the war. In August, 1862, he enlisted in Company D, of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. Returning to Osseo, he continued his residence there until coming to St. Francis in March, 1870. Mr. Brown was married in 1853, to Amelia O. Chaffee, of Michigan. Of ten children born to them, eight are living; Annie J., Willfred C., Melora A., Harry W., Gertrude I., Grace A., Alice E., and Elias G.

SILAS W. CLEMENTS is a son of John Clements, one of the pioneers of Oak Grove township, and was born in Waldo county, Maine, on the 15th

of June, 1850. In 1855, the family came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and the following year, to Oak Grove, where Silas was reared to agricultural pursuits. In 1866, he entered the employ of Dwight Woodbury, with whom he has remained ever since. He has been a resident of St. Francis several years, and owns a blacksmith and wagon shop here. The improvement of the water power at St. Francis, and the building of an improved dam and bridge at the same point, bear evidence of his superior skill as an engineer. Mr. Clements was married in 1873, to Betsey C. Westley, of Sweden. Their children are, Sophia M., John W., Louisa M., Abbie E., and Bertha M.

JACOB EMMONS, whose birthplace is Columbiana county, Ohio, was born on the 19th of September, 1837. When he was ten years old, the family removed to West Virginia, but after a ten years' stay, returned to Ohio, where Jacob remained until the breaking out of the war. In August, 1861, he enlisted in battery F, of the First Ohio Light Artillery, and served until mustered out at Camp Denison, Ohio, in July, 1865. He came to Minnesota in October, 1866, and settled in St. Francis. He worked the first three years at lumbering, but has since been engaged in farming. Mr. Emmons was married in 1869, to Magnolia N. Campbell, of Ohio. Their children are, Edgar, Alverda M., Herbert, John W., George, and Agnes.

D. C. EMMONS, a brother of the above, was born in West Virginia, on the 11th of November, 1852. His early life was spent in his native State and Ohio, until 1876, when he removed to Illinois, and was engaged in agricultural pursuits until coming to St. Francis, in January, 1878. He is now conducting a farm in this township.

PELATIAN McCURE, one of the early settlers of St. Francis, was born in Thorndike, Maine, on the 10th of April, 1828. At an early age he removed with his parents to Holton, Aroostook county, and eight years later, to Bradford, where he remained, engaged in farming pursuits, until 1850. He then went to Boston, Massachusetts, and in 1852, came to Minnesota, and the next year, to St. Francis. He was first employed by Dwight Woodbury, in a hotel, then three years at Minneapolis and St. Paul, after which, he returned to Boston and was in the employ of the city until 1862, when he returned to Minneapolis. He purchased a farm in St. Francis in 1863, and has made this township his home ever since. He has been in the employ of Elias Moses, of Minneapolis, for sixteen winters,

spending the summer months in the improvement of his farm. In 1879, started a general store in St. Francis, which he still continues. Mr. McClure was united in marriage with Angelia M. Lindsay, of Lincoln, Maine, the event taking place in 1869.

H. T. MILLER, a native of Beaver county, Pennsylvania, was born on the 13th of September, 1846. When he was quite young, his parents removed to Ohio, where the subject of our sketch was reared to agricultural pursuits. In August, 1864, he enlisted in Company D, of the One hundred and seventy-fourth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, and served till mustered out at Charlotte, North Carolina, in June, 1865. He then returned to Ohio, and resumed farming until 1868, when he came to St. Francis and has resided here ever since. He was engaged in farming and lumbering until 1875, when he commenced the manufacture of wagons, sleighs, etc., which he still prosperously continues. Mr. Miller was married in 1873, to Caroline J. Miller, of Ohio. Their children are, Rose Effie M., George G., Oliver H., and Maud M.

JOHN McDONALD was born in Ireland, on the 3d of July, 1848. When he was about one year old, the family came to America and settled on Long Island, New York, where his father followed the occupation of gardner and contractor, until 1855, when he removed to Rock county, Wisconsin. The subject of this sketch came with the family to Minnesota, in 1856, his father having come the year before. In 1879, he bought the farm in St. Francis on which he has since lived. Mr. McDonald was married in 1880, to Mary A. Robinson. They have one child, named Lilian M.

PATRICK McDONALD is a brother of the subject of our last sketch, and was also born in Ireland, in June, 1834. He came with the family to America, and with them to Oak Grove township, in 1856. In 1866, the subject of our sketch came to section thirty-four, St. Francis township, and commenced the building up of his present home. He was two weeks cutting a wagon road to his claim, and for two years had only Chippewa Indians for neighbors, with whom he camped on his first arrival. There was then but one house between him and St. Francis village, and none between him and Elk River or Spencer Brook. Mr. McDonald has been twice married. His first wife was Mary Moore, of St. Paul, to whom he was married in 1858; she died on the 22d of October, 1864, leaving three children; John H., Bernard F., and Nellie Maria. His present wife was Mary

Mulligan, also of St. Paul, to whom he was married in 1865. They have had nine children, only four of whom are living; James E., Margaret E., Elizabeth E., and Edward F. The names of those deceased were, Patrick Henry, two named Mary Jane, Thomas, and William Henry.

J. L. NUTTER, another old settler in Anoka county, was born in Lubeck, Maine, on the 4th of July, 1834. When he was eight years old, the family removed to New Brunswick, where he remained until coming to Anoka county in 1853. Was engaged in lumbering and surveying until the spring of 1855, when he went with others to form a settlement in Oak Grove township. Resided there until 1862, when he sold his farm, and in August of the same year, enlisted in Company A, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served until discharged at Fort Snelling, in July, 1865. Returning to Anoka county, he purchased the farm in St. Francis, on which he now lives. Mr. Nutter was married in 1863, to Elizabeth Brown, of Maine, who died in 1873, leaving three children; George M., Hattie M., and Lizzie H.

JOHN QUIST, whose birthplace is Sweden, was born on the 7th of December, 1840. He learned the trade of a miller, in his native country, which has been his chief employment through life. He came to America in 1870, and after one year at Lansing, Iowa, came to Red Wing, Minnesota, but only remained a short time, going to La Crosse, Wisconsin, where he resided one year and a half. He then came to Isanti county, Minnesota, and took a claim, but sold it in 1874, and came to St. Francis, where he still resides. He has had charge of the flour and grist mill ever since coming here, three years of which, he run the concern on his own account. Mr. Quist was married in 1874, to Annie S. Johnson, of his native country. Their children are, Ellen S. and John F.

C. C. STREETLY dates his birth in Galloway, Scotland, on the 26th of February, 1832. He came to New Brunswick in 1852, and after clerking in a store for a short time, went to Prince Edward's Island, and was engaged in mercantile business until 1857. He then came Minnesota and kept an Indian trading post at Mille Lac until 1860, thence to Minneapolis, where he was clerking about two years, and afterwards to Wright county, where he opened the first store at Waverly, continuing it until the Indian outbreak in 1862. He then opened a dry goods store at

Anoka, but in 1866 removed to St. Francis, and opened the first general store at this place, which he still prosperously continues. He was appointed Postmaster in 1867, and still fills the position; he has also held a number of town offices since coming to Anoka county. Mr. Streetly was married in 1857, to Sophia Gardner, who is a native of New Brunswick.

H. E. SEELYE, one of the pioneers of Anoka county, was born in New Brunswick, on the 4th of January, 1838. He remained in his native province until 1855, when he came with his father to Anoka county, and settled in Oak Grove township, his father being the first to break land in that town. In August, 1862, the subject of our sketch enlisted in Company A, of the Ninth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving until mustered out at St. Paul, in May, 1865. He was with Sibley's expedition, and took an active part in seventeen Indian battles. Returning from the army, he assisted at the old homestead until his father's death, in 1869, when he began farming on his own account,

and continued to follow the plough until November, 1880, when he took charge of the hotel at St. Francis, but still keeps the Oak Grove farm. Mr. Seelye was married in 1865, to Minnie Pease, of Minneapolis, who died after one year of wedded life. His present wife was Jennie Bogeddl, of Michigan, to whom he was married in 1867. Their children are, Minnie and Jennie.

JAMES S. SMALL, whose birth place is in New Brunswick, was born on the 26th of May, 1830. When ten years old, the family removed to Aroostook county, Maine, where the subject of our sketch grew to manhood, being engaged in lumbering after arriving at maturity. In the fall of 1856, he came to Minnesota, and after two years spent in the saw mills at St. Anthony, came to St. Francis, and has followed agricultural pursuits and lumbering since that time. Mr. Small was married in 1849, to Barbara J. Peters, of New Brunswick. Of twelve children born to them, but five are living; Caroline E., Clarissa A., Celeste J., Charles M., and James L.

SHERBURNE COUNTY.

CHAPTER LXIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — ORGANIZATION — COUNTY OFFICES HELD IN PRIVATE HOUSES—NAMES OF COUNTY OFFICIALS—FIRST DISTRICT COURT—FIRST ROAD PETITION—COUNTY SEAT—DIVISION OF THE COUNTY INTO TOWNSHIPS.

Sherburne county is situated near the geographical center of Minnesota, and its elevation and general topography is in harmony with the undulating surface of the State. It has an area of 104,800 acres, of which, about 20,000 are under cultivation. The population, according to the census of 1880, was 4,503.

From the Mississippi river, which forms its southwest boundary, for a short distance the surface is low, and in places inclined to be swampy, then rises gradually to a second plain, which covers the greater portion of the county. This may be described as rolling prairie interspersed with frequent groves, and in some portions, with almost continuous oak openings and narrow belts of hardwood timber.

In the northern part of Elk River, and in Livonia township, a belt of high land, from three to five miles in width, and varying in general character, runs in a northeasterly course into Anoka county. This belt is hilly and covered with timber. On the southwest end there is a prominent elevation, flat on the top, from which the beholder obtains a grand view of the surrounding country. There is a small portion of this upper table land in the northeast corner of the county, and also in the northwest. On the top of this third elevation, large granite boulders are to be found, and in the town of Haven, in the extreme northwest corner of the county, there are fine quarries of granite.

The county is dotted with a number of beautiful lakes, and drained by Rum, Elk, and St. Francis rivers, and Tibbetts and Trott brooks, giving

the county a general declination to the southwest.

The three slopes above specified, have each a different soil and vegetable growth. The lower, which is a sandy alluvial deposit, is well adapted to corn-raising and grazing. The middle or second elevation, which is the principal portion of the county, is a sandy loam with a clay subsoil, and well adapted to grain-raising and fruit culture. The upper elevation is a sandy soil, adapted to grazing purposes.

While the development of this county has been retarded, by reason of a large amount of land held by speculators, yet, the fertility of the soil has attracted an honest and industrious class of farmers, who have made a reputation for Sherburne county, that is now bearing fruit, as is evidenced by the thousands of acres of cultivated land yearly added to the assessor's lists.

A full history of the early settlement and subsequent development of each portion of the county, is given in the village and township histories which follow this chapter.

Sherburne county came into existence by an act of the Territorial Legislature, passed on the 25th of February, 1856, and was named in honor of Judge Moses Sherburne, one of the supreme judges of the Territory, and a native of Franklin county, Maine. He was practicing law in St. Paul at the time of his appointment, by President Pierce, but subsequently removed to Elk River, where he died a few years since.

This county was originally a part of Benton, and in the organic act, the following boundaries were established: "Beginning in the centre of the main channel of the Mississippi river, on the line between townships thirty-five and thirty-six; thence east on said township line, to the line between ranges twenty-five and twenty-six; thence south, on said range line, to the centre of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence up said channel to the place of beginning."

The Governor appointed J. H. Stevenson, Ephraim Nickerson, and E. Cutter, the first Board of County Commissioners, with instructions to organize the county.

Their first session was held at the house of Joseph Brown, in the town of Big Lake, on the 2d of May, 1856. Mr. Stephenson was elected Chairman of the Board, and the county officers elected were: Register of Deeds, H. T. Putnam; Treasurer, Eli Houghton; Judge of Probate, Andrew Boyington; Sheriff, Orlando Bailey; Coroner, Joseph Brown; and Justices of the Peace, J. H. Stevenson, A. Conrad, and Hiram Riddle. After some time, John G. Jameson was appointed County Attorney.

Joseph Brown's house was the county seat for a number of years, at least, the County Commissioners held their meetings there. Once, however, on arriving at the designated place, they found Mr. Brown's house in ashes. The Board organized on a little knoll on the point of land between Big and Grass lakes, but the month being January, it was thought expedient to adjourn to the house of John E. Putnam, where the business was transacted.

The judicial affairs of the county and a portion of the official business continued to be transacted at Sauk Rapids until 1862. Then for a few years, Court was held at the house of Joseph Brown, and each county officer held his office at his own residence. Orono, now within the corporate limits of Elk River, was the next seat of justice, with the county offices distributed as before, at the home of each official. In 1867, Elk River became the county seat, and the school-house furnished the first court room.

In 1877, the present court-house was erected; it is a substantial wooden structure, 28x56 feet, and two stories high, affording four office rooms on the first floor, and a convenient court room on the second. For the construction of this building, the people of the village of Elk River donated one thousand dollars, J. Q. A. Nickerson donated lots ten, eleven, and twelve, in block twenty-one, on which the court-house stands, and the balance was raised by general assessment on the county.

In 1857, the county was divided into three election precincts, but soon after the organization of the State Government, the Governor appointed John G. Jameson, Joseph Brown, and Joshua Briggs, to divide the county into townships. This

commission met at the house of Joseph Brown, in Big Lake, on the 13th of September, 1858, and after electing F. E. Baldwin, Clerk, proceeded to divide the county as follows: Elk River, consisting of the present towns of Elk River and Livonia, being nearly sixteen miles long on the east line, and six miles wide. Big Lake, containing all of the territory now embraced in Big Lake and Orrock, and all of that part of Becker lying east of the line between ranges twenty-eight and twenty-nine. Clear Lake, embracing all that town's present territory and all that part of Becker lying west of the line between ranges twenty-eight and twenty-nine. Briggs, containing all the territory now embraced within the limits of Palmer and Haven. And Baldwin, consisting of the present towns of Baldwin, Blue Hill, and Santiago.

The first road petition was presented by John M. Thompson, of Big Lake, but rejected on account of some informality, but at the next Commissioners' meeting, two petitions were presented and allowed.

The first meeting of the County Commissioners in Elk River, was held in the house of John Q. A. Nickerson, on the 10th of March, 1867. The members of the Board at that time were, H. Houlton, Chairman, Andrew Boyington and Orlando Bailey. William Tubbs, now of Wright county, was Register of Deeds.

Under existing laws, at the time of the organization of this county, the Register of Deeds was Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners, and in many respects acted in the same capacity that the Auditor now does. F. E. Baldwin, now a prominent resident of Clear Lake township, succeeded H. T. Putnam as Register of Deeds, taking his seat on the 5th of January, 1857. He resigned in February, 1859, and was succeeded by John E. Putnam, and he, in 1863, by R. F. Barton. In 1867, William Tubbs was elected to the office, and in 1869, was succeeded by John O. Haven, now of Big Lake township. Mr. Haven was the first to assume the duties of County Auditor as now performed, and the office of Register of Deeds was transferred to another official. He resigned in January, 1872, and was superseded by P. A. Sinclair, who also resigned, in March, 1876, giving place to H. M. Atkins, who was succeeded by J. W. Glassford, the present incumbent.

William B. Mabie succeeded Mr. Tubbs as Register of Deeds, and was followed by Henry Castle,

the present official, who is also Clerk of the Court.

The County Treasurers have been, Eli Houghton, T. S. Nickerson, Row. Brasie, and J. Q. A. Nickerson, who is now in office.

The names of all the Sheriffs cannot be obtained, but after some difficulty, we are enabled to give the following partial list: Orlando Bailey, F. M. Hopkins, J. A. Fuller, E. H. Davis, and the present official, G. B. Upham.

The first term of District Court held within the county, was at Big Lake, in December, 1862. Hon. C. E. Vanderburg, of Minneapolis, presided, and J. E. Putnam was Clerk. Mr. Putnam was succeeded by J. M. Snow, John O. Haven, William B. Mabie, and Henry Castle, who now fills the position.

The St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba Railroad enters the county at the southeast corner, in Elk River township, and runs in a northwesterly direction, nearly parallel with the Mississippi river. The first regular trains commenced running in 1867. The stations in the county are, Elk River, Big Lake, Becker, and Clear Lake.

ELK RIVER.

CHARTER LXV

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FIRST MILLS—ORONO—ELK RIVER VILLAGE—FERRIES—MANUFACTURING—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—SOCIETIES—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Elk River village and township are so closely linked in history, that it has been found impracticable to present them otherwise than in the same chapter.

The township, in which the village is included, is situated in the extreme southeast corner of the county, and contains 27,500 acres, of which 1,830 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was, in the village, 648, and in the township, 247.

The surface is generally undulating, with some level prairie in the southeast. Along the Mississippi river, and extending back about a mile, the surface is quite level, and somewhat marshy in places, except near the junction of the Elk and Mississippi rivers, where some sharp bluffs appear.

The soil is a sandy loam with a clay subsoil, excepting the northern part of the town, which is hilly, and has a light, sandy soil, chiefly adapted to grazing purposes. Trott and Tibbett's brooks cross the township, and form some good lay meadows.

Elk River township produced, according to the agricultural report of 1880: wheat, 13,030 bushels; oats, 4,836 bushels; corn, 9,295 bushels; rye, 1,096 bushels; buckwheat, 1,234 bushels; potatoes, 4,029 bushels; beans, 72 bushels; sugar cane, 1,915 gallons; cultivated hay, 84 tons; wild hay, 1,161 tons; apples, 41 bushels; wool, 723 pounds; butter, 13,581 pounds; cheese, 1,700 pounds; and honey 230 pounds.

Elk River furnishes no exception to the general rule in this part of the State, in having its first habitation erected for the purpose of an Indian trading post.

In 1848, the well known French trader and guide, Pierre Bottineau, built a trading post on an elevation between what is now called Orono, or Upper Town, and Elk River, a short distance from the former village. An excavation marks the spot where this pioneer edifice stood, serving the purpose for which it was erected for many years. In 1850, Mr. Bottineau built the Elk River House, a small tavern with limited conveniences, but since much enlarged and improved by the present proprietor, John Q. A. Nickerson.

The first substantial improvements made in the town was by Silas Lane, who opened a farm on section thirty-three, in 1850, and thus formed the nucleus for what was afterwards known as the village of Orono.

This claim was located on Elk river, and included the water-power, which seems to have been the principal attraction, as this is, by far, the most practical mill site in the county. In 1851, Ard Godfrey and John G. Jameson bought Mr. Lane's claim and water-power, and built a dam and saw mill the same year. They also erected a grist mill the year following. Godfrey and Jameson conducted the milling business together until 1855, when the property was divided, Godfrey receiving the mills and water-power, and Jameson the farm. These mills subsequently passed into the hands of George C. Albee and James B. Mills. Mr. Albee died, and his widow succeeded to the partnership, but the whole property was eventually purchased by the present proprietors, E. P. Mills and W. H. Houlton, who have recon-

structed both mills, and fitted them up with all the modern improvements.

The village of Orono was surveyed and platted in May, 1855, and was the principal town in the county for a number of years. It was the county seat for a time, but since its removal to Lower Town, or Elk River, the center of population has been attracted towards the latter place. The first general store in the county, aside from the trading post already mentioned, was opened by Alfred Godfrey, in 1851, it was situated about ten rods east of the grist mill at Orono. The second store was by P. C. Hawes, in 1856, also at Orono.

The second farm in the county was opened by Charles M. Donnelly, on section thirty-two, in 1850, and the same summer L. B. Culver and Richard Davis opened farms on section thirty-one.

ELK RIVER VILLAGE.—This village was first platted in 1865, and re-platted in 1868, but not incorporated until the winter of 1880-81. The towns of Orono and Elk River were both embraced in the corporate limits, as well as Houlton's and Thomas's additions; the former was platted in June, 1874, and the latter in October, 1875.

The present officers of the village are: President, C. S. Wheaton; Secretary, T. J. Struble; Treasurer, Frank Luis; and Councilmen, N. K. Whittemore, H. P. Burrell, and L. R. Pollard.

FERRIES.—The first ferry across the Mississippi river at this point was established by John McDonald, at Orono, in the summer of 1856. It was soon abandoned, and Thomas Nickerson constructed a ferry near the same place the following year, but it was also discontinued soon after. In 1856, P. O. Hawes obtained a license from the County Commissioners to run a ferry about one half mile above the mouth of Elk river, and at a subsequent meeting of the Commissioners, a license was granted to Joseph Brown for ten years, to maintain a ferry at the foot of the road leading from Big Lake to the river, opposite the town of Lower Monticello. About 1867, Horatio Houlton established the ferry at Elk River, which has rendered invaluable service to the public ever since.

MILLS.

MILLS & HOULTON'S LUMBER MILL.—As before stated, this mill was first built at Upper Town by Ard Godfrey and John G. Jameson, in 1851. It was a primitive affair, and contained but one sash-saw, capable of sawing about three thousand feet in a day. In 1875, it was reconstructed by the pres-

ent proprietors, and now contains a double circular, edger, trimmer, lath and shingle machines, and other necessary machinery, with a daily capacity of twenty thousand feet.

H. HOULTON'S LUMBER MILL.—The first mill erected at Lower Town was in 1868, by H. Houlton, W. H. Houlton, and Thomas S. Nickerson. This mill, though small, filled an important place in the lumber interests of Elk River until its destruction by fire in 1873. The present mill was soon after erected, by the proprietors of the old mill, but subsequently passed into the hands of H. Houlton, the present owner. It contains one double circular, edger, trimmer, lath and shingle machines, and other necessary machinery, driven by a forty horse-power engine. The daily capacity is twenty-five thousand feet of lumber, thirty thousand shingles, and twenty thousand laths.

PLANING MILL.—In 1873, Thomas S. and W. C. Nickerson erected a planing mill. It contains all the machinery necessary to a first class mill of its kind, and is propelled by a thirty horse-power engine.

MILLS & HOULTON'S FLOURING MILL.—This mill is located at Upper Town, and on its site was erected the pioneer flouring mill of Sherburne county, as previously mentioned, by Godfrey and Jameson, in 1852. It had two run of stones, and its machinery rendered possible the manufacture of an inferior grade of flour. It was improved from time to time but finally destroyed by fire in 1868. The present mill was built soon afterwards, and has recently been fitted up with many modern improvements, rendered necessary by the rapid strides towards perfection, now being made in the manufacture of flour. It contains five sets each, of corrugated and smooth rolls, five run of stones, six middlings purifiers, and all the machinery necessary to a first class mill. Its capacity is two hundred barrels in twenty-four hours.

SCHOOLS.

The first school in Sherburne county was held at Upper Town in 1854, by a Mrs. Bean. The first school house was built in 1857, at the same place, and the present building erected in 1876. Lower Town was included in a separate district in 1867, and a school house built the following year. It was a small frame building, but in 1878, was enlarged by the addition of a brick front, thus providing three school rooms instead of one. This district employs three teachers, and enrolls one hundred and five scholars.

These schools are conducted on the plan of village schools, and are a credit to Elk River. There is also a district school in the southeast corner of the township.

RELIGIOUS.

TRINITY EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—In 1856, Rev. J. S. Chamberlin, while traveling over this section of country, preaching to the scattered members of the Episcopal Church, visited Orono and obtained the privilege of preaching in the rear room of P. O. Hawes' store. This was perhaps the first religious service held in the village. After preaching a few times he made an effort to build a house of worship, offering to obtain a portion of the money from the Church Extension Society, if the people would secure the balance. A subscription was circulated, the funds secured, and a neat church built in the western part of Orono. After the house had been dedicated, the church was organized by the election of the following Vestrymen: Orlando Bailey, P. O. Hawes, Henry Jameson, and John Foster. The membership did not exceed eight families. In 1878, this church was moved to a new location, and now stands near the center of the corporation of Elk River.

The present officers are: Senior Warden, A. Dare; Junior Warden, J. B. Upham; and Vestrymen, J. F. Baltzell, J. A. Baltzell, A. A. Dare, Frederick Heebner, W. H. Woodcock, and Henry Gallely. There is also a Sunday School, consisting of about thirty-five scholars and six teachers; Henry Heebner is the Superintendent.

THE UNITED CHRISTIAN SOCIETY OF ELK RIVER.—This is the outgrowth of a Union Sunday School, which was, perhaps, the first religious effort made in Lower Town, commencing about 1866. Contemporary with this, another Union School was held in Upper Town, and in 1872, the two were united, and the school held in the school-house at Lower Town. Soon after this union had been effected, those most interested in religious things organized a society for the purpose of sustaining public worship and the preaching of the gospel. This movement soon led to an effort for the formation of a more permanent religious organization, and a meeting was held, the result of which we copy from the clerk's minutes:

"A meeting of the society, worshipping in the 'school-house hall at Elk River having been 'called according to law for the organization of a 'society and the election of trustees; a goodly 'number being present at the time and place ap-

"pointed. Thomas Nickerson was chosen to pre-'side and count the votes. When the Society was "permanently organized, and had adopted the "name of "The United Christian Society of Elk "River," the following trustees were elected: "Thomas S. Nickerson, W. H. Houlton, Emmet "Sinclair, E. P. Mills, W. B. Mabie, H. P. Bur-"rell, L. Hancock, and C. M. Earl. Done on the "20th of April, 1872. Trustees organized by the "the election of W. H. Houlton, Clerk and Treas-"urer." Since this organization, the Society has held regular annual meetings, electing the neces-sary officers from time to time, and also sustaining regular religious services. The first minister was Rev. J. S. Staples, who preached regularly prior to the organization of the society, aided in the organization, and was its pastor for two years afterwards. Rev. J. G. Spencer preached regu-larly for six months in 1875, and Rev. J. F. Guyton for the same length of time the following year. The pulpit was supplied during the inter-vals, by clergymen employed by the board of trustees. In 1878, Rev. William M. Jenkins be-came Pastor, and still remains.

Although regular religious services were held on the Sabbath, yet, some felt the necessity of organizing a church within the Society, to co-operate with it in the accomplishment of religious work. After consideration and conference, a church was organized on the 7th of February, 1875, and called "The United Christian Church of Elk River," with twenty-seven members. Its first officers were: Deacons, J. H. Mills and Thomas S. Nickerson; and Clerk, W. H. Houlton. The Pastor and Deacons constitute the prudential committee. The Deacons first elected have continued in office to the present time. The church adopts for its standard, the scriptures as a guide in faith, life, and works. The Society and Church have continued to act in harmony since the organ-ization of the latter. The Church, although com-posed of members of different churches, with varied Christian culture, has demonstrated the possibility of an inter-church organization grow-ing in Christian harmony, the effective results of "brethren dwelling together in unity." The Sun-day school has been made eminently successful by the co-operation of these organizations.

At first, the Society held services in the school-house, then in the Court-house, for three years. In the mean time, funds were being collected for the erection of a house of worship. In the spring

of 1881, the foundation of a church was laid, which, when furnished, will cost at least \$5,000. The building is 38x56 feet, with a wing 25x25 feet; it is neat and substantial, and a credit to the Society.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—This church was organized in 1875, with about twenty members, and a house of worship erected at a cost of \$1,700. After holding services for about two years, the meetings were discontinued, and have not since been revived.

FREE BAPTIST CHURCH.—The Missionary Society of the Baptist Church began to sustain regular services here about 1879, or '80, and in May, 1881, a church organization was effected, consisting of about twenty members. The unused Methodist Church was rented for a time, but soon after the perfection of the Church organization, under the management of Rev. M. H. Tarbox, the building was purchased, and is now owned by the organization.

TEMPERANCE MURPHY CLUB.—On the 30th of August, 1877, a temperance organization was effected, which held its regular meetings in the Methodist Church until the following April, when it was discontinued. In November, 1878, it was reorganized as a Reform Club, and the meetings held in the Court-House Hall. The membership, at the date of reorganization, was about two hundred, and the officers were: President, J. W. Glassford; First Vice President, W. T. Struble; Second Vice President, A. S. Merrifield; Third Vice President, J. S. Staples; Secretary, Miss Carrie M. Thompson; Treasurer, Mrs. A. S. Merrifield; and Chaplain, Rev. William M. Jenkins. On the 5th of December following, the name was changed to the "Temperance Murphy Club." Its object was to close saloons, and prevent the sale of intoxicating liquors, which, so far as Elk River is concerned, has been accomplished. There were two saloons at the time of organization, and now none exist. The Club directs the services on Sabbath evenings, in co-operation with the United Christian Church, securing its speakers through a committee of its own appointment. The present officers are: President, J. W. Glassford; Vice President, E. P. Mills; Secretary, J. S. Mills; Treasurer, Mrs. M. F. Chadbourne; and Chaplain, Rev. William M. Jenkins. The present membership is about five hundred.

MASONIC.—Sherburne Lodge, No. 5, A. F. and A. M., was chartered by the Grand Lodge, on the

9th of January, 1872. The officers to whom the dispensation was granted, were: W. M., Luther E. Preston; S. W., William M. Cleeland; and J. W., William H. Houlton. The officers, to whom the charter was granted, were: W. M., L. E. Preston; S. W., William M. Cleeland; J. W., William H. Houlton; Treas., J. Q. A. Nickerson; Sec., F. A. Heebner; S. D., L. Holgate; J. D., Samuel Calson; and Tyler, H. P. Burrell. The present officers are: W. M., William B. Mabie; S. W., J. Featherston; J. W., B. F. Mabie; Treas., J. Q. A. Nickerson; Sec., W. F. Chadbourne; S. D., L. Holgate; J. D., M. L. Brand; and Tyler, L. Pollard.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

HOWARD M. ATKINS, County Attorney of Sherburne county, was born at New Sharon, Franklin county, Maine, on the 11th of May, 1838. His boyhood was spent in his native State, until his nineteenth year, when he set out for the West, arriving at Princeton, Mille Lacs county, on the 5th of November, 1856. The young man took a claim and spent one year in its improvement, when he returned to Maine, taught school that winter, and came again to his claim in the spring of 1858. Was engaged in farming and dealing in real estate until October, 1859, when he went to Jacksonville, Illinois, studied law and taught school until May, 1862, when he returned again to Princeton, and was admitted to the bar in June of that year. He then practiced law and dealt in real estate until the fall of 1873, during which time, he held the several offices of township Supervisor, County Attorney, and Judge of Probate. Then opened an office at St. Cloud, where he remained three years, and while there, held the office of City Justice, and was acting County Attorney for Sherburne county during the whole time. In April, 1876, he removed to Elk River, and for the next three years, was Auditor of Sherburne county, and was elected to his present position in the fall of 1880. Mr. Atkins was married in March, 1862, to Miss Virginia Sinclair. Their children are, Sinclair E., Malcolm E., Amy, Marian, Blanche, and Howard M.

MINOR L. BRAND is a native of Plattsburg, St. Lawrence county, New York, and was born on the 6th of December, 1849. When about sixteen years old, his parents came to Minnesota and settled at Elysian, Le Sueur county, but very soon after, Minor went to Wells and remained two years, learning the harness maker's trade. Then

resided in Minneapolis until 1877, when he went to Osseo and remained one year, coming thence to Elk River in the fall of 1878, and opening a harness shop, in which he has since done a successful business. Mr. Brand's wife was Miss Hannah M. Wheeler, the marriage taking place on the 3d of July, 1878.

JOSEPH F. BALTZELL was born in Ohio, in the year 1823. Came to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1853, and resided there, with the exception of three years in Wabasha county, until coming to Elk River in the spring of 1866. Mr. Baltzell deals in furniture, and keeps a full supply of everything in his line. He was married in 1846, to Miss Rachel Lucas, of Ohio. Their children are, Joseph, Laura, Ella, Mary, and Fannie.

GEORGE CROCKER is a native of Nova Scotia, born in the year 1832. In 1861, he came to Wisconsin and after a stay of one year in that State, came to Elk River. During the Sioux war, he served eighteen months in defense of the frontier. Returned to Elk River, and has since been engaged in blacksmithing; his shop is located in Upper Town. Mr. Crocker was married on the 16th of August, 1865, to Miss Phebe Ingersol, of Maine. Their children are, Luca E., Louisa, Josephine, and George L.

ADELBERT COPELAND is a son of Samuel Copeland, a native of Pennsylvania, who came to Anoka, Minnesota, in 1856, but is now a resident of Isanti county. Adelbert was born in New York State, on the 3d of May, 1849, came with his parents to Minnesota, and resided in Anoka county until twenty years of age. Came to Elk River in 1877, and has been employed at lumbering most of the time since. He was married on the 17th of April, 1873, to Miss Lillian Pond. Their children are, Edith A., and Eugene.

HENRY CAMPBELL was born at Greenbush, Maine, on the 6th of September, 1844. Came west in 1868, was engaged in teaming in Minneapolis, one year and a half, after which he engaged in the grocery business. In 1873, he went to Princeton, Mille Lacs county, opened a stage route between there and Elk River, and soon after, removed to the latter place, where he has since resided. This enterprise was started was started in company with J. W. Libby, of this place, and the partnership still continues; they also carry on a livery stable in Elk River. Mr. Campbell was station agent here until 1875, and has been express agent since December, 1873. He was mar-

ried on the 25th of May, 1876, to Helen A. Smith, of Minneapolis. They have one son named Charles L.

JAMES COSTELLO was born in Kerry county, Ireland, on the 15th of December, 1818. Came to America when a young man, and settled in Ohio, but removed to Minnesota in October, 1854. Resided in St. Paul ten years, and came to Elk River in October, 1864. Mr. Costello was married on the 26th of December, 1846, to Miss Mary Mulcare. Their family consists of four sons and five daughters, John, Patrick, James, Martin, Maggie, Ellen, Mary, Annie, and Gussie.

NATHANIEL CROCKETT, whose birthplace is Dexter, Maine, was born the 24th of May, 1831. Was reared to farming pursuits, and came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, in 1855. He was dealing in carriages and horses for two years, then for eight years, was in the grocery and provision business. Then went to Osseo, opened a general store and was also engaged in farming until 1872, when he came to Elk River, and has since been engaged in mercantile business and farming. Mr. Crockett was married on the 18th of March, 1862, to Miss Clarissa D. Stowell, of New Hampshire. Their children are, Frank, Albert, Silas M., William, Clara S., Nellie E., Jennie, and Leon L.

HENRY CASTLE was born in England, in the year 1858. When he was five years old, the family came to America, and after remaining four years in New York State, removed to Indiana, and thence, after five years, to Clear Lake, Sherburne county, where the family still resides. Henry lived with his parents most of the time until the fall of 1880, when he was elected Register of Deeds and Clerk of the District Court, and soon after removed to Elk River, where he resides at the date of this writing.

ALFRED A. DARE is a son of Alfred Dare, Sr. of this village, who is a native of England, and came to America when a young man, settling in New York. About 1860, he removed his family to Wisconsin, and, a few years later, to Minneapolis, Minnesota, where they resided until coming to Elk River, in 1872. Alfred, Jr. was born in Jordan, New York, in the year 1852; and accompanied the family to this place, on the date above mentioned. Mr. Dare's occupation is that of miller, and is employed in the mills of Mills & Houlton. He was married in 1876, to Miss Mary L. Baltzell. They have two children, named Farley A. and Annie V.

ARTHUR N. DARE, editor and publisher of the "Sherburne County Star," was born in the little town of Jordan, Onondaga county, New York, on the 25th of May, 1850. In 1868 or 1869, came to Watertown, Wisconsin, and remained there until 1870, then came to Minneapolis, and soon after, entered the Minneapolis Tribune job department, as an apprentice to the "art preservative." Remained there nearly four years, when he started out to see the world, and after visiting various cities in the United States, shipped as a sailor, and was gone two years and a half, visiting New Zealand, Australia, the South Sea Islands, South America, England, and France. Returning to his native country, he came to Elk River on a visit, in the fall of 1875, and soon after, was employed as local editor of the "Star." Remained in that capacity until February, 1878, when he purchased a half interest in the paper, and published it in connection with H. M. Atkins, until the following February, when he purchased the other half, and became sole proprietor. Miss May Albee became his wife in January, 1879.

EBEN DAVIS is a son of Richard Davis, deceased, who was a native of Maine, and came to Minnesota in 1850. After remaining in Minneapolis about a year, he came to Elk River, and opened a farm about two miles west of the village, on the east bank of the Mississippi, where he lived until his death, which occurred in 1880. Eben came to this town with his parents, and has resided here ever since; his farm adjoins the old homestead. He was Sheriff of Sherburne county six years, and has also filled the office of Supervisor. Was in the employ of the government eight years, engaged in looking after government land in this State. Mr. Davis enlisted on the 7th of October, 1861, and served until the 7th of August, 1865. He was united in marriage with Miss Mary L. Ingersoll, of Washington county, Maine, on the 4th of July, 1857. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living: Herbert H., Bertha E., Andrew, Charles W., Lizzie C., Winthrop, Willie; who died on the 6th of December, 1880, aged seven months, and Helen B.

EDDY DICKEY is a native of Nova Scotia, but came to Minnesota in the year 1849. In the spring of 1851 he came to Elk River, built the first dam, and worked on the first saw-mill at this place, which was completed and started during that summer. Until March, 1855, Mr. Dickey resided at St. Anthony, but then moved to Elk

River, and run a grist-mill for some time. In 1856, in company with his brother, Thomas Dickey, he erected a building, part of which was used as a door, sash, and blind factory, by George Davis, R. Barton, and a Mr. Lovett, and the balance as a machine shop, wagon shop, and carpenter shop; the latter departments have been conducted by Mr. Dickey ever since. In 1880, he built a dam and grist-mill in Big Lake township, on Elk River, three miles from its mouth; it is run by Obert & Boughton. During the same year, he also built a dam for Mr. Burning, on the Crow river, seven miles from its mouth, on which is now located a fine saw-mill. Mr. Dickey was married in June, 1849, to Miss Munson, of Maine, who died in 1852. He was married again in 1854, and has seven children by this marriage; Charles, Mary, Barbara, Edgar, Lucina, Thomas, and Eugene, all born in Elk River.

FRANCIS DELILL (deceased) was born in Canada, in the 1797. He came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1848, and two years later, to Elk River, where, for a time, he occupied a part of the first house built in the town, a Mr. Morah lived in the other part. During that summer, 1850, Mr. Delill built the Elk River House for Mr. Bottineau. In the spring of 1851, opened a farm on section three, on which he lived a few years and removed to the present home of the family, on section eleven. He resided there until his death, which occurred on the 10th of April, 1874. Mr. Delill was married in 1842, to Miss Catharine Queenan, a native of Ireland. Mrs. Delill is the oldest living settler of Sherburne county. They have had ten children, eight of whom are living; Mary F., Frank, Agnes, Elizabeth, Harriet, Joseph T., Rosanna, and Sarah J.

WILLIAM E. DEAN, engineer at the Elk River Mills, dates his birth in Worcester county, Massachusetts, in the year 1854. He came west in 1875, and located in Minneapolis, which was his home until his removal to Elk River in 1880.

JOHN EVANS (deceased) was a native of Pennsylvania, born in the year 1815. His early life was spent in his native State, being chiefly employed at his trade, that of boat-builder. Came to Elk River in 1870, and bought a farm on section thirty-two, where he resided till his death, which occurred on the 1st of October, 1875. He was married in 1839, to Mary Keiser, who survives her husband, and carries on the farm. They have had ten children, eight of whom are living; Eliza

A., Sarah J., Emily, Bradford M., Susan, Joseph, John H., and Harrison L.

WILLIAM EATON was born in Indiana, in the year 1844. When he was eleven years old the family came to Minnesota, and settled in Dakota county. In 1867, the subject of our sketch came to Becker, Sherburne county, and in 1873, to Elk River, locating on a farm of seventy-two acres, situated in section five. He was married in October, 1872, to Miss Hattie Roberts, of Big Lake. Their children are, Alice, William A., Charles S., and James E.

FRANK A. FELCH, one of the most extensive farmers in Sherburne county, was born in Aroostook county, Maine, on the 2d of August, 1836. At the age of sixteen years, he entered the Phillips Academy, at Andover, Massachusetts, and after completing his course there, studied for a time, at the Houlton Academy, in his native county. In 1857, came west and settled in Livonia township, where he resided until coming to his present home in the fall of 1881. In company with his brother, J. H. Felch, he has carried on three farms for a number of years, one each in Livonia, Becker, and Elk River townships.

JOHN H. FOSTER, whose birthplace is St. Johns, New Brunswick, was born in the year 1821. In 1856, he came to Minnesota and settled on section twenty-nine, Elk River township, which has been his home ever since. Mr. Foster is by trade a miller, and has followed that occupation most of the time since coming to the State. He is now running a mill at Spencer Brook, Isanti county. Was married on the 24th of December, 1845, to Miss Mary L. Sherwood, who died on the 23d of January, 1852. The result of this union was three children, only one of whom, Mary L., is now living. His present wife was Miss Eliza Wallace, of St. Johns, New Brunswick, the marriage taking place on the 9th of September, 1852. Of five children, four are living, John W., Nettie B., Charles B., and Alice S.

DANIEL W. FOLSOM was born in Stetson, Maine, in the year 1833. Came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1856, and after remaining about a year, went to Morrison county, where he was engaged in farming and freighting, for about two years. Then returned to St. Anthony, and thence, in 1860, to Tennessee, where he enlisted, in 1862, in the First Tennessee Cavalry, serving one year. Returning from the army, he spent a number of years in St. Anthony and Elk River, finally, in 1870, set-

ting on his present farm, on section twenty, Elk River township. Mr. Folsom was married on the 14th of January, 1866, to Miss Emma C. Glidden. Their children are, Clara, Hattie, Addie, and Edith.

JOHN W. GLASSFORD is a native of La Fayette, Indiana, born on the 27th of September, 1841. In 1867, he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and entered the employ of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, and with the exception of six months with the West Wisconsin Railroad Company, and eighteen months with the Green Bay and Minnesota Railroad Company, he has remained with that corporation ever since. In May, 1875, he came to Elk River, and has been station agent here ever since. Mr. Glassford is also serving his second term as County Auditor of Sherburne county. He was married on the 4th of October, 1876, to Miss Nellie Costello, of Elk River. Their children are, Edwin D., James W., and Loda W.

REUBEN S. GARDNER, whose birthplace is in Pennsylvania, was born on the 4th of November, 1834. He learned the milling business when a young man, and in 1866, came to Minneapolis, and two years later, to Elk River, where he now resides. Mr. Gardner's occupation has always been that which he learned in his youth, and he is now head miller at Mills and Houlton's flouring mill. During the civil war, he was among the first to answer his country's call for volunteers, and served five years in the south. Was married on the 6th of October, 1864, to Miss Mary A. Smith, of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. Their children are, Custis, Roy, and Frank.

LEVI M. GASKILL came to Minnesota in 1857, and settled in Richfield township, Hennepin county. After three years spent in farming at the latter place, he was engaged in freighting from St. Cloud to Fort Abercrombie, continuing that occupation for two years. Then took a homestead in Silver Creek township, Wright county, on which he lived eight years, coming thence to Elk River in 1870. He has been employed in the lumber business since coming here, and during the last few years, has had charge of H. Houlton's lumber yard. Mr. Gaskill was married on the 4th of August, 1860, to Miss Anna Severson, of Illinois. Their children are, Estella, Everett, Elmer, and Amelia.

SAMUEL H. GLIDDEN was born in Freedom, Maine, in the year 1833. When a young man, he learned the trade of carriage maker, which was his occupation until settling on his present farm.

Came to Minnesota in 1870, and settled in Waseca county, but three years later, removed to Winona, and after a three years' stay, to Rushford, and thence, after one year, to his present home in Elk River township. Mr. Glidden was married on the 10th of August, 1862, to Miss Lizzie Lowell. They have one son, named Samuel.

HENRY GALLEY is a native of England, born on the 24th of December, 1833. He came to America in 1850, and was engaged in the manufacture of chairs, in New York City five years, after which he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and followed the same business until 1863. Then came to Elk River and established a furniture factory in Upper Town, but after one year, returned to New York, and remained until the spring of 1866. He then returned to Elk River, and has resided here ever since, still engaged in the furniture business. His salesroom is in the village of Elk River, and the manufactory located in Upper Town. Mr. Galley was married on the 28th of September, 1854, to Miss Elinor J. Caine. They have nine children, Ada J., Nellie, Lizzie, George L., Cora M., William, Carrie, Maud J., and Frederick.

PRINCE O. HAWES was born in Maine, in the year 1818. He came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1855, and the following year, to Elk River, and opened a general store in Upper Town. After two years he engaged in farming, but at the end of a year, he again returned to mercantile business, which he continued for three years, and was also Postmaster, a portion of the time. Then took a trip to Washington Territory, but returned to Elk River in 1865, and after two years more in the mercantile line, engaged in farming, which occupation he still continues. His farm is located in section thirty-one, but his residence is in Upper Town. Mr. Hawes has been twice married. First to Miss Margaret Mayall, in 1850, who died in 1859, leaving one daughter, named Olive A. His present wife was Miss Martha A. C. Godfrey, to whom he was married in 1865.

H. J. HEEBNER, a native of Germany, was born in the year 1844. When he was nine years old, the family came to America and settled in Indiana, where the subject of our sketch was reared on a farm. In 1861, he enlisted in the Union army, and served four years in defense of the nation. Returning from the South he remained in Indiana until 1868, when he came to Elk River, and was employed as telegraph operator, by the St. Paul

& Pacific Railroad Company, holding various positions in their employ until 1878. Then purchased an interest in the general store of J. H. Mills, at Upper Town, but at the end of six months, bought the entire stock, and continued the business alone. In March, 1880, he established another store at Lower Town, and soon after, took as a partner, W. L. Babcock. The firm does a general business, and carries a stock of about \$15,000. Mr. Heebner was married on the 26th of October, 1871, to Miss Florence M. Albee, of Elk River. Their children are, Harry C., and Grace W.

WILLIAM H. HOULTON is a son of Samuel and Sarah Houlton, and was born in Houlton, Maine, on the 29th of March, 1840. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, receiving a good common school education. His mother died when he was three years old, and in 1854, he went with his father to Warren county, Illinois, and in 1856, came to Monticello, Wright county, remaining there till of age. In August, 1862, he enlisted in Company E, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, served for a time on the frontier against the Indians under General Sully, and then went south, being in the Nashville campaign of General Thomas against Hood. He served three years, being promoted to a non-commissioned office; was in several engagements, but never received a wound. Returning to Monticello in August, 1865, he was soon after elected Register of Deeds, but resigned the next spring, came to Elk River, and was engaged in mercantile business in company with his brother, Horatio Houlton, about eight years. In the fall of 1873, he bought the interest of the heirs of George Albee, in the Elk River flour and saw mills, and formed a partnership with E. P. Mills, who owned half of the property; these mills are still conducted by this firm, under the name of Mills & Houlton. Since settling in Sherburne county, Mr. Houlton has served six years as County Treasurer, and was State Senator in 1879. He was married on the 3d of March, 1870, to Miss Freddie Lewis, of Monticello, Minnesota. Their children are, Sam R., and Helen.

HORATIO HOULTON, a brother of the subject of our last sketch, was born in Houlton, Aroostook county, Maine, on the 19th of August, 1834. He was raised to farming pursuits, receiving such education as could be obtained at a district school during the winter months. In 1854, Mr. Houlton set out for the West, and soon after, took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, at Monticello

Wright county, Minnesota, which he cultivated for two years. In 1860 and '61, he was part owner of a train drawing Hudson Bay goods from St. Cloud to such a point on the Red River of the North, as could be reached by steamboats. During the Sioux war, in 1862, he had a beef contract from the government, which he held for two seasons. In 1864, he came to Elk River, opened a general store, and has been a prominent merchant here ever since, taking a deep interest in the development of Sherburne county. To mercantile trade he added, in 1868, a saw-mill, which he built in connection with Thomas S. Nickerson and W. H. Houlton, but now runs it alone. He is also a member of the firm of H. Houlton & Co., proprietors of a saw-mill in St. Paul, and of the firm of Prince & Houlton, lumber dealers in West St. Paul. Mr. Houlton was united in marriage with Miss Melissa J. Harvey, also a native of the "Pine Tree State," in the fall of 1858. Their children are, Effie M., William L., Charles H., Nettie, and Kate.

CHARLES B. HAYDEN was born at Madison, Somerset county, Maine, on the 8th of December, 1831. He came west with his parents in 1856, and settled in Livonia township, Sherburne county, but in 1861 removed to Elk River, which has been his home ever since. Mr. Hayden is engaged in lumbering, but owns a farm on section thirty-two, Burns township, Anoka county. He is the oldest of a family of fourteen children, eleven of whom are living.

LEONARD C. HEATH is a native of the state of Maine, born in the year 1819. He came to Minnesota in 1854, and since then has been engaged in lumbering and farming most of the time. Mr. Heath was married in 1840, to Miss Livonia Crawford, of his native State, who died in 1848, leaving three children, Austin, Emeline, and Calvin. His present wife was Mrs. Sarah A. Harper, to whom he was married in 1867.

LEVI HOLGATE dates his birth in Wyoming county, Pennsylvania, on the 5th of March, 1830. He came to Minnesota in 1856, and after a short stay at St. Anthony, went to Lake Minnetonka, and in April, 1857, took a claim on section thirty-two, Maple Lake township, Wright county. In the fall of 1858, went to Minneapolis, and the following year, came to Elk River, and was engaged in the furniture business till 1862, when he enlisted, and served three years in the army. Returning to Minnesota, he remained in Anoka

about a year, coming thence to Elk River, and again embarked in the furniture business, continuing it until 1871, when he started a meat market, which he still prosperously continues. Mr. Holgate was married on the 1st of November, 1866, to Miss Kate Murphy, of Cincinnati, Ohio. Their living children are, Mary A. and Carrie E.

JOHN T. HAYWARD was born in New Brunswick, on the 20th of April, 1834. He came to Elk River in June, 1867, remained one year, and then went to Burns township, Anoka county, where he took a homestead and remained five years. Then sold out and returned to Elk River village, where he resided, engaged in lumbering, until March, 1879. Then bought the farm on which he now lives, on section twenty-eight, Elk River township. Mr. Haywood was married in 1869, to Miss Rachel Beck. Their children are, Jarvis and Jane.

DWIGHT R. HOULTON, superintendent of the Elk River saw mills, was born in Houlton, Aroostook county, Maine, on the 10th of November, 1847. Came to Minnesota with his parents in 1853, they settling in Monticello, Wright county, where the subject of our sketch grew to manhood. During the civil war, he enlisted in the army, serving one year. In 1865, he came to Elk River, and has lived here ever since, engaged in lumbering. Mr. Houlton was married on the 16th of November, 1870, to Miss Eva A. Hildreth.

JOHN G. JAMESON (deceased) was born in Scarborough, Maine, and came to Minnesota in 1851. The same year, in company with Ard Godfrey, bought a farm on section thirty-three, which included the water-power, of Silas Lane, who had located there the previous year. In 1855, the property was divided, Godfrey taking the water-power and Jameson the farm, on which he lived until his death, which occurred in 1869. He was married to Miss Nancy Godfrey, who still resides on the old homestead, which is carried on by her son William. They have six children, Henry M., John G., William, Charles D., Louisa, and Gambert.

GAMBERT JAMESON, son of the subject of our last sketch, was born at Elk River, on the 4th of July, 1859. His early years were spent in his native town, and in 1875, he went to Minneapolis, and was salesman in a clothing house for five years. In March, 1880, he opened a clothing store in Elk River, and also owns a half interest in the general store of Jameson Brothers, in Upper Town. Mr. Jameson was married on the 12th of September, 1880, to Miss Hattie L. Baker, of Minneapolis.

JOHN G. JAMESON, another son of John G. Jameson, Sr. is a native of the state of Maine, and was born on the 13th of October, 1846. Came with the family to Elk River, and has resided here ever since. He carries on a blacksmith shop at Upper Town. Was united in marriage with Miss Mertie Corey, the wedding taking place on the 20th of November, 1879.

REV. WILLIAM M. JENKINS was born in Vermont, on the 26th of May, 1837. After taking the usual preparatory course, he entered the Academy at Hillsdale, Michigan, graduating in 1865, and thence to the New Hampshire Theological Seminary, from which he graduated in 1868. His first pastorate was at Natick, Massachusetts, having charge of the Freewill Baptist church at that place, for two years. He then went to Michigan, and labored in different fields in that State until 1878, when he came to Elk River, and has been pastor of the Union church at this place ever since. He was married on the 28th of September, 1868, to Miss Mary A. Harmon, of Maine. Their children are, Alfaretta, Evangeline, and Grace,

BURROWS W. KIRBY is a native of England, born on the 5th of April, 1850. He came to America in 1870, and settled in Clear Lake, Sherburne county, where he was engaged in farming until the fall of 1876, when he was elected Register of Deeds, and removed to Elk River, discharging the duties of the office for four years. In July, 1879, he bought the drug store of Dr. Crawford, and has since conducted the same. Mr. Kirby was married in 1872, to Miss Marietta Eaton, of Becker township. Their children are, Charlotte L., Susan, Burrows, and Alice.

JOHN F. LEWIS was born in New York State, on the 18th of May, 1850. In 1859, the family came to Minnesota, and located at Monticello, Wright county, where the subject of our sketch remained most of the time until coming to Elk River, in 1874. Mr. Lewis engaged in the drug business soon after coming here, which he still prosperously continues. Miss Hattie Albee, of Elk River, became his wife in September, 1874.

BARTON A. LATTA dates his birth in Ohio, on the 12th of March, 1812. He came to Minnesota in 1857, and settled in Isanti county, where he was engaged in agricultural pursuits nine years. Came then to Elk River township, and has resided here ever since, engaged in farming and stock raising. Mr. Latta is Assessor and Justice of the Peace, having held the latter office a number of

years. He was married on the 28th of July, 1836, to Miss Jane Elliott. Of fourteen children born to them, but six are living; Sarah A., Mary E., Thomas J., Barton A., Henderson, and Richard J.

GEORGE LOWE (deceased) was a native of New Brunswick, born on the 24th of June, 1815. Came to Elk River in 1854, and settled at Upper Town, where he lived until his death, which occurred in 1864. Was married in 1844, to Miss Sadome McLean, who still resides on the old homestead with her two sons, Alfred and George. She has also a daughter, who is married, and lives near by.

REUBEN LLOYD was born in England, in the year 1847. Came to America in 1870, and has been engaged in the manufacture of carriages ever since. The first three and a half years were spent in Minneapolis, but has since resided at Elk River; his shop is located in Upper Town.

JOSEPH W. LIBBY, whose birth-place is in the State of Maine, was born on the 15th of February, 1841. Came to Minnesota, and settled at Princeton, Mille Lacs county, in 1871, and one year later removed to Anoka, coming thence to Elk River, in the fall of 1873, purchased a half interest in the stage route to Princeton, and is also a partner with Henry Campbell in the livery stable.

W. H. MITCHELL, editor of the "Elk River News," commenced his career as a journalist in 1852, when, in company with his father, Hon. Martin Mitchell, he published the "St. Lawrence Free Press," at Gouverneur, St. Lawrence county, New York. In the spring of 1854, he sold the office and came westward to Wisconsin, and in the spring of 1856, started the "Neenah Bulletin," at Neenah, Wisconsin, which he ran through the political campaign of that year, and sold. The following year he bought the "Wautoma Journal," which he published about three years, and in the spring of 1860, removed his office material to Anna, in southern Illinois, and published a paper advocating the election of Abraham Lincoln to the Presidency. Owing to the then unhealthy climate of that section, he decided not to remove his family, and sold his paper, the "Union County Record," came to Rochester, Minnesota, and commenced the publication of the "Rochester Republican," which he continued until 1866. Then sold the office to Messrs. Shaver & Eaton, and engaged in other business until 1871, when he purchased the "Northfield Standard," which financial misfortune compelled him to abandon after somewhat more than five years of successful publication.

After about five years in other fields of labor, he again ascended the tripod, and took charge of the "Elk River News," in November, 1879, a seven column folio, which he at first enlarged to an eight column folio, and again to a six column quarto, as it is now published.

CHARLES H. MITCHELL, physician and surgeon, was born in Princeton, Illinois, on the 2d of May, 1854. After passing through the usual preparatory and collegiate courses, he graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, at Keokuk, Iowa. Came to Elk River in 1878, and has since been in the active practice of his profession.

ALFRED MERRIFIELD, a native of the state of Maine, was born in August, 1835. He came to Minnesota in 1862, and has resided in Sherburne county ever since. He has been employed in the pineries and on the river most of the time. In 1874, he bought a farm on section thirty-one, Elk River township, and now resides there. Mr. Merrifield was married to Miss Harriet A. Lovett, of his native State. Their children are, Lora E., Alice M., Elwin S., Weston G., and Minnie B.

WILLIAM B. MABIE, a resident of Elk River since 1855, was born in New York State, in the year 1826. The first few years after coming here, he was employed in a chair factory, after which, he opened a general store and carried it on for about two years. Since that time, his occupation, when not engaged in public duties, has been varied. He was Register of Deeds from 1867 to 1877, and Clerk of the Court from 1872 to 1877, and has also filled the several offices of Justice of the Peace, Chairman of the board of Supervisors, and County Commissioner. Mr. Mabie was married to Miss Dimick, of New York. Their children living are, Esta, Levi, Nellie, and Dora.

JAMES H. MILLS, one of the most respected pioneers of Elk River, was born in Essex county, Vermont, on the 9th of March, 1798. He was reared on his father's farm until fourteen years of age, when he went to Portland, and entered his uncle's store, as a salesman. After several years experience behind the counter, he left his uncle and engaged in mercantile business on his own account, doing business in Portland, Brunswick, and Bangor, until 1840, when he returned to his native place. In 1846, he set out for the West, and arriving in Beloit, Wisconsin, again embarked in the mercantile line, which he continued until his retirement in 1880. From Beloit, he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1854, and two years

later, went to Faribault, and thence in 1867, to Elk River, where he still resides, a hale old man, in his eighty-fourth year. Mr. Mills was married in 1827, to Miss Naomi C. Webster, of New Hampshire, and hand in hand they yet travel together, nearing the shore of the bright beyond. They have been blessed with four children; Susan, who married George C. Albee, and was left a widow, on the 10th of June, 1865, Edward P., Octavia A., and James B.

EDWARD P. MILLS, son of the subject of our last sketch, was born in Vermont, on the 15th of June, 1831. Came to Beloit, Wisconsin, with his parents, and remained until 1851, when he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, taught school during the winter, and in the spring of 1852, engaged in mercantile business at that place, which he continued until 1855. Then went to Faribault, and remained until his removal to Elk River in 1868. Bought a half interest in the lumber and flouring mills at this place, from his brother, J. B. Mills, and has continued the business ever since. His sister, Mrs. Albee, owned the other half, but subsequently sold it to William H. Houlton, and the firm has since been Mills & Houlton. Mr. Mills was married in October, 1855, to Miss Stata M. Sanborn. Their children are John S., Harry D., Mary, and Frederick.

JAMES B. MILLS was also born in Vermont, in the year 1838. Came west with the family, and remained with them most of the time until 1857, when he went to Glencoe, Minnesota, and two years later to Breckenridge, where he remained until 1861. Then went to Otter Tail City, and was employed in the land office one year, after which, he came to St. Cloud, which was his home for seven years, a portion of the time being engaged in the transportation business. In 1869, he came to Elk River, but having previously disposed of his interest in the mill business here, as mentioned in a previous sketch, remained but a few years only, going to Texas, where he was engaged in stock raising and also carried on a harness shop, until 1880, when he returned to Elk River. Mr. Mills soon opened a harness shop at Upper Town, which he still continues.

PETER MOEGER, a native of Germany, was born on the 1st of January, 1852. He learned the tailor's trade in his native country, and came to America in 1871. After spending a few months in New York, came to Minneapolis and remained one year. The next three years were spent in

Chicago and eastern and southern cities, working at his trade. In 1875, he returned to Minnesota, and after remaining three years at Hastings, came to Elk River and opened his present merchant tailoring establishment. Mr. Moeger was married in 1875, to Miss Lena Schreimer. Their children are, John, Clara, and Earnst.

JAMES MOORES was born in Canada East, in the year 1844. He came to Minnesota in 1869, and selected a farm of eighty acres on section twenty, Elk River township, where he now resides. He was married in 1869, to Miss Sarah England, of Canada. Their children are, Eddie H., Lavinia C., Margery E., and Annie M.

DAVID MOORES was also born in Canada East, his birth dating on the 28th of September, 1839. Came to Elk River in 1869, and bought a farm on section thirty-one, where he has since lived. Mr. Moores was married to Miss Eliza J. Frazer, of Nova Scotia, and they have four children, Lizzie, William, Sherman, and Bertie.

JOHN QUINCY A. NICKERSON, Treasurer of Sherburne county since 1876, and thirty-two years a resident of Minnesota, was born in New Salem, Franklin county, Maine, on the 30th of March, 1825. After receiving such training as the common schools afforded, he finished his education at the Charleston and Corinth Academies in his native State, and subsequently taught school three winters. In 1849, he came to Minnesota, and after spending four years at St. Anthony, came to Elk River, and has resided here ever since. Mr. Nickerson, in company with B. F. Hildreth, purchased the only house in Elk River, and converted it into a hotel; it has been enlarged several times, but has done service as a public house, under the supervision of our subject, for over a quarter of a century. He also opened a farm the same year, which he still owns, besides several hundred acres since added. In 1856, he bought the general store of Mr. Brown, who had started it the year before, and after two years, sold it to his brother, H. O. Nickerson. He was also engaged in the lumber business until 1870. In 1853, he was appointed first Postmaster at this place, and has held a number of county and town offices since. Mr. Nickerson was married on the 3d of October, 1852, to Miss Julia A. Farnham, also a native of the "Pine Tree State." They have had six children, five of whom are living; Clara Adelia, Abbie D., Edith A., Emma J., and Clifford F.

ALVA H. NICKERSON is also a native of the state of

Maine, born in the year 1849. When he was three years old, the family came to Minnesota, and after living a short time in what is now Livonia township, Sherburne county, removed to Elk River, where they now reside. The subject of our sketch grew to manhood in this county, and was employed about the mills most of the time until 1877, when he bought a farm of one hundred and twenty acres, located in section thirty-three, Elk River township, where he now lives. Miss Cora Whittemore, of Temple, Maine, became his wife on the 21st of September, 1880.

HENRY O. NICKERSON is a native of Franklin county, Maine, and came to Elk River, in May, 1854. He was employed about the Elk River House and farming for a time, after which he engaged in mercantile business. In the spring of 1862, he removed to Livonia township, and resided on a farm there until 1878, when he returned to Elk River. He has resided here ever since, though still carrying on the farm. Mr. Nickerson's wife was Mary Barnard. They have four children, Mary E., Freddie W., Harry, and Alice.

LYMAN DAYTON (deceased) was born in Southington, Connecticut, on the 25th of August, 1809. At an early age, he left home and commenced the "battle of life." Going to Providence, Rhode Island, he engaged as clerk in a store, and remained until he commenced business for himself at Pawtucket Falls, Rhode Island. His beginning was small, but in a very few years, he was known as one of the largest wholesale dry goods merchants of the East. The cares of business having affected his health, in 1849, he came to Minnesota, and located on Dayton's Bluff, St. Paul, and within a year, had purchased over five thousand acres of land, in the vicinity, a large portion of which is now included within the city limits. He was the founder of the town which bears his name at the mouth of Crow River, where he expended large sums of money to improve the water-power, and building mills and other buildings. He was also the projector of the Lake Superior & Mississippi railroad, and was mainly instrumental in securing for it an enormous state and congressional land grant of nearly two million acres of land. From his own private means, he expended upwards of \$10,000 in making the preliminary surveys of the road, and others reaped the benefit of his exertion and capital. He was the first President of the company, and held that position until his death, never asking compensa-

tion for his services. His death occurred on the 20th of October, 1865, after a long illness from chronic gastritis, at his residence in St. Paul. Mr. Dayton was married on the 2d of January, 1831, to Miss Maria Bates, of Cranston, Rhode Island. They have one son, Samuel C. Mrs. Dayton was again married on the 21st of March, 1873, to Michael Nell, and they now reside in Elk River.

ANDREW PETERSON, a native of Sweden, was born in the year 1841. Came to America in 1872, and after remaining one year in Douglas county, came to Elk River township, and settled on section twenty, where he still resides. Mr. Peterson was married in 1861, to Miss Johanna Anderson. Their children are Tilda, Augusta, Effie, Frank, Fred, and Otto.

EDGAR PHELPS was born in Canada, on the 28th of February, 1833. Came to Minnesota in 1865, and after a stay of seven months at Minneapolis, went to Chisago county, where he was engaged in the manufacture of staves. In 1868, went to Faribault, and thence, after two years, to Otsego, Wright county, where he owned and operated a saw-mill for three years. In January, 1874, came to Elk River and was employed in a saw-mill two years, but has since been superintendent of the Mississippi and Rum River Boom Company, above Dayton. Mr. Phelps was married on the 13th of November, 1861, to Miss Hannah F. Shelters, of Highgate, Vermont. Their children are, Charlotte A., and Orlando I.

LORETO POLLARD, whose birth-place is Sangerville, Piscataquis county, Maine, was born in the year 1840. His father kept a hotel, and Loretto was reared in that business, and farming. In 1866, came to Minnesota, and settled at Elk River, which has been his home ever since. First engaged in the cooper business, and after three years, was employed by William B. Eaton, cooper, whose business he subsequently purchased, and formed a partnership with a Mr. Featherston, which firm still continues the business. Mr. Pollard was married on the 29th of April, 1866, to Miss Hannah E. Nason, of his native State. They have one daughter, named Ellen L.

JOSIAH G. SMITH dates his birth at New Milford, Illinois, on the 4th of December, 1856. He learned the jewelry trade in Rockford, and in 1878, came to Elk River, and opened a repair shop, which he still prosperously continues. Miss Mary Ballard, of Wisconsin, became his wife on the 15th of January, 1877. Lora is their only child.

EDWIN H. STAPLES is a native of Maine, born on the 11th of July, 1848. Came to Minnesota in 1867, and located at Stillwater, where he was engaged in farming three years. In 1870, he came to Elk River, and since then has followed the occupation of miller most of the time. Mr. Staples was married on the 1st of January, 1871, to Miss Esta Mabie, of Elk River. Their children are, Charles E. and Edna.

CHARLES F. STIMSON was born in York county, Maine, on the 19th of April, 1822. Came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1848, and helped to get out the lumber that was used in building the first frame house at that place. He was engaged in lumbering, in the pineries, on the river, and in the mills, until 1880, when he came to Elk River township, and purchased the farm on which he now lives. This farm contains four hundred acres, located on sections ten, eleven, and fourteen, the dwelling being situated on the former. He was married in 1850, to Miss Olive Estes. Their children are, Albert L., Ella F., and William F.

WILLIAM T. STRUBLE was born in New Jersey, on the 8th of April, 1837. When a young man, he learned the painter's trade, which has been his chief occupation through life. Came to Elk River in 1867, and has since devoted himself to his business, doing all kinds of plain and ornamental painting and paper hanging. Mr. Struble was married in 1864, to Miss Emma J. Drake, of his native State. Their children are, Emma, John C., Isadore T., and Anna I.

AMAZIAH TRASK dates his birth in Lincoln county, Maine, on the 28th of March, 1810. At the age of twenty-one years, he went to sea in the merchant service, following that occupation nineteen years, sixteen of which he was master of a vessel. He then settled on a farm in Kennebec county, his family having resided there since 1841, and followed the plough until coming to Elk River, in 1866. During the first four years of his residence here, he conducted a stage route in company with H. P. Burrell, but since then, was in no active business until the summer of 1880, when he purchased the Sherburne House, and now manages it, in company with his son, Bradford R. Mr. Trask was married on the 28th of February, 1839, to Miss Abigail H. Reed. Their children are, William A., Bradford R., Smith S., and Estelle E.

JAMES F. TAYLOR is a native of Michigan, born on the 8th of October, 1846. He was reared to

agricultural pursuits, and, through life, has followed that occupation. Came to Elk River township in 1879, and bought one hundred and sixty acres of land on section seven, where he now lives. Mr. Taylor's wife was Miss Mary C. Bunker, of Jackson county, Michigan. They have five children; Elmer A., Ida J., Lydia P., Emma, and Cora.

REV. MOSES H. TARBOX, Pastor of the Free Baptist Church, was born in the state of Maine, in the year 1824. He early began preparation for the ministry, graduated at Waterville College in 1849, and at Bangor Theological Seminary in 1855. His first pastorate was at Lewiston, where he remained three years, then ten years at Bangor, after which he traveled on a circuit three years. In 1871, he took charge of the church at Dover, thence to Houlton and Burnham, remaining three years in each place. Came to Elk River in March, 1880, and took charge of his present congregation. Miss Adrianna Weymouth became his wife in 1856; she died on the 12th of August, 1879, leaving five children; Mary L., Orin C., Joseph C., Augusta W., and Adrianna G.

GEORGE B. UPHAM, Sheriff of Sherburne county since 1878, is a native of New Brunswick, born in the year 1818. He came to Minnesota in 1869, and after remaining in Minneapolis all winter, came to Elk River the following spring. The first six years were spent in the employ of Horatio Houlton, in the manufacture of lumber, but since then has devoted his time chiefly to the sale of agricultural implements, and insurance. Mr. Upham was married on the 23d of November, 1848, to Miss Cecelia Spurr. They have nine children; Thompson, Edward S., Alice T., Mary L., George B., Cecelia S., Charles C., Bertha A., and Louisa R.

NATHANIEL K. WHITTEMORE, M. D., was born at Temple, Franklin county, Maine, on the 1st of January, 1848. His first course of lectures was taken at Harvard College, then two courses at Bellevue Hospital, New York, graduating in 1872. The following year he commenced practice in Elk River, and has remained here ever since. The Doctor is a member of the State Medical Society. He was married in November, 1874, to Miss Estelle E. Trask, of this village. Their children are Irma F. and Lee.

CHARLES S. WHEATON, President of the Village Council, was born in Orange county, Vermont, in the year 1849. He came to Michigan in 1865, fitted for college at Kalamazoo, read law at Cassapolis University, and was admitted to the Bar in Feb-

ruary, 1872. Then went to Syracuse, New York, and was admitted to practice at the Bar of that State the same summer. He then came to Minnesota, and was admitted to the Bar at St. Paul, in August, 1872. Came at once to Elk River, and has been in practice here ever since, filling the office of Judge of Probate, two years. Mr. Wheaton was married on the 30th of July, 1873, to Miss Sarah McClelland. Their children are, Myrtle P., Maud E., and May.

WILLIAM H. WOODCOCK is a native of England, born in the year 1855. His early years were spent in his native country, coming to America in 1880. After spending a few months visiting different parts of the country, in December of the same year, he came to Elk River, and has since been employed as salesman in the store of Horatio Houlton.

HARRY H. WHEATON was born in Vermont, in January, 1852. When thirteen years old he came to Michigan, and after spending three years at school, went to Iowa, and was clerk in a store until 1874, when he came to Elk River. He soon formed a partnership with Mr. Norval, under the firm name of Norval & Wheaton, and engaged in mercantile business, which they still continue. This firm does an extensive business, the sales of 1880 amounting to nearly \$20,000. Mr. Wheaton was married to Miss Mattie Boobar, the wedding taking place on the 9th of August, 1877.

BALDWIN.

CHAPTER LXVI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — ORGANIZATION — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Baldwin is situated in the northeast corner of the county, and contains 23,040 acres, of which 1,453 are under cultivation. The population, according to the census of 1880, was 256.

The surface is undulating, and, with the exception of the portions cleared for agricultural purposes, is mostly covered with brush and oak openings.

Rum river crosses the northeast corner of the town, forming some low bottom land, but with this exception, the soil is generally a light sandy loam. Battle brook waters the western portion,

entering the town on section seven and emptying into Elk Lake on section thirty. The latter lake is the only one of any importance in the town.

The first settler was Homer Hulett, who located on section four, in 1854; he is now a resident of Becker township. H. P. Burrell made a claim in 1855, and in 1856, C. H. Chadbourne settled on section five, and is the oldest living settler in the town. A notice of him appears elsewhere in this volume.

Baldwin was organized by the Commissioners appointed by the Governor, on the 13th of September, 1858, and named in honor of F. E. Baldwin, of Clear Lake, who acted in the capacity of Clerk of the Commission. It included all the territory now embraced in Baldwin, Blue Hill, and Santiago, and was reduced to its present limits by the organization of Blue Hill in 1877.

The first officers were: Supervisors, Martin Carter, Chairman, H. P. Burrell and L. Pratt; Clerk, Isaac C. Baker; Assessor, Justice of the Peace and Collector, C. H. Chadbourne.

When school district number seven was organized, it embraced all of the present towns of Baldwin, Blue Hill, and Santiago. A school-house was built on section ten, about 1862, and two years later, removed to section fourteen, its present location.

What is now district number ten was organized soon after the township came into existence, and a school-house built on the west side of section eight. School was kept in the territory now included within this district, as early as 1857.

District number thirty was organized in 1877, and the first school kept in a granary. Their present school house, on section twenty-six, was erected in the spring of 1879.

The products of Baldwin, according to the agricultural report of 1880, was: wheat, 7,194 bushels; oats, 2,609 bushels; corn, 11,385 bushels; barley, 15 bushels; rye, 1,195 bushels; buckwheat, 376 bushels; potatoes, 725 bushels; beans, 64 bushels; cultivated hay, 53 tons; wild hay, 930 tons; wool, 442 pounds; butter, 12,175 pounds; and honey, 1,100 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

WILLIAM BROWN is of Scotch ancestry, and was born in Tyrone county, Ireland, on the 1st of June, 1828. When a boy, he went to Paisley, Scotland, and spent some time at the silk-weaver's trade. Returning to Ireland, he served an apprenticeship to the blacksmith trade, which occupation he fol-

lowed in his native country until 1853. Coming then to America, he resided a few years in New York City and Glen Falls, thence, in 1855, to Michigan, and one year later, to Minnesota. After spending one summer at St. Anthony, located on a farm near Princeton, Mille Lacs county, on which he resided until coming to his present home, in Baldwin township in 1861. Mr. Brown was married on the 7th of June, 1866, to Annie Hillis. The union has been blessed with five children.

C. H. CHADBOURNE was born near the battle ground of revolutionary fame at Lexington, Massachusetts, on the 17th of June, 1831. His early life was spent attending school, and working on his father's farm, until at the age of sixteen years, he left home and went to sea, following the life of a sailor for a number of years, the last four of which, he was master of a coasting vessel. In 1855, he came to Minnesota, and the following year, located at Princeton, Mille Lacs county, where he kept a hotel a short time, but soon selected his present farm, and built his first claim shanty, on the 4th of July, 1856. Mr. Chadbourne has resided here ever since, and the primitive claim shanty has given place to a palatial country residence, located on a farm of six hundred and forty acres of good farming land. This is the largest farm in the township, if not in the county. Mr. Chadbourne is one of the representative men of Sherburne county, the citizens of which have on several occasions acknowledged his superior judgment; he represented his district in the State Legislature, in 1874, and has been County Commissioner several terms, besides holding numerous town offices. He was married on the 7th of June, 1852, to Deborah Crowell. They have had ten children, but five of whom are living.

MORRIS GUYETT is a native of the province of Quebec, Canada, and was born on the 6th of September, 1814. He remained on his father's farm until about eighteen years of age, when he engaged in agricultural pursuits on his own account, doing business both in New York State and in Canada, being located near the line. He then bought a farm in Canada, on which he resided twenty-five years. In 1865, he came to Minnesota, and settled on his present farm in Baldwin township. Mr. Guyett was married on the 23d of December, 1837, to Mrs. Mary Douglas, whose maiden name was Young. Of seven children born to them, six are living.

EDWIN E. GRANT dates his birth at Medford,

Maine, on the 6th of April, 1846. He came to Minnesota with his parents in 1862, they settling in Richfield, Hennepin county. Edwin soon after commenced working in Minneapolis, where he remained until taking his present farm as a home-stead, in 1868. During the summer months, for the first three years after coming here, he drove a truck in Minneapolis. Mr. Grant was married on the 3d of April, 1869, to Miss Rachel Jackson. They have five children.

F. B. KNAPP was born in Windom, Vermont, on the 26th of November, 1852. When he was four years old, his father died, and two years later, he went to live with his step-sister. In 1866, he came to Iowa, and thence, in 1870, to Minnesota, locating on his present farm, where he has since lived with the exception of two years spent in traveling through the Northwest. Mr. Knapp is Chairman of the board of Supervisors, having held the position for three terms. He was married on the 8th of June, 1878, to Miss Nellie Snow. They have two children.

M. C. SAUSSER is a native of Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, where his father and grand-father were also born; he dates his birth on the 18th of December, 1838. When he was about nine years old, his mother died and he went to live with an uncle in Berks county. At the age of fourteen years, he began to learn the harness maker's trade, at Pottsville, where he lived six years. He then went to Harrisburg, which was his home for a number of years, while he worked at different points. In 1876, he came to Minnesota, and carried on a harness shop at Princeton, Mille Lacs county, until removing to his present farm in Baldwin township, in the spring of 1881. Mr. Sausser was married on the 6th of February, 1861, to Miss Sarah A. Swiler. They have had nine children, six of whom are living.

W. H. SHAW, one of the early settlers of Baldwin, was born in Piscataquis county, Maine, on the 22d of September, 1833. His early life was spent on his father's farm, when not attending school, until twenty years of age, when he went to Lawrence, Massachusetts, and was employed in the Bay State woolen mills about a year. Returned to his former home and remained until 1856, when he came to Minnesota, and the following year, selected the farm on which he now lives. In 1862, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Battery, serving three years. Mr. Shaw is Town Clerk, having held the office many years, and has also

been County Commissioner one term. He was married on the 17th of February, 1866, to Miss Angelia Hanscom, who is a native of Maine, and has been a resident of Minnesota since 1851. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

SMITH S. TRASK dates his birth in Kennebec county, Maine, on the 3d of November, 1855. When Smith was about twelve years old, the family removed to Elk River, Minnesota, and a year later, to Princeton, Mille Lacs county, but after living there five years, returned to Elk River. In 1878, the subject of this sketch came to Baldwin and located the farm on which he has since lived. Mr. Trask is the present efficient Treasurer of Baldwin township. He was married in December, 1877, to Miss Abbie Nickerson. Two children are the result of this union.

ISAAC YOUNG, whose father was a native of New York State, was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 17th of February, 1831. He lived on his father's farm during his minority, then visited Boston, but returned home, and in 1853, came to Wisconsin, and lived on a farm in Winnebago county until 1864. Then returned to Canada, and after remaining two years, came to Minnesota and selected the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Young has held the offices of Supervisor and Assessor for a number of terms, besides other local offices. He was married on the 16th of February, 1853, to Miss Mary Elliott. They have two children.

BECKER.

CHAPTER LXVII.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION

BECKER STATION — RELIGIOUS — AGRICULTURAL

STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Becker is centrally located in the county, the Mississippi river forming its southwestern boundary. It has an area of about 41,600 acres, of which 2,645 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 500.

The surface is level or gently undulating, except a small portion of the northern part, which is quite hilly. These hills differ from others in this section of country, in being heavy clay, while the lower lands near by are sandy. About one half the area of the town is a dark sandy loam with clay subsoil. The southern part is beautiful

prairie, and the balance, brush land and timber. There is a large acreage of marsh land, sufficient, it is said, to yield twenty thousand tons of hay annually. In 1867, a hay press was put in operation here by St. Paul parties, and since then, the annual shipments have been upwards of two thousand tons.

Elk river crosses the town in a southeasterly direction.

The first settler was a Mr. Vadnies, who located on section thirty-five, on the banks of the Mississippi, in 1855. The following year, John A. Wagner, Noble Crawford, John Sadley, and John Curtis settled northeast of the present site of Becker station. Charles Mack and William Gay came the next season and settled near the others. The town was very sparsely settled until 1866-67, when a large number of Scandinavians settled in the central and northern part; the population is now about half composed of that nationality.

All that part of Becker lying east of the line between ranges twenty-eight and twenty-nine was formerly a part of Big Lake township, and all that part lying west of said line, belonged to Clear Lake, until the organization of Becker in 1871. The first officers were: Supervisors, George Eaton, Chairman, Lucius Pratt and Charles Astergren; Clerk, Joseph H. Shepardson. These officers conducted the business of the town until the next regular election, when the full number were elected.

The first birth that occurred in the town was in the family of Mr. Vadnies, about 1856. The first death was Mrs. T. Stiles, in June, 1857. The first marriage was Ezra Stiles and Miss Mary E. Wagner, in May, 1858, and the second marriage was John T. D. Sadley and Miss Elizabeth Crawford, in September, 1858, these ladies were step-sisters. The first school was taught in the unoccupied residence of J. T. D. Sadley, in the summer of 1860, by Miss Sarah Evans, of Clearwater.

With the completion of the railroad to Becker Station, in 1867, a platform was built for the accommodation of the few who had occasion to take or leave the train. Soon after, a commodious house was erected by the railroad company for the use of emigrants stopping here in search of land. It is still called the "Emigrant House," though now utilized as a store house by Fridley and Merritt, who keep a small store here. The present depot was built in 1868.

The first religious service was held at the resi-

dence of Noble Crawford on section thirty, in 1858, by the Rev. Mr. Palmer. Mrs. Crawford had organized a Sabbath school in 1856, and was its superintendent for many years. This school was not allowed to perish, like many early efforts of a similar nature, but still exists in the school connected with the American Baptist Church, and has a membership of seventy-five.

The American Baptist Church was organized on the 21st of July, 1867; it was then called the Pleasant Valley Church, but changed to its present name soon after the organization of Becker township. There was no Pastor, and only occasional preaching, until the arrival of the Rev. Joseph H. Shepardson in 1869, who has filled the pulpit regularly ever since.

A Swedish Baptist Church was organized in 1872, and for several years maintained regular services, but is now in a feeble condition.

A Swedish Lutheran Church was also organized in 1876. Regular services were held for a time, but it is now nearly extinct.

The agricultural report for 1880 shows the following products in Becker: wheat, 19,977 bushels; oats, 5,409 bushels; corn, 17,765 bushels; barley, 90 bushels; rye, 730 bushels; potatoes, 3,080 bushels; beans, 100 bushels; apples, 58 bushels; sugar cane, 321 gallons; cultivated hay, 10 tons; wild hay, 2,462 tons; wool, 868 pounds; butter, 37,365 pounds; and honey, 50 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

ANDRE ANDERSON was born in Sweden, on the 1st of March, 1832. Came to America in 1868, locating in Becker township, where he still resides. He was married in 1860, to Johanna Nilson. Their children are, Anthon, John, Matilda, and Robert.

JENS PETER ANDERSON is a native of Hasler, Denmark, and was born on the 27th of May, 1843. He came to America in 1866, and after a three years' stay in Michigan, came to this township and selected a farm in section eight, which he still owns. About three years ago, he removed to the farm he now occupies, on section eighteen. Mr. Anderson has held the offices of Supervisor and Justice of the Peace, a number of terms. He was married in Michigan, in September, 1867, to Stine Olson, of Denmark. They have three children living; Caroline D., Anna, and John M., and one deceased, whose name was Pia Matilda.

EDWARD T. COX, whose birthplace is Cornwall

England, was born on the 13th of July, 1840. Was engaged in tin and copper mining in his native country until 1869, when he came to America and proceeded immediately to the Pacific slope, the trip from New York to California occupying thirteen days. The next eight years were spent in California, Idaho, Nevada, and Salt Lake City, coming to Minnesota in July, 1877. He soon purchased one hundred and sixty acres of land on sections one and thirty-two, Becker township, where he now resides. Mr. Cox was married in Virginia City, Nevada, on the 29th of June, 1877, to Laura R. Levertson, of his native place. They have one child, an infant named Edward T.

NOBLE R. CRAWFORD dates his birth in Middletown, New Jersey, on the 1st of November, 1810. He resided in his native town until thirty-one years old, going thence to New York, where he remained twelve years, then removed to Kenosha, Wisconsin, and in 1856, to Becker township. Mr. Crawford selected his present place on section thirty, and was the first to open a farm in this vicinity, though others soon followed. He was one of the organizers of the township and has been active in matters of public interest. Was married in New York City, in January, 1839, to Mrs. Lucinda Wagner, whose maiden name was Smith. She was also born at Middletown, New Jersey, on the 25th of November, 1811, and was married to John Wagner, in December, 1832. He died in 1839, leaving four children, Lucinda, John, Amanda, and Mary E. By her marriage with Mr. Crawford, the children are, Elizabeth, Joseph M., and Caroline. To Mrs. Crawford is due the credit of first advancing the religious interests of the community, by opening her house for Sabbath-school and preaching. She organized the first Sabbath-school here, and was for many years its superintendent. During the Indian outbreak of 1862, she was entirely alone for two weeks, but did not experience that wild alarm that sent so many from their homes.

WILLIAM G. CARLEY was born in Toronto, Canada, on the 18th of May, 1853. When he was seven years old, the family removed to Buffalo, New York, where the subject of our sketch remained fifteen years. Then went to Polo, Illinois, and after a residence there of four years, came to Minnesota and settled at Stillwater. In the spring of 1881, he came to this township, and in partnership with Samuel Thorn, opened a large

stock farm on section thirty-three, occupying all of the section except eighty acres. Mr. Carley was united in marriage with Savallie A. Reed, of Speedsville, New York, on the 8th of February, 1877. Mr. Thorn is a native of England. His wife was Matilda Price, of Buffalo, New York, and they have three children; Thomas, William, and an infant.

PEDER C. JENSEN is a native of Vendsyssel, Denmark, and was born on the 6th of March, 1849. He was reared to agricultural pursuits in his native country, and came to America in 1870, settling on section eight in this township, the same season. Five years later, he removed to his present farm on section eleven. Mr. Jensen has held the office of Supervisor, and has been clerk of the school district for a number of years. He was married in September, 1873, to Mrs. Anna M. Rasmusen, of Denmark. They have two children living, Axel and Adol, and two died in infancy. Mr. Rasmusen, Mrs. Jensen's former husband, was killed in the army, in Denmark, about 1868, leaving a son, named Carl, who is now in his fourteenth year.

WILLIAM H. LYON, whose birthplace is Portland, Maine, was born on the 16th of November, 1846. When he was three years old, the family came to Minnesota, and after remaining three years in St. Paul, went to Hastings, Dakota county, where his father, James W. Lyon, still lives. In 1863, William enlisted in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, and soon was promoted to the rank of Sergeant, serving in the Army of the Cumberland one year. Returning to Hastings, he entered upon an active business career, and during his residence there, was City Justice four years. In May, 1878, he came to Becker township, and purchased seven hundred and twenty-six acres of excellent land bordering on the Mississippi river, to which he has recently added three hundred acres, making one of the finest farms in the West. Mr. Lyon was married at Hastings, on the 20th of November, 1873, to Miss Mary McCurriel, of the latter city. Their children are, Gertrude L., Leslie L., Winnifred, and Lloyd.

LEWIS O. LIND was born in Sundsvall, Sweden, on the 30th of March, 1847. He came to America in 1866, and after remaining five years at Anoka, came to this township and located on section ten, where he owns a fine farm of two hundred and forty acres. Has held the office of

Supervisor three terms, besides other local offices, and is at present Justice of the Peace. He was married on the twelfth of March, 1870, to Miss Hedvig Carlson, of Sweden. They have one son named Charles R., now in his eleventh year.

PETER L. LIND, a native of Halsingland, Sweden, was born on the 11th of February, 1837. He grew to manhood in his native country, being engaged in lumbering. Came to America in July, 1870, and after spending a few months in Anoka, came to this township and settled on section ten, where he now resides. Mr. Lind experienced many trying hardships during the first years of his residence here, but by industry and perseverance is now one of the most prosperous farmers in the township. He was married on the 5th of November, 1865, to Miss Mary Peterson, of Sweden. They have had but one child, a daughter, who died at the age of one year. They have three adopted children, named Carrie Alexon, John Thompson, and Lucena Lind, the latter taking the family name.

HENRY E. STILES, whose birthplace is Montreal, Canada, was born in the year 1825. When he was fifteen years old, the family removed to New York, where Henry grew to manhood. In 1849, he came to Wisconsin, and after residing in Beloit three years, went to California and remained four years and a half. Then returned to New York, and thence, again to Beloit, but after one year's stay, went to Stevens Point where he remained until 1861. On the breaking out of the war, he raised the Eighth Wisconsin Light Artillery; was commissioned First Lieutenant, and afterwards promoted to Captain. His Battery was the last to leave Murfreesborough, in August, 1865. Was mustered out at Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and remained in that city until 1873, when he came to Minnesota and settled on section thirty-three, Becker township, where he now lives. While in Milwaukee he was Vice-President and business manager of the "Daily News," for three years; two years in the grocery trade, and the balance of the time was dealing in real estate and building. Mr. Stiles has been twice married; first to Jennie Joy, of Racine, Wisconsin, in 1863, who died the following year. His second wife was Harriet Paul, of Washington, D. C., to whom he was married in 1867; she also departed this life in 1870, leaving two children, Winnifred H. and Georgia P., both residing with their father.

ORLANDO F. STILES, a brother of the subject

of our last sketch, was born in Stowe, Vermont, on the 22d of August, 1810. At the age of twelve years, he went with his parents to Montreal, Canada, and thence, in 1840, to New York. In 1867, he came to Minnesota and settled on section thirty-four, Becker township; there was then only seven families in the town. Mr. Stiles is by trade a carpenter and joiner, and made the first improvements at Becker station, building the depot and store in 1868. He was married on the 4th of March, 1844, to Acenath Stephens, of Corinth, Vermont, who died on the 26th of March, 1876. They had two children, Edward P., now a teacher in Iowa, and Edgar O., who died January 31st, 1874.

ANDREW SWANSON, son of Swan Johnson, of this township, was born in Sweden, in April, 1860. At the age of ten years, came with his parents to America, they settling on their present farm of one hundred and twenty acres, situated on section fourteen. The family, besides his father, mother, and himself, are John, Peter, August, and Anna. Andrew has lately purchased a farm of one hundred and twenty acres of fine prairie land, about one mile west of Becker station, which he intends making his future home.

REV. JOSEPH H. SHEPARDSON, a native of Royalston, Massachusetts, was born on the 31st of December, 1831, and grew to manhood in his native State, receiving an academic education. In 1856, he went to Maine, and in 1865 was ordained, and became Pastor of the Baptist Church (close communion) at Princeton, in the latter State. One year was spent at this charge, and the same length of time at Barre, Massachusetts, after which he had no regular charge until he came to Minnesota, in June, 1869. Coming to Becker township, he took a homestead on section thirty, and accepted the Pastorate of the American Baptist Church at this place, which position he has since occupied. Mr. Shepardson has also been Town Clerk of Becker, every year, except one, since its organization. He has been twice married; first to Martha Henry, of Barre, Massachusetts, the marriage taking place in 1865. Mrs. Shepardson died in April, 1869. His present wife, whose maiden name was Lucinda E. Rand, of Alton, Maine, was chosen on the 4th of March, 1870. Mrs. Shepardson is an experienced teacher, and an efficient worker in the Sabbath Schools.

JOHN A. WAGNER was born in New York City, in November, 1835. At the age of seventeen years,

he went to Michigan, and two years later, came to Minnesota; and soon after selected his present farm in what is now Becker township. In February, 1860, he went to Pike's Peak, and spent over two years in Virginia City. Then enlisted in the Second Colorado Cavalry, and served two years as private scout, "bushwhacking," with Quantrell's band, in Missouri and Arkansas. Was wounded several times, once receiving a charge of buckshot in the breast, the scars of which he yet carries. At the close of the war, he returned to his farm, and in July, 1865, married Kate L. Foster, of Clear Lake, formerly of New York. They have had nine children, seven of whom are living; John, Katie, Ruby, Irvin, Herbert, Ernest, and Frank. Mr. Wagner is one of the representative men of the county. Has held the office of Assessor nine years, and in 1879, was elected County Commissioner; he has also been Constable four years, Chairman of Supervisors, and Clerk of the school district, a number of terms.

BIG LAKE.

CHAPTER LXVIII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—FLOURING MILL—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Big Lake is situated in the southeast portion of the county, adjoining Elk River on the west. It has an area of about 29,760 acres, of which 1,716 are under cultivation.

In 1880, the population was 330.

The southern half of the town is prairie with a sandy loam, but the northern part is somewhat broken by the Elk river, which crosses in a southeasterly direction, St. Francis river, which joins the Elk near the center of the township, and Tibbett's brook, which flows in from the northeast, and also mingles its waters with the Elk, in its passage through the town. The banks of the Elk river here, as in other towns in this county through which it passes, are good hay meadows.

The pioneers of this town were, James, Eli, and Newell Houghton, natives of Vermont, who settled here in 1848. Newell was killed at the memorable massacre at New Ulm, in August, 1862, and buried on the old homestead which he had pre-empted fourteen years before. Joseph Brown came here in 1849, and selected one hundred and six acres,

which he entered the following year at \$1.25 per acre. Mrs. Brown and family still reside on the old homestead. John M. Thompson, a native of Maine, settled on section twenty-three, in 1854. Orlando Bailey, a native of New York State, settled on section twenty-five, in the spring of 1852, and is still a resident of the town. John E. Putnam, a native of Massachusetts, settled on section twenty, in 1855, and still lives there.

In 1857, a village was surveyed and platted, on section three, by the name of "Liberty," but it never arose above the cognomen of a "paper town." In the organic act of Sherburne county, Humboldt is named as the county seat, this being the residence of Joseph Brown, on the bank of Big Lake, and as is noticed elsewhere, this was the county seat for a number of years.

There is a cluster of buildings at Big Lake station, on section nineteen, consisting of one store, by W. E. Lindsey, a boarding house, blacksmith shop, postoffice, etc. There is also a flag station, named Bailey's Station, on section twenty-five.

Big Lake was organized in 1858, and included all of the present town of Becker, lying east of the range line, and the town of Orrock.

The first officers were: Supervisors, H. L. Putnam, Chairman, Ebenezer Heath, and J. Hawley; Assessor, Henry Heath; Overseer of the Poor, Orlando Bailey; Collector, Samuel Roberts; Constables, J. Heath and C. Davis; and Justices of the Peace, L. S. Daggett and H. M. Lincoln.

Located on Elk river, in the southeast corner of the town, is a flouring mill owned by Dickey, Obert, & Co. It was erected in 1880, and is 34 x 44 feet and three stories high, with a daily capacity of thirty barrels. It is leased and operated by Obert & Boughton.

There are two school districts in the town, each of which has a good school building.

District number four was organized on the 12th of March, 1859. The first school was taught by Miss Fletcher, in a little house on John E. Putnam's farm. The present teacher is Miss Susie Mayhew. The other school house is situated about one-half mile south of Bailey's Station.

According to the agricultural report of 1880, Big Lake yielded the following products: wheat, 19,305 bushels; oats, 2,206 bushels; corn, 6,815 bushels; rye, 30 bushels; potatoes, 1,673 bushels; beans, 75 bushels; sugar cane, 329 gallons; cultivated hay, 65 tons; wild hay, 334 tons; and butter, 19,790 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOHN BRADFORD is a descendant of the Northumberland branch of the Bradford family, who resided in the north of England. His great-great-grandfather came to America in the beginning of the eighteenth century, and settled in Maryland; he was a son of Lord Newport, and brother of the Lord Bishop of Rochester, and the Dean of Westminster. His maternal grandfather, Colonel Armistead, was in command at Fort McHenry when it was attacked by the British, in the war of 1812. The subject of our sketch was born in Baltimore, Maryland, in the year 1850. When he was seven years old, the family removed to Westchester, twenty-eight miles from Philadelphia, where he received a common school education, and afterwards attended a military academy in Lexington, Virginia, about a year. He then entered Princeton College, and subsequently studied in Cambridge and Yale. In 1876, he came to Minnesota, and settled in Big Lake township with his mother, who still lives with him.

GIBSON I. BAILEY is a native of Canada, born on the 6th of November, 1853. When four years old, he came with his father to Minnesota, he settling in Wright county, but subsequently removed to Orrock, Sherburne county. Here the subject of our sketch resided until seventeen years old, when he began life for himself, and until twenty-five years of age, was in the lumber business in Wisconsin. With the money thus saved, he returned to Sherburne county, and bought a small farm near Big Lake, where he now resides. Mr. Bailey was married in 1878, to Miss Flora E. Welcome. They have two children.

Mrs. JULIA BROWN, whose maiden name was St. Cyr, was born in Galena, Illinois, in the year 1836, and was married to Joseph Brown, on the 13th of June, 1852. Mr. Brown was born in Montgomery county, New York, in 1812. He came to Fort Snelling as early as 1836, and to Big Lake, in 1849, locating a claim on the southwest shore of Big Lake, which he entered the following year at \$1.25 per acre. This was probably the second claim made in the town. He removed his family to this farm in 1854, and was engaged in farming and also kept a hotel, until his death, which occurred on the 19th of October, 1864. Mrs. Brown has had nine children, of whom six sons are living; three of these are railroading, in the separate capacities of conductor, baggage-master, and brakeman.

FREDERICK H. BARBEE, whose birthplace is New York, was born on the 25th of November, 1854. When he was about eight years old, the family removed to Macon City, Missouri, and thence, after a short time, to Chicago, where the subject of our sketch lived most of the time for sixteen years. In April, 1880, he came to Big Lake township, and settled on his present farm on section thirty-six. Mr. Barbee was married in January, 1876, to Miss Cora Ella Pickle, who was born in Seneca county, New York, on the 7th of January, 1858. They have two children, a boy and a girl.

ORLANDO BAILEY was born in Chautauqua county, New York, in the year 1820. When he was quite young, the family removed to Washtenaw county, Michigan, where he attended school most of the time during the next twelve years. In 1846, he removed to Cook county, Illinois, twenty-eight miles west of Chicago, and in 1852, to his present farm in Big Lake township. For nine years he kept a stage station and hotel, but of late years has devoted his whole attention to farming. Mr. Bailey was Sheriff of Sherburne county, six years, has been County Commissioner and Justice of the Peace at different times, and also Postmaster for several years. He has been twice married, and has four children by the second marriage.

WILLIAM B. BECK is a native of Devonshire, England, and was born in the year 1837. In 1850, the family came to America and settled in Memphis, Tennessee, where William learned the mason's trade. In 1857, he removed to Ohio, but returned to Memphis a few years later, and remained till the breaking out of the civil war. He then went to Detroit, Michigan, and in 1862, came to Big Lake, but in August of the same year, enlisted in Company A, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, served two years in the Indian war and was then ordered south, where he participated in several engagements, in one of which, he was slightly wounded. He was discharged at Fort Snelling in July, 1865, and soon after, came again to Big Lake, and selected his present farm on section thirty-six. Mr. Beck was married in 1866, to Miss Charlotte Davey, who is also a native of Devonshire, England. They have had six children, five of whom are living.

S. C. DAVIS dates his birth in Lincoln, Maine, on the 14th of February, 1846. He was raised by his grandparents, remaining with them during his

minority, after which he was engaged in logging and lumbering for about six years. Having thus accumulated sufficient means, he purchased the farm in this township, on which he has lived since 1873. Mr. Davis was married on the 19th of October, 1879, to Miss Mary L. Foster. They have had three children, only one of whom, the eldest, is living.

JOHN O. HAVEN was born in Addison county, Vermont, on the 3d of October, 1824. He was reared and educated in his native county, graduating from Middleborough College, in 1852. He was then employed as teacher, in Vermont and New York, for two years, and was subsequently professor in an Academy for some years. In 1854, he came to Minnesota, visited St. Paul and Big Lake, but finally settled in Wright county, where he officiated as County Auditor for some time. In 1866, he came to his present farm in this township, and has lived here ever since. Since coming to this county, Mr. Haven has been County Surveyor, Register of Deeds, Superintendent of schools, County Auditor, and Clerk of the District Court; also represented his district in the Legislature during the session of 1872-73, and is at present, Chairman of the board of Supervisors. He was married in August, 1852, to Miss Vienna McAllister, a native of Whitney, Vermont. They have two children, a son and daughter.

ELI N. HOUGHTON was born in Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, on the 7th of September, 1845. When he was but three years old, the family came to Minnesota, and the subject of our sketch has resided here ever since. He was united in marriage with Mrs. Susan Cook, whose maiden name was Bell, in the year 1874. They have five children; three sons and two daughters.

MRS. CHARLOTTE S. LINDSEY was born near Detroit, Michigan, on the 20th of December, 1835. When she was quite young, her parents removed to Missouri, and thence to Nauvoo, Illinois, where Charlotte remained until sixteen years of age. She was married in 1856, to Joseph Lindsey, now deceased. She has four children, one daughter and three sons.

W. E. LINDSEY, a son of Mrs. Lindsey, whose sketch appears above, was born in Big Lake township, on the 17th of September, 1857. When a boy, he attended school two years in the East, and afterwards took a course at Curtiss' Business College, Minneapolis, and also clerked in the latter city for a time. He was traveling salesman for

agricultural machinery one season, after which he opened a general store at Big Lake Station, which he still continues.

JOHN W. MITCHELL dates his birth in the province of New Brunswick, in the year 1826. When twenty years old, he removed to a place near Bangor, Maine, where he was engaged in farming during the summer months, and in the pineries during the winter, until 1866, when he came to Minnesota, and after spending the summer in Elk River, came to his present farm, which is situated on section eighteen, Big Lake township. Mr. Mitchell has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Anna Bell Boreland, by whom he had six children three of whom are living. His present wife was Miss Grace Peters, to whom he was married in 1862. The results of this union are three boys and two girls.

M. C. OBERT was born in Allegany county, New York, on the 30th of September, 1840. He came west in 1857, and located at Minneapolis, where he learned the trade of millwright, which occupation he has followed most of the time since, in different parts of the State. In August, 1880, he came to Big Lake, and soon after, in company with Mr. Dickey, commenced the construction of the Diamond Mill, on section thirty-six, which he now runs in company with Mr. Boughton. Mr. Obert was married in 1867, to Miss Sarah A. Peat, of Ohio. They have three children, the oldest, a sprightly Miss of thirteen years.

JOSEPH C. PARKS is a native of Goshen, Elkhart county, Indiana, and was born in the year 1852. When he was quite young, the family removed to Illinois, and three years later, to New Mexico, where the subject of our sketch remained until twenty-five years of age. He then came to Minnesota, and after two years spent in lumbering, purchased his present farm, in sections eighteen and nineteen, Big Lake township. Mr. Parks was married in the spring of 1879, to Miss Marilla Dunbar, of Ohio. They have one child, a little girl aged ten months.

SAMUEL ROBERTS, whose birth-place is in Bucks county, Pennsylvania, was born in the year 1818. In 1837, he removed to Tecumseh, Michigan, where he learned the carriage makers' trade, and followed it for a number of years at that place. In 1856, he came to Minnesota, and settled in Big Lake township, locating a farm of one hundred acres, in section thirty-six, near Bailey's Station, in the improvement of which he has since been

engaged. Mr. Roberts was married in 1844, to Miss Harriet Bailey, who is now deceased. He chose for his second wife Mrs. Annie Prescott. They have five children.

HENRY H. SNOW dates his birth in Brownsville, Maine, on the 3d of July, 1852. His boyhood days were spent in his native State, but when about sixteen years of age, came to Minnesota with the family, who settled in Otsego township, Wright county. In 1869, he came to Big Lake township, which has since been his residence. Mr. Snow was married in 1878, to Miss Ava E. Ellithorpe, who is a native of Illinois, born in 1853. They have two children, a boy and girl.

B. F. SNOW was born in Piscataquis county, Maine, on the 5th of October, 1826. He was reared in his native county, engaged in farming and surveying, until October, 1864, when he enlisted in the Seventh Maine Battery, and served until mustered out, at Augusta, Maine, in July, 1865. Returned to his home, and remained until coming to Minnesota in 1868. He first located in Wright county, but the following year came to Big Lake, where he still resides. He has held the office of County Surveyor ten years, and also Town Clerk, Treasurer, and Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, for a number of years. Mr. Snow was married in 1850, to Miss Ruth Harris, of Maine. Of seven children born to them, six are living; Henry H., Kate F., Charles T., Nellie E., Amanda P., and Agnes M.

LEMUEL WILLIAMS, a native of Green county, New York, was born in the year 1813. Was raised in his native county, receiving a common school education, and afterward resided in Livingston county. In 1860, he came to Minnesota and settled on section twenty-six, Big Lake township, which is his present home. He has held the office of Sheriff of Anoka county, and also County Commissioner and Justice of the Peace, at present filling the latter position. Mr. Williams has been twice married. His first wife was Miss Adelia Kinecutt, of New York, the marriage taking place in 1832; and his present wife was Mrs. Harriet Himmman, of Ontario county, New York, to whom he was married in 1860. Six children were the result of the first marriage, and his present wife is the mother of one.

BLUE HILL.

CHAPTER LXIX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Blue Hill is situated in the northeast portion of the county, and has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 890 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 255.

The surface is undulating, and mostly covered with a light growth of burr and black oak. The St. Francis river meanders through the town in a southeasterly direction, and furnishes some good hay meadows. The only lake worthy of note is St. Francis Lake, through which flows the river bearing the same name; it is located in the southern part of the town, and is surrounded by some good hay land. Battle brook also crosses the northeast corner of the town.

There were a number of settlers in this town as early as 1857, but no authentic account of them can be obtained. There was a town site laid out on sections nine and ten, on the St. Francis river, in 1857, called Grotan, but no evidence of any improvement is to be found there to-day. The oldest settler living in the township is Joshua R. Brown, a native of New York, who settled on section twelve in 1861; his family still reside there. This town has many advantages for agricultural purposes, and is now being improved very rapidly.

This was a part of Baldwin township until 1877, when a separate town was organized, and the first election held on the 20th of March. The first officers were: Supervisors, J. R. Carruthers, Chairman, L. H. Pratt and John Kaliher; Clerk, Thomas E. Brown; Justices of the Peace, J. R. Brown and J. R. Carruthers; Assessor, R. B. McArthur; Treasurer, John Rogers; and Constables, William Marsh and Frank Northway.

The town is divided into two school districts, in each of which the usual terms are held each year. District number twenty-seven was organized in 1874, and the school house erected on section ten. The first teacher was Miss Isadore Marshall, and Miss Nora Kaliher is teaching the present term. District number twenty-six was also organized in 1874; the school house is situated on section twenty-eight.

The agricultural statistics for 1880 show the

following products: wheat, 5,189 bushels; oats, 2,179 bushels; corn, 6,615 bushels; barley, 60 bushels; rye, 284 bushels; buckwheat, 110 bushels; potatoes, 1,769 bushels; beans, 36 bushels; wild hay, 961 tons; wool, 278 pounds; butter, 13,700 pounds; cheese, 600 pounds; and honey, 635 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOHN A. BROWN was born near Lancaster, Erie county, New York, on the 6th of March, 1854. When he was three years old, the family removed to McHenry county, Illinois, and in 1861, to Minnesota, settling on section twelve, Blue Hill township, where he still resides. Mr. Brown was married on the 21st of June, 1874, to Miss Eliza Jane Danning, who was born near Toronto, Canada. They have one child, a daughter.

THOMAS E. BROWN was born in Ireland, in the year 1843. He was raised on a farm, and at the age of nineteen years went to England and was employed in a ship-yard for three years. He then came to America, and after six years in the lumber business at Glen Falls, New York; came to Minnesota and settled in Baldwin township, Sherburne county. In 1876, removed to Blue Hill, and settled on the farm which he now occupies on section fourteen. Mr. Brown was married in 1871, to Miss Helen Emily Costly, who was born in England, on the 18th of September, 1847, and came to America when twelve years old.

EDWARD CARMODY, whose birthplace is in Kerry county, Ireland, was born in February, 1856. In 1866, he came to Minnesota with the family, his father having come a year or two previous, and a few years after selected the farm on which they now live, on section fourteen, Blue Hill township. The family consists of five sons and four daughters, all residing at home.

JOHN KALIHER was born in Massachusetts, on the 28th of August, 1849. When he was two years old, the family removed to Brooklyn, New York, and thence to Ohio, and Dubuque, Iowa, but subsequently settled in Anoka county, Minnesota, where the subject of our sketch attended school for some time. His father, in the meantime, had settled on section one, Blue Hill township, and John joined the family there, remaining at home three or four years. He was then engaged in lumbering for six years, but in 1873, settled on his present farm in Blue Hill. This property consists of one hundred and sixty acres of good farming land, and is located on section twenty-

seven. Mr. Kaliher is a member of the board of Supervisors, having held the position for the last seven years. He was married in 1873, to Miss Eliza Etta Chadbourne, a native of Massachusetts. They have been blessed with four children.

EDWARD LARKIN is a native of Ireland, and was born in the year 1835. His parents came to Toronto, Canada, when Edward was quite young, and soon after, to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, the subject of our sketch remaining in that State until 1859. He then came to Minnesota, and was employed on a farm about twenty miles from New Ulm at the time of the Sioux outbreak in 1862. He at once started for the latter place and assisted the citizens in the defense of their homes. Then enlisted in Company B, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, and after his discharge, re-enlisted in a Cavalry regiment, and served until mustered out at Fort Snelling in the fall of 1865. In 1874, he settled on his present farm, which contains two hundred and forty acres, situated in sections twelve and seventeen.

LUCIUS H. PRATT was born in Paris, Maine, on the 8th of August, 1832. When he was eight years old, the family removed to Piscataquis county, where the subject of our sketch received his early education and remained until twenty-one years of age. He then was employed in a woolen mill about three years, after which, he came west and resided in Alamakee county, Iowa, until 1857, when he came to Minnesota. His first location was about three miles east of the city of Anoka, where he was engaged in farming until the breaking out of the war. Enlisted in November, 1861, in a company of Light Artillery, and served three years and two months. Was sunstruck while in the service, receiving injuries for which he receives a pension from the Government. Returning from the army he settled in Wright county, and afterwards lived in Becker, Sherburne county, coming to his present farm in 1879. Mr. Pratt was married on the 29th of November, 1860, to Miss Ellen E. Rogers, who was born in Brownsville, Maine, in the year 1844. They have eight children, four sons and four daughters.

JOHN ROGERS is a native of Woreestershire, England, born in the year 1842. He was raised near his native town, received a good common school education, and afterwards learned the machinist's trade. Came to America in 1860, and after working at his trade in New York City, Canada, Illinois, Memphis, Cincinnati, Pittsburg, Youngstown,

and Marquette, Michigan, came to Blue Hill township, and purchased his present farm, moving thereto in 1874. Mr. Rogers has been Chairman of the board of Supervisors two terms, and is the present Town Treasurer. He was married in 1870, to Miss Ellen Jameson, who was born in Scotland, on the 11th of March, 1842.

ABEL SLABACK was born near Cincinnati, Ohio, where he was reared until about sixteen years old, partially learning the blacksmith trade. Then went to Tippecanoe county, Indiana, remained about two years and returned to his native State, where he completed his trade. In 1854, went to California and for a number of years was engaged in stock-raising. He came to Orrock township, Sherburne county, in 1871, and in 1880, removed to Blue Hill and settled on his present farm in section thirty-four. Mr. Slaback has been twice married. His first wife was Miss Louisa Jane Kilgore, who died near Dayton, Ohio, in 1862, leaving five children. His present wife was Mrs. Bertha Smith, whose maiden name was Morningstar, and they have been blessed with seven children. Mrs. Slaback has two children by her former marriage.

CLEAR LAKE.

CHAPTER LXX.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION
RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS
—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is situated in the northwestern portion of the county, and is nearly triangular in shape, the Mississippi river running from northwest to southeast and forming the southwestern boundary. Its area is about 21,760 acres, of which 2,603 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 352.

A strip of timber fringes the river the whole length of the town, back of which lies a fine prairie with light sandy loam, which is lost in a light growth of timber towards the northeast corner of the town.

There are a number of small and beautiful lakes, the most prominent of which is Clear Lake, from which the town derives its name. It is located in the western part of the town, and is surrounded by open prairie, and a smooth sandy beach. Long

Lake, lying west of the above, is relieved by a light growth of timber along its banks. A chain of lakes extending from Elk River, which crosses the northeast corner of the town, nearly to the Mississippi, are also very beautiful.

The first white men to inhabit the territory included within the township were, a Mr. White and Isaac Marks, who opened a trading post near what is now known as the "Big Bend," on the Mississippi river, about 1848. Mr. White cultivated some land, but did not remain long. J. Davis and Nathan Myrick also had a trading post, in an early day, about a mile below the Clearwater ferry.

The first permanent settler was John H. Stevenson, a native of Philadelphia, who settled on section ten, in July, 1850, and still lives there. Accompanying him was John Townshend, also of Pennsylvania, who settled on section eleven, but remained only five years. Thomas Porter came from the same State in 1851, and settled on section fifteen, but only remained a few years; he now lives in Clearwater, Wright county. John Coffinger, of New York, and A. Gates, of Ohio, settled on section ten, in 1852. Andrew Boyington settled on section twenty-nine, in the summer of 1854, and was soon followed by A. D. Boyington, E. F. Hurd, B. H. Lee, E. Cutter, F. E. Baldwin, and others.

In 1856, a town was laid out on a portion of sections ten, eleven, fourteen, and fifteen, by F. E. Baldwin and John H. Stevenson. An effort was made to secure the location of the county seat, but that failing, the project for a new town was abandoned.

After the completion of the railroad in 1867, Clear Lake Station was established on section seven, and in 1879, A. C. Potter surveyed and platted a few lots near the station, on which there has been erected a Town Hall, hotel, two stores, blacksmith shop, and elevator, thus giving the place a lively business appearance.

Clear Lake was organized in 1858, and included all of the present town of Becker lying west of the range line. The first officers were: Supervisors, John H. Stevenson, Chairman, E. Cutter and John Coffinger; Clerk and Collector, F. E. Baldwin; Assessor, B. H. Lee; Overseer of the Poor, S. Churmard; Constables, J. Biggerstaff and Alonzo Boyington; and Justices of the Peace, J. H. Stevenson and John Coffinger.

The first religious services were held at the trading post of White and Marks, by Rev. Wil-

liam Sterritt. The Methodist Episcopal Church is the only organization in the town. The first minister appointed by the conference to this charge, was the Rev. John Quigley. There has been regular preaching about five years. A neat frame church was erected in 1880, near Clear Lake station.

The first school taught, was by Miss Elizabeth Hicks, in a building on section ten, belonging to John H. Stevenson. Subsequently, school was kept for some time in a building on Mr. F. E. Baldwin's farm. There are now four schools in the town, three organized districts, and special school number one, the latter being located near the station.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

C. H. AIKIN, whose birthplace is in Delaware county, New York, was born on the 26th of December, 1826. He was raised on his father's farm until twenty years old, then was employed at carpenter work until 1855, when he came west and settled on a farm in St. Croix county, Wisconsin. After remaining on this farm for twenty-three years, he engaged in the hotel business, but discontinued that after one year, and traveled in Iowa as a salesman, until 1881, when he settled in Clear Lake township. Mr. Aikin was married on the 15th of March, 1855, to Miss Catharine Lockwood, of Ulster county, New York. They have two children.

F. EUGENE BALDWIN was born in Wayne county, Pennsylvania, on the 7th of March, 1825. His boyhood was spent attending school until 1838, when the family removed to St. Clair county, Illinois. He soon commenced to attend McHenry College, and later, Illinois College, graduating from the latter institution in 1846. Then studied law in the office of Judge Lyman Trumbull, and was admitted to the Bar in 1847. The same fall, he went to Boston, where he continued his law studies, and was admitted to the Massachusetts Bar. He went to California, with thousands of others in 1849, and was engaged in mining for some time. Returning to St. Clair county, Illinois, in 1851, he engaged in farming there, which he followed until 1855. Then came to Minnesota, and after remaining in St. Anthony some time, removed to the farm on which he now lives. In 1872, he removed to Minneapolis, but returned to his farm in 1879, and has resided here since. Mr. Baldwin has taken a prominent part in public affairs since coming to Sherburne county. He has

served two terms as County Attorney, was a member of the State Senate in 1859 and '60, and Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, besides filling other offices of responsibility. The town of Baldwin, in this county, is named in his honor. Mr. Baldwin was married on the 2d of September, 1851, to Miss Elizabeth Wilkinson. They have ten children, six of whom are living.

HENRY BETTNER, twenty-six years a resident of Clear Lake township, was born in Bavaria, on the 12th of May, 1799. When a boy of eight years, he ran away from home, and came by way of Paris and Havre de Grace to America. After remaining a short time in New York City, he went to live with the celebrated Dr. Jaynes, staying with him about fifteen years. In 1835, he enlisted in the First United States Dragoons, under Col. Kearney, serving five years. After being discharged he soon tired of civil life, re-enlisted in the First United States Infantry, and at the expiration of his term of service, again enlisted, this time in the Second United States Dragoons, under Colonel Twiggs. While in this regiment, Mr. Bettner took an active part in the Mexican war, receiving some serious wounds, from which he has never fully recovered. At the battle of Buena Vista, he performed a daring feat, which is worthy of mention here. In the heat of the battle, and when the American forces were literally surrounded by the Mexicans, Mr. Bettner volunteered to carry a dispatch from Gen. Taylor through the Mexican lines to an American fort. He thus became the target for thousands of muskets, but, strange to say, he reached his destination with the dispatches, although pierced with bullets in many places. He was not able to return to the ranks, and was discharged one year and a half before the expiration of his term of enlistment. He then located at St. Louis, Missouri, but the climate was not favorable to the healing of his wounds, and he came to Minnesota, settling in Clear Lake, in 1855; resided in section ten until 1874, when he removed to his present home. Mr. Bettner was anxious to take part in the late war, but was rejected on account of his previous wounds. He was married to Miss Elizabeth Fountain, of Greensboro, North Carolina.

A. D. BOXINGTON, one of the pioneers of this township, is a native of New York State, born on the 8th of April, 1833. He resided with his parents, in his native State, until 1854, when they came to Minnesota, and settled on section twenty-nine,

Clear Lake township, the subject of our sketch following, the same fall, and taking a farm adjoining that of his father. His grounds are among the most attractive in this section of country, the beauty of the scenery being enhanced by a very pretty little lake near his residence. Mr. Boyington was married on the 26th of April, 1860, to Miss Zanett Wilber. Of four children born to them, three are living.

JAMES CAMPBELL, whose birthplace is Cattaraugus county, New York, was born on the 9th of November, 1831. Resided with his parents until twenty-two years old, when he bought his father's farm and conducted it until 1868, when he came to Minnesota, and the following year, settled on his present farm. He took a trip to the Black Hills in 1877, but returned after a year, and has since given his entire attention to farming. Mr. Campbell was married in September, 1857, to Miss U. Wright, who died on the 18th of May, 1872. They had four children, but two of whom are living.

JOHN CONLIFFE was born in the city of St. Johns, New Brunswick, on the 29th of June, 1828. His father dying, when he was but a child, he was placed with a man named Perkins, by whom he was raised, learning the mason's trade. At the age of eighteen years, he went to the State of Maine, and was employed at lumbering for six years. In the fall of 1856, he came to Minnesota, and two years later, located on a farm in Clearwater township, Wright county, which was his home until coming to his present farm in the spring of 1881. Mr. Conliffe was married on the 29th of June, 1850, to Miss Susan Langdon. They have had ten children, eight of whom are living.

EDWARD CASTLE dates his birth at Holmfrith, England, in the year 1832. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and also learned the trade of weaver and spinner, when quite young. He came to America in 1863, and after a stay of four years in New York State, went to Indiana and remained five years; up to this time, since coming to America, he had been employed at his trade, that of woolen weaver. Then came to Minnesota and settled on his present farm. Mr. Castle has been Chairman of the board of Supervisors, besides holding other important local offices in Clear Lake township. He was married on the 28th of February, 1875, to Miss Nancy Booth, who died on the 13th of July, 1875. Of six children born to them, five are living.

JOHN COFFINGER, one of the pioneers of Clear Lake, is a native of Saratoga county, New York, where his father, Walter Coffinger, was born, and his grandfather who was a soldier in the revolutionary war, settled at an early day. John was born on the 20th of February, 1820, and when but a child, removed with the family to Steuben county, Ohio, and a few years later, to Ashtabula county, Ohio. Here he grew up, and afterwards went to Michigan, where he followed agricultural pursuits until coming to Minnesota in 1851. After prospecting for some time, he returned East, but came again to Minnesota the following year, and settled on his present farm. Mr. Coffinger was a member of the first board of Supervisors, one of the first Justices of the Peace, and has held numerous town offices since, discharging the duties of each with credit and ability. He was married on the 17th of August, 1842, to Miss Elizabeth Bridgeman. They have had but one child, Walter J., now deceased.

A. B. DARLING was born in Franklin county, Vermont, on the 26th of January, 1824. After taking the usual preparatory course, entered Bakersfield Academy, from which he graduated in 1844. The following year, he entered the office of the city engineer at Worcester, Massachusetts, as assistant, and in 1847, went to New York City and spent three years in the same profession. Then spent a few years in traveling, coming to Dubuque, Iowa, in 1854, and soon after, to St. Paul, where he was employed a short time, by Captain J. Ball, surveyor. In 1855, he made a surveying contract with the government, running the first lines west of Fort Ridgely, and dividing into townships, the Sioux Reservation. In 1859, he settled in Lynden township, Stearns county, where he was engaged in farming, and was also assessor of that town seven years. Mr. Darling settled on his present farm in 1880. He was married on the 14th of March, 1858, to Miss Jerusha A. Ingalls. Five children gather around the family board.

DANIEL FRYE dates his birth in Kennebec county, Maine, on the 23d of July, 1843. When twenty years old, he went to Lynn, Massachusetts, and was employed in a shoe factory about three years. He then spent two years as a sailor, after which, he came west and has since been a resident of Clear Lake township, buying and settling on his present farm in 1869. Mr. Frye has held a number of responsible local offices, and is the

present efficient Town Clerk. He was married on the 10th of January, 1866, to Miss Lavinia K. Davis. They have had seven children, but five of whom are living.

ALFRED FRANCIS is a native of England, born on the 27th of July, 1838. When he was an infant, his parents came to America and settled in Dexter, New York, where Alfred grew to manhood. During the civil war, he enlisted in the Tenth New York Artillery, Company H, and served two years and eleven months. Soon after his return from the army, he came to Minnesota, arriving in Minneapolis in the spring of 1866, and was engaged in the manufacture of doors, sash, and blinds in that city, until coming to the farm on which he now lives, in 1871.

E. F. HURD, one of the pioneers of Clear Lake, was born at Newfield, Maine, on the 2d of May, 1829. His parents died when he was quite young, and he went to live with an uncle, attending school and working on the farm until seventeen years of age, when he began to learn the carpenter's trade at Bangor, remaining there until 1855. He then came to Minnesota and located the farm on which he now lives, but spent the greater portion of his time until 1860, working at his trade in Minneapolis, and since then, has devoted his time chiefly to the improvement of his farm, with only an occasional return to his trade. Mr. Hurd has been County Commissioner, two terms, and held other important offices. He was married on the 7th of August, 1854, to Miss Fannie A. Macomber, of Bangor, Maine. One son, James Franklin, is living, and one is deceased, whose name was George.

ALANSON JONES dates his birth in Wyoming county, New York, on the 16th of November, 1827. When he was a boy, the family removed to Cattaraugus county, where the subject of our sketch grew to manhood. In 1864, he enlisted in the One hundred and eighty-eighth New York Volunteer Infantry, served about one year, and was present at the surrender of General Lee. On being discharged, he returned to New York State and carried on the old farm until coming to Minnesota in 1868. He came at once to Clear Lake, and the following year, selected his present farm on section twenty, situated on the banks of Jones' Lake.

HENRY JONES was also born in Wyoming county, New York, his birth being dated on the 19th of September, 1825. When fourteen years old,

he went to live with an uncle in Wayne county, but subsequently went with his parents to Cattaraugus county, where he followed farming for a number of years. In 1852, he went to California, but after three years returned to Cattaraugus county and was engaged in farming until coming to Minnesota in 1862. He purchased his present farm in 1866, although his whole attention has been given to agricultural pursuits since coming to the State. Mr. Jones was married in December, 1857, to Miss Margaret Campbell. They have been blessed with six children.

JOHN H. STEVENSON, the oldest living settler in Clear Lake township, was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, on the 26th of October, 1807. His mother died when he was a child, and he was placed with his uncle, but ran away from him when fifteen years old, with one cent in his pocket, which he paid for toll at the gate on the road leading out of the city. He went to Pittsburg, and was employed as a nail cutter, about two years, going thence to Harrison county, Ohio, where for several years, he was engaged in agricultural pursuits. About 1833, he went to Illinois, where he conducted a farm, grist mill, and distillery, residing in that State until 1850. He then started for Minnesota with eighty-nine head of horned cattle, arriving at the site of his present farm in July of the same year. At that time Mr. Stevenson's stock was about all there was in this section of country. He was a member of the first board of County Commissioners; and also, of the first board of Supervisors, and has held a number of local offices since.

DRAYTON JONES dates his birth in Wyoming county, New York, on the 2d of April, 1824. In 1841, removed with the family to Cattaraugus county, where he grew to manhood. When he was twenty-one years old, went to work in a saw-mill, remaining there one year and a half, and afterwards carried on his father's farm until 1865. He then came to Minnesota and located in the eastern part of Clear Lake township, but in 1868, removed to his present farm, and, with the exception of three years' absence, has resided here ever since. Mr. Jones was married on the 25th of October, 1848, to Miss Sarah Thorp. They have had five children, three of whom are living.

JOHN KAUFMAN, whose birthplace is in Sullivan county, Pennsylvania, was born on the 13th of August, 1849. Came with his parents to Minnesota in 1854 or 1855, locating in Carver county, where the family still reside. He made his home

with his parents until 1874, then came to Clear Lake and selected his present farm, then in a wild state. Mr. Kaufman was a member of the board of Supervisors in 1878, and is rapidly placing himself among the foremost families of this township. He was married on the 13th of January, 1873, to Miss Mary Imholte, of Stearns county. They have been blessed with four children.

B. H. LEE was born in Wayne county, Pennsylvania, on the 2d of April, 1823. He came to Minnesota in 1855, and located the farm on which he now lives, the same year. Mr. Lee assisted in the organization of Clear Lake township, was the first Assessor, and has made it his home ever since. He was married in October, 1858, to Miss Mary Stevenson, daughter of John H. Stevenson, one of the pioneers of this township. Of five children which they have had, but three are living.

RUSSEL MARKHAM dates his birth in McHenry county, Illinois, on the 3d of January, 1851. In 1854, the family came to Minnesota, and settled in Clearwater township, Wright county, where his parents still reside. In 1870, he obtained a situation with the corps of engineers then surveying for the Northern Pacific Railroad, continuing in that employment for three years, after which he spent four years in St. Cloud and Sauk Rapids. He settled on his present farm in 1877, and has since given his whole attention to its improvement. Mr. Markham was married on the 20th of December, 1874, to Miss Cora M. Benson, of Clearwater, Minnesota. Four children gather around the family board.

H. MARKHAM is also a native of McHenry county, Illinois, and was born on the 15th of December, 1839. His parents removed to Minnesota in 1854, and selected their residence as mentioned in the preceding sketch. In 1857, the family removed to Cannon Falls, Goodhue county, but did not remain long, returning to their former farm in Wright county. In 1862, the subject of our sketch enlisted in Company E, of Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. Returning from the army, Mr. Markham resided with his parents until 1874, when he removed to the farm on which he now lives. He was united in marriage with Miss Emma M. White, on the 11th of October, 1876. They have one child, named Ada B.

ALFRED MARKHAM, a brother of the subjects of the two preceding brief sketches, was born in Clearwater, Wright county, on the 20th of August,

1857, being one of the first white children born in the town. During his boyhood, he received such education as the public schools of his native place afforded, residing with his parents until 1876, when he settled on his present farm, in Clear Lake township. He was married on the 6th of October, 1876, to Miss Velonia Jones. They have one child, named Gracie E.

A. C. POTTER, whose birth-place is in Onondaga county, New York, was born on the 3d of November, 1817. The family removed to Pennsylvania in 1828, and when our subject became of age, he engaged in farming and hotel business at Tioga county, in that State, continuing the same until 1852. He then went to Canada, but soon returned, and settled in Baraboo, Wisconsin, where he was connected with Selah Chamberlain, in railroad construction. Came to St. Paul in 1858, and assisted in building the first miles of the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad, the first in this State. He has remained in the employ of the latter company most of the time since, and in 1866, was placed in charge of Clear Lake station, holding the position ever since. Mr. Potter was married in August, 1846, to Miss Mary H. Currier. They have had eleven children, eight of whom are living.

HENRY PRUFER was born in Frankfort, on the Oder, Prussia, on the 4th of December, 1842. Received his early education in his native place, and, after graduating at the high school, took a course in the agricultural college at Berlin, after which he began practical farming. In October, 1864, he became a soldier in the Prussian army, took part in the war with Denmark, was with the army in Bohemia, and also participated in the Franco-Prussian war, in 1870. For deeds of valor on the field of battle, in the last mentioned war, he was decorated with the "Iron Cross of the German Empire," an honor conferred on but few. Mr. Prufer came to America in 1872, and after a year's employment as clerk in East Saginaw, Michigan, came to Minnesota, spent three years in hunting and trapping, and then settled on the farm in Clear Lake township, where he now resides.

JOSEPH SYKES, a native of Yorkshire, England, was born on the 8th of November, 1840. When but eight years old, he began working in a cotton factory, which he continued until coming to America, in 1864. Was employed in woolen mills in different places in the state of Maine until 1870, when he went to New Albany, Indiana. After a

year spent in a woolen mill at the latter place, he came to Minnesota, and settled on a farm in Becker township, Sherburne county, but in 1876, removed to his present home in Clear Lake. Mr. Sykes was married on the 8th of September, 1865, to Miss Elizabeth Chapman, his present worthy partner.

EDGAR WHITE was born in Franklin county, New York, on the 16th of July, 1839. When he was about eight years old, the family removed to Illinois, where Edgar grew to manhood. At the age of twenty-one years, he took his father's farm, and carried it on, his parents living with him until coming to his present home in 1872. Since coming to Clear Lake, Mr. White has been closely identified with the progress of the town, and has held the office of Supervisor and Assessor. He was married on the 29th of June, 1865, to Miss Emma Thurston, of Pennsylvania; they have five children.

H. T. WHITE was born in Clinton county, New York, residing with his parents until seventeen years of age, when he went to work in an iron foundry at Wellington, and was employed there three years. In 1848, he went to Illinois and settled on a farm in DeKalb county, where he lived until coming to his present farm in 1873. Mr. White is one of the representative men of Clear Lake, having held nearly every town office since coming here. Mrs. White's maiden name was Ahnira Woolsey. They have four children; Emma M., Adah A., Wilber G., and Charles E.

W. D. WILTSE is a native of Onondaga county, New York, and was born on the 17th of August, 1833. When he was fifteen years old, the family removed to Cattaraugus county, where his father kept a hotel. About 1854, he opened a farm in the mountains of Cattaraugus county, residing there until about 1866, when he came to Minnesota, and settled in this township, but did not remove to his present farm until 1870. Mr. Wiltse has held the offices of Supervisor, Assessor, and other town offices, and has been Justice of the Peace for the last six years. He was married on the 7th of June, 1853, to Loretta Morgan. They have been blessed with three children.

E. G. WARNER was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 23d of October, 1850. While he was yet a child, the family came to Minnesota and settled in Lynden township, Stearns county, but the following year removed to Clearwater, Wright county. After residing two years

at the latter place, they returned to Lynden and still live there. When the subject of our sketch was twenty-one years old, his father gave him a farm in the latter town, on which he lived until coming to his present home in 1880. Mr. Warner was united in marriage with Miss Fannie W. Lock, on the first of January, 1876. They have one child living, named Ernest, and one, named Ray, is deceased.

HAVEN.

CHAPTER LXXI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Haven lies in the extreme northwest corner of the county, and has an area of about 24,320 acres, of which 2,942 are under cultivation. The census of 1880, shows the population to be 290.

Along the bank of the Mississippi river, which forms the western boundary, there is a narrow strip of timber, but about three-fourths of the balance of the township is level prairie. Until within a few years, this land was considered, by the settlers, to be almost worthless, but recent developments have shown the soil, although sandy, to be of a very fine quality, and as a result, this prairie is being rapidly settled. The eastern part of the town contains some small timber and brush land, through which Elk river passes in a southerly direction, forming some good hay meadows.

The first white man to establish a residence in this town was Joseph Jerome, who had a tavern or stopping place for travelers on the trail of the "Red River Carts," as early as 1846. This location was on the Mississippi river, and near the line between sections thirty-six and twenty-five. In the fall of 1848, he sold his claim to William Sturgis, who was, as well as Mr. Jerome, a native of Canada, but came here from Cedar Rapids, Iowa, having been an extensive farmer and one of the pioneers of that locality. He now resides in Michigan.

In 1850, Casimere Galarneault and H. Dufort came to Mr. Sturgis' farm, and the following year both made claims. Mr. Galarneault settled on section twenty-five, and lived there thirteen years, but is now a resident of Benton county. Mr. Dufort's claim adjoined Mr. Galarneault, or it

may have been a joint claim and afterwards divided; he now lives in the northwestern part of the State. Oliver Arceneau took a claim on section twelve in 1852, where he died in 1870. His brother, J. B. Arceneau, came the same year and located on section thirteen. A steamboat landing was established on his place soon after, called "Battise Landing." Frank Beaudreau came from Long Prairie in 1852, whither he had gone in 1848, and took a claim on section twelve; he now lives in Le Sauk, Stearns county. A Mr. Shiverleeve came about this time and located on the farm now owned by Joseph Jodoin, the latter coming here in 1856, and purchasing the farm soon after. Hugh Mulligan, now a resident of the town, settled here in 1856, but has been absent a portion of the time since. Joshua O. Cater and John Biggerstaff were also early settlers.

This town was a part of Briggs, now Palmer township, until 1872, when the County Commissioners organized Haven township. It was named in honor of Hon. J. O. Haven, of Big Lake, who represented this district in the State Senate in 1872-73.

Owing to the incompleteness of the early records, the names of the first town officers cannot be obtained.

A school-house was built on section twenty-five in an early day, and the first school taught by Betsy Hicks. The building was afterwards removed to section nineteen, where it was destroyed by fire. J. Briggs also taught a school in his own house, then in this district, soon after his settlement at Briggs Lake in 1855. There are now three good schools being conducted in the town.

There are two granite quarries in this township, for a description of which the reader is referred to the chapter on Geology by Prof. N. H. Winchell.

The agricultural report of Haven, for 1880, shows the following products: wheat, 34,416 bushels; oats, 17,168 bushels; corn, 4,109 bushels; barley, 307 bushels; rye, 70 bushels; buckwheat, 15 bushels; potatoes, 1,261 bushels; beans, 16 bushels; cultivated hay, 30 tons; wild hay, 392 tons; wool, 441 pounds; and butter, 7,300 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

C. W. AYERS is a native of Northamptonshire, England, and was born on the 7th of August, 1844. When but an infant, his parents came to America, and settled in Canada. He was reared in his father's family until seventeen years of age, when he left home and engaged in agricultural

pursuits. At the age of twenty-six years, came to Minnesota and settled in Mille Lacs county, where he was engaged in farming. Removed to his present home, in Haven township, in 1879, residing here since. Mr. Ayers was married in January, 1846, to Miss Margaret J. Bingham. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

JOHN BIGGERSTAFF (deceased) was born in Ireland, on the 9th of October, 1806. He came to America in 1836, and settled near Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, but subsequently lived in other portions of the State, until 1858, when he came to Minnesota and settled in Clear Lake township, Sherburne county, being one of the first officers of that town. In 1861, removed to the farm in Haven, on which the family now live, and where he resided till his death, which occurred on the 20th of October, 1872. He was married in November, 1828, to Miss Janet Campbell. They have had seven sons and seven daughters, all living. The youngest son, Samuel, has carried on the farm since the death of his father, and has made some valuable improvements.

JOSEPH BARTHELEMY, a native of France, was born on the 18th of March, 1844. The family came to America in 1853, and settled in Pennsylvania, but four years later removed to Minnesota, and located in St. Augusta, Stearns county. In 1871, Joseph settled on a farm near that of his father, but in 1879, removed to his present home, which he had previously purchased. Located on Mr. Barthelémy's farm is a fine granite quarry, the stone from which is in great demand at present.

JOSHUA O. CATER, whose birthplace is Barrington, Strafford county, New Hampshire, was born on the 25th of June, 1822. He was raised on his father's farm, and when twenty-three years old, bought a small farm in the neighborhood, on which he resided until 1857. Then came to Minnesota, accompanied by his three brothers, and spent the summer in visiting various parts of the country. Returned to New Hampshire, and in 1860, traded his farm in that State for the one on which he now lives, removing here the same year. Mr. Cater has devoted his whole time to the improvement of his farm, it being one of the finest in the township. He was one of the organizers of Haven township, and the first Chairman of the board of Supervisors. Mrs. Cater's maiden name was Louisa Woodis. They have had eight children, six of whom are living.

E. E. CATER was born in Strafford county, New Hampshire, on the 23d of April, 1852. Came with his parents to Minnesota, and this township, in 1860, and has lived here ever since. In 1879, he removed to the farm which he now occupies. Mr. Cater was married on the 26th of October, 1878, to Miss Mary Boyd, of Clear Lake. Of two children born to them, but one is living.

ABSALOM CAMPBELL was born in Canada, and resided in his native province, engaged in farming and ship-building, until coming to Minnesota in 1869. He first settled on a farm in Benton county, but subsequently removed to Sauk Rapids. In 1879, he began the improvement of his present farm, and removed his family here the following year. A son, Elmer, owns a farm adjoining that of his father, with whom he resides. He was born in Canada, on the 20th of April, 1850.

MARTIN DOWLING is a native of Ireland, and was born on the 8th of November, 1848. While yet an infant, his parents came to America and settled in Washington county, New York, but in 1857, removed to Illinois. The subject of our sketch remained in the latter State, working at the plasterer's trade in Chicago a portion of the time, until 1869, when he came to Minnesota. After remaining a short time in St. Cloud, he was employed by the government and went to work on Fort Abercrombie. Returning to St. Cloud, he worked at plastering for three years, after which he settled on his present farm, to which he has added from time to time, until it now contains two hundred and forty acres of good farming land. Mr. Dowling was married on the 22d of June, 1872, to Miss C. Clarity. They have had six children, five of whom are living.

E. A. GARLINGTON was born in Allegheny county, Pennsylvania, on the 26th of September, 1836. At the age of seventeen years, he went to live with an uncle, with whom he learned the trade of wood-turning. In 1856, came west in search of a home, lived in St. Cloud a short time, after which he was employed in different parts of northwestern Minnesota and Dakota. In October, 1861, he enlisted in Company I, of the Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. Was taken prisoner at Murfreesborough, and on being exchanged, took an active part in the campaign against the Indians in Minnesota. In 1866, he went to Montana, and after prospecting for some time, engaged in farming, which he continued until his return to

Minnesota, in 1877. He soon after settled on the farm which he now occupies, in Haven township. Mr. Garlington was married on the 1st of January, 1877, to Miss Ella Biggerstaff. They have two children.

MELVIN GRIFFIN dates his birth in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, on the 12th of April, 1850. When a child, his parents removed to Wisconsin, where his father was engaged in farming and lumbering for a number of years. About 1867, the family came to Minnesota, and two years later, settled in Sauk Rapids, Benton county. Mr. Griffin lived with his parents, being employed occasionally in the pineries, until 1879, when he settled on the farm which he now occupies.

HERMAN A. HIBBARD is a native of St. Lawrence county, New York, and was born on the 3d of September, 1848. In 1861, the family removed to Franklin county, and six years later, the subject of our sketch left home, and went to New Hampshire, residing in that State and Vermont for two years. He came west in 1869, and after a short stay in Iowa, came to Minnesota, and was engaged in agricultural pursuits in Sherburne county until 1876. Then bought a farm in Benton county, on which he lived till the spring of 1881, when he returned to Sherburne county. Mr. Hibbard was married on the 4th of July, 1876, to Miss Angie Starkey. They have three children.

HOWARD H. HIBBARD was also born in St. Lawrence county, New York, on the 28th of November, 1854. When he was seven years old, the family removed to Franklin county, and in the spring of 1871, to Minnesota, first settling in the southern part of this township, but the following year, removed to their present farm. In the spring of 1881, the subject of our sketch left the parental roof, and settled on a farm of his own which he had previously purchased. He was married on the 5th of November, 1877, to Miss Rosanna Doran. They have been blessed with three children.

N. K. HUNT, whose birth-place is in Orange county, Vermont, was born on the 23d of January, 1837. While he was yet an infant, the family removed to Van Buren county, Michigan, where the subject of our sketch grew to manhood. At the age of twenty-one years, he engaged in the mercantile business at Lowell, Michigan, continuing the same until his establishment was destroyed by fire, seven years later. Was then engaged in farming near his former home in Van Buren county, until 1880, when he came to Min-

nesota, and settled on his present farm. Mr. Hunt has been twice married; first to Miss Annette Spencer, on the 10th of July, 1861, who died on the 22d of April, 1866. His present wife was Mrs. Jane L. Francis, with whom he was united in marriage on the 12th of May, 1867.

JOSEPH JODOIN was born in Canada, on the 25th of April, 1832. When he was seventeen years old, came to Vermont, and was employed on a farm five years. Then came to Minnesota, and after remaining a short time at St. Anthony, and one winter at Sauk Rapids, went to live with Victor Shiverleeve, on the bank of the Mississippi, in the present town of Haven. This place he subsequently purchased, and is his present home. In 1862, began trading with the Indians in the Red River country, which he continued for sixteen years, when not engaged on his farm. Mr. Jodoin was married in 1872, to Mrs. Fannie Arceneau, a native of New York State.

DENNIS LANNAN is a native of Carlton county, Ontario, Canada, and was born on the 13th of December, 1835. He was reared on his father's farm until twenty-one years of age, when he went to the western part of the Dominion, and remained three years. Came to Minnesota in 1869, and after a three years' stay in Minneapolis, took a homestead in Holding township, Stearns county, and resided there until coming to his present farm in 1879. Mr. Lannan was married on the 4th of August, 1875, to Annie Smith. They have three children.

HUGH MULLIGAN dates his birth in Donegal county, Ireland, on the 29th of January, 1828. In 1847, he came to America with the family, who located in Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania. Three years later, the subject of our sketch went to Philadelphia, where he was employed in a brewery five years. In 1855, he came west, and the following spring selected his present home. Resided on a farm in the neighborhood until 1867, when he went to the Pacific coast, and after spending the winter in Oregon, rented a farm near San Francisco, but did not remain there long, traveling through Central America and returning to Minnesota in 1870. Then settled on a farm in Dakota county, but after three years, returned to the farm which he had located seventeen years before, and has resided here ever since. Mr. Mulligan is one of the representative men of the county, and has filled a number of county and town offices. Mrs. Mulligan's maiden name was Mary Doran, to whom

he was married on the 16th of August, 1854.

LUDWIG ROBBERS was born in Prussia, on the 14th of April, 1832. The family came to America in 1844, and settled in Evansville, Indiana, where the subject of our sketch soon became engaged as clerk in a store. At the age of seventeen years, was apprenticed to a harness-maker, and after learning the trade, opened a shop of his own in the above city. In 1856, he came to Minnesota, and entered the employ of J. W. Ten Voorde at St. Cloud, remaining with him five years. He then opened a saloon in the latter city, and with the exception of a few months in St. Paul, conducted it until coming to his present farm in 1878. Mr. Robbers was a member of the State Legislature in 1869, besides holding a number of local offices while a resident of St. Cloud. He has been twice married; first to Miss Mary Lansing, who died in 1861, and on the 13th of January, 1862, he was again married, to Miss Esther McAvay.

HENRY SCHERFENBURG is a native of Germany, born on the 5th of April, 1833. He learned the shoemaker's trade when he was a young man in his native country, and at the age of twenty-one years, came to America, and located near Springfield, Massachusetts, where he learned the trade of wood-turner, making that State his home for three years. In 1857, came to Minnesota, and settled on a farm in Rockville, Stearns county, remaining there five years, after which he came to St. Cloud, and was employed in the saw mills and at his trade, until coming to his present farm in 1880. Mr. Scherfenburg was married in 1858, to Angeline Evers; they have five children.

O. F. TRACE, whose birthplace is in Crawford county, Pennsylvania, was born on the 28th of August, 1852. While he was yet an infant, the family removed to Wabasha county, Minnesota, where they lived on a farm until 1871, when they removed to Sauk Centre, Stearns county, and thence to Todd county. The subject of our sketch attended the common schools when a boy, took one term at Carleton college, Northfield, and afterwards attended the State Normal School, at St. Cloud, graduating in 1876. Since then, has been engaged in teaching most of the time. Purchased a farm in Haven township in 1878, and has since spent some time in its improvement. Mr. Trace was married on the 21st of August, 1878, to Miss Jennette Russell. They have two children, both boys.

SMITH G. WILLIAMS was born in Orleans county,

New York, on the 27th of December, 1835. When about thirteen years old, the family removed to Michigan, which State claimed the subject of our sketch as a resident until his removal to this township in 1880. Mr. Williams was united in marriage with Adeline Adams, on the 22d of March, 1866.

J. F. WRAY is a son of James Wray, a native of Donegal, Ireland, who came to America in 1817, and was for thirty-three years a prominent merchant in Philadelphia. The subject of this sketch was born in Franklin county, Pennsylvania, on the 3d of October, 1829. The family removed to Philadelphia, in 1832, where he attended public and private schools, and graduated at the high school in 1847. Soon after, he became employed in his father's store, remaining there until 1854, when he went to St. Louis, Missouri, and entered the employ of the American Fur Company. He was stationed at Fort Benton, four years, and afterward at Fort Union, at the mouth of the Yellowstone, until 1862. Then went with a party to Manitoba, and was engaged in agricultural pursuits there until coming to his present farm, which is situated on the bank of the Mississippi river, in 1869. Mr. Wray is Town Clerk of Haven township, having held the office since 1874, besides filling other town offices during his residence here. He was married on the 30th of April, 1863, to Miss Fanny Demarais, of Manitoba. One daughter is the result of this union.

LIVONIA.

CHAPTER LXXII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT —
ORGANIZATION — RELIGIOUS — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Livonia is situated on the east side of the county, adjoining Elk River on the north. It has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 1,598 are under cultivation.

The population, according to the last census, was 321.

The surface is somewhat undulating, the eastern part being covered with a good growth of timber. The southeastern portion contains some good timber, but is mostly brush land. The northwestern part has a scattering growth of burr

oak, and the soil is somewhat sandy, but the balance of the town has a clay soil.

There are a number of lakes, the largest of which is Lake Fremont, in the northern part; its outlet, Tibbetts' brook, runs in a southerly direction into Elk river, and forms some good hay meadows. A small, but very pretty lake, situated in the eastern part of the town, is called Hunter's Lake, and a short distance to the northwest, are two others, known as Twin Lakes.

The first settlers in this township were, J. H. Felch, of Maine, and J. F. Bean, of New Hampshire, who settled on section five in 1856. Samuel Hayden located on section nine the same year. These were the first of what has since been known as the Lake Fremont settlement. In the southeastern part, William Gowan was the first settler, making a claim on section twenty-three, also in 1856, but did not remain long; others soon followed, and this is now known as the Spencer settlement. The southwestern part of the town, commonly called Meadow Vale, has been more recently settled.

This township was formerly a part of Elk River, but organized as Livonia in 1866. Owing to the incompleteness of the early records, the names of all the first town officers could not be obtained, but we present this partial list: Supervisors, B. N. Spencer, Chairman, and A. C. Whitney; Clerk, Cyrus Calkins; Justice of the Peace, A. T. Lougee; F. A. Felch was elected Assessor, but did not qualify, and W. Wagner filled the office.

The only regular religious services in the town, are held in the Spencer settlement school-house. Elder Adam Ringer, of Anoka county, preaches about once in four weeks, under the auspices of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

The first school taught in Livonia, was in 1859, in the house of J. F. Bean. The town is now divided into four districts.

School has been held quite regularly in district number eleven since that above mentioned in Mr. Bean's house. In 1867, the present school-house was erected on section four.

The school-house in district number twelve was built in 1866, on section twenty-six, but destroyed by fire in 1874, and re-built in 1879, although placed on section twenty-three.

District number fourteen was organized in 1867, and a temporary school building erected on section thirteen the following year. This was replaced by one more commodious on section four-

teen, in 1869. Miss Nettie Smith taught the first school in the district.

District number nineteen was organized in 1869, and a school-house erected on section twenty-seven the same summer.

The agricultural report for 1880 shows the following products in Livonia: wheat, 11,252 bushels; oats, 5,711 bushels; corn, 8,533 bushels; rye, 1,008 bushels; potatoes, 1,995 bushels; beans, 112 bushels; sugar cane, 641 gallons; cultivated hay, 30 tons; wild hay, 1,166 tons; apples, 114 bushels; wool, 195 pounds; butter, 10,475 pounds; and honey, 160 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

J. F. BEAN, one of the first settlers of Livonia township, was born in Rockingham county, New Hampshire, in July, 1824. From the age of five to twenty-one years, he attended school and assisted his father on the farm and in the mill, after which, he taught school a couple of years. When about twenty-four years old, he set out for the West, and located in Wisconsin, where he remained until coming to Minnesota in 1852. He first settled at Elk River and improved a farm about two miles east of the town, but in 1856, came to the farm on which he now lives; at that time there were no improvements of any kind in this township. Was appointed Postmaster of Lake Fremont post-office in 1865, and still holds the position. Mr. Bean was married on the 15th of January, 1850, to Miss Betsy Harvey, of Maine. Of three children born to them, two are living.

DAVID K. BILL dates his birth in Vermont, on the 24th of February, 1839. His father dying when he was but two years old, he was placed with a cousin in Connecticut, remaining there until sixteen years of age, when he came to Bureau county, Illinois, and made that his home until 1860. Coming to Minnesota, he located in the town of Waterford, Dakota county, and on the 10th of October, 1861, enlisted in Company B, of the Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was taken prisoner at Murfreesborough, and while on parole, served in the Indian war of 1862. Re-enlisted on the 4th of December, 1863, was promoted to Sergeant in 1864, and served in that capacity until discharged on the 2d of September, 1865. He then returned to his home and subsequently lived in Meeker and Le Sueur counties, and in Minneapolis, until settling on his present farm in 1879. Mr. Bill was married on the

25th of October, 1866, to Hattie M. Bolser. They have been blessed with five children.

HORATIO BLASDELL was born in Canada West, in the year 1848. He came to Minnesota in 1870, and settled in Becker township, Sherburne county, but in 1877, removed to his present home in Livonia. Mr. Blasdell's farm is located on section thirty-two, and contains one hundred and sixty acres of good farming land. He was married in January, 1871, to Miss Angelina Eaton. Their children are, Bertha, Leona, Alfred, and Minnie.

ALVIN BAILEY is a native of New York State, and was born in the year 1817. Early in life, he studied for the ministry, and after his ordination, preached in his native State for some time, going thence to Michigan, where he preached on a circuit until coming to Minnesota about 1863. After residing about a year in Champlin, Hennepin county, removed to Big Lake, and in 1878, to their present farm on section thirty-one, Livonia. Mr. Bailey has been twice married; first to Miss Louisa Bliss, who died in 1871, leaving four children; Melvin, Orville, Thomas, and Amelia. His present wife was Mrs. Catharine H. Rogers, to whom he was married in 1874. Mr. Bailey's place contains eighty acres, and adjoining it, Mrs. Bailey also owns a pleasantly located farm of the same size.

A. J. CRAIG was born in Cambridge, Massachusetts, on the 9th of February, 1842. His home was beneath the parental roof until about eighteen years of age, when he came to Minnesota, and after one year's stay at St. Anthony, went to Stillwater and engaged in logging and lumbering until 1867. Then came to Sherburne county and was employed for a number of years on Rum river, but in 1875, settled on his present farm. Mr. Craig is Chairman of the board of Supervisors and has held a number of other local offices. He was married on the 12th of April, 1867, to Hattie Whitney. Of four children born to them, three are living.

JOHN DAVISON dates his birth in Canada, on the 20th of October, 1841. When a young man, he came to New York State, and was engaged in farming there until 1869, when he removed to Michigan, and the following year, to the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Davison was united in marriage with Miss Helen Nichols, of Syracuse, New York, on the 25th of December, 1867.

JOHN FRISBEE was born in New York State, but came to Lee county, Illinois, in 1839. In 1855,

he went to Missouri, and after three years spent in farming, went to California, where he was engaged in farming and lumbering for five years. Returned to Illinois in 1863, and nine years later, came to Minnesota, remained one year in Champlin, Hennepin county, and then removed to his present farm, in section thirty, Livonia township. Mr. Frisbee has been twice married; his first wife was Luna J. Ford, of Lee county, Illinois, to whom he was married in 1852; she died in 1861, leaving two children, Charles H. and Ella A. His present wife was Miss Catharine Morgan, the marriage taking place in 1865. Their children are, Maggie and John M.

JOHN H. GRAY, whose birth-place is Lincoln county, Maine, was born in the year 1826. When a young man, he learned the machinist's trade, which has been his chief occupation through life. Came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1857, and in 1879, removed to his present home. He lives on section thirty-one, where he owns one hundred and twenty acres of land. Mr. Gray has no family, and lives a quiet life, surrounded by his books, and for recreation, resorts to his dog and gun.

CHARLES A. HILL was born in the state of Maine, on the 24th of March, 1853. He resided in his native State until 1867, when the family came to Minnesota, and settled at Elk River. In 1878, Charles came to Livonia, and bought a farm of eighty-five acres, on section thirty-one, where he now lives. He was married on the 5th of November, 1879, to Miss Minnie A. Eaton. They have one child, named Rachel.

SAMUEL HUNTER was born in Canada, on the 24th of July, 1837. He was raised on his father's farm, and at eighteen years of age, went to work in a saw and flouring mill owned by his father, continuing in that employment until coming to Minnesota, in 1865. Mr. Hunter at once settled on his present farm, and has lived here ever since. His occupation is that of farmer, but usually works on the river during the driving season. He was married on the 18th of October, 1858, to Miss Sally A. Holdon. They have eight children.

S. B. HEATH is a native of the state of Maine, born on the 28th of March, 1828. After passing his boyhood, he was employed on his father's farm and in lumbering, until coming to Minnesota in 1851. He lived with his brother on his farm, in what is now Big Lake township, Sherburne county, and worked in the woods during winter, for several years. In 1854, he returned to Maine, and fol-

lowed farming until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted in Company G, of the Third Maine Volunteer Infantry, and after nine months was discharged for disability incurred while in the service. Returned to his home in the Pine Tree State, but in 1866, came again to Minnesota, and settled on the farm where he has since lived. Mr. Heath was married on the 10th of December, 1856, to Miss Ellen Mayo. Of twelve children born to them, but nine are living.

JAMES ILIFF was born in Preble county, Ohio, on the 6th of August, 1824. When ten years old, he went with his parents to Indiana, his father moving the first family to the site of the present city of Wabash, in that State, in 1834. The subject of our sketch remained in the Hoosier State, farming and dealing in live stock, until coming to Minnesota in 1853. After a stay of two years in St. Anthony, he went to what is now Spencer Brook township, Isanti county, and was the first permanent settler in that county, which was his home until coming to the present farm in Livonia, in 1880. Mr. Iliff was married on the 21st of May, 1854, to Miss Margaret Spencer. Of ten children born to them, but five are living.

W. J. HARRINGTON, whose birthplace is in Montgomery county, New York, was born on the 7th of November, 1825. When but a child, his father died, and at the age of twelve years, he removed with his mother to Ohio, and soon after commenced working on the neighboring farms, remaining in the State six years. He then removed with his mother to Indiana, and purchased a small farm, which he carried on until coming to Minnesota in 1861. He settled in Sherburne county, but on the breaking out of the Sioux Massacre, enlisted in Company C, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, and served thirteen months. Returned to Indiana in 1864, and two years later, again came to Minnesota and settled in Isanti county, where he lived ten years, and came to his present farm in 1876. Mr. Harrington was married in 1862, to Miss Annie V. Stevenson. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

REUBEN HILES was born in Armstrong county, Pennsylvania, on the 31st of May, 1828. He was employed on a farm, and in the iron works in his native State, until coming to Minnesota in 1851. He was then engaged in logging and lumbering, with his residence at Taylor's Falls, for six years, after which he lived in Wisconsin until 1861. In 1862, he again came to Minnesota, and after re-

maining in St. Paul a few years, settled on his present farm in 1865. Mr. Hiles' wife was Miss Ann Robertson, the marriage taking place on the 20th of August, 1868.

CHARLES D. GILBERT dates his birth in Clinton county, New York, on the 18th of April, 1851. When twenty years old, he became engaged in a cotton factory at Manchester, New Hampshire, continuing the occupation for five years. In 1876, he came to Minnesota and located on a farm in Livonia township, but two years later, disposed of his improvements, and bought the farm on which he now lives, in another portion of the town. Mr. Gilbert was married on the 14th of September, 1872, to Miss Nancy Gordon, of his native county. They have been blessed with two children.

DENNIS A. KALIHER is a native of Dunkirk, New York, and was born on the 5th of August, 1852. His father was engaged in railroad construction, and as he worked his way west, brought his family with him, and settled on a farm near Elk River, in 1859. After a four years' stay there, he removed to the north part of Sherburne county, residing there until 1873, when he removed to his present farm in Livonia township. Mr. Kaliher was married on the 1st of July, 1873, to Miss Jennie Larkins. They have four children.

WILLIAM R. LOVELL was born in Northamptonshire, England, on the 6th of September, 1846. When but a child, he came to America with his parents, who located in Hassan, Hennepin county. The subject of our sketch remained there until 1862, when he enlisted in Company B, of the Ninth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving over three years. Returning from the army, he settled in East Minneapolis, but in 1874, went to Prescott, Wisconsin, and was engaged in a saw-mill until 1877, the date of his removal to his present home. Mr. Lovell was married on the 10th of December, 1874, to Miss Isabel Hurtt. Three children gather around the family board.

JOSEPH LARNE, whose birthplace is in Bucks county, Pennsylvania, was born on the 11th of May, 1834. When a boy he was employed at agricultural pursuits, but at the age of seventeen years, began to learn the blacksmith trade, which occupation he followed for seven years, and afterwards spent five years in farming. Came to Ohio in 1856, where he lived for several years. In 1866, he settled on a farm near La Crosse, Wisconsin,

and in 1879, came to his present home in Livonia township. Mr. Larne's wife was Miss Charlotte Johnson, the marriage taking place on the 1st of January, 1866.

R. M. MAYO dates his birth in Waldo county, Maine, on the 9th of May, 1833. He was reared in his native State, and engaged in lumbering until coming to Minnesota in 1855. Followed his former occupation here until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted in Company E, of the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. Served with some distinction until wounded, near Fairfax Court House, after which he was compelled to lay in the hospital for months, and finally was discharged for disability on account of his wounds. He then returned to his native State and remained until 1866, when he settled on his present farm in Livonia. Mr. Mayo was united in marriage with Addie E. Burroughs, on the 24th of January, 1876.

LUTHER McNEIL was born in Michigan, on the 21st of June, 1843. His native State claimed him as a resident until 1861, when he came to Wabasha county, Minnesota, and was engaged in agricultural pursuits until December, 1863, when he enlisted in Company M, of the Second Minnesota Cavalry and served two years. Returned to his farm in Wabasha county, which was his home until coming to the farm on which he now lives, in 1867. Mr. McNeil was married on the 4th of May, 1865, to Marietta Spencer. Of six children born to them, but five are living.

SAMUEL C. MILLIMAN was born in what is now the city of Anoka, Anoka county, Minnesota, on the 19th of March, 1854, and was the first white boy born in that township. He was raised in his native town until about twenty years of age, when he removed with his parents to Sanford, Isanti county, making his father's house his home, being engaged in logging and lumbering. In 1875, he went to Colorado, and was employed in the mines a portion of two years. Returned to Isanti county in 1877, and in 1879, settled on his present farm. Mr. Milliman's wife was Miss Millie A. Wilber, the marriage taking place on the 1st of March, 1879.

WILLIAM HAGAN, a native of Canada, was born on the 15th of September, 1838. When a boy, he left home, and went to work on the neighboring farms, and subsequently engaged in farming on his own account, until coming to Minnesota in 1868. He first settled at Elk River, and worked in a saw mill until 1871, coming thence to the

farm on which he has since lived. Mr. Hagan's wife was Miss Catharine Huntington, with whom he was united in marriage on the 5th of August, 1868.

T. M. REILEY, a native of Milwaukee county, Wisconsin, was born on the 1st of March, 1852. He grew to manhood in his native State, afterwards visiting Illinois, Michigan, Iowa, Nebraska, and Colorado, but returned again to the Badger State. In 1875, he came to Minnesota, and after remaining a year in the southern part of the State, settled on his present farm in Livonia township. Mr. Reiley was married on the 7th of June, 1876, to Miss Annie Kernan. They have been blessed with three children.

SAMUEL ROBERTSON dates his birth in Canada, on the 28th of March, 1851. His mother died when he was quite young, and at the age of ten years, he began to work on the neighboring farms, but soon after became employed on the boats running on the lakes, continuing that occupation for several years, and afterwards spent some time in railroading. In 1871, he settled on the farm in Livonia, where he has since lived. Mr. Robertson was married on the 14th of July, 1873, to Miss A. Sisson. Of six children born to them, but three are living.

ALVAH T. LOUGEE was born in New Hampshire, on the 9th of March, 1823. When he was twenty-one years old, went to the state of Maine, where he lived until he came to Minnesota in 1854. He settled at Stillwater, and was employed in the lumber mills at that place for five years, going thence to Kanabec county, where he was engaged in farming, and also held the office of County Treasurer for seven years. In 1867, he came to this township and has lived here ever since. Mr. Lougee is Town Clerk of Livonia, having held the office five years.

BENJAMIN N. SPENCER, deceased, was born in Pennsylvania, on the 30th of April, 1806. When a child, he removed with his parents to Ohio, where he grew to manhood, and at the age of twenty-two years, went to Indiana, where he was engaged in farming, and also worked at the carpenters trade. About 1854, he came to Minnesota, and lived in St. Anthony for a time, after which he went to Isanti county, and was engaged in farming for three years. In 1864, he came to the farm in Livonia township, where he resided until his death, which occurred on the 17th of March, 1881. Mr. Spencer was highly respected

by those who had the pleasure of his acquaintance. He filled the office of Judge of Probate of Sherburne county, for two terms. His wife was Mrs. Sarah J. Thompson, a native of Tompkins county, New York, and a resident of Minnesota since 1849. She still resides on the old homestead.

JOHN STRETCH is a native of Upper Canada, and was born on the 4th of February, 1837. He was raised on his father's farm, which was his home until 1863. Then came to the state of Michigan, and was employed in a saw-mill about a year and a half, after which he came to Minnesota, and settled on his present farm. He was married on the 2d of January, 1863, to Miss Jane McCollum. Five children are the result of this union.

JOHN STAPLES was born in York county, Maine, on the 2d of May, 1825. When but four years old, his father died, and he went to live with an uncle in Penobscot county, where he remained twelve years. Was then engaged in logging and lumbering on the Penobscot river, until 1851, when he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota. He was then employed in the pineries four years, being one of the party who cut the first logs on the west branch of Rum river. In 1854, he opened a farm in the south part of Elk River township, but did not reside on it, although living in that town until removing to his present farm, in 1862.

J. B. SPENCER, son of Benjamin N. Spencer, whose memoir appears in these pages, was born in Porter county, Indiana, on the 9th of January, 1844. When quite young, he came to Minnesota with his parents, accompanying them to Isanti county; his father was the first settler in that locality, and the township bears his name. They came to this township in 1864, and six years later, the subject of this sketch removed to his own farm, which he had previously bought. Mr. Spencer was married on the 7th of October, 1870, to Miss Sarah Dennis. Of five children which they have had, four are living.

BENJAMIN WRIGHT is a native of Warwickshire, England, and was born on the 29th of May, 1828. He came to America in 1852, and after two years spent in New York State, came to Minnesota, and settled in Hassan, Hennepin county, where he was a member of the first board of Supervisors. In 1863, he removed to Illinois, but in 1877, returned again to Minnesota, and settled on his present farm. Mr. Wright is Justice of the Peace in Livonia township.

EDWARD L. WHITNEY, whose birthplace is in the state of Maine, was born on the 15th of September, 1851. When but a child, his parents came to Minnesota and settled in Anoka, but after a two year's stay, removed to Oak Grove township, in the same county, and in 1865, came to Livonia, where the family has since lived. Mr. Whitney resided with his parents until removing to his present farm in 1879. He was married on the 20th of June, 1876, to Miss Sarah Lougee. They have two children.

S. F. WOODS was born in Waldo county, Maine, on the 29th of May, 1838. Came with his parents to Anoka, Minnesota, about 1855 or '56, and was engaged in lumbering until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Light Artillery, serving three years. In 1867, he located his present farm, and has lived here ever since. Mr. Woods was married in 1862, to Miss Lucy Tilton, of Anoka county, who died in 1869, leaving three children.

ORROCK.

CHAPTER LXXIII.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT — ORGANIZATION
— SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Orrock is situated a little east of the center of the county, and contains 23,040 acres, of which 1,204 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 358.

There are several sections of prairie near the center of the town which is not very productive, a small portion only being cultivated, but the balance of the town is good farming land. The St. Francis river enters the township at the northeast corner, and runs in a southerly direction until it nears the south line, when it takes a westerly course, and leaves the town on section thirty-two; good hay meadows are found in its bottoms. There are a number of small lakes in the township, the largest of which are Eagle Lake and Lakes Ann and Josephine.

The first permanent settler was Robert Orrock, in honor of whom the town is named. He is a native of Scotland, and settled on section twenty-nine in 1856, and still resides there. Either that fall or the next spring, Isaac Bailey, a native of

Canada, settled in the town, but moved away a few years ago. Among the early settlers were G. L. Knapp; Hans Damm, Gunder Nelson, and L. A. Schack.

The chief portion of the population are Swedes, Norwegians, and Danes, although a few German and American families live there.

This town was a part of Big Lake until 1875, when a separate organization was effected and the following officers elected: Supervisors, C. Varley, Chairman, Hans Damm and Gunder Nelson; Clerk, G. L. Knapp; Treasurer, Thomas Tattham; Assessor, L. A. Schack; Justices of the Peace, H. E. Craig and L. A. Lindquist; and Constables, L. A. Schack and J. B. Peterson.

There are no churches in the town, but religious services are frequently held in some one of the school-houses.

District number eight was the first organized in the town, in 1860; the school-house is situated on section eleven, and the first teacher was Miss Jeanette Orrock.

District number thirty was organized in 1877, and the school-house located on section twenty-nine.

District number thirty-three was organized in the spring of 1878, and the school-house placed on section eight. The first teacher was Miss Annie Larson.

District number thirty-four was also organized in the spring of 1878. The school-house is situated on section twenty-six.

According to the agricultural report of 1880, the products were: wheat, 7,712 bushels; oats, 891 bushels; corn, 5,577 bushels; rye, 1,698 bushels; potatoes, 2,743 bushels; beans, 152 bushels; apples, 19 bushels; sugar-cane, 477 gallons; wild hay, 1,113 tons; wool, 312 pounds; butter, 10,892 pounds; cheese, 250 pounds; and honey, 100 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

WILLIAM BAER was born near Cologne, Germany, in the year 1820. Received a good common school education in his native country, and after he grew up, was engaged at farming and also had a bakery, about six miles from Cologne. Came to America when twenty-seven years old, and in company with two brothers, opened a store at Cross Plains, Wisconsin, conducting it about twenty years. In 1869, he came to Minnesota, and selected his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres, which is located on section thirty.

Mr. Baer was married in 1849, to Miss Catharine Legenbecker, of his native town. They have had ten children, but seven of whom are living.

JOHN BELL, a native of Mercer county, Pennsylvania, was born in the year 1849. When he was about six years old, the family came to Wisconsin and located about seven miles from La Crosse, where the subject of our sketch grew to manhood. When about fifteen years old, he commenced farming for himself, and has followed the plough ever since. He came to his present farm in Orrock township, in 1879; it contains one hundred and twenty acres and is located on sections twelve and thirteen. Mr. Bell was married in 1874, to Miss Rosella Proctor, who is a native of Fairfax, Vermont, born in 1854. They have two children, a girl of six, and a boy of two years.

H. E. CRAIG was born in St. Andrew's, New Brunswick, on the 15th of February, 1834. He was raised in his native town, and at the age of seventeen years, went to Boston and learned the carpenter's trade. After remaining in the latter city about five years, came to Minnesota and settled at Crow Wing, where, for several years, he worked at his trade during the summer months, and followed hunting and trapping during winter. In 1861, he visited the Rocky Mountains in company with Sir Henry Chaplin, a member of the British Parliament, and Sir Frederick Johnson, who had come to this country for the purpose of hunting Buffalo. On the 4th of July, 1863, he enlisted in Captain Whitecomb's company of volunteers, and spent several years in fighting the Indians, being mustered out at Fort Snelling on the 9th of June, 1866. Then removed to what is now Orrock township and has lived here ever since. His farm consists of two hundred and forty acres and is located in section eighteen; its agricultural advantages are diversified by one hundred acres of meadow, one hundred acres suitable for wheat-raising, and forty acres of timber. Mr. Craig has become one of the prominent men of the county, and has been County Commissioner two years; he has also held the offices of Justice of the Peace, Town Clerk, Supervisor and other town offices, and is the present Postmaster. He was married in 1864, to Miss Hattie G. Orrock, who was born in Durham, Canada East, in the year 1843. They have five children, four daughters and one son.

JOHN KIGHT dates his birth in Jackson, Ohio, on the 14th of December, 1842. When he was about two years old, the family removed to Iowa, which

was the home of our subject for seventeen years. Then went to Missouri, but soon returned and settled in Wisconsin, where he was engaged in agricultural pursuits until coming to his present farm four years ago. During the war, he enlisted at La Crosse, in Company B, of the Fiftieth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, but was not called into active service, being discharged at the close of the war, after having served three months. Mr. Kight was married in 1863, to Miss Rosina Nesler. They have nine children, six sons and three daughters.

G. L. KNAPP was born in Barnston, Canada, in the year 1838, where he grew to manhood, receiving a good common school education. He was among the early settlers of this township, and was married in 1866, to Miss Jeanette Orrock, a daughter of Robert Orrock, of this town. They have been blessed with two children, a son and daughter. Mr. Knapp resides with his father-in-law and has the management of the farm.

ROBERT ORROCK, the pioneer of the township bearing his name, was born in Scotland, on the 15th of July, 1805. He came to America in 1831, and settled in Quebec, Canada, but removed to Minnesota in 1856, and settled on the farm which he now occupies, on section twenty-nine.

WALLACE B. SAWYER was born near the Green Mountains in western Vermont, in the year 1839. In 1842, his father removed to Mason, New Hampshire, where Wallace received his early education. When he was fourteen years old, the family returned to Vermont, and soon after, the subject of our sketch went to Templeton, Massachusetts, where he learned the trade of wood-turner, which he followed for a number of years. In 1857, removed to Springfield, Illinois, and resided in that State until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted in Company I, of the One hundred and fiftieth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served nearly three years. He was under command of Generals Buell and Thomas, and participated in the battles of Fort Donnellson, Chickamauga and many others, receiving injuries entitling him to a pension, which he receives. Was discharged at Fort Hooker, Tennessee, on the 11th of June, 1865. Returning from the army he engaged in mercantile business, in which he continued until his removal to the farm in 1876. Mr. Sawyer was married in 1860, to Miss Elvira Smith, who is now deceased. His present wife was Miss Emma Bailey, a native of Canada, to whom he was married in 1875. They have three children, all girls.

PALMER.

CHAPTER LXXIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — ORGANIZATION — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Palmer is situated in the northwest portion of the county, and has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 501 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 55.

The surface is considerably broken, caused by the Elk River crossing the southwest corner, and Rice Creek running in a southerly direction through the center of the town. This, like other towns in the county through which creeks and rivers flow, abounds in good hay meadows. There are also a number of lakes, prominent among which are Elk Lake, on the south line, and Briggs and Julia Lakes, likewise in the southern part of the town. Rice Lake, in the northern part, is a shallow body of water, and on its surface may be seen immense numbers of wild ducks, in their season.

Among the first settlers was James Brady, a native of Ireland, who made a claim on section nineteen, in the spring of 1855. Joshua Briggs, a native of Maine, and recently deceased, settled on section twenty-seven the same fall. In 1856, Thomas Carlin located a claim in the town, but did not settle here until 1859.

This town was organized in 1858, with the name of Briggs, in honor of Joshua Briggs, who resided on the west bank of the lake bearing his name. The present town of Haven was also included within its limits. A few years afterwards, the name was changed to Clinton Lake, and subsequently, to Palmer, in honor of Robinson Palmer, the father of Mrs. Joshua Briggs. In 1872, it was reduced to its present size by the organization of Haven, as before stated.

As near as can be ascertained, the first officers were: Supervisors, Joshua Briggs, Chairman, and C. Galarneau; Clerk, Assessor, and Collector, H. Mulligan; Justices of the Peace, John Emerson and Joshua Briggs.

School district number twenty-four, and a portion of number six, are in this town. The former was organized in 1874, but there is no school house in the district, school being held in private houses.

The agricultural report for 1880 shows the following products; wheat, 3,675 bushels; oats, 2,373

bushels; corn, 2,950 bushels; rye, 224 bushels; potatoes, 125 bushels; wild hay, 347 tons; wool, 50 pounds; and butter, 5,985 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOSHUA BRIGGS (deceased) was born in the state of Maine, on the 25th of April, 1814. During his boyhood he attended the public schools, and subsequently graduated at Milton College, Massachusetts. His father was a ship-builder, and Joshua became a sailor, filling the responsible position of Captain for fourteen years. In 1855, he gave up a sea-faring life, came to Minnesota, and settled on the farm where he resided until his death, which occurred on the 6th of July, 1881. This farm is situated on the west bank of Briggs' Lake, and is one of the finest in the township, one hundred and twenty-five acres being under cultivation. Mr. Briggs was married on the 30th of September, 1846, to Caroline Palmer. They have had five children, all living. The oldest son, Joshua, and the youngest, Benjamin R., have conducted the farm since 1874.

THOMAS CARLIN was born in Derry county, Ireland, about the year 1827. When about eighteen years old, he came to America, and spent a number of years, mostly in agricultural pursuits, in Massachusetts, New York, and New Jersey. In 1856, he came to Minnesota, remained in St. Paul the first winter, and the following year came to Clear Lake, Sherburne county, where he remained until coming to his present farm in Palmer township, in 1859. Mr. Carlin came to Minnesota with but thirty dollars, and now owns a fine farm of three hundred and seventy acres, with good improvements. He is Chairman of the board of Supervisors, having held the position for a number of years. Was married on the 19th of July, 1856, to Miss Mary Brady. They have eight children.

SANTIAGO.

CHAPTER LXXV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — FIRST THINGS — ORGANIZATION — SANTIAGO VILLAGE — MANUFACTURING — MERCANTILE — SCHOOLS — AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Santiago is situated in the north tier of towns, and occupies a central position east and west. Its

area is about 23,040 acres, of which 929 are under cultivation. The population, according to the last census, was 243.

The surface, for the most part, is gently undulating. Extending across the town from east to west is a belt of meadow land, partly fringed by swamp. South of this meadow, the soil is light and sandy, but on the north it is much better, and in places, well timbered.

There are a few small lakes in the town, the largest of which is Boyd Lake.

The principal stream is the St. Francis river, which enters the town from the north, about two miles from the northwest corner, pursues an irregular course, and crosses the east line into Blue Hill, near the center of the township.

The first settlers were, Charles F. George, and his brother, Royal J., W. L. Babcock, and a young man named P. Holland, all natives of Vermont, who came in 1856, and settled on section ten. Mr. George is the only one of those early pioneers now living here, and is, consequently, the oldest settler in the town.

In the south part of the town, which contains but few inhabitants, the first settlers were, Samuel Walker, John Coombs, and others whose names could not be obtained. The date of their settlement was in the year 1865.

The first child born was Arthur B. George, on the 5th of March, 1857. The first death was Lillian, an infant daughter of W. L. Babcock, who died in the spring of 1857. The first marriage was P. Holland and Miss Lucy Hunt, in the summer of 1860. The first preaching was about 1869, by Rev. J. H. Shepardson, of Becker. A Baptist Church was organized, but existed only a short time.

This town was a part of Baldwin until 1868, when a separate organization was effected, and the new town named Northway, but was subsequently changed to its present name. The first election was held on the 23d of May, and the following officers were elected: Supervisors, W. L. Babcock, Chairman, David Harvey and Samuel Walker; Clerk, Benjamin F. Noel; Treasurer, B. G. Rushton; and Assessor, Samuel Walker.

In April, 1857, a plat, bearing the name of Santiago Village, was recorded at the county seat, but it never assumed any more importance than most other paper towns.

In 1868, Andrew Boyington built a saw mill on section ten, near the old town site, on the St.

Francis river. It subsequently passed into the hands of W. & W. H. Bailey, who have owned and operated it since January, 1874. The old mill, erected by Boyington, was burned about three years ago, but immediately rebuilt by the owners. The manufactures of this mill consist chiefly of hard and basswood lumber, besides staves and barrel heads, wagon felloes and shingles. The daily capacity is ten thousand feet of lumber, one hundred sets of felloes, one hundred sets of staves and heading, and fifteen thousand shingles.

Mr. W. L. Babcock opened a store at his residence on section ten, in 1868, and the following August, Santiago Post-office was established there, with Mr. Babcock as Postmaster. Mr. James W. Guild now owns a fine store at this point, and is also Postmaster; the office is supplied by a weekly mail from Clear Lake station.

Mrs. Harriet M. Bigelow, now Mrs. Benjamin F. Noel, taught a private school in the summer of 1868, in the residence of Geo. A. Bigelow, on section four. This was the first school taught in the township. The first public school was taught in the summer of 1869, in district number fifteen, by Mrs. Marion B. Harvey.

In 1865, Mrs. Siloam Potter, a Vermont lady then living here, organized a Sabbath school, independent of any denomination, which has been kept up ever since.

The agricultural report for 1880, shows the following products: wheat, 4,455 bushels; oats, 2,526 bushels; corn, 4,775 bushels; rye, 1,322 bushels; buckwheat, 6 bushels; potatoes, 1,830 bushels; beans, 116 bushels; apples, 13 bushels; sugarcane, 33 gallons; cultivated hay, 6 tons; wild hay, 1,769 tons; wool, 427 pounds; butter, 13,815 pounds; cheese, 7,350 pounds; and honey, 885 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

OLE ANDERSON was born near Mora, Sweden, in August, 1817. His early life was spent in his native country, where he was employed for a number of years in an iron foundry. Came to America in 1868, and the same fall, settled on his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres, located on section two. Mr. Anderson was married in 1841, to Miss Anna Skalberg. They have had two children; Caroline, who died in Sweden, aged fourteen years, and John O. The latter was born in September, 1850, came to America with his parents, and now carries on the old farm, residing beneath the parental roof. He was united

in marriage with Miss Mary Loden, of Minneapolis, on the 3d of November, 1880.

WILLIAM H. BAILEY is a native of Burlington, Pennsylvania, and was born on the 20th of January, 1842. He came to Minnesota in 1864, and after residing two years in Dayton, Hennepin county, six years in Middleville, Wright county, and about a year in Clearwater, came to this township, and has lived here ever since. In company with his brother, Weston Bailey, he owns and operates a lumber, stave, and shingle mill, which is located on section ten. Mr. Bailey was married on the 19th of June, 1864, to Miss Orley L. Dodd, of Pennsylvania. Their children are, Harry C., Ella E., Minnie B., and Perley A.

WESTON BAILEY, a brother of our last subject, is also a native of Burlington, Pennsylvania, and was born on the 13th of July, 1834. Came to Minnesota in 1865, and has lived in the West ever since, five years of which, he carried on a saw-mill in Wisconsin, but sold it in the fall of 1880. Also built the first steam saw-mill at Buffalo, Wright county. He was married in 1859, to Marion Roberts, of Pennsylvania, who died in the fall of 1864, leaving two children, Jessie, now residing in Wisconsin, and John F. Mr. Bailey now resides in St. Paul.

CHARLES F. GEORGE, whose birthplace is Thetford, Vermont, was born on the 2d of December, 1833. Came to Minnesota in April, 1856, spent the summer at Sauk Rapids, and the same fall came to Santiago and settled on the farm which he now occupies, on section ten. He is the oldest living settler in the town, being one of the first three families who located here. In 1862, he went to Illinois, remained there two years, and then spent two years in St. Cloud, Minnesota, after which, he returned to his old farm. He went to Kansas in 1877, but again returned to his farm in 1879, and has resided here ever since. Mr. George has been Justice of the Peace for seven years, and is at present Assessor of the township. He has been twice married. His first wife was Harriet E. Babcock, of Vermont, to whom he was married in December, 1855; she died on the 23d of April, 1873, leaving five children; Arthur B., Franklin P., Alice E., Alonzo R., and Herbert W.; another, named Franklin, died at the age of seven years. His present wife was Harriet E. Minnium, of this township, to whom he was married on the 8th of May, 1874.

WILLIAM W. GOUNDRY dates his birth in Wood

county, Ohio, on the 17th of September, 1834. The family removed to New York in 1840, and in the fall of 1856, the subject of our sketch came to Minnesota, and engaged in lumbering at Princeton, Mille Lacs county. He afterwards lived at Henderson, Acton, Kandiyohi, and St. Cloud, enlisting at the latter place, in 1861, in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving three years. Returning from the army, he again settled in St. Cloud, and resided there until the fall of 1867, when he came to his present farm on section four, and has lived here most of the time since. Mr. Goundry was one of the organizers of Santiago township, and has been Justice of the Peace, Town Clerk, and held other important offices. He has been twice married; first to Jennie Davis, of Maine, the marriage taking place in October, 1866. She died in December, 1876, leaving three children, Mabel, Luther T., and Gilman. His present wife was Hannah J. Hawkins, of Indiana, to whom he was married on the 15th of December, 1878. They have one child, named Arthur W.

JAMES W. GUILD is a native of Vermont, born on the 18th of October, 1835. He left his native State in the fall of 1856, and coming to Minnesota, was engaged in gardening between St. Paul and St. Anthony until 1860. Then returned to Vermont, but in the spring of 1866, came again to Minnesota, and after residing in Sauk Rapids about one year, came to Santiago and took a homestead on section ten, where he now owns two hundred acres of good farming land. He assisted in the organization of the township, and has held the office of Treasurer since 1869, with the exception of one year. Nine years ago he became a partner with W. L. Babcock in a general store, but in the fall of 1880, purchased Mr. Babcock's interest and has since conducted it alone. During the war, Mr. Guild was a member of the Fourteenth Vermont Volunteer Infantry, and served nine months, participating in the battle of Gettysburg. He was united in marriage with Miss Mary Bosworth, of Springfield, Massachusetts, on the 30th of September, 1868. Their children are, Jessie M., Lucy, James W., and Elida.

GEORGE F. HARVEY was born in Herkimer county, New York, on the 30th of August, 1860. When but an infant, his parents, accompanied by his elder sister, came to St. Cloud, Minnesota. In 1861, his father, David Harvey, enlisted in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and his mother returned with the family to New York

State, where they were joined by the father, after the war. In 1866, the family returned to Minnesota and settled on their present farm in section four, Santiago township. The first Fourth of July celebration held in the settlement, was in a beautiful grove near Mr. Harvey's residence, and the flag used on that occasion is still preserved in the family. George F. carries on his father's farm and resides with the family. He was united in marriage with Miss Cora P. Carvell, of Glendorado, Benton county, on the 18th of October, 1880.

BENJAMIN F. NOEL is a native of Brush Creek, Ohio, and was born in December, 1841. When about four years old, his parents removed to Illinois, where Benjamin resided ten years. In 1855, he came to Minnesota, and after about six years spent at Sauk Rapids and St. Cloud, enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served three years, and afterwards, in Hancock's Veterans, one year. Returning to Minnesota in 1865, he settled in Santiago township, and has lived here ever since. He was the first Town Clerk, and with the exception of two years, has held some town office ever since. Mr. Noel was married on the 2d of Aug., 1868, to Mrs. Harriet M. Bigelow. They have three children, Adolphus L., Nellie V., and Mary E. Mrs. Noel has two children by her former marriage, named Hattie E. and George A. Bigelow.

JAMES M. REED was born near Logansport, Indiana, on the 5th of November, 1846. When he was four years old, the family removed to Iowa, where James remained until 1866. He then came to Minnesota, and settled in Glendorado, Benton county, being one of the first settlers in that township, assisted in its organization, and held the office of Town Clerk for ten years. In April, 1880, he removed to Santiago township, and selected his present farm, on section eight. Mr. Reed was married in September, 1866, to Miss Lizzie H. Willey, of Massachusetts, who died on the 10th of September, 1879, leaving five children; Andrew F., May E., Freemie M., Cora V., who died on the 29th of October, 1880, and James M. His present wife was Miss Minnie Marvin, of St. Cloud, the marriage taking place on the 22d of March, 1881.

CHARLES A. WICKTOR, a native of Sweden, was born in November, 1842. Came to America in 1869; was unsettled for two years, after which, he selected his present farm of one hundred and twenty acres, located on section fourteen. Mr. Wicktor was married in Sweden, in 1866, to Miss Joanna Anderson, who died in 1876, leaving one son, Axel G., now in his fifteenth year. His present wife was Nettie Thompson, of Mille Laes county, the marriage taking place in May, 1881.

BENTON COUNTY.

CHAPTER LXXVI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—ORGANIZATION—FIRST SETTLERS—FIRST COUNTY BUILDING—INDIAN TRADING POSTS—DIVISION OF THE COUNTY—REMOVAL OF THE COUNTY SEAT—COUNTY BONDS—COUNTY SEAT RETURNED TO SAUK RAPIDS—PRESENT ENCOURAGING OUTLOOK.

Benton county lies a little to the east of the central part of the State, and is bounded on the north by Morrison county, on the east by Mille Lacs county, on the south by Sherburne county, and on the west by the Mississippi river, which separates it from Stearns county. It contains an area of 405 square miles, or nearly 200,000 acres, of which 9,043 are under cultivation. The county is well timbered, especially in the eastern part, the principal varieties being oak, maple, ash, basswood, and tamarack. It is watered by the St. Francis, Elk, Platte, and Little Rock rivers. There are also a number of lakes, the largest being Little Rock Lake.

The soil is a dark loam, producing good crops of grain and potatoes, and especially adapted to grazing and stock raising.

ORGANIZATION.—The act of Congress, establishing the territorial government of Minnesota, was approved by the President on the 3d of March, 1849. That portion of the public domain lying west of Michigan, and east of the Mississippi and St. Croix rivers, had been detached from what was known as the territory of Wisconsin, and admitted to the Union as one of her states. The territory left, after this division, was re-organized under the name of the "Territory of Minnesota." The laws in force under the old territory of Wisconsin, were to be in force in the new territory until a legally constituted legislative assembly should repeal, re-

visé and modify them, or enact others in their stead. A Governor was appointed, and invested with executive power and authority in and over said territory, also a Secretary, Judges, and all other officers necessary to complete the territorial organization.

The first legislative assembly convened in the fall of 1849, and one of their first acts was to divide the territory into nine counties. Of these, three, Washington, Ramsey, and Benton, were declared to be fully organized counties, "and invested with all and singular, the rights, privileges, and immunities, to which all organized counties in this territory shall be, and are by law, entitled."

Benton county originally contained all the territory bounded by a line "beginning at the mouth of Rum river, thence up said river and the west branch thereof to its source, thence due north to its intersection with the Mississippi, and thence down said river to the place of beginning," being not far from one hundred miles in length, and from thirty to forty miles in width, at the broadest part.

The act declaring Benton to be an organized county, provided that the seat of justice "shall be within one quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi river, directly opposite to the mouth of the Sauk river."

The first board of County Commissioners, consisting of William A. Aitkin and Joseph Brown, met at the residence of Jeremiah Russell on the 7th of January, 1850. Mr. Aitkin was Chairman, James Hitchens acted as Clerk, and was also appointed Register of Deeds.

Among other acts of the board at this meeting, was the division of the county into election precincts, as follows:

The First, or Sauk Rapids Precinct, included all

that portion of the county from Ramsey county to the Platte river. The Second, or Swan River Precinct, extended from the Platte river north to the Cold Springs. The Third, or Crow Wing Precinct, extended north from the Cold Springs to the limits of the county. These precincts continued until the division of the county into townships, on the organization of the State in 1858. The first Board of County Commissioners, under the State organization, met at the office of the Register of Deeds, at Watab, on the 14th of September, 1858, and consisted of Sherman Hall, Henry B. Smart, and Burnam Hanson.

The county seat had been removed to Watab, in July, 1856, but was transferred again to Sauk Rapids, in January, 1859.

On the organization of the territory, it was divided into three judicial districts, of which Benton county, with Pembina, Itasca, and Cass, constituted the third. Hon. B. B. Meeker was appointed Judge of this district. Taylor Dudley was the first Clerk of the District Court, and also held the office of Register of Deeds, and was Clerk of the Board of Supervisors for many years. He recorded the first deed in Benton county on the 21st of October, 1850.

The first session of the District Court was held at the house of Jeremiah Russell, at Sauk Rapids, by Judge Aaron Goodrich. William D. Phillips was District Attorney. The Hon. Frederick Ayer was the first Judge of Probate.

The first settler in the county was David Gilman, who made a claim at Watab in 1848, but removed to Sauk Rapids the following year. In 1849, Jeremiah Russell settled at Sauk Rapids, and was followed in 1851, by William H. Wood and family.

The same year, Ellis Kling, William Smith, and George V. Mayhew, made a settlement in what is now Minden township.

Soon after the county was organized, a building of hewed logs was erected, largely through the munificence of individuals, for a county jail, and was owned and occupied by the county for this purpose, till the removal of the county seat to Watab. It was placed on the bluff at Sauk Rapids, nearly opposite the mouth of Sauk river, on land given for this purpose by Messrs. Jeremiah Russell and George W. Sweet. It was two stories high, the lower story constituting a strong prison, and the upper one, rooms for the jailer and his family.

About the time this county was organized, the United States Government removed the Winnebago Indians, then residing in the state of Iowa, to this region, assigning them a reservation on the west side of the Mississippi, opposite to what was then Benton county. Prior to 1853, settlements had been made at the mouth of Rum river, Itasca, Elk River, Big Lake, Sauk Rapids, Watab, Platte river, Little Falls, Belle Prairie, and Crow Wing. At Itasca, Watab, Platte river, Swan river, and Crow Wing, were Indian trading posts, the chief business being making Indian payments, and trafficking with the Indians. The Chippewas occupied most of Benton county, while the Winnebagoes were seldom seen east of the Mississippi river.

About this time the Government purchased most of the pine lands east of the Mississippi, as far up as Sandy Lake, and the lands in Benton county had been surveyed and were offered for sale.

Now began the noted speculation in wild lands at the West, which raged so high for several years, previous to the financial crisis of 1857. There was violent strife among the speculators, to get hold of the choicest pieces of land, the best town sites and water-powers, and to get a county seat established on or near their claims. There was almost an insane rage for laying out land into village lots, as if, in a few weeks, there would spring up a flourishing and wealthy village on almost every quarter section, while, as yet, there was not a solitary inhabitant there. With this idea, came the rage for cutting up this territory into so many small counties, each one hoping to secure the location of the county seat on the site of his own favorite paper town.

This county seat speculation had much to do with the division of old Benton. In 1856, the measure providing for its division passed the Legislature, while a majority of the people to be affected by it were unaware of what was going on, and were very much dissatisfied with the result. The southern part of Benton county, as far north as the line running from the Mississippi to the Rum river between townships thirty-five and thirty-six, the present southern boundary of Benton county, was cut off, and constituted Sherburne county. The northern part of the old county, as far down as the line running from one of the above rivers to the other between townships thirty-eight and thirty-nine, the present northern boundary of Benton county, was constituted Mor-

risson county. The remainder, lying between the above described lines, was allowed to retain the old name. The county then extended through three tiers of townships bordering on the Mississippi, and east to Rum river, with Watab for its county seat.

But this division did not long satisfy all concerned. Mille Lacs wanted a piece of this county, from which to make a capital. Consequently, the Legislature set off to that county the portion of Benton lying east of range twenty-eight, thus cutting Benton county entirely off from Rum river, and leaving the boundaries as now defined.

The changes made by dividing up the territory of the old county and locating the county seat at Watab, were not satisfactory to a portion of its inhabitants. They thought the means used to effect these changes were not fair and honorable, and that the leaders in this matter were actuated by narrow and selfish designs, rather than by a desire to develop the resources of the county, and advance its material prosperity. As soon as these changes were made, a Board of County Commissioners was created, who set about erecting a court-house, a jail, and a building for county offices at the county seat, which involved a heavy expense for such a small and sparsely settled county to bear. Bonds were issued to the contractors for these buildings. These bonds were sold to other parties. They bore a heavy rate of interest. No provision was made to pay either the principal or interest. There was not enough collected from taxes, to pay the current expenses of running the county. The county was delinquent to the State. Through this style of mismanagement, the financial condition of its affairs was deplorable. County orders were fifty per cent., or more, below par. The holders of these bonds demanded their payment. The buildings were not completed. The officers of the county, then in power, repudiated the bonds on the ground that the contracts were not fulfilled, and that they were not legally executed. The holders of the bonds sued for their pay. The officers resisted the demand, and the case came into the courts for decision, which decided in favor of the holders of the bonds, and the county was compelled to pay both the principal and interest in full. As a result, the county has been taxed heavily for many years, to pay off those old judgments and get free of debt. This has been accomplished, and the financial condition of Benton

county is prosperous, and, profiting by the experience of the past, the people have determined to keep it so.

About the time of the change in the county limits, and the removal of the county seat to Watab, several men, possessing capital, came to the place and commenced business, apparently expecting to derive some advantage from the prestige it would give as the county seat. A large steam saw mill was built and put in operation. One respectable store was built, and several other buildings of less pretensions. A printing office was brought there, and a newspaper published for a short time. But this show of success in the building up of a large village ended in failure. The proprietors broke down and left, and business came to a stand-still.

In 1858, an act was passed by the Legislature, allowing the citizens to vote at the annual election, on the question of the removal of the county seat back to Sauk Rapids. The order came to the Board of County Commissioners to insert this item in the notices of election. They refused to comply with the order, on the ground that the notices were already posted, and that there was not time now to change them. An application was made to the Judge of the District Court for a mandamus compelling them to put this into the notices, and they reluctantly complied. The result was a decided majority at election in favor of removal.

Of course, all that had been expended at Watab for county buildings was lost to the county.

Until within the last year or two, the material progress of Benton county has been slow, owing, chiefly, to a mistaken policy of the first fathers of the county, in having its land surveyed by the government, and placed in market before the "squatters" had selected their claims. This gave speculators a chance to purchase the land, of which many took advantage, and have held it at a price beyond the reach of most new-comers. This difficulty, however, is now being overcome, and the population is on the increase. According to the census of 1880, 3,012 persons reside in the county.

The present county officers are: Judge of Probate, Joseph Coates; Clerk of the District Court, S. P. Carpenter; Auditor, John Renard; Treasurer, S. W. Wright; Register of Deeds, Wayland Miller; Sheriff, William Scott; County Attorney, J. Q. A. Wood; County Surveyor, Frank Saunders; County Commissioners, A. J. Demeules, C. Galarneault, and H. Webster; Superintendent of Schools, John A. Senn; and Coroner, Joseph Moody.

SAUK RAPIDS.

CHAPTER LXXVII.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FIRST IMPROVEMENTS—EARLY MERCHANTS—THE VILLAGE SURVEYED AND PLATTED—BRIDGE ACROSS THE MISSISSIPPI BLOWN DOWN—MANUFACTURING—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOL—FREEMASONS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Sauk Rapids lies in the southwestern part of Benton county, of which it is the county seat. It is situated on the east side of the Mississippi river, seventy-eight miles above St. Paul, and contains, according to the last census, 598 persons. The name is derived from the rapids in the Mississippi at this point, which are directly opposite the mouth of Sauk river.

These rapids form one of the finest water-powers in the State, and Sauk Rapids is fast becoming one of its most important manufacturing towns.

The village is unorganized, and is embraced in the township bearing the same name, which contains about 8,320 acres, 354 of which are under cultivation.

The first white man to locate in the present township was T. A. Holmes, who made a claim about one and a half miles above the village, in the spring of 1848. He was followed, the same fall, by James Beatty, now a resident of Sauk Rapids, who built a trading post near Holmes' claim. H. M. Rice, now of St. Paul, also built a trading post at the same place soon after. This passed into the hands of the American Fur Company, and Jeremiah Russell, now of Sauk Rapids, became its manager in 1849. He carried on the post for about three years, and then moved to the west side of the Mississippi, but soon returned, and has lived here ever since.

In 1851, William H. Wood built the first house on the village site, and named his place "Lynden Terrace." This building was destroyed by fire in 1855, but rebuilt soon afterwards. Others soon followed, and since the return of the county seat, in 1859, the growth has been steady, though, owing to causes already mentioned not so rapid as some other localities possessing fewer advantages. These hindrances, however, have been removed, and Sauk Rapids has entered upon an era of prosperity which is truly gratifying to its inhabitants.

Aside from the trading posts before mentioned, the first general store was opened by George W. Sweet, on what is now Broadway, not far from the corner of Broadway and Sweet streets. Among other early merchants were, S. Van Nest, Alexander Smith, and Daniel O. Oakes.

The first hotel was kept by a Mr. Roberts in a small log building on Broadway, not far from where the Davis House now stands. The next, a house of superior appointments, was kept by O. B. Day.

The Russell House was built about 1853.

The first white child born was David O. Sweet, son of George W. and Eliza Sweet, on the 22d of August, 1852.

The first death of a white person was Albert Russell, a son of Mr. and Mrs. Jeremiah Russell, aged sixteen months, in September, 1850.

Rev. Sherman Hall, who is frequently spoken of in these pages, held the first religious services in the village about 1850.

Rev. James Floyd Breech, an Episcopal clergyman, preached here as early as 1853.

Sauk Rapids was surveyed and platted in 1854, by R. B. Chapman. The proprietors were: S. Van Nest, Lafayette Crane, George W. Sweet, William C. Hurd, Jeremiah Russell, Charles W. Bornp, Charles H. Oakes, and J. C. Warren.

A bridge was built across the Mississippi at this point in 1876, but was blown from the abutments into the river, in the spring of 1877. It was rebuilt in 1878-79, at an expense to the county of about \$6,500.00. It is 807 feet long, and is of wood and iron. The first cost was \$25,000.00; Benton county paying \$10,000.00, and Sauk Rapids, the balance.

A flouring mill was erected in 1872, by the Northwestern Company, who sold it, in 1877, to J. A. Stanton. Mr. Stanton moved the structure about sixty feet south, and rebuilt and remodeled it, adding one story, and giving it a capacity of 250 barrels per day. The mill contains eight run of stones, six sets of corrugated rolls, three sets of smooth rolls, six purifiers, twenty reels, smutters, cockle machines, etc. In May, 1881, it was leased for four years to W. A. Newton & Co., who now operate it.

A Congregational Church was organized at Sauk Rapids in the fall of 1855, by Rev. Sherman Hall, assisted by Rev. Charles Secomb, of St. Anthony. The congregation consisted of about eight members, and a church was erected in 1857, at a

cost of about \$2,000.00. Mr. Hall continued to occupy the pulpit until his death, which occurred in 1879, and there has been no regular pastor since. The present officers are: Deacons, Jeremiah Russell and Justin Carpenter; Trustees, Justin Carpenter, William Hicks, and Jeremiah Russell.

The first Methodist Episcopal class was organized in 1858, by Rev. J. L. Thompson, with twelve members. Mr. Thompson was serving as a supply under Rev. D. Brooks, of the Protestant Episcopal Church at the time.

The first minister appointed by the Conference, was Rev. Levi Gleason, who was succeeded by Rev. J. R. Creighton, and he, by W. W. Satterlee.

Rev. O. McNiff, of St. Cloud, has held meetings here during his residence at the latter place. The present Trustees are: Erasmus Cross, Louis Mayo, John Jones, B. K. Knowlton, J. Q. A. Wood, and J. D. Hugh. The Stewards are: John Jones, J. Q. A. Wood, and Erasmus Cross. They have a neat little church, erected in 1870, at a cost of about \$2,200.00.

A missionary station was established here in 1856, by the Protestant Episcopal denomination, and through the instrumentality of Revs. Chamberlin, Breeh, and Manny, the three pioneer Episcopal missionaries in Northern Minnesota, a church was soon after erected. The membership steadily increased, and in 1869, was organized under the provisions of the general statutes, with the name of "Grace Church." The officers were: Senior Warden, James B. Hoit, and Junior Warden, Geo. W. Sweet; Vestrymen, Rudolphus Burgit, J. W. Watson, B. H. Spencer, James Beatty, F. Carlton, H. McMahon, and George L. Fisk. The Rev. Samuel K. Stewart was installed as Rector, who has been superseded by Revs. Chambers and Davis.

The present officers are: Senior Warden, J. B. Hoit, and Junior Warden, C. G. Wood; Vestrymen, Rudolphus Burgit, James Beatty, J. W. Watson, W. F. Street, James A. Jones, M. W. Elthorp, Samuel Ellis, and P. G. Skeate.

The Roman Catholics have a church here, but no services are held, the members attending the church of the Immaculate Conception at St. Cloud.

The Freemasons are represented by Unity Lodge No. 93, which commenced working under dispensation in the spring of 1871. The first officers were: S. N. Wright, W. M., W. H. Fletcher, S. W., Justin Carpenter, J. W., S. P. Carpenter, Sec., E. S. Hall, Treas., G. W. Benedict, S. D., D.

B. Barstow, J. D., and S. S. Sweetland, Tyler. A charter was granted on the 10th of January, 1872, with twelve members, which has been increased to twenty-five. The present officers are: S. N. Wright, W. M., S. Chrysler, S. W., F. A. Fogg, J. W., W. H. Fletcher, Sec., G. S. Reader, Treas., W. Miller, S. D., C. B. Chrysler, J. D., and Theo. Berg, Tyler.

A good graded school is maintained, with three departments, and an average attendance of 168 scholars.

NEWSPAPERS.—The first newspaper published in the State, outside of St. Paul and St. Anthony, was at this place. It was named the "Sauk Rapids Frontiersman," and started by Jeremiah Russell, in October, 1854, who took as associate editor, George W. Benedict. This paper was discontinued after a few years, and in its stead appeared "The New Era," edited by W. H. Wood and Mrs. Julia A. A. Wood. The "Sauk Rapids Sentinel" was established by George W. Benedict in 1868, but in 1872, the material was sold and removed to St. Cloud, and on the 25th of March, 1873, the present "Sauk Rapids Sentinel" came into existence, also under the proprietorship of Mr. Benedict. He continued the publication until December, 1875, when it passed into the hands of W. L. Nieman, the present proprietor. A. De Lacey Wood also conducted a paper here a short time, but removed to Breckenridge about 1879.

There is a granite quarry, possessing a very fine quality of stone, located within the city limits. It is owned by Collins & Searle, of St. Cloud, and given, in connection with similar formations in this section of the State, a full notice in the chapter devoted to Geology.

The agricultural products of Sauk Rapids township in 1880, were: wheat, 4,087 bushels; oats, 1,446 bushels; corn, 288 bushels; rye, 160 bushels; potatoes, 640 bushels; wild hay, 204 tons; tobacco, 20 pounds; wool, 777 pounds; butter, 8,665 pounds; and honey, 2,600 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JAMES BEATTY, one of the pioneers of Minnesota, is a native of Fairfield county, Ohio, born on the 27th of April, 1816. When James was fourteen years old, the family removed to Cass county, Michigan, where he remained until twenty-one years of age. He then settled on a claim in Iowa, where he resided until 1840, after which, he managed the farms of the Winnebago Indians at Fort Atkinson, until coming to Minnesota in 1848. Af-

ter a short stay in St. Paul, he accompanied a party to Crow Wing, and soon after located an Indian Agency at Long Prairie, Todd county. In December of the same year, he bought a trading post at Sauk Rapids, which he conducted till the fall of 1849, when, in company with T. A. Holmes, he opened a trading post at Itasca, about seven miles above Anoka. In 1855, he left Itasca and took charge of a trading post in Blue Earth county, for Mr. Myrick, which he continued until 1860. He then returned to Itasca, but soon after, engaged in the mercantile business, in Dayton, Hennepin county, which he disposed of in 1869, and came to Sauk Rapids, where he has since been engaged in the hotel business. He was a member of the territorial legislature in 1851, 1853 and 1854; was County Commissioner of Benton county, from 1849 to 1855, and again in 1878. Mr. Beatty was united in marriage with Eliza Fossett, of New York City, in 1854. Of six children born to them, but three are living; James B., Margaret U., and Ella L.

PHILIP BEAUPRE, also one of the pioneers of Minnesota, is a native of Lower Canada, born on the 6th of July, 1823. He came to the United States in 1840, and was employed on a canal in Chicago, one year, after which he went to Green Bay, Wisconsin, and spent one year and a half. Then, after a trip to St. Louis and New Orleans, he went into the Yellowstone country, and was one year in the employ of the American Fur Company. In the summer of 1844, he came to Minnesota and located at Crow Wing, in the employ of the Indian traders, Morrison and McDonald, with whom he remained four years, and was then in the employ of Henry M. Rice, one year. In 1849, he established a trading post in Morrison county, but after conducting it a year, came to Sauk Rapids, where, some time after, he pre-empted some land, and was engaged in farming and trading until 1852, when he went to Pembina, D. T., and was employed in the United States Custom office at that point for three years. He then carried on a trading post at Sauk City, Stearns county, for a short time, but in 1856, took a contract from the Government for the transportation of goods from St. Cloud to Fort Abercrombie. He retained his residence in Sauk City, and in the fall of 1859, was elected Sheriff of Stearns county, and served two years. He then made a trip to Montana, and after his return, located at St. Cloud, and was engaged in freighting for several years, after which, he was employed

two years, by Nathan Myrick, in the construction of Fort Pembina. He held the office of County Commissioner of Benton county, in 1849, and was Justice of the Peace at Sauk Rapids, in 1851. After this busy life of earnest toil in the development of the frontier, Mr. Beaupre retired to his old homestead in Benton county, where he still lives, in the enjoyment of his quiet country home. He was married in 1852, to Theresa Desnoyer, of St. Louis. Of their sixteen children, thirteen are yet living; William P., Louis G., Emma E., Henriette, Mary L., Eulalie, Jeanette, Theresa, Frank, John B., Elizabeth, Alphonse L., and Andrew, the last two being twins.

GEO. W. BENEDICT, a resident of Minnesota for the last twenty-seven years, dates his birth in Rochester, New York, on the 20th of March, 1825. When the subject of our sketch was five years of age, the family removed to Lower Canada, where he was reared and received his early education. In early life he acquired the printer's trade, at which he was employed in Hamilton and other portions of Canada, and in New York State, until 1851, when he went to Tecumseh, Michigan, and commenced the publication of the "Tecumseh Herald," continuing it till 1854. While a resident of the latter place, he was a delegate to the Presidential convention which nominated General Scott. In 1854, he came to Sauk Rapids, under an engagement to manage the "Sauk Rapids Frontiersman," for Jeremiah Russell, which position he held about four years, after which he started the "New Era," which was afterwards discontinued. In 1860, he was working in the "Times" office at St. Paul, and was afterwards foreman on the "Press." In 1864, he took charge of the printing department of the "Pioneer," and remained until 1868, when he started the "Sauk Rapids Sentinel," at Sauk Rapids. He also commenced the publication of the "Alexandria Post," but soon sold his interest in it. He continued the "Sauk Rapids Sentinel" until 1872, when, in company with some others, he started the "St. Cloud Press;" disposed of his interest at the end of the first year, and re-established the "Sauk Rapids Sentinel," which, in 1875, he sold to the present proprietor, W. L. Nieman. Mr. Benedict was Clerk of the District Court of Benton County, in 1856, was a member of the State Senate, in 1874, and was appointed Deputy Revenue Collector, in 1876, which latter position he still holds. He was married in 1851, to Anna Cronk, of Canada.

SAMUEL A. CHASE, a native of New Hampshire, was born on the 1st of January, 1832. He came to Minnesota in an early day, and for two years was employed at his trade, (carpentering) in St. Paul. Then went to St. Louis, Missouri, remained two years, was in Florida eighteen months, and returned to the North, after which, until 1861, he was in Grant county, Wisconsin. He then went to Chicago, and after the fire in 1872, came to St. Cloud, and to Sauk Rapids in 1874. For several years he was in the wheat business in connection with his trade, and is now employed as a millwright in the flouring mill at this place.

JOSEPH COATES, for nearly twenty years a resident of Sauk Rapids, and at present Judge of Probate of Benton county, is a native of Lincolnshire, England, born on the 30th of November, 1849. When the subject of our sketch was about five years old, the family came to America, locating at Davenport, Iowa, and thence, in 1857, to Fillmore county, Minnesota, and in April, 1861, to Sauk Rapids, where Joseph grew to manhood, receiving his education here and at St. Paul. With the exception of about two years' absence in Arkansas, he has been a resident of Sauk Rapids ever since. He was Sheriff of Benton county from 1872 to 1874, and Deputy Sheriff the next four years, after which he was again elected Sheriff, serving until 1880, when he was elected Judge of Probate. Mr. Coates was united in marriage, in 1878, with Miss Mary E. Cross of England.

S. P. CARPENTER dates his birth in Washtenaw county, Michigan, on the 1st of June, 1835. When four years old, he removed with his parents to Jefferson county, Wisconsin, where he was reared on a farm, and occasionally clerking in a store, until 1855, when he went to Milwaukee, and was employed as clerk until 1858, when he returned to Jefferson county. In 1859, he went to California and was engaged in the clothing business until 1865, when he removed to Chicago, and was in the same business until coming to Sauk Rapids in 1871. Here he took charge of the Russell House, which he managed nine years; he is now bookkeeper for A. J. Demeules. Mr. Carpenter was Sheriff of Benton county, from 1874 to 1878, and in the fall of the latter year, was elected Clerk of the District Court, which office he still holds. He was married in 1872, to Eva E. Coburn, of Galena, Illinois. Their children are, Ora L., Horace B., and Olive M.

ERASMUS CROSS is a native of Yorkshire, England, born on the 4th of November, 1833. He came to America in 1851, settling in Jacksonville, Illinois, where he was engaged in farming and also kept a meat market, until 1860, when he came to St. Cloud, Minnesota. Mr. Cross brought five hundred sheep with him, which he sold, returning to Illinois the following spring. In 1864, he removed his family to St. Cloud, and was in the cattle trade and meat business there until 1876, when he came to Sauk Rapids, where he has since resided. He was married in 1853, to Jane Willoughby, of Yorkshire, England. Of ten children, the result of this union, but five are living; Mary E., Emma, Annie C., James S., and Robert E.

RICHARD CRONK was born in Upper Canada, on the 30th of January, 1838. His life was spent in the vicinity of his early home until 1856, when he came to Minnesota and settled in Minden township, Benton county, and was engaged in farming until 1867, when he sold his farm and has since resided in Sauk Rapids. For the last seventeen years, Mr. Cronk has been widely known as a practical land surveyor, having surveyed for the Government, six townships in Crow Wing county, and also spent several years in Nebraska and the Red River of the North, following his profession. He was County Surveyor of Benton county, fifteen years, and County Treasurer two years. Mr. Cronk was united in marriage with Miss Sarah E. Hall, daughter of the late Rev. Sherman Hall, of Sauk Rapids, in 1870. Of three children born to them, two are living, Charles G. and Edwin S.

A. J. DEMEULES is a native of Minnesota, born in St. Paul, on the 28th of February, 1854. He received his early education in his native city, but afterwards attended the Terra Bonne Commercial College, of Canada, graduating therefrom in 1874. He then returned to St. Paul, and was Clerk of the Probate Court until September, 1875, when he formed a partnership with Mr. Linnemann, and engaged in mercantile business at Sauk Rapids, under the firm name of Linnemann & Demeules. In February, 1881, Mr. Linnemann withdrew from the firm, leaving Mr. Demeules sole proprietor. He was married in June, 1875, to Miss Anna C. Linnemann, of La Fayette, Indiana. They have had three children, two of whom are living, Bertha S., and Edgar A. Mr. Demeules is also Chairman of the Board of County

Commissioners, and discharges the duties of the office in a creditable manner.

WILLIAM H. FLETCHER is a native of Muskingum county, Ohio, born on the 27th of February, 1842. At an early age, he removed with his parents, to Chicago, thence, to Beloit, Wisconsin, and in 1857, to St. Anthony, Minnesota, where his father had located two years before and engaged in the milling business. In 1858, the family removed to Little Falls, Minnesota, but only remained one year, coming to Sauk Rapids, where the subject of our sketch has since resided. When a young man, he learned the trade of wagon-making, and since 1868, has been engaged in their manufacture. During the last few years, Mr. Fletcher has devoted much time to bee culture. Commencing in 1872, with one swarm of bees, he has gradually increased his stock, until at the present time he has upwards of one hundred colonies. He also manufactures hives and all kinds of apiary material, and is rapidly extending his business in this line. Miss Ada M. Everest, of Ohio, became the wife of Mr. Fletcher, in 1879.

JOHN B. HOMAN is a native of Prussia, born on on the 1st of January, 1828. He was reared in his native country, learning the shoemaker's trade. In 1853, he came to America, and settled in Lake county, Indiana, where he worked at his trade and was engaged in other pursuits, until coming to Minnesota, in May, 1860. After a few weeks stay in St. Cloud and St. Joseph, he came to Sauk Rapids, and worked at his trade and kept saloon until 1864, when he removed to St. Cloud, but after remaining thirteen months, he again returned to Sauk Rapids, and has resided here ever since. In 1866-67, he built the City Hotel, of which he is still the proprietor. This hotel contains fourteen rooms, and is one of the neatest in the town. Mr. Homan was married in 1854, to Theresa Ulenbrock, of Germany. They have had twelve children, ten of whom are living. Their names are, John, Mary, Josephine, Annie, Theresa, Kate, Frank, Margaret, George, and Joseph.

REV. SHERMAN HALL, (deceased) one of the most useful of the pioneer missionaries of Minnesota, was a native of Wethersfield, Vermont, born on the 30th of April, 1800. He early began his preparation for the ministry, and after a preparatory course at Exeter Academy, entered Dartmouth College, graduated at the end of a four years' course, and finished his theological studies with three years

more of study, at Andover Theological Seminary. Early in his ministry, he was located at La Pointe, on Laké Superior, where he remained twenty-two years. Then he was sent to the Chippewa Agency, near the present site of Crow Wing, to take charge of the government schools at that point. Here he took up and completed a work, great enough in itself to be his lasting memorial. He, in substance, created the Chippewa language. He first translated the New Testament into that tongue, and had it published in New York City in 1843-44, and revised it in 1856. He next prepared a grammar of that tongue, but this was stolen from him. His next work was a hymn book in the same language, and afterwards followed "Peep of Day" and "Lessons in the New Testament." But just when he was becoming of greatest use to this people, the Government removed the schools to Gull Lake, and changed their denominational control, which would seem to have been a great mistake, as he had become thoroughly acquainted with the Indian life and mode of thought, and so the better prepared to advance their civilization. After this, Father Hall, as he was familiarly called, removed to Sauk Rapids, where for many years, he was pastor of the Congregational church. In addition to his ministerial labors, he was, for many years, Judge of Probate of Benton county, and also County Superintendent of Schools. He was a missionary in the Northwest forty-eight years, and won the warm affection of the people everywhere, the savage as well as the civilized, and died beloved and respected by all. He died on the 31st of August, 1879, from injuries received in falling from his wagon and striking on the back of his head. Mr. Hall was married in Cambridgeport, Massachusetts, on the 15th of June, 1831, to Miss Betsey P. Parker, of Pepperell, Massachusetts. Of five children born to them, but three are living; Edwin S., Harriet P., and Sarah E.

EDWIN S. HALL, only son of the late Rev. Sherman Hall, of Sauk Rapids, was born at La Pointe, Wisconsin, on the 8th of July, 1833, his father being a missionary at that point, in the employ of the American Board of Foreign Missions. When Edwin was eighteen years of age, he removed with his parents to the vicinity of Crow Wing, and thence, after two years, to Clear Lake, but only remained there a short time, going to Wisconsin, where he was engaged in various pursuits until 1861, when he returned to Sauk Rapids, and has remained here ever since. In 1866, he bought an

addition to the property in the town of Minden which his father had pre-empted many years ago, and which he has converted into a fine farm. Mr. Hall was for eight years Clerk of the District Court of Benton county. He was married in 1871, to Sarah A. Truitt, of Illinois. Their children are, William H. and Hattie.

JOHN JONES, one of the old settlers of Sauk Rapids, is a native of Ross county, Ohio, born on the 13th of August, 1822. His parents died when he was six years old, and he was raised in Scioto county until eighteen years of age, when he went to Indiana and was engaged in farming two years. He then returned to Ohio, and in May, 1846, enlisted in Company D, of the Third Ohio Volunteer Infantry, and served in the Mexican war one year. Returning to his native State, he spent several years there, and in Iowa and Illinois, and came to Sauk Rapids in the fall of 1856. After remaining a couple of years, he settled in St. Cloud, Stearns county, and at the breaking out of the civil war, returned to Illinois and enlisted in Company F, of the Twenty-first Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served in that and other regiments until May, 1865, when he was mustered out at Indianapolis, Indiana. In May of the same year, he took a homestead in Glendorado township, Benton county, where he lived until the fall of 1876, and moved to his present residence at Sauk Rapids, giving the farm to his son. Mr. Jones was one of the organizers of Glendorado township; was the first town treasurer, and also held the offices of Assessor and Clerk, while living there. He was married in 1851, to Christiana Littlefield, of Illinois, who died in the fall of 1857, leaving one son, named Willis, who is still living. Mr. Jones was again married in 1867, to Rebecca A. Bonham, of Illinois.

B. K. KNOWLTON, for twenty-four years a resident of Sauk Rapids, was born on the 10th of July, 1825, in Stockholm, New York. While he was quite young his father died, and the family removed to Sudbury, Vermont, where the subject of our sketch was brought up. In 1852, he came west, and was engaged in the construction of railway bridges in Iowa, Wisconsin, and Missouri, to which business he had been accustomed in early life, in New England. On account of rapidly failing health, he was obliged to give up active business, and in search of a healthier climate, he came to Sauk Rapids in 1857, and has resided here ever since, enjoying comparatively good health under

the influence of Minnesota's bracing atmosphere. During his first three years residence he was engaged in the grocery business, but was then elected County Treasurer, and served five years. Since then, the greater portion of his time has been devoted to real estate and insurance business, although he has held the office of County Commissioner four years, and Register of Deeds, by appointment, one year. He has represented the St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company at this place for fifteen years. Mr. Knowlton was married in 1851, to Amanda Phillips, of Ohio. Of five children born to them, but three are living; Frank F., Edwin S. and Fred. B.

FRED. L. KING dates his birth in Broome county, New York, on the 17th of August, 1858. At an early age he removed with his parents to Mexico, Oswego county, where he was reared and received his early education. In December, 1876, he came to Sauk Rapids, as telegraph operator for the railroad company, and ten months later, was placed in charge of the station, which position he still fills, discharging the duties in an able and business like manner.

GUSTAV KERN is a native of Germany, born in the year 1856. He came to America in 1869, and for two years was employed by his father on a farm near St. Cloud. He then went to St. Paul, and after a two years stay, to Stillwater, where he learned the shoemakers trade, at which he was employed until coming to Sauk Rapids, in the spring of 1881. He soon opened a boot and shoe store at the latter place, and is doing a prosperous business.

JOSEPH MOODY, one of the old settlers of Minnesota, was born in Waterbury, Vermont, on the 27th of July, 1816. He remained on his father's farm until twenty-one years of age, when he engaged in the cattle trade between Vermont and Brighton, Massachusetts, which he continued about seventeen years. In 1854, he came to St. Anthony, Minnesota, and commenced dealing in real estate and loaning money; he was also engaged in mercantile pursuits and hotel business. During the civil war, he had large contracts with the government, and was in traffic in the South about two years. Since the war, he has been engaged in various speculations. In 1874, he came to Sauk Rapids, built a store, and carried on an extensive farm; the latter pursuit he still continues. A fine granite quarry is located on Mr. Moody's farm, covering an extent of about forty acres. He

has been twice married. His present wife was Amanda Sherman, of Waterbury, Vermont, the marriage taking place in 1855. He has four children, Joseph H., Martha A., Cora C., and Frank T. Mr. Moody is a type of our western men, possessing the necessary ingredients, energy and enterprise.

WAYLAND MILLER was born in Ashtabula county, Ohio, on the 20th of April, 1844. He received his early education in his native county, and afterwards attended Hillsdale College, Michigan. After leaving college, he took a trip across the plains, but on account of ill health, he returned, and settled at Sauk Rapids in 1861. Here he followed the business of painting until 1877. In 1879, he was elected Register of Deeds, and has since discharged the duties required of him, with marked ability. Mr. Miller was united in marriage with Maria J. Truitt, in 1868. Their children are, Elmina and Marian Lee.

JOHN RENARD is a native of Champagne, France, born on the 12th of August, 1838. He came to America in 1854, with his parents, they settling in La Salle county, Illinois, where the subject of our sketch was engaged in farming until 1866, when he came to Benton county. He conducted a farm until the fall of 1873, when he was elected Register of Deeds, and removed to Sauk Rapids, which has been his home ever since. He occupied the Register's office until 1879, when he was elected County Auditor, and is the present incumbent. He has always been found faithful to his trust, and enjoys the fullest confidence of his constituency. Mr. Renard was married in 1866, to Leoncie Simoneau, of Canada. They have had seven children, but four of whom are living; Mary J., John J., Mary L., and Ferdinand P.

JEREMIAH RUSSELL, one of the frontiersmen of what is now the state of Minnesota, was born in Eaton, Madison county, New York, on the 2d of February, 1809. He was educated in the district school, and Academy at Fredonia, learning also, when quite young, to set type, in the office of the "Fredonia Gazette," the first paper published in Chautauqua county. After being employed for some time in a printing office at Geneva, and other places, and clerk in a store at Palmyra, Wayne county, several years, he, in 1835, came west, and traveled over the Territory of Michigan, and the state of Indiana; visited Chicago and Milwaukee in the latter part of the same year; then went into the Lake Superior country, and for two years,

was superintendent of a mining company. In 1837, he went to St. Croix, Wisconsin, and made a claim with Franklin Steele and others; in 1839, had a contract for doing the blacksmithing for the Indians at Lake Pokegama, and still later, at La Pointe, on Lake Superior. In 1848, Mr. Russell came to Crow Wing, Minnesota, acting as agent for C. N. W. Borup and C. H. Oakes, Indian agents and fur dealers, and in the fall of 1849, he was placed in charge of the American Fur Company's post, about two miles above Sauk Rapids. About four years later, he moved down the river, and settled on the west side, opposite the present site of Sauk Rapids, and in 1857, removed to the village of Sauk Rapids, which has been his home ever since. Mr. Russell was Treasurer of Benton county in an early day, and has also held the offices of Auditor and Justice of the Peace. He was a member of the first Territorial Legislature, in 1849. The wife of Mr. Russell was Miss Sophia Oakes, daughter of Charles H. Oakes. They were married on the 20th of September, 1843, and have had seven children, three of whom are deceased.

JOHN A. SENN, Superintendent of Schools of Benton county, is a native of Switzerland, born on the 14th of March, 1850. In 1853, he came with his parents to America, they settling in Fond du Lac county, Wisconsin, where the subject of our sketch was reared to farming pursuits, and received his primary education. In 1869, he went to Ohio, and the next five years were spent in receiving instruction in Baldwin University and Wallace College. In 1874, he removed to Olmsted county, Minnesota, where he taught school and read law; he also studied law for a time with S. R. Thayer, of Minneapolis, and was admitted to the bar in 1876. He practiced his profession a short time in Olmsted county, but in the spring of 1877, came to Sauk Rapids, where he has since resided, in the active practice of his profession, and has held the office of County Attorney two years. Mr. Senn was married in March, 1877, to Bertha Kilroy, of Olmsted county. Their children are, William K. and Lee A.

ABNER ST. CYR, a pioneer of Minnesota, was born in Crawford county, Wisconsin, on the 17th of March, 1837. In the spring of 1849, he came to Sauk Rapids, and the following year, went to Swan river in the employ of Brown & Stewart, engaged in general merchandise and hotel business. In 1853, he removed to Big Lake, still in

the employ of Brown & Stewart, and resided there till 1857, when he went to St. Paul. He was then employed on the river four years, the last two of which, he was pilot on a steamboat on the Minnesota river. In October, 1861, he was commissioned First Lieutenant of Company G, of the Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, but resigned his commission at Huntsville, Alabama, in April, 1863. He then returned to Big Lake and kept a hotel one year, thence to St. Cloud, and kept a billiard hall and saloon until 1875, when he came to Sauk Rapids and still continues in the same business. Mr. St. Cyr was married in 1865, to Ellen Monagan, of New York State. They have six children, Eugenie M., Lafayette A., Camille E., Ubassy C., Maurice, and Hortense H.

E. W. TRUESDELL is a native of Binghamton, New York, born on the 16th of August, 1854. At an early age, he removed with his parents, to Cattaraugus county, where he was brought up, and received his early education. In 1872, he came to Minnesota, and was engaged for two years, in the dry goods and grocery business, at Cannon Falls, Goodhue county, after which he took a course at Carleton College, Northfield. He was then in the dry goods business, four years, and kept a hardware store one and a half years. After a short term of rest, he, in the spring of 1881, became a partner in the firm of W. A. Newton & Co., proprietors of the Eagle Flour Mills, at Sauk Rapids. Mr. Truesdell was united in marriage with Katie Newton, of Minneapolis, in 1878. They have one son, William E.

S. N. WRIGHT dates his birth in Addison county, Vermont, on the 27th of April, 1820. When quite young, he removed with his parents, to Essex county, New York, where he remained until fifteen years of age, when he commenced the life of a sailor by going as a cabin boy on Lake Champlain. He followed a sea-faring life until 1850, when he went to New York City and was in the transportation business until 1852. He then returned to Lake Champlain, and was a steamboat Captain until 1857, when he came to Minnesota, locating in Wabasha county. He was in mercantile business there two years, and also conducted a hotel, had a mail route, and was Postmaster at Plainview. In 1870, he came to Sauk Rapids, and was in charge of the railroad station, until elected County Treasurer, in the fall of 1877. Mr. Wright still guards with jealous care, the funds of Benton county. He was married in 1855, to Elizabeth Fletcher, of Essex county, New York.

CHARLES G. WOOD was born in Franklin county, Vermont, on the 22d of April, 1840. He was reared and received his early education in his native county. In October, 1861, he enlisted in Company A, of the Eighth Vermont Volunteer Infantry, and served until mustered out at New Orleans, in July, 1865. He was promoted to First Lieutenant, for meritorious conduct during the year 1862. After a short time spent as sutler, in Louisiana, he returned to his home in Vermont. In May, 1866, he came to St. Cloud, Minnesota, where he was engaged in mercantile business until 1871, when he changed his place of residence to Sauk Rapids. Mr. Wood is one of the prominent merchants of Sauk Rapids, and takes quite a lively interest in local political affairs, having held the office of Supervisor and also Treasurer of the School Board. He was married in September, 1869, to Elizabeth Greenlee, of North Carolina. Their children are, Charles W., Frederick D., and Anna E.

ALBERTA.

CHAPTER LXXVIII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—SAW-MILL—FIRST THINGS—RELIGIOUS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Alberta lies in the northeast portion of the county, and has an area of 46,080 acres, of which 367 are under cultivation.

The surface is slightly undulating, and chiefly covered with timber. The soil is a dark loam and quite productive. The town is watered by the Elk and St. Francis rivers, the sources of which are within its boundaries, and the west branch of the Rum river, which crosses the northeastern part.

Along these river bottoms there is a large acreage of hay meadows, the low land, in many places, extending far into the timber.

The first settlers in this town were J. B. Abbott and C. A. Gilman, but the exact date of their arrival cannot be ascertained. The oldest settler in the western portion of the town is Winslow Pappenfus, who settled on section thirty-four, with his parents, in March, 1865. The oldest settler in the eastern part of the town is William Wipper, who settled on section thirty, in 1868. These are the oldest settlers now living here, although others had made claims earlier, only to be abandoned af-

ter a short stay. Among other early settlers are William Orcutt and George W. Burfield, both of whom are now residents of the town.

This township was a part of Gilmanton until 1868, when a separate organization was effected, and the first election held at the residence of William Orcutt, on Tuesday, the 31st of March. The officers elected were: Supervisors, Freeman Orcutt, Chairman, Phillip Wipper, and Isaac Farnsworth; Clerk, J. B. Abbott; Treasurer, Frank Pappenfus; Assessor, Nelson Orcutt; Justices of the Peace, William Orcutt and Henry Harrison.

The first school held in the town was about 1867, by Miss Sarah Teller, at the residence of Frank Pappenfus. The first school taught in an organized district, was by Milton H. Slosson, in 1868. This was in district number twelve, in a small log school house on section twenty-seven.

The first marriage was Archibald Parks to Miss Emma Wipper, in 1870. The ceremony was performed by William Orcutt, Justice of the Peace, and the couple now reside in Silver City, California.

The first death was that of Frank Pappenfus, on the 20th of February, 1870. He was a native of Poland, and settled in this town with his family, in 1866.

Father Buch began to hold religious services in the township in 1872, and two years later the Church of St. Wenceslaus was built.

The first store was opened by Winslow Pappenfus, at his residence, a short time ago.

In 1864-5, C. A. Gilman erected a steam saw mill, with a capacity of ten thousand feet per day. It was burned on the 20th of June, 1866, but rebuilt soon after, and is now in operation.

Although Alberta is comparatively a new town, yet, it is being rapidly developed, the census enumeration of 1880 showing a population of 413 persons.

The agricultural report for the same year shows the following products: wheat, 2,732 bushels; oats, 2,539 bushels; corn, 401 bushels; barley, 15 bushels; potatoes, 1,913 bushels; beans, 45 bushels; cultivated hay, 25 tons; wild hay, 657 tons; tobacco, 74 pounds; wool, 307 pounds, butter, 5,490 pounds; and honey, 29 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

GEORGE W. BURFIELD was born in Cameron county, Pennsylvania, on the 19th of October, 1819. Residing with his parents on a farm till

eighteen years of age, he was employed as pilot on one of the boats on the Susquehanna river. In 1864, he came to Minnesota, located on a farm in Dodge county, and two years later, came to his present farm in section eighteen. Mr. Burfield was married to Miss Eliza Sheffer, of Pennsylvania, in 1841. They have had six children, of whom two sons and two daughters are living. Their eldest son, William S., was killed in the late civil war, on the 2d of April, 1865.

GEORGE W. ELWELL was born in Miami county, Ohio, on the 1st of September, 1849. When he was a child, his parents moved to Randolph county, locating on a farm near Union City. In 1862, he enlisted in Company C, of the Fifth Indiana Cavalry, under Captain Smith. They were ordered south, and soon after, took part in a skirmish with a party of Morgan's Guerillas, near Lexington, and afterwards, participated in the battles of Beemis' station and Nashville, Tennessee. In 1865, he was mustered out, and returned to Indiana, where he was employed on the Pan-handle Railroad, first as brakeman, then as fireman, and conductor on freight trains. In 1870, he came to Maywood, Benton county, and after a residence of three years, purchased the farm where he has since resided. In 1878, Mr. Elwell was married to Anna C. Kleinman, of Wisconsin. They have one son, aged fourteen months.

REV. CLEMENS GREENHOLZ, a native of Oliva, Prussia, was born in April, 1843. Living there until ten years of age, he was sent to the High school at Kulm, where he remained until nineteen years old. Then, after graduating at the University of Breslau, he was ordained a priest, and in 1869, graduated at the Theological Seminary of Posen, and the following year, was principal of a high school at Neumarkt. In the year 1871, he started on a voyage, visiting Rome, France, and finally, South America, where he was engaged as missionary in the Polish and German settlements of Peru, living for a year at Lima. In 1875, after having taken a trip around South America, he returned to his native country, and for three years, was missionary in New Zealand and other places. By continuing his travels to San Francisco, and thence to Milwaukee, he made the entire circuit of the globe. From the latter city, he was called, by Bishop Seidenbush, to St. Cloud, and has since had charge of St. Wenceslaus Parish, in Alberta township.

NELSON ORCUTT was born in Allegany county,

New York, on the 31st of July, 1836. He remained in his native place, where he received a good common school education, and also learned the trade of carpenter and joiner, at which he worked, almost continuously, until 1857. Then, coming to Minnesota, he located on a farm in Dodge county; remaining until the 11th of February, 1865, when he enlisted in Company M, of the First Minnesota Artillery, under Captain Charles Johnson. He was soon sent to Chattanooga, Tennessee, where he was on guard duty, for a few months. In October, 1865, he was mustered out of the service in St. Paul, and returned to his farm in Dodge county. Two years later, Mr. Orcutt came to this township, purchased his present farm, and for two years has held the office of Assessor of the town. He was married in October, 1856, to Miss Sarah McKay. They have four children living.

WILLIAM ORCUTT was born in Canada, on the 27th of November, 1827. When he was eight years of age, his parents moved to Allegany county, New York, where he received his education. At the age of seventeen, he went to Wisconsin, returning soon to New York, where he remained a short time, and went to Indiana. There he was employed for a season as clerk in a store, after which he engaged in the grocery business for himself, continuing for about two years. Mr. Orcutt was, for four years, employed as grain buyer and receiver, by the Toledo, Wabash & Western Railroad Company; he was also Constable and Deputy Sheriff for the same length of time in Wabash county. In 1866, he came to St. Cloud, and was engaged in a boot and shoe store for about a year; then came to Alberta township and purchased his present farm. Since coming here he has been County Commissioner for three years, and at different times, has held the offices of Town Clerk, Justice of the Peace, and Supervisor. Miss Ellen Wright became his wife in 1854. They have had seven children. Five boys are living, two of whom are teaching school in the town.

WINSLOW PAPPENFUS, a native of Prussia, was born on the 28th of September, 1854. The year following, his parents came to America, locating in Wisconsin, first at Watertown, and then at Green Bay, where they remained for nine years. In 1864, they came to Stearns county, Minnesota, and the following year, to their present farm. On the 20th of February, 1870, Mr. Pappenfus, Sr. died, leaving a farm of one hundred and ten

acres, which was originally all timber, but a large portion of which is under cultivation. Mr. Winslow Pappenfus was married to Miss Mary Blysezk, of Prussia, in 1875. They have had three children, one is deceased, and one boy and one girl are still living.

JOHN K. STEWART was born in Antrim county, Ireland, on the 6th of February, 1846. In 1848, his parents came to America, first going to New Orleans, thence to Randolph county, Illinois, where they resided a number of years, John improving every opportunity afforded him to get an education. In September, 1861, he enlisted in Company E., of the Thirtieth Illinois Volunteer Infantry. Besides being in a great many skirmishes, he was in the battles of Fort Donelson, Pittsburg Landing, Corinth, and in front of Vicksburg during the entire siege. The summer of 1863, he was veteranized at Vicksburg; was in the battle of Kenesaw Mountain, and on the 22d of July, 1864, taken prisoner, to Andersonville prison. After being released he was in the memorable march with Sherman to the Sea, and in August, 1865, was mustered out, returning to Randolph county, Illinois. In 1868, Mr. Stewart came to Minnesota, and for four years, was engaged in the printer's occupation. In 1876, he came to his farm in this township, where he has since resided, devoting most of his time to teaching school. Since his residence in the town, he has held the office of Town Clerk for six years, and is at present Justice of the Peace. In 1866, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Jane Lively, of Missouri. They have seven children, four boys and three girls.

PHILIPP JACOB WIPPER was born in Prussia, on the banks of the river Rhine, on the 25th of November, 1833. When twenty-one years of age, he came with his parents to America; they located in Wisconsin, and remained until 1860. In July, 1861, Mr. Wipper enlisted in Company B, of the Third Missouri Infantry. He was in the entire siege at Vicksburg, also in the battles of Jackson, Mississippi; Mount Lookout, and Mission Ridge. On the 4th of May, 1864, he was wounded at the battle of Resaca, and on the 10th of September, 1864, was discharged, since when he has drawn a pension. In July, 1867, he came to his present farm, and has since been elected Supervisor four times, and Treasurer twice. Three years after coming, he was married to Miss Adelia Richardson, of Pennsylvania. They had seven

children, one is deceased, and five boys and one girl are living.

WILLIAM WIPPER, the first settler in East Alberta, was born in Prussia, on the 8th of May, 1845. In 1854, the family came to America, locating in Wisconsin. In 1868, Mr. William Wipper came to Alberta township and purchased the farm where he has since resided. For one year he was Supervisor, Constable for three, and Overseer of the Poor for four. Miss Nancy Jane Burfield, of Pennsylvania, became his wife in March, 1870. Six children, five girls and one boy, have been born to them.

GILMANTON.

CHAPTER LXXIX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION —EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION — MANUFACTURING — RELIGIOUS — SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Gilmanton lies near the center of the county, and has an area of 30,720 acres, of which 689 are under cultivation.

The surface is gently undulating, and generally covered with timber, excepting the meadow land, of which there is a large acreage along the creeks and in the Elk river bottom. The latter river flows in a southerly direction through the western portion of the township. The soil in the eastern part is a rich, dark loam, but the timber is very heavy, and the work of improvement progresses slowly. The soil in the western part is more sandy, and the surface in the vicinity of Elk river, somewhat broken.

In the fall of 1855, Charles A. Gilman, while on a prospecting tour, encamped on section seven, and selected the spot for a town-site. In 1857, Mr. Gilman, in company with S. C. Hayes, G. W. Sweet, and H. C. Nute, surveyed and platted a town there, which they named "Medora," but was more commonly known as "Peep O'Day." A house was built, which was the headquarters for some eight or ten unmarried men, who had made claims in the vicinity and built small shanties. T. DeLong brought his family during that summer, and settled on section eight. He remained about eighteen months and abandoned his claim, as did the others who had settled at Peep O'Day.

No further improvements were made until March, 1864, when C. Galarneault settled on section thirty-two. In April, John Donovan settled near him, on section twenty-eight, and removed his family there in the fall of the same year. Freeman Benwar settled on the same section that fall, and E. Raymond made a claim on section twenty-six. These all reside on their old homesteads, which formed a nucleus for a thrifty and enterprising settlement. The same fall, P. G. Skeate, now of Sauk Rapids, settled near the old town-site of Medora, on section eight. There was no road, and three days were required to transport his family from Sauk Rapids to his claim. Jacob Gazette settled near him, on section four, the following spring; he is now a resident of Minneapolis. Peter Visner, Clement Teller, and others soon settled in the vicinity, and since then, the population has steadily increased, until 1880, it numbered 461 persons.

Gilmanton was organized in 1866, it having previously belonged to Watab township. It was named in honor of Charles A. Gilman, who had always taken a deep interest in the welfare of the town, and was instrumental in the location of permanent settlers.

When organized, the territory included all the present towns of Maywood, Alberta, and Gilmanton, except the west twelve sections of the latter, but was reduced to a single congressional township by the organization of Alberta and Maywood, and in 1873, twelve sections were detached from Watab, since when, the boundaries have not been changed.

The first election was held at the residence of P. G. Skeate on the 5th of May, at which the following officers were elected: Supervisors, Calvin Briggs, Chairman, C. Galarneault and Jacob Wolhart; Clerk, J. B. Abbott; Treasurer, Jacob Gazette; Assessor, Joseph Heiney; Justices of the Peace, John Donovan, and P. G. Skeate; Constables, Michael Hary and William W. Goundry; and Road Overseer, P. G. Skeate.

The first birth in the town was George Henry, a son of P. G. Skeate, born on the 8th of February, 1865.

The first death was the daughter of Henry Miner, in 1865.

The first marriage took place on the 4th of January, 1870, the happy couple being John McCune and Sarah Teller.

Rev. Sherman Hall with whose faithful servi-

ces, the reader is already acquainted, held meetings in the town in an early day, and formed a congregation. He was followed by Revs. T. T. Frickstad and A. N. Ward, and a church was built, but there are now no regular services held.

The first Catholic service was held by Father Pierz, at the residence of C. Galarneault in 1867 or '8. He was followed by Father Buch, who held mass at the house of E. Raymond in 1870, and succeeded in organizing a congregation who have erected a church on section thirty-three.

In 1872, Rev. D. A. Miller organized a Baptist Church, of which he became the pastor. He was succeeded by Rev. M. D. Everst, and a church was built, but at present, services have been discontinued.

The first school taught in the town was by Mrs. Ida Barnum, in a log school house on section eighteen. There are now four school houses, in which the regular terms are taught.

A saw mill was built by C. C. Holmes, on Elk river, on section twenty-six, in 1871. It is still operated by Mr. Holmes, and has a daily capacity of about twelve hundred feet.

According to the agricultural report of 1880, the aggregate products were: wheat, 3510 bushels; oats, 2806 bushels; corn, 2282 bushels; barley, 80 bushels; buckwheat, 27 bushels; potatoes, 2083 bushels; cultivated hay, 112 tons; wild hay, 753 tons; tobacco, 266 pounds; wool, 248 pounds; butter, 9300 pounds; and honey, 680 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

F. BENWAR, one of the early settlers of Gilman-ton, was born in Canada East, on the 14th of March, 1819. He remained in Canada, working on a farm, until 1835, when he came to New York; and in about 1841, removed to Rhode Island, where he lived for six years. Then, going back to Canada, he spent two years, and again returned to Rhode Island. In 1855, Mr. Benwar came to Minnesota, living in Rice and Sherburne counties till 1864, when he came to his present farm. Miss S. Morris became his wife on the 13th of September, 1843. They have had thirteen children, seven of whom are living.

JOHN DONOVAN, an early settler of this town, was born in June, 1820, in Tipperary county, Ireland, where he was engaged in farming until 1852. Then, coming to America, he resided on a farm, in Columbia county, New York. In May, 1857, after having spent one winter in Illinois, Mr. Donovan

came to Minnesota, resided for seven years in Sherburne county, and came to this town, taking a timber farm and homestead. The following year, (1865), he brought his family to their new home, which is now one of the best improved farms in the town. Mr. Donovan was the first Justice of the Peace in the town, and in 1872, was elected County Commissioner, which office he held three years. On the 23d of October, 1856; he married Miss Bridget Doolan. They have two sons.

THURSTON DE LONG was born on the 18th of February, 1835, in Canada West. Assisting his parents on a farm until eighteen years of age, he came to Buffalo, New York, and learned the carpenter's trade. The following year (1854), he returned to Canada, and two years later, came to Sauk Rapids, Minnesota, working a year at his trade. He then came, with his wife, to Gilman-ton, and took a claim on section six, being the first married man who located in the town. In 1858, Mr. De Long returned to Sauk Rapids, from thence to Canada, and in 1864, to Illinois. Two years later, he came to his present farm, since when, he has made himself thoroughly acquainted with the northern part of the State, spending many years in its wilds, in prospecting for pine lands. Miss Sarah E. Cronk became his wife on the 5th of February, 1857. They have had ten children, and seven are living.

EBENEZER N. DEMICK, a descendant of one of the Plymouth Colonists, was born on the 12th of May, 1845, in St. Lawrence county, New York. Residing with his parents until sixteen years of age, he enlisted in Company E, of the Ninety-second New York Infantry, and served for seven months, when he was discharged for disabilities received in the service. In August, 1862, he re-enlisted in the Sixteenth New York Infantry, Company F, serving as an orderly at Brigade headquarters. After receiving his discharge, he returned to New York, in 1865, and the fall of 1869, came to Sauk Rapids, Minnesota. The following year, he came to this town, taught school for a time, and has since given his attention to the improvement of his farm in section seven. Mr. Demick married Miss Georgiana Teller, daughter of one of the old settlers of the town, on the 6th of December, 1870. They have had six children, one of whom is deceased.

HENRY FALING, a native of Knox county, Ohio, was born on the 9th of November, 1845. In 1856, his parents removed to Michigan, where, when thir-

teen years of age, Mr. Faling hunted with the Indians; also assisting his father on the farm. In 1869, he visited the western territories, and the following year, settled on the farm in this township, where he has since resided. During the first few years of his residence here, Mr. Faling derived his principal support from hunting. He was married on the 3d of August, 1873, to Miss Emily Harris. They have one son, Frederic.

CASIMERE GALARNEAULT, one of the pioneers of Sherburne county, was born on the 15th of August, 1829, in the parish of St. Edwards, Canada. He received his education at a private school, assisting his father on the farm, during his leisure time, until 1850. Then, coming to Minnesota, he was employed, for a time, in what is now known as the town of Haven, Sherburne county, where he took a claim the following year. In the spring of 1864, he came to his present farm, in section thirty-four, being the first permanent settler of the township. Mr. Galarneault is a man well known throughout this, and adjoining counties, was elected County Commissioner in 1866, holding the office three years. In 1875, he was again elected, and has since filled the position. Mr. Galarneault has a farm of about four hundred acres, eighty of which are cleared. On the 8th of January, 1852, he was married to Miss Margaret Malone. They have had eight children, three of whom are deceased.

THOMAS HENNESSY, a native of Kilkenny county, Ireland, was born on the 22d of December, 1804. Assisting his father on the farm in his native town, until 1832, he came to America, and located at Toronto, Canada. Remaining there but a short time, he began working on farms near Rochester, New York, in which place he learned the cooper's trade. He worked at his trade in Canada, then in Michigan, and three years in Illinois, after which he was employed on a farm, in the latter State, until 1868. Coming to Minnesota, Mr. Hennesy spent one year in Sauk Rapids, removed to Racine, Wisconsin, spending two and a half years, and returned to Minnesota. In 1872, he purchased the farm where he has since resided. He was married to Miss Margaret Murray on the 16th of February, 1836. They have had eleven children, only four of whom are living.

WILLIAM HARRIS was born in South Wales, on the 9th of November, 1823. Four years previous to 1841, he led a sailor's life, then came to Canada, where he was employed a part of the time on a farm, and the remainder, on vessels on the

Lakes. Moving to Michigan, he remained until coming to Benton county, Minnesota, in 1866, where he still resides. Mr. Harris is at present Justice of the Peace. On the 28th of October, 1851, he married Miss Sarah Davidson. They have had ten children, five of whom are living.

C. C. HOLMES was born on the 11th of March, 1825, in Chautauqua county, New York. When he was eleven years old, his parents moved to Illinois, where he learned the carpenter's trade, also helping his father on the farm. In 1856, he came to Sauk Rapids, was engaged four years at his trade; and then opened a general merchandise store, which, in connection with the Post-office, he carried on for nine years. Then, moving to Kandiyohi county, he remained for a year, and returned to Sauk Rapids. After having visited Missouri and Kansas, he came, in 1871, to his present farm, in this county, on which he erected a saw-mill, and has since operated it.

GREGORY LINDLEY, a native of Montreal, Canada, was born on the 17th of July, 1844. When a boy, he learned the tanner's trade of his father, working at it, in his native city, till 1861. Then, he spent eight years traveling in the United States; working, sometimes at his trade, and sometimes as sailor in a coasting vessel. In 1869, he came to his present farm, and the following year, was elected Town Clerk, having held the office every year since. Mr. Lindley was married to Miss Ellen Hughes, on the 16th of February, 1868. They have had six children; one is deceased.

FREDERICK LILJE was born in Prussia, on the 25th of September, 1835. When young, he learned the trade of wood-turner, at which he worked for three years. In 1852, he came to America, and enlisted in the Seventh Regular Infantry. Serving his time out, he again enlisted in the same regiment, and while stationed in the Southwest the Rebellion broke out, and the whole regiment were taken prisoners. They were finally exchanged, and Mr. Lilje served in the army of the Potomac, and in 1862, re-enlisted in Company I, of the same regiment, serving for three years. In 1867, he purchased a farm in Maywood, Benton county, and five years later came to his present farm. He was married to Miss Julia Ann Barnum, on the 4th of March, 1862. They have had nine children, and eight are living.

ANDREW McGEORGE was born in St. Stephen, New Brunswick, on the 27th of January, 1830. Residing there until twenty-three years of age,

he visited California, Mexico, and other western places, and, in 1859, returned to his native city. In 1872, he came to Minnesota, and was two years in Clearwater, and four years in St. Cloud; then, in 1879, located on his present farm in section twenty. Mr. McGeorge was married to Miss Lucy A. Hastay, of New Brunswick, in January, 1862. They have five children, Jessie A., Estella J., David L., Ansel, and Grace. One died in infancy and another at the age of twelve years.

FELIX PARRANT was born in Canada West, on the 29th of November, 1847. In 1850, his parents came to St. Paul, where his father was foreman in a brickyard. Six years later, they removed to Sauk Rapids; remaining a year and a half, they came to St. Cloud, and took a claim. Then, after staying in the latter place a short time, they removed to St. George, Benton county. In 1864, Mr. Parrant enlisted in Company D, of Hatch's Independent Battalion, serving some over two years. In 1867, he purchased his present farm, where he has since resided, with the exception of about five years' absence in the Government surveying party, in charge of General Barrett, in the Indian Territory, Dakota, and Minnesota. He was married to Miss Lavinia Latterell, on the 19th of March, 1871. They have had two children, only one living.

JACOB SISEELY was born in Canada West, on the 25th of January, 1830. When about seventeen years old, he learned the carpenters' trade, at which he worked until 1857, and came to Crow Wing, Minnesota, where, for four years, he was employed at his trade. In 1862, he enlisted in the Minnesota Mounted Rangers, under General Sibley, serving for one year. Then, in 1868, Mr. Siseely came to his present farm, where he has since resided, working a part of the time at his trade. He was married to Miss Mary Jane Masterson, on the 23d of April, 1854. They have had eleven children, eight of whom are living.

GLENDORADO.

CHAPTER LXXX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—FIRST THINGS—MILL—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town lies in the extreme southeast corner

of the county, and has an area of 23,040 acres, of which 505 are under cultivation.

The surface is gently undulating, and mostly covered with timber and brush, except a small prairie tract in the southwest part. The St. Francis river flows in a southerly direction through the western portion of the town, and along its valley, the soil is a rich, dark loam, and produces excellent crops. The balance of the township has a clay soil, except on the prairie above mentioned, where it is lighter.

The first settler in this town was Merritt Wiseman, who came in the spring of 1859, and made a claim on section thirty-two, where he still resides.

About the same time, John Jones settled near Mr. Wiseman, but he has since left the town. In 1866, A. L. Hart settled in the northern part, and was joined, two years later, by Ed. Allen. In 1867, Rev. E. H. Whitney became a resident; he now lives on section six. In 1868, the population was increased by the arrival of E. S. Southerly, George Clifford, Thorn Hanson, and others, and since then, the growth has been steady, though not very rapid, the population, in 1880, numbering 211 persons.

Glendorado was set off from Maywood, and organized on the 20th of September, 1868. The officers elected the first year were: Supervisors, Hiram Gilman, Chairman, and P. Holland; Clerk, James Smullen; and Treasurer, John Jones.

The first child born was Georgia Wiseman, in June, 1869.

The first death was Thomas Smullen, also in 1869.

The first marriage was in 1870, the parties being Thorn Hanson and Miss Mary Jansen.

The first school was taught by Miss Laura Mitchell, in the winter of 1866-67, in an old frame house belonging to Merritt Wiseman.

A lumber mill was built by Ed. Allen, on section five, in 1876. The machinery is propelled by a forty horse-power engine, and has a daily capacity of five thousand feet. A full line of wagon and sleigh timber is also produced at this mill. Seven men are employed when running at its full capacity.

The products of Glendorado, for the year 1880, were: wheat, 3,614 bushels; oats, 3,852 bushels; corn, 786 bushels; rye, 253 bushels; potatoes, 789 bushels; beans, 2 bushels; wild hay, 697 tons; wool, 196 pounds; butter, 3,625 pounds; cheese, 4,100 pounds; and honey, 220 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

EDWARD ALLEN was born in Wayne county, Indiana, on the 14th of June, 1835, at which place he lived until 1856. Then coming to Minnesota, he settled twelve miles north of Minneapolis, where he resided until 1866, and came to Elk River, remaining two years. In the fall of 1868, he took a homestead on section eight, in this town, where he lived for five years. Living a few years in Maywood, he returned, in 1876, to his present home in section five, and built the lumber mills, as previously mentioned. Mr. Allen was one of the organizers of Glendorado township, and has since been Supervisor every year but four. Miss Caroline E. Thomas, of Ohio, became his wife, in March, 1856. They have nine children; Charles S., James R., Lydia C., Almeda, Lucinda B., Belle, Emily, Edward, and Esther.

PHILEMON HOLLAND, one of the earliest pioneers of this region, was born on the 22d of September, 1833, in Portsmouth, Massachusetts. In his early childhood the family returned to Vermont, where Philemon remained until 1855. He then spent one year in Elk River, after which, with other early settlers, he took a claim in the present town of Santiago. In 1866, he located on section thirty-four, in this town, where he has one of the finest stock farms in the valley, containing about sixty acres of choice meadow, and fair improvements in upland. Mr. Holland was instrumental in the organization of Glendorado, one of its first Supervisors, and has held offices every year since, until the present, when he positively refused to accept a nomination. On the 25th of August, 1860, he was married to Miss Lucy Hunt, of Michigan. They have four children; Mary, William F., Caroline, and Hattie.

JOHN HENRY, a native of Belgium, was born on the 25th of September, 1850. In the spring of 1869, he came, with his parents, two brothers, and one sister, to America. They came as far as Sauk Rapids by rail, then, with their goods, drove here, where they all live except the father, who died in July, 1879. In 1872, Mr. Henry married Miss Mary Perrott, and settled in section eight, where he still lives. They have four children; Matilda, Eliza, Joseph, and Anna.

SAMUEL URAN was born in Rutland county, Vermont, on the 6th of April, 1817. At the age of eleven years, he removed to New York, and in 1854, to Illinois. Coming to Minnesota in 1867,

he located at Maine Prairie, Stearns county, where he remained for six years. In 1875, Mr. Uran came to his present home in section thirty-four, where he has since resided. On the 4th of March, 1846, he was married, in New York, to Miss Margaret L. Murray. She died on the 29th of April, 1867, leaving three children; Jonathan, now in Texas, George H., at White Earth Agency, this State, and Mary E., who married Mr. A. P. Winslow, and lives in Dakota Territory. Mr. Uran is this year Chairman of the town board, and has, before, filled official positions.

ABRAHAM VOGAL, a native of Amsterdam, was born on the 27th of March, 1824. When young, he learned the carpenter's trade, in his native city, working at it until coming to America, in 1870. Coming directly to Gilmanton, Benton county, he remained for six years on a farm, and the following four, in St. Cloud. In 1880, he came to his present farm, section thirty-two, where he has since resided. Mr. Vogel was married to Miss Jacounna Martens on the 30th of July, 1850. They have had seven children, two of whom are deceased.

MERRITT WISEMAN, the first settler, and first Treasurer of Glendorado, was born in Rutland county, Vermont, on the 5th of November, 1853. At the age of twenty three years, he came to Sauk Rapids, Minnesota; spending but two months he returned for two and a half years, to Vermont. The spring of 1858, finds him again in Minnesota, between St. Paul and St. Anthony in the summer, and at Sauk Rapids in the winter. The following year he came to Glendorado, Benton county, settling on section thirty-two, where he at present resides. At the time of the Indian outbreak, in 1862, he went to Illinois, returning to Sauk Rapids, four years later, and the following spring, (1867,) to his farm. Mr. Wiseman was elected County Commissioner, of Benton county, in 1872, which office he resigned, two years later, and removed to Dakota. There he pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land, in what is now known as Jamestown. After a residence of three years, being Postmaster a part of the time, he returned to his farm in this county, where he has since lived. The two years preceding his removal to Dakota, he was lumber agent and land examiner for the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, and since his return, has been Treasurer of the township. In June, 1854, he was married to Miss Mary E. Gilman, of Glens Falls, New York.

They have three children; Georgia May, Obed W., and Phillip P.

DENNIS A. WHITE, one of the early pioneers of this region, was born in the city of Cork, Ireland, on the 4th of July, 1849. He received his education at the Christian Brother's Monastery, and in 1865, took an active part in the revolutionary movement, for which he was exiled, and in 1866, sought a home in America. He first came to Missouri, where he remained a year. Then coming to Minnesota, he took a homestead in the present town of Santiago, remaining there about five years. Mr. White then removed to the town of Palmer, remained until 1879, and held several town offices. In the latter year, he removed to this township, where he has since devoted his time to the cultivation of his farm.

FREEMAN O. WILLEY, a native of Strafford county, New Hampshire, was born on the 6th of April, 1813. Living there, until nineteen years of age, he went to Massachusetts, where he remained until 1863. Coming west, Mr. Willey reached Dakota county, Minnesota, on his fiftieth birthday. Four years later, we find him in section thirty-two, of Glendorado township. Mr. Willey was a prominent man in organizing the town, and has held several terms of office. He married Miss Eliza V. Page, of Alexandria, New Hampshire, in 1841. They have had seven children, and six are living; Fannie M., Susan H., Hattie A., Freemannah O., Clara M., and Freeman O. Lizzie H., the eldest, married James P. Reed in 1865. In 1879, she died, leaving five children.

LANGOLA.

CHAPTER LXXXI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town lies in the northwest corner of the county, and comprises upwards of two congressional townships, or 55,680 acres, 2,728 of which are under cultivation.

It is well watered by the Little Rock river and its tributaries, and the Platte river also flows through the northwest corner. A large portion of the township is an undulating prairie, although in the eastern part, the surface is diversified by a con-

siderable acreage of brush land and a small amount of timber. The soil is also diversified, ranging from a light sandy soil in the western part, to a clay loam in the east.

The first settlers began to arrive in 1853, and during that and the following year, quite a settlement was made. Prominent among those pioneers were, Alexander Paul, Robert Russell, George and Lewis Stone, George Donnelly, and John Higgins. In 1856, the population was increased by the arrival of Schuyler Flint and a number of others. The population now numbers, according to the last census, 312 persons.

This portion of the county was formerly known as Sand Prairie, but in 1858, Langola was organized, and the first election held at the school house on the second Monday in July. The first officers elected were: Supervisors, Henry B. Smart, Chairman, Lewis Stone, and Schuyler Flint; Clerk, A. B. Adams; Assessor, Jonathan Crosby; Collector, Albert A. Morrell; Overseer of the Poor, Reuben Crosby; Constables, Albert A. Morrell and Oliver P. Dahly; and Justices of the Peace, A. B. Adams and H. B. Smart.

The Northern Pacific Railroad passes through this town in a northwesterly direction, and at Rice's Station, in the southern part, there was a village surveyed and platted in 1879. The proprietors were, G. H. O. Morrison and David Bugbee. The business of the place is represented by three stores, one hotel, one elevator, and one blacksmith shop. There is also a good school house there.

Viewed from an agricultural standpoint, Langola is one of the best towns in Benton county, the yield of wheat in the year 1880, being upwards of seventeen bushels to the acre. Subjoined is an extract from the agricultural report of the latter year: wheat, 33,345 bushels; oats, 12,616 bushels; corn, 2,585 bushels; barley, 299 bushels; rye, 490 bushels; potatoes, 1,630 bushels; beans, 35 bushels; cultivated hay, 4 tons; wild hay, 745 tons; wool, 684 pounds; butter, 15,400 pounds, and honey, 805 pounds.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

H. S. BOUGHTON was born on the 15th of July, 1839. When he was an infant, the family moved to New York, where they lived but a few years, and came to Ashtabula county, Ohio; then to Kenosha county, Wisconsin, and in 1846, to Illinois, living in different parts of the State. In 1859, Mr. Boughton came to Minnesota, and took charge of the Morrison Hotel, in Clearwater, Wright county.

He enlisted in Company E, of the Eighth Minnesota Infantry, and served three years. After being discharged, he came to Sauk Rapids, and was engaged in mercantile pursuits until 1877, when he came to the farm on which he now lives. Mr. Boughton has purchased a farm in Langola township, on which he is making improvements. In October, 1859, Miss Ann Eliza Geer became his wife. They have three children.

J. F. BRADDOCK was born in Aroostook county, Maine, on the 9th of October, 1851. He was raised in his native county, engaged in lumbering most of the time until coming to Langola, in 1875. Here he also followed lumbering until 1879, when he opened a blacksmith shop at Rice's Station, which he still continues, and is also engaged in the manufacture of sleds.

F. W. EARLE is a native of Newton Falls, Ohio, born on the 11th of December, 1855. At an early age, he removed with his parents to Dover, which was his home until 1863, when the family removed to Michigan, and resided until 1866, thence to Illinois, and remained until coming to Elk River, Sherburne county, Minnesota, in the spring of 1871. There he was employed in the lumber business one year, then learned telegraph operating, and was afterwards employed as station agent at different points, and was also clerk in the general offices of the St. Paul & Duluth Railroad Company, at St. Paul. From the latter position, he came to Langola, in February, 1878, and has since been engaged in mercantile business at this point. He and his father have also built, and manage a hotel, at Rice's Station, which is capable of accommodating one hundred guests, and has adjoining, stable accommodation for eighty horses. Mr. Earle fills the position of Town Clerk of Langola. He was married in 1877, to Eva Parsons, of New York State. They have one child, named Homer G.

SCHUYLER FLINT, one of the early settlers of Benton county, was born in Windham county, Vermont, on the 16th of June, 1814. He was raised on his father's farm, and previous to removing from his native State, was in the employ of a railroad company for ten years. He came to Minnesota in 1856, locating in Langola, where he has opened up one of the finest farms in this section, consisting of three hundred and ten acres, one hundred and forty of which is in a high state of cultivation. Mr. Flint takes a deep interest in the welfare of his town; was one of the first Supervis-

ors of Langola, serving several years, and was Postmaster, five years; served as Assessor, Town Clerk, and school district Treasurer, at different times for upwards of twenty years, and was also County Commissioner, six years. He was united in marriage with Ann B. Mosher, of Windsor county, Vermont, in 1843. Of two children born to them, but one is living; Francis S.

JOHN HIGGINS, also a pioneer of Langola, is a native of St. Lawrence county, New York, and was born on the 1st of March, 1836. At an early age he went to Lewis county, New York, where he was raised among strangers, and was in the lumber woods six years. During the Mexican war, he served two years as Captain's boy, after which he returned to his native State and was engaged in lumbering until 1854, when he came to Minnesota and pre-empted a farm in Langola township, to which he has since added, until he now owns four hundred and seventy-five acres, seventy-five of which are under cultivation. Owing to the vicious and thieving propensities of the Sioux in his neighborhood, he let his farm remain without cultivation for several years, and engaged in teaming from St. Paul to the Indian agency near Crow Wing, for Major Harriman. In 1858, he assisted Anson Northrup in the transfer of the steamboat "North Star" from the Upper Mississippi to the Red River. Returning to Langola he was again engaged in teaming, until 1865, when he settled on the farm which he had located eleven years before. During the Indian outbreak in 1862, he was on duty at Fort Ripley, and also went with Sibley's expedition across the plains. Mr. Higgins has held the office of Supervisor, two terms, and School Director, six years. He was married in July, 1854, to Mary A. Crawford, of Scotland. They have two children; John C., and Jennie.

J. W. JOSLIN, one of the most energetic and prosperous farmers of Benton county, was born in Washtenaw county, Michigan, on the 2d of July, 1832. When nine years of age, he removed with his parents to Dane county, Wisconsin, and thence, after a six years' stay, to Richland county, in the same State, where the subject of this sketch was engaged in the lumber business for many years. In the fall of 1871, he came to Langola township and settled on his present farm, which contains five hundred and sixty acres, two hundred and fifty of which are under cultivation, and largely devoted to stock-raising. Besides attending to the multifarious duties of his farm, he takes an active interest

in township government, having held the office of Supervisor for six years. Mr. Joslin was married in 1851, to Emeline Thompson, of New York State. Of ten children, the result of this union, nine are living; Annette, Winfield C., Jane L., George M., Fred W., Albert H., Walter J., Guy, and Clara.

F. C. MILLER, one of the first settlers of Oak Grove, Morrison county, is a native of New York, and dates his birth on the 26th of February, 1846. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and in 1861, enlisted in Company G, of the Forty-ninth New York Volunteer Infantry, serving three years and seven months. On his return from the army, he lived in Pennsylvania and Michigan till 1867, then came to Olmsted county, Minnesota, remaining about nine years. In 1876, Mr. Miller came to the town now known as Oak Grove, located a farm, and made it his home until coming to Rice's Station, in 1881. Since his residence here, he has been engaged in the hotel business.

GEORGE T. RICE dates his birth in Hampshire county, Massachusetts, on the 26th of January, 1832. His native county claimed him as a resident until 1850, when he went to Boston and remained six years, most of the time being spent in an architect's office, and keeping a restaurant. He then came to Minnesota, and carried on a farm in Washington county one year, when he sold it and removed to St. Paul, but after a short stay, went to Little Falls, Morrison county, where he was in the meat and cattle trade until 1862, three years of which he had a contract with the Government, to furnish meat for the garrison at Fort Ripley. He then located in Sherburne county, where he was engaged in wool-growing until 1864, when he removed to Langola and settled on his present farm. Mr. Rice owns three hundred and twenty acres of land, one hundred and seven of which is under cultivation. The first few years on this farm were devoted to wool-growing and stock-raising, but latterly he raises stock and produce only. He also owns and operates a saw mill near his residence. Mr. Rice has held the office of County Commissioner two terms, Justice of the Peace fifteen years, and Town Clerk one year. He was married in 1855, to Zeruah F. Bryant, of Massachusetts. The result of this union has been five children, four of whom are living; Mary L., George L., Willis A., and Frank W.

T. J. SHARKEY was born in Floyd county, Iowa, on the 19th of December, 1860. He was reared in his native county and received his early educa-

tion, learning the business of telegraph operator. In January, 1880, he accepted the position of operator at Valley City Station on the Northern Pacific railroad, but was transferred in December of the same year, to Muskoda, Minnesota, where he remained until taking charge of Rice's Station in Langola, in April, 1881. He is also agent for the Northern Pacific Express Company.

STEPHAN SCHWARTZ is a native of Prussia, born on the 17th of February, 1848. He grew to manhood in his native country, and after serving the customary three years in the Prussian Army, came to America in 1869, and located at St. Cloud, Stearns county, where he was engaged in the meat business for nearly three years. He then went to Melrose and was in the meat and cattle trade until coming to Langola in August, 1880. Mr. Schwartz then formed a partnership with Mr. Lampert, under the firm name of Schwartz & Lampert, and opened a general store at Rice's Station, where they are now doing an extensive business. He was married in 1879, to Eliza Haskemp, of Minnesota. They have two children; Barbara T. and Agnes.

M. R. TRACE was born in Crawford county, Pennsylvania, on the 24th of March, 1848. In 1857, he removed with his parents to Plainview, Wabasha county, Minnesota, where he received his early education, and taught school from 1865 to 1869. He then went to Meadville, Pennsylvania, where he took a course at the Commercial College and also attended Alleghany College at the same place. On leaving the latter institution, he returned to Wabasha county and taught school until 1872, then was teaching in Todd county about one year, after which he went to Melrose, Stearns county, and was Principal of the school at that place until 1875, and also held the office of Justice of the Peace. He was then Principal of the school at Sauk Rapids for a number of years, resigning the position in the spring of 1880. In the fall of the same year he accepted the position of book-keeper in the general store of Wood & Gazette, at Rice's Station, where he is at present occupied. Mr. Trace was married in 1870, to Miss Nellie Stewart, of Crawford county, Pennsylvania. Of four children born to them, three are living; Verna M., Gertrude M., and Lois I.

Published weekly, except during the months of June and July, when it is published bi-weekly.

Subscription price, \$5.00 per annum in advance.

Entered as second-class matter, June 26, 1902.

Postage paid at Chicago, Ill., and at additional mailing offices.

Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on July 1, 1920.

Postmaster: This journal is published weekly.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Copyright, 1951, by American Medical Association. All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means without permission is prohibited.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

Published by the American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610.

